Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2013

http://archive.org/details/tarheeljuniorhis1216tarh

BINDING COPY

H or V

NDARD ECONOMY THESIS

ECONOMY AUTH. 1ST

NO. VOLS. THIS TITLE

LEAD ATTACH.

OR JPLE TITLE I.D.

1

FOIL GOL

COLOR

MATERIAL 192

MUSEUM OF HISTORY

ISSN.

BINDING FREQUENCY 1

WHEEL 1

SYS. I.D. 3

33027

Sec Size 9.0

PE STUBS

CLOTH EXT.

GUM

FILLER

EP.

STUB

LEAF ATTACH. SN

JOB NO.

NO.

A270-2

PIECE NO.

2

L. THIS TITLE

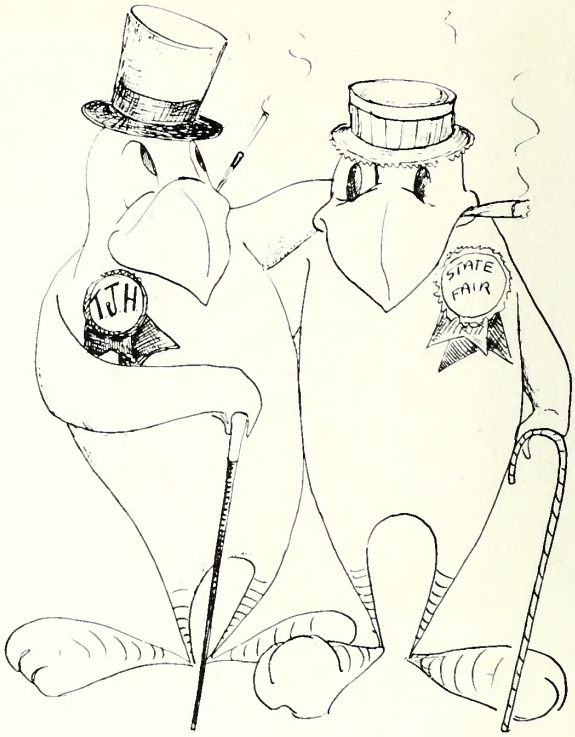
000875683

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

tar heel junior historian

September, 1972

Charter Charlie's Chats

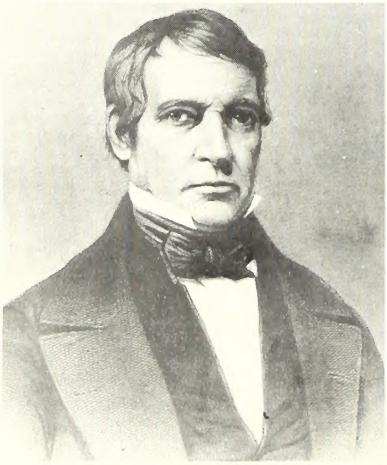


Charter Charlie and Casey Cardinal invite all junior historians to attend the 1972 North Carolina State Fair in Raleigh the week of October 13. Do you know when the first state fair was held? What is the Raleigh Building? Which United States presidents have attended the fair? Read on through this issue of the **Tar Heel Junior Historian** and the enclosed complimentary "Facts and Figures" brochure from the North Carolina Department of Agriculture for the answers.

Why not jump right into the junior historian stream with both feet this year! Write an article for the magazine; start a community service project; sketch or photograph historical places in your community for visual history certificates; begin now to work on art or literary projects for the spring Tar Heel Junior Historian Contest. If you need help, check with us.

ELECTION FEVER HAS HIT! The December issue will cover some "North Carolina Campaigns and Campaigners." Pick a topic such as one of the following to write about: a governor and his campaign, a president who campaigned in North Carolina, or a North Carolinian who campaigned for the presidency; an interesting happening during a campaign; or an unusual campaign like "the pots and pans" campaign of 1860. Your articles should be mailed to CHARTER CHARLIE, TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN ASSOCIATION, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611 by ELECTION DAY, November 7. The author of any article printed in the magazine will receive $1.00 for his contribution. The February issue will be devoted to "North Carolina First Ladies" and the May issue will feature "North Carolina Historic Sites and Places." Dates by which these articles are due will appear in the next issues.

We look forward to a full and rewarding year with your club in the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association.



WHOSZIT?

This man is a little-known North Carolina native who for a short time was vice-president of the United States. He was born in Sampson County, attended the University of North Carolina, and was elected to the state legislature and to Congress. Later, he moved to Alabama where, for twenty-nine years, he served as United States Senator.

The first junior historian to identify this man in the form of a 200 to 300-word biography will receive a copy of the book, **North Carolina Governors, 1585-1968.** Send your answer to CHARTER CHARLIE, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

SEPTEMBER, 1972
VOL. 12, NO. 1

CONTENTS

	Page
Greetings from Public Instruction	2
Money Couldn't Buy State Fair Space Exhibit	3
North Carolina's First State Fair	5
Presidents Visit the Fair	7
Fotos of the Fair	8
Dorton Arena: The Raleigh Building	10
The Great State Exposition	12
Fair Trivia	14
"Give Tomorrow a Yesterday"	16
Raleigh: National Junior Historian Directors Meeting	Cover 3

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN is published four times during the school year by the Office of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and Library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $1.00 per year.

Illustrated by: **John D. Ellington**

Photography by: **Office of Archives and History or as indicated**

H. G. JONES
Administrator

JOHN G. ZEHMER, JR.
Director
Division of Historic Sites and Museums

MRS. NATALIE G. TALYOR
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

RON HOLLAND
Editor

Greetings from Public Instruction

Dr. Jerome H. Melton, Assistant Superintendent for Program Services, Department of Public Instruction.

The study of man's past, his contributions to the society of which he is a part, and the incidents and circumstances which caused him to make decisions are exciting and challenging experiences. It is made even more interesting if the student is permitted the opportunity to examine original data and records and express his own conclusions as to cause and effect. Social studies offers students the unique opportunity to take a look at the past and forecast future events in terms of past conditions and events.

We hope you experience this excitement this year in your study of our national heritage and North Carolina's contribution to it. Your participation in this new two-year sequence of studies is the beginning of a new approach to the study of our state as its role in history is played against the backdrop of national events. The excitement and real value of such an experience can occur only as students and teachers make events and activities come alive through the lives of those who lived these events. Such a change will occur if students examine the records and other materials first-hand and share their feelings and opinions with others.

The Junior Historian Program is an excellent vehicle for accomplishing this. Club activities involve young people in a recreation of history. This publication is an attempt to share the findings and conclusions of current study with others, many times expressed in the language and views of the student. We commend the program to you and urge you to become involved in an active program in your school. More importantly, we urge you, the students and teachers, to use this phase of the public school curriculum to bring the rich heritage of our great state and nation to life, to feel its impact on modern life, and to prepare adequately for the history of which each of us is a part.

Money Couldn't Buy State Fair Space Exhibit

The TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN guest editor for this issue is Mr. Bob Wills, Director of Public Relations for the North Carolina State Fair.

Money couldn't buy the special space show scheduled for the 105th North Carolina State Fair, October 13-21.

The exhibit, "Returns From the Future" will include such items as the Apollo 12 Command Module, an astronaut's suit which actually traveled to the moon surface and other rare artifacts which according to officials of the National Aeronautics Space Administration, "could never be given a monetary value."

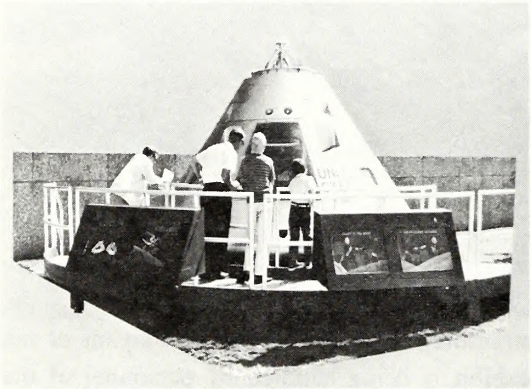
Other equipment and specially designed related exhibits have been evaluated, and the figure has been placed in the hundreds of thousands of dollars.

The venture is a coordinated effort primarily sponsored by the North Carolina Science and Technology Research Center and State Fair and will be the largest space-related, educational exhibit ever presented. It will be housed in the largest geodesic dome ever constructed involving 10,000 square feet of exhibit space. A replica of the entire solar system will be placed into the roof of the structure. This and the general layout of the exhibit is being handled by personnel of the Morehead Planetarium at Chapel Hill.

Within the mammoth program will be exhibits regarding medical science, food science, fire and aeronautical safety, and other related research fields. There will be a special presentation recognizing and honoring North Carolina's contributions to the space program. Visitors will see a simulated moon-scape with an actual moon rover, an astronaut's suit and moon rock; a full-scale model of a command module; a landing craft, a model of the Vehicle Assembly Building at Kennedy Space Center; the Diorama presented at Transpo '72 showing the airport of tomorrow and other features.

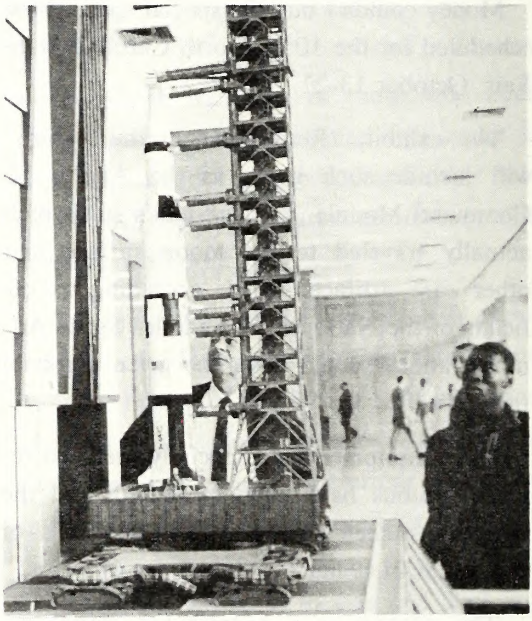
Outside the dome there will be a specially designed trailer housing the Apollo 12 Command Module, which was used to take Alan Bean, Dick Gordon and Pete Conrad on their moon mission.

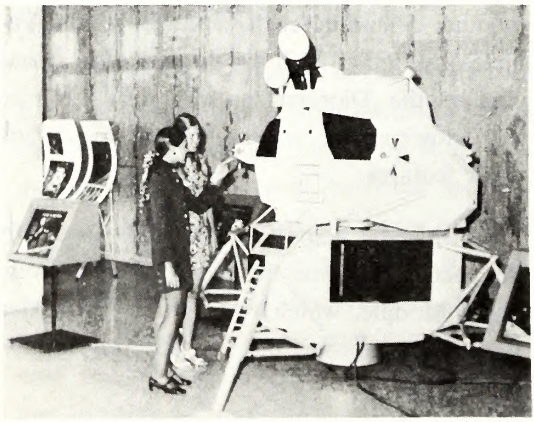
The magnitude of the exhibit is supported by Edward Maher, Executive Assistant to the Director for Center Development and External Affairs at the Langley NASA Research Center, who offered, "It has been said that in knowledge there is strength. Many of the advances in science and technology brought about during the first decade of the space program were lost in the maze of the more glamorous reports of NASA activities. The exhibits program of NASA, which we are proud to utilize for the North Carolina State Fair, is designed to better acquaint the general public with the important and practical applications of space exploration to our daily lives — in agriculture, in medicine, in transportation, in our own homes. We are hopeful that the knowledge gained by the people of North Carolina from this exhibit will lead to a better understanding of NASA's total mission — the past, the present, and that which is yet to come."



A full-scale model of the Command Module, top section of the Apollo/Saturn V vehicle in which American astronauts have orbited the moon. The hatch door of the model has been replaced by a transparent plastic window so details of the interior, which is lighted, can be seen. Within the Command Module, two space-suited mannequins are seated while the third is standing at work on lunar orbit chores. Replicas of much of the equipment which is used on the actual manned lunar missions are in place within the capsule. Atop the model is the docking collar which is used when the Command Service Module mates with the Lunar Module.

At right is a 1/96 scale model of the world's largest building in volume, the Vehicle Assembly Building at Kennedy Space Center, Cape Kennedy, Florida. One of the highbay doors of the model is automated to open and allow a model of the Apollo Saturn V facilities vehicle to roll out from the building supported by the Mobile Launcher — a launch platform and umbilical tower.





At left is a one-third scale model of the four-legged lunar module which landed on the moon's surface. Accompanying displays outline each of the sections of the Apollo spacecraft stack — the lunar module and command and service modules. The 30,000-pound actual lunar module contains its own guidance, propulsion, computer, communications and environmental systems. Two of the three-man team of astronauts on the first moon trip traveled to the lunar surface aboard the lunar module. After they had completed observations and experiments, they reentered the lunar module which rendezvoused with the command module that was orbiting the moon.

North Carolina's First State Fair

by BETH CRABTREE

The North Carolina General Assembly of 1852 passed "an Act to Encourage Domestic Manufacture and the Mechanic Arts" with provision of money to "be annually paid out for premiums . . . on such live animals, articles of production and agricultural implements, domestic manufactures, mechanical implements and productions . . . " And so was the first step taken toward a recurring event (with the exception of the Civil War and Reconstruction years) of the past hundred and more years.

In the following Spring the **Raleigh Register** announced a meeting of the year-old State Agricultural Society to discuss an agricultural fair and cattle show at some "eligible point in the State in the Fall." Immediate reaction was favorable. The **Star** expressed approval and suggested Raleigh as the most suitable location for farmers and mechanics of the state to present "specimens of their industry." A letter-to-the-editor voiced the opinion that Raleigh citizens could raise $5,000 for the purchase of grounds and the erection of buildings. Wayne County citizens were already willing to subscribe that amount provided the fairs were held in Goldsboro. Surely the young men of Raleigh and vicinity would "use every effort to raise the 'wind' which may be necessary to blow up the Fair."

The Wake County Agricultural Society, a forerunner of the state society, at a May meeting declared its intentions of making the necessary preparations for holding the Fair "in October next." A five-man committee was appointed to request city authorities to call a town meeting seeking citizen support. The city had much at stake and would be "doubly, trebly blind to their own interest if they do not secure it for Raleigh." The meeting at Town Hall was in agreement to the point of considering a tax increase to provide adequate funds. A committee to act with the Wake Society was suggested for acquiring land near one of Raleigh's depots, drawing up plans for buildings, sheds and stalls, and soliciting contributions and subscriptions.

Beginning in June of 1853 the newspapers, local and statewide, made frequent references to the exhibition. The city commissioners appropriated $2,500 to be matched by the society. County societies were urged to make donations toward a fund for payment of premiums. Particular stress was placed on the significance of encouraging agricultural

Sterling silver medal struck for the first State Fair (1853) now in the North Carolina Museum of History Study Collection.

and industrial expansion "to spread the sales of Commerce and start the shuttle of the manufacturer; it feeds all and clothes all; like the heart, it gives vitality, life and motion to the whole body politic." A "large and spacious lot, in the Eastern suburbs of the city" — an eight-and-a half-acre tract east of Haywood Street between East Hargett and East Davie streets — was selected.

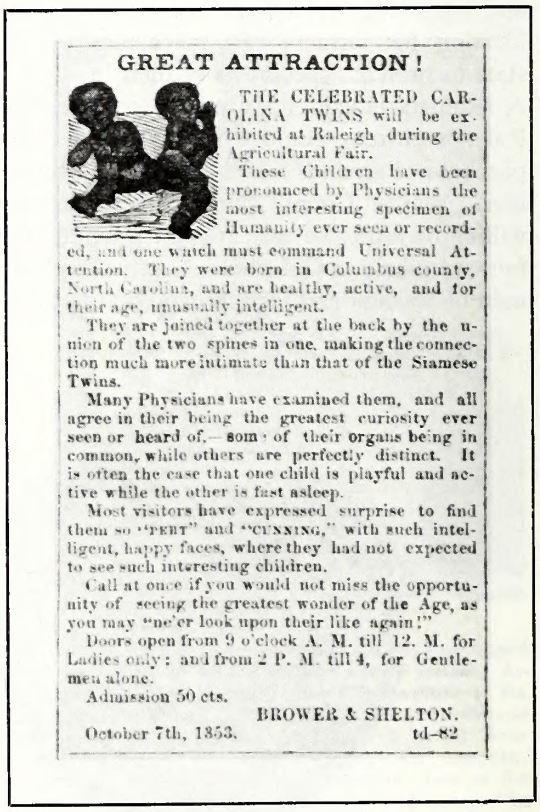
By August the necessary funds were subscribed. Inauguration dates were October 18-22. From week to week notices appeared telling of the expected representatives. A Salem resident promised honey and comb "as white as snow" known in western North Carolina as "sour-wood honey." The **Fayetteville Observer** mentioned articles "demonstrating the skill of housewifery of the Ladies of Cumberland." Equally important, "let the best and the best looking of the people of Cumberland, male and female, show themselves there."

Rules and regulations were published; exhibitors were expected to join the Agricultural Society; badges admitted members and ladies of their families; entrance fees at the gate were 25¢ for a single person, 50¢ for a buggy, and $1.00 for a carriage. A fine band of music would be in attendance each day. A. W. Venable accepted an invitation to speak. An unofficial attraction was advertized —the "Celebrated Carolina Twins." These Columbus County twins, known as Mille-Christine, were joined at the back by the union of the two spines into one — a connection "more intimate than that of the Siamese Twins."

The three-day-program began with a Monday evening meeting of the society in the Hall of Commons. Tuesday morning was filled with judging and awarding of premiums and at noon the gates were opened to the public. Mr. Venable delivered his address at noon Wednesday. Thursday, machinery and agricultural improvements were demonstrated, and harness and saddle horses were tested on the race track. Friday, stock and implements were sold at public auction.

On opening day the streets were "thronged with immense and eager crowds"—all avenues leading to the grounds were "blockaded with vehicles of every description. Nothing like the number of persons present had been seen here since the great Whig Convention of 1840." Attendance was estimated between four and six thousand. The last day brought the conclusion with "heartfelt gratification" of the complete success from the "immense number and the high respectability of the persons present."

The **Raleigh Register** predicted "each succeeding fair will grow in value and interest, and next year will witness one of imposing richness. LET US BEGIN FOR IT IN TIME!" And they did. The same week the paper reported: "The next State Fair of North Carolina will commence on the third Tuesday in October, 1854 — the time having been fixed by the State Society."



GREAT ATTRACTION!

THE CELEBRATED CAROLINA TWINS will be exhibited at Raleigh during the Agricultural Fair.

These Children have been pronounced by Physicians the most interesting specimen of Humanity ever seen or recorded, and one which must command Universal Attention. They were born in Columbus county, North Carolina, and are healthy, active, and for their age, unusually intelligent.

They are joined together at the back by the union of the two spines in one, making the connection much more intimate than that of the Siamese Twins.

Many Physicians have examined them, and all agree in their being the greatest curiosity ever seen or heard of,—some of their organs being in common, while others are perfectly distinct. It is often the case that one child is playful and active while the other is fast asleep.

Most visitors have expressed surprise to find them so "PERT" and "CUNNING," with such intelligent, happy faces, where they had not expected to see such interesting children.

Call at once if you would not miss the opportunity of seeing the greatest wonder of the Age, as you may "ne'er look upon their like again!"

Doors open from 9 o'clock A. M. till 12. M. for Ladies only: and from 2 P. M. till 4, for Gentlemen alone.

Admission 50 cts.

BROWER & SHELTON.

October 7th, 1853. td-82

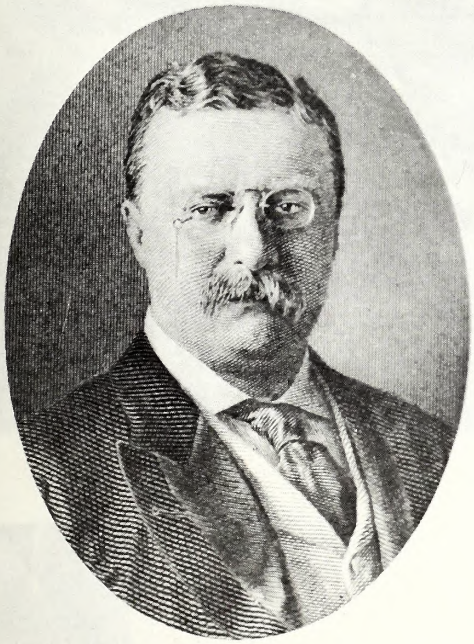
from the RALEIGH REGISTER, October 7, 1853.

Presidents Visit the Fair

by CATHY JACKSON

Besides being a favorite gathering place for North Carolinians, state fairs have drawn visitors from far away including two United States presidents. In 1905 President Theodore Roosevelt spoke at the fair. President Harry Truman attended the 1948 fair and became the fourth United States President to visit the state while holding office. Both of the presidents gave speeches which drew large crowds to Raleigh. Unlike present-day attractions of rodeos, grandstand shows, and the giant midway, speeches by well-known personalities were considered outstanding State Fair events.

In 1905 a crowd of 60,000 people assembled in Raleigh to welcome President Theodore Roosevelt who stopped in the capital city to speak at the State Fair before continuing a tour of the state. Many of the visitors lined the streets along the procession route from the railroad station hoping to see the president as he and a number of North Carolina dignitaries rode in carriages to the fairgrounds. Several military units and bands accompanied the presidential caravan.



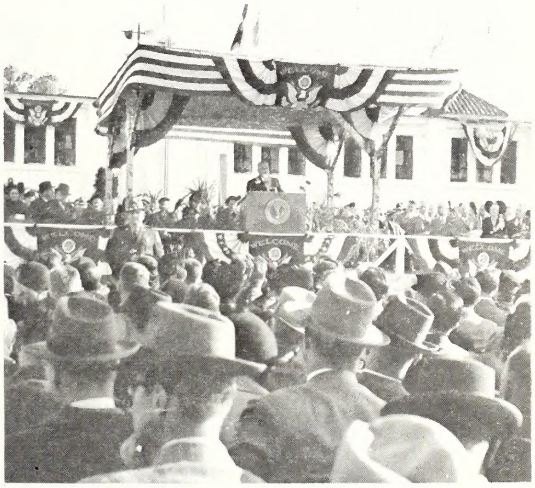
Theodore Roosevelt.

According to a newspaper account of Roosevelt's visit and speech, the president was very warmly received. His speech before thousands who had gathered at the fairgrounds dealt with many subjects including railroad regulation and forest preservation. Even more impressive than the speech itself, however, was the scene of the "marvel of humanity and color," for "as far as the eye could reach the people stretched away like a great blanket of faces turned upward."

After the applause for his speech subsided, the president departed the grounds for the train. His last words were, "I've had a mighty good time: I was delighted and I thank you all."

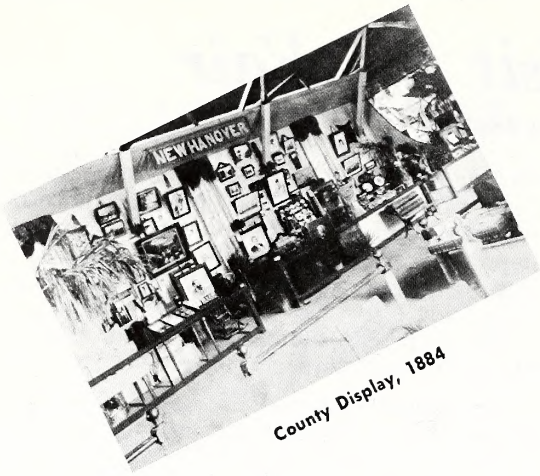
An even larger gathering than the 1905 crowd met President Harry Truman when he came to speak at the opening ceremonies of the 1948 fair. Raleigh schools were dismissed early, and although the students missed the parade from the Capitol to the Executive Mansion, many were able to hear the president at his three o'clock speech at the fair.

Truman arrived at the fair, and following the twenty-one gun salute in his honor, he spoke to the crowd on agricultural prosperity and the situation of the North Carolina farmer. He did have one complaint, however: "Now they make me one of the exhibits, and I don't get a chance to look at the others very much."



Harry S. Truman addressing the crowd at the 1948 North Carolina State Fair.

After his speech, though, Truman did view some of the exhibits in the agricultural buildings and those in the main exhibit hall before leaving the grounds for his plane back to Washington.



County Display, 1884

Home Demonstration, circa 1900

Fotos Oth

compiled by ST NCHWAR

Ed Presnell, Dulcimer Maker

Fairgro 1970s

Children's Zoo

Hamburge the

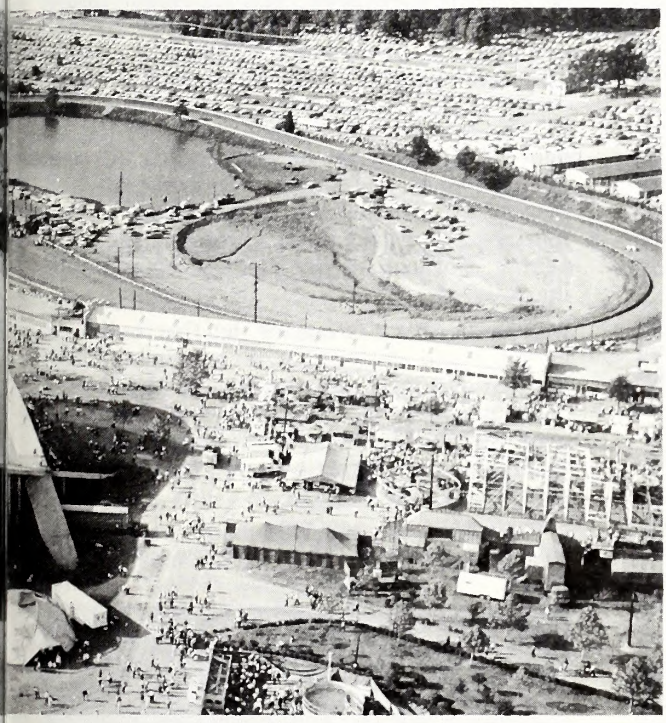
PICTURE SOURCE: OFFICE OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY AND DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Grandstand, 1884

Waterfall, 1946

the Fair

SCHWARTZ



970s

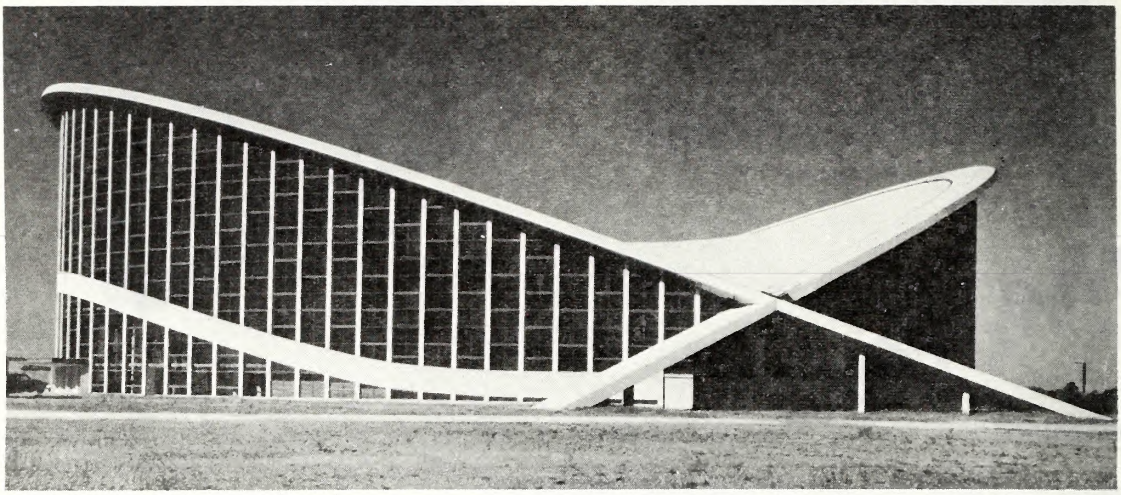
WHEE-E-E-E ! ! !

Hoof

Prize Fruitcake

Dorton Arena: The Raleigh Building

by RUTH LITTLE

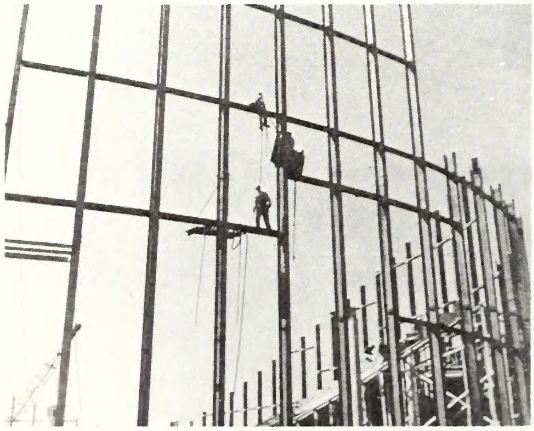


One of the most unusual pavilions in the world was built in Raleigh in 1951 and 1952. This building, named Dorton Arena in honor of long-time State Fair Manager, J. S. Dorton, became known all over the world for its most unusual design. Instead of the usual wall-and-roof construction it is composed of two huge concrete parabolic arches which are shaped like boomerangs. The arches intersect at each end, and the bases of the arches, which extend underground, are tied together by steel cables. Huge steel hinges are located in the intersection of the arches on each side to give flexibility to the rigid concrete. The steel and blue glass walls also help support the arches.

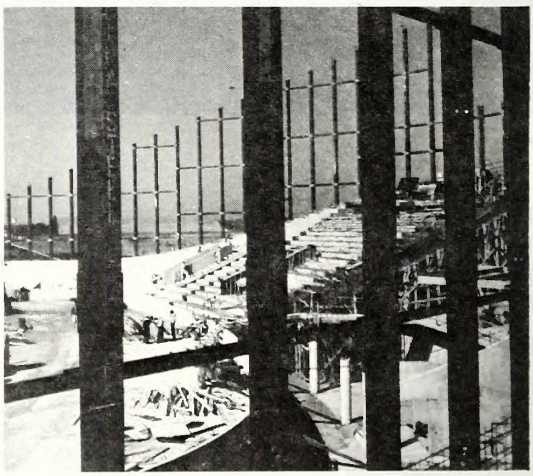
The roof consists of steel cables which are hung between the arches like a hammock. Light roofing material is placed across the cables. V-shaped drainage spouts at the arch intersections allow the water which collects on the roof to drain into open catch basins in the ground. This hanging roof is so light that it can rise and fall gently in case of high winds and storms. It works so well that in 1954, when Hurricane Hazel caused fourteen-inch waves in the surface of the roof, neither roof leakage nor damage to the building resulted.

Dorton Arena is one of the first buildings in the world designed with a hanging roof. Photographs and descriptions of the Arena have appeared in magazines and books all over the world. In articles written about it in France and Germany it was called simply the "Raleigh Building."

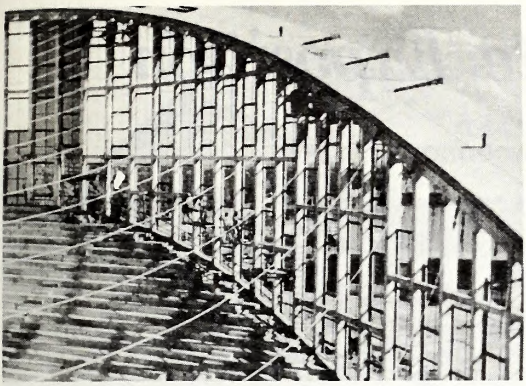
The Arena has received many architectural awards and honors. One of the most impor-



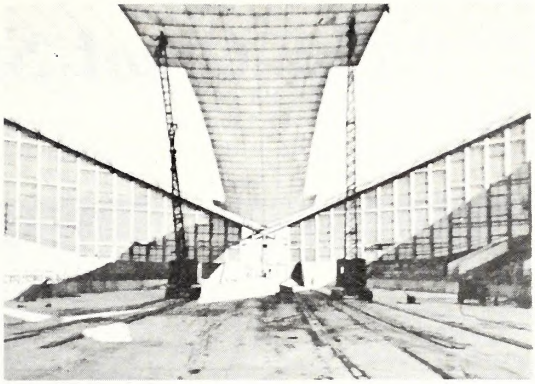
Steel "Ribs" for Dorton Arena.



Arena taking shape.



Cables to support roof.



Hanging the roof.

tant of these was its selection by the American Institute of Architects in 1957 as one of the ten American buildings most likely to influence future American architecture.

The hanging roof is a significant twentieth century architectural development because it enables large spaces to be covered without interior supporting columns which block the vision of the spectators. It means also that side walls could themselves be mostly glass, because walls do not have to be as heavy to support a lightweight roof such as this.

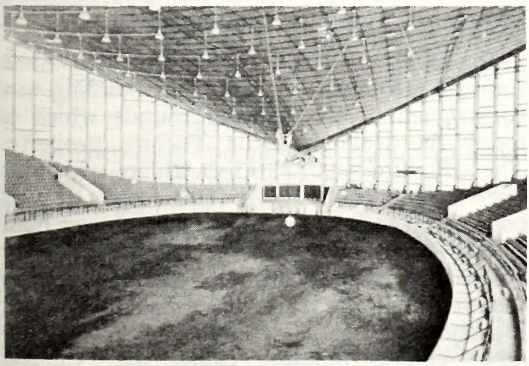
Within the building 9,500 people can be seated—5,500 of these are accommodated on the seating platforms which curve around the oval arena. The majority of the seats are concentrated in the center of each side, therefore most of the audience has a good view of the arena.

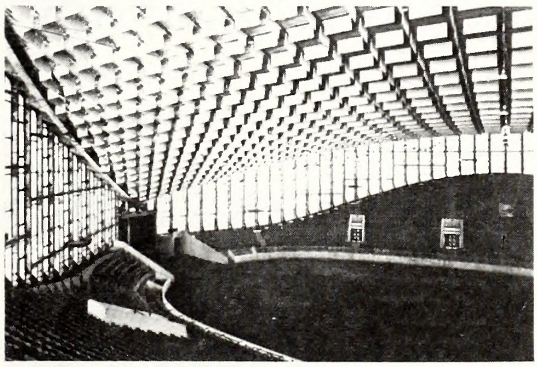
Matthew Nowicki, the architect of the revolutionary building, was from Poland. During the Second World War, he had been a member of the Polish underground and helped the Allies during the Russian invasion of Poland. After the war he came to the United States to aid in the design of the United Nations headquarters in New York. Several years later Nowicki came to Raleigh to serve as the acting head of the School of Design at North Carolina State University.

A Raleigh architect, William Deitrick, had been given the contract for the design of Dorton Arena by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture, and he asked Nowicki to help with the plans. Nowicki actually designed the present building, but did not live to see it completed. Just after he finished the plans, he flew to India to help design the new capital city of Chandigahr, where Le Corbusier, the most famous architect in the world at that time, was also working. Nowicki died in a tragic plane crash on his return trip to the United States.

The Raleigh architect Deitrick supervised the construction of Dorton Arena, and the building is almost exactly as Nowicki planned it. Severud, Elstad and Krueger, a well-known New York engineering firm, was called in as engineering advisor, and the actual construction was done by the William Muirhead Construction Company of Raleigh.

Although originally designed for livestock exhibits, Dorton Arena now serves a wide variety of purposes, including athletic events, concerts and speeches. The "Raleigh Building," the result of the combination of the principles of engineering and architecture, is probably the most famous twentieth century building in North Carolina and is a landmark in modern American architecture.

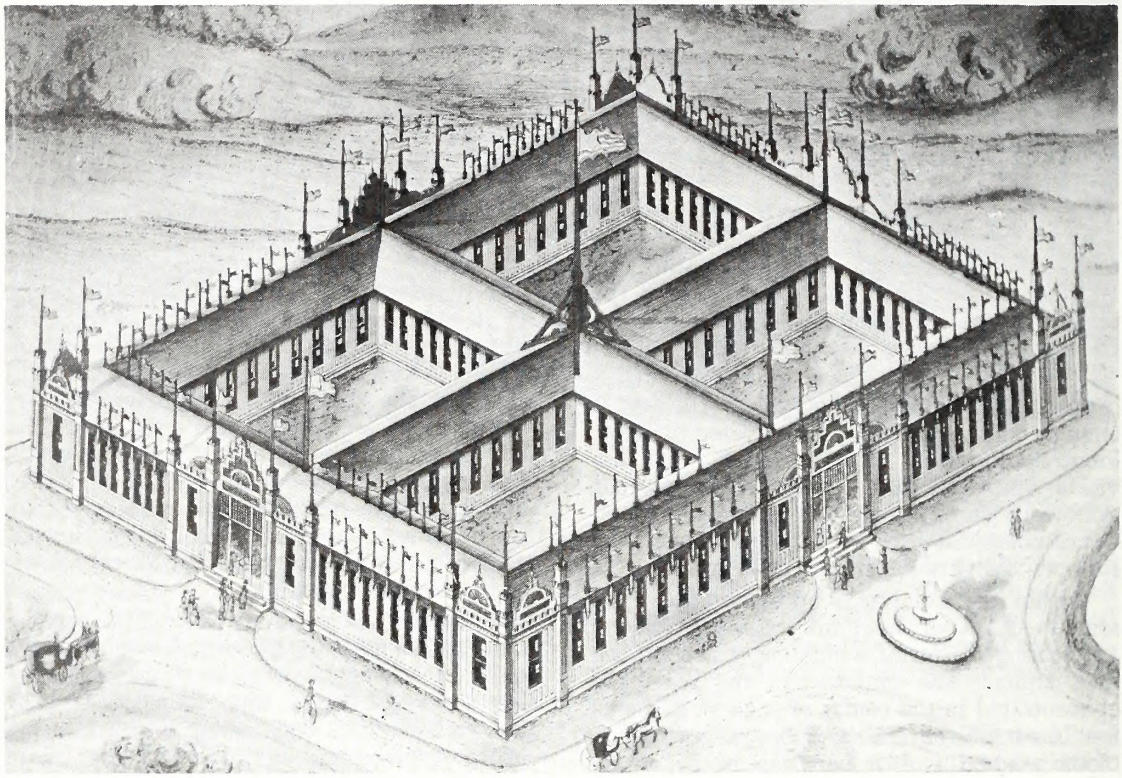




Views of completed interior, Dorton Arena.

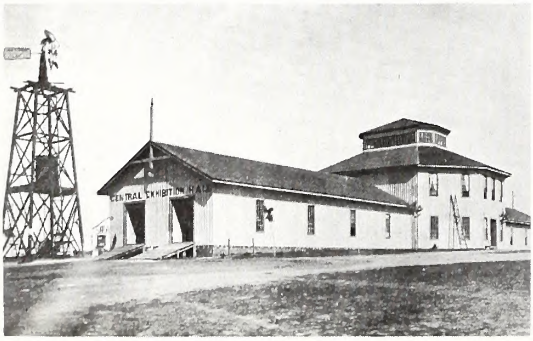
The Great State Exposition

by RON HOLLAND
research by DEBRA WOODHOUSE



Main Building.

The late 1800s became the "heyday" of a new kind of fair known as the exposition. Expositions were similar to fairs except they appealed to people from greater distances. Philadelphia, Atlanta, Louisville, Boston, and Chicago featured some of the better expositions of the day. But not to be overlooked was the North Carolina State Exposition of 1884 in Raleigh. That year the exposition took the place of the State Fair and it ran for thirty-two days. Its purpose was to show "the variety of agricultural products, the quality and quantity of the native forests, the variety and richness of mineral deposits, the magnitude and importance of fisheries, the adaptability of livestock, the distribution of water power and manufactured goods, the variety of climate and scenery, and the advantages of seaports and railways" in North Carolina. The planners were hopeful that investors from other states would be attracted to North Carolina by the exposition.



Especially for the North Carolina State Exposition of 1884 a new main building was constructed at the old fairgrounds which is today the Raleigh Little Theatre property. The structure was "336 feet square with four open courts each 100 x 100 feet." It was considered to be "one of the largest ever built in the South, and by far the largest ever erected in North Carolina." In addition to the main building there was a machinery shed, a grandstand seating 10,000 people, and another exhibit building called the "Central Hall."

With the flurry of last-minute construction completed the North Carolina State Exposition opened on the morning of October 1, 1884. A military parade marched from the State Capitol to the exposition grounds. The dignitaries included Governor Thomas J. Jarvis; United States Senator and twice governor, Zebulon B. Vance; and Connecticut senator and former governor, Joseph R. Hawley, who was the principal speaker. Senator Hawley, a native of North Carolina, delivered a rousingly patriotic speech. Afterward W. S. Primrose "declared the exposition formally open," the bands played "The Old North State," and "the vast multitude cheered itself hoarse."

Over forty counties were represented by displays featuring products from local areas. The exhibits drew praises from many of the visitors. One gentleman from Portsmouth, Virginia, compared it favorably with the famous International Cotton Exposition in Atlanta.

With each passing day the exposition seemed to gain momentum. The number of visitors grew steadily. So great were the crowds that the housing problem in Raleigh became extremely acute. One citizen of Raleigh went to every house asking people to open their homes to out-of-town guests. On another occasion a gentleman rented a room, attended the exposition, and returned that night to find his room occupied by five ladies.

To encourage people to attend the exposition the railroads offered special travel fares of a penny per mile.

The big night attraction was called "the electric light show," which today would not have been considered a show at all. However, in 1884 it was an unusual sight to see the exposition buildings and grounds "illuminated by the electric light."

At the Exposition Dining Hall one of the featured dishes was ice cream, a rare treat for the majority of the visitors. It was reported that another rare treat was offered to the ladies "when a certain concessionaire advertised his product by passing their handkerchiefs" through a fountain of bubbling cologne.

Specific county exhibits were recognized daily. On October 24, the best exhibit award was given to Forsyth County along with the sum of $100, which the county donated to an orphanage.

By October 28, the day the exposition was supposed to close, it was evident that interest was still running high. As a result the closing date was extended to November 1.

On the last day the attendance was small, but according to one newspaper report, the North Carolina State Exposition was "in all respects . . . most successful."

With the exposition over, the demolition of the exhibits was a very touching sight.

As one observer put it—

> There was a sort of sadness in the hearts of those who day by day had looked at the great show, as they saw the beautiful exhibits one by one torn down. But all good things have an ending, and expositions are no exception to the rule.

The spirit of the exposition, however, was not destroyed, for it instilled a pride in the people for their state, and it showed that North Carolina did indeed have a great deal to show the world.

No one can say just how much the 1884 exposition contributed to the economic boom that was experienced from 1885 to 1900. But, it is a fact that industrialization during those years was unprecedented in North Carolina history.

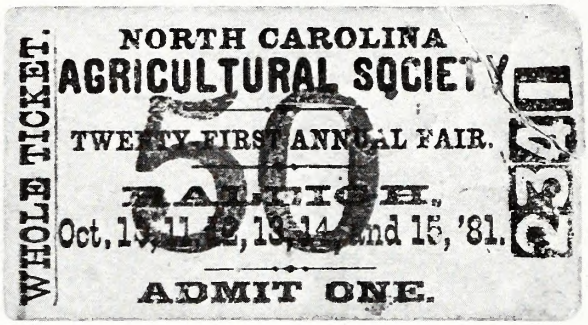
County Exhibit.

Fair Trivia

by DEBRA WOODHOUSE

1881

The unused ticket from 1881 was bought for a little boy, Charles, by his father, Y. B. Clifton. Charles was thrilled about going to the fair. Some of the features of the fairs of the day were sack races, bicycle riding, and "popping" at glass balls, all of which would delight any young boy. But it rained and Charles was not able to go. The ticket was given to the North Carolina Museum of History by Charles's son, Ralph L. Clifton. Also at this fair was a spelling bee in which the winner received a dictionary. Finally, Miss Annie Thompson was made "Queen of Love and Beauty" at the coronation ball.



From the North Carolina Museum of History Study Collection.

1890s

Every year the fair used to end with a marshal's ball. As there were only 40 or so marshals and a great number of young girls, it was quite an honor for a girl to have a marshal's sash given to her. Jennie Rescud from Raleigh, received three such sashes, "an accomplishment which has never been equaled before or since."

1895

Around this time chicken incubators were all the rage at the fair. People could observe the chickens actually being hatched in large numbers. Some men went into this business. One remark of the day was, "Mothers (were) laying eggs and grieving after those whom they could not gather under their wings. These chickens may not have any manners, growing up without home training, but they will eat well if they do not have the flavor of kerosene oil that helps to hatch them."

1900

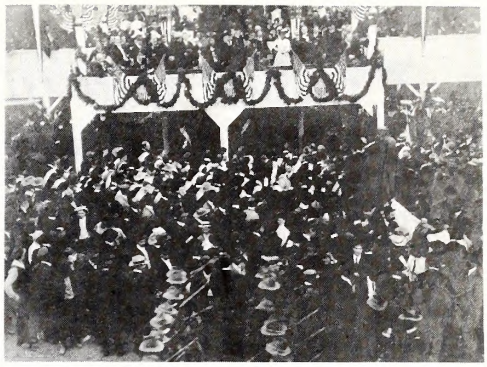
"The real live Filipino man who eats raw flesh" was featured on the Midway. The show was over when someone proved him to be "a half-dressed Raleigh Negro."

1901

Mr. Jones, a farmer, from Comfort, North Carolina promised his wife that he would take her to the fair if the crops were good. Mrs. Jones kept her fingers crossed all summer. The crops were good. Mr. Jones kept his promise. Mr. and Mrs. Jones hitched up the mule, Old Jim, to go to the State Fair. It took a day to get to Kinston. After spending the night at a boarding house they took the excursion train to Raleigh. The trip took five hours. All the passengers on the train were transferred to a trolley which took them to the fairgrounds. They spent a glorious three hours at the fair. They took the train back to Kinston, arriving about 10 o'clock. They spent the night at the boarding house. Early the next morning Mr. and Mrs. Jones got the mule out of the livery stable and were home by dusk. The fair was something they discussed and relived for many months. Although it took Mr. and Mrs. Jones three days and two nights to spend three hours at the fair, they considered it more than worth it.

1905

At the conclusion of President Teddy Roosevelt's speech at the 1905 fair the band struck up "Dixie." A **News and Observer** reporter wrote that the President marched in time to the music. He called to the crowd to come on and they went wild. He "pranced," almost "cake-walked" to the music. The scene brought the program at the fairgrounds to a close.



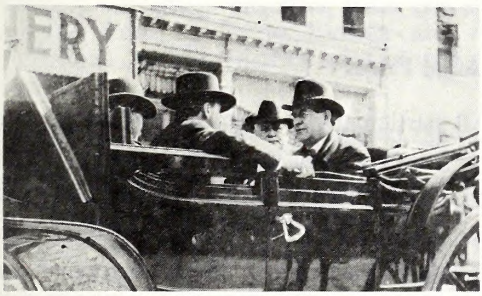
Theodore Roosevelt at the State Fair.

1906

One of the midway shows featured a reenactment of the great San Francisco earthquake. It was so fascinating that one of the reporters was more taken by it than the international dancers.

1907

William Jennings Bryan spoke for two hours at the fair. His theme was "The Average Man." Although 35,000 people attended the speech, only 5,000 could hear as there were no microphones in those days.



William Jennings Bryan in Raleigh.

1909

A man from Wilson became ill while on the fairgrounds. A doctor prescribed whiskey. A reporter of the day wrote that "such good order was kept on the grounds that . . . a careful search on the fairgrounds proved fruitless . . . and the sick man was brought to a drug store in the city before spirits could be administered."

1919 or 1920

General Pershing came to the fair. The noise of the opening salute to the general frightened the two mules who were pulling the cannon. The army broke ranks and ran. One soldier missed when he fired at the mules. When General Pershing finally spoke, his first action was to reprimand the troops quite soundly.

1948

President Harry Truman opened the fair. He spoke to an audience of 50,000 people. He was running for reelection at that time. Everyone but the voters had written him off as a loser.

Harry S. Truman Greeting Raleigh Crowd.

"Give Tomorrow a Yesterday"

NATIONWIDE PRESERVATION PROJECT FOR YOUTH LAUNCHED BY NATIONAL TRUST AND GIRL SCOUTS

The National Trust for Historic Preservation and **American Girl,** the official magazine of the Girl Scouts of the U.S.A., have launched a nationwide preservation project for young people.

Through the pages of the monthly magazine, two million readers are being invited to start community action to save historic buildings, to join preservation campaigns already underway, or to offer new services at historic sites.

Open to All Youngsters

Any regularly organized youth group with members 17 years old and under — whether Girl Scouts, Boy Scouts, **JUNIOR HISTORIANS** or 4-H'ers — may participate in the "Give Tomorrow a Yesterday" project. Each group must have at least five members and an adult advisor.

Once the group has agreed on a project idea, **American Girl** will send them a free, how-to-do-it kit with helpful hints and guidelines prepared by preservation experts at the National Trust and other preservation-related organizations. The kit will include examples of successful teen activities, tips on enlisting adult cooperation, notes on how and where to find essential facts, and guidelines on how to complete the progress report.

Groups can undertake any one of three type projects: Starting a community action to save a building or group of buildings; joining in a preservation campaign that is already underway; or offering a new service to visitors at a historic site open to the public. Emphasis is on **new** action, something that is not being done now by anybody else.

Participating groups will have until January 31, 1973 to submit their completed Progress Report.

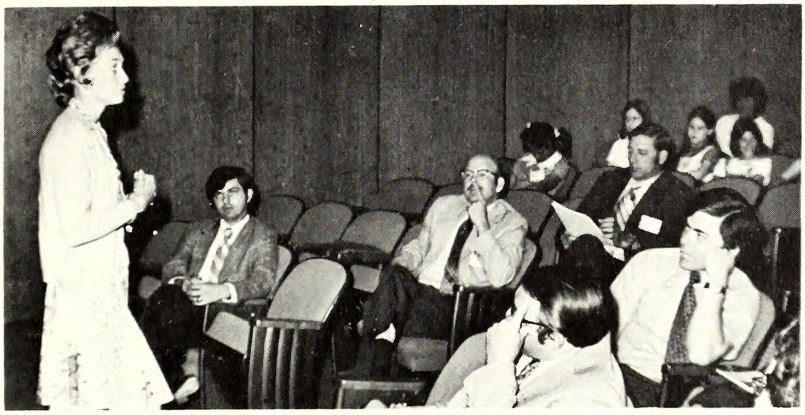
National Prizes

All participants who successfully complete their Reports will be given commendation certificates by the National Trust for Historic Preservation, the only national, private organization chartered by the Congress of the United States to encourage public participation in preservation. The best projects will be published in **American Girl** magazine, and The National Trust will give special prizes to national group winners at an awards luncheon in their honor. Judging by National Trust officers and advisors will be on the basis of achievements to date plus realistic plans for the future.

Announcement of the program has been sent to all 362 Girl Scout Councils, the National Trust's Board of Advisors (composed of two preservationists from each state) and the State Liaison Officers for preservation.

For more information on the project contact: Preservation, **American Girl,** 830 Third Avenue, New York, New York 10022.

Raleigh:
National Junior Historian Directors Meeting



Miss Joan C. Hull, New Jersey Historical Society.

On June 7-9 the Tenth National Meeting of Junior Historian Directors was held in Raleigh. Program directors from ten states ranging from Maine to Florida and from Oklahoma to the District of Columbia attended.

Mrs. Robert W. Scott welcomed the group and Dr. John T. Caldwell, Chancellor of North Carolina State University, was the keynote speaker. He suggested that life for junior historians is more lively, interesting, rich, and happy than for those who live only in the present Although few junior historians become professional historians, as amateurs they flavor their own lives and the lives of those around them with anecdote, fable, and **even some fact!**

Other speakers included Dr. Jerome Melton, Assistant Superintendent of the Department of Public Instruction; Dr. Tom Parramore, Associate Professor of History, Meredith College; and Mr. Sam Ragan, Secretary of the Department of Art, Culture and History.

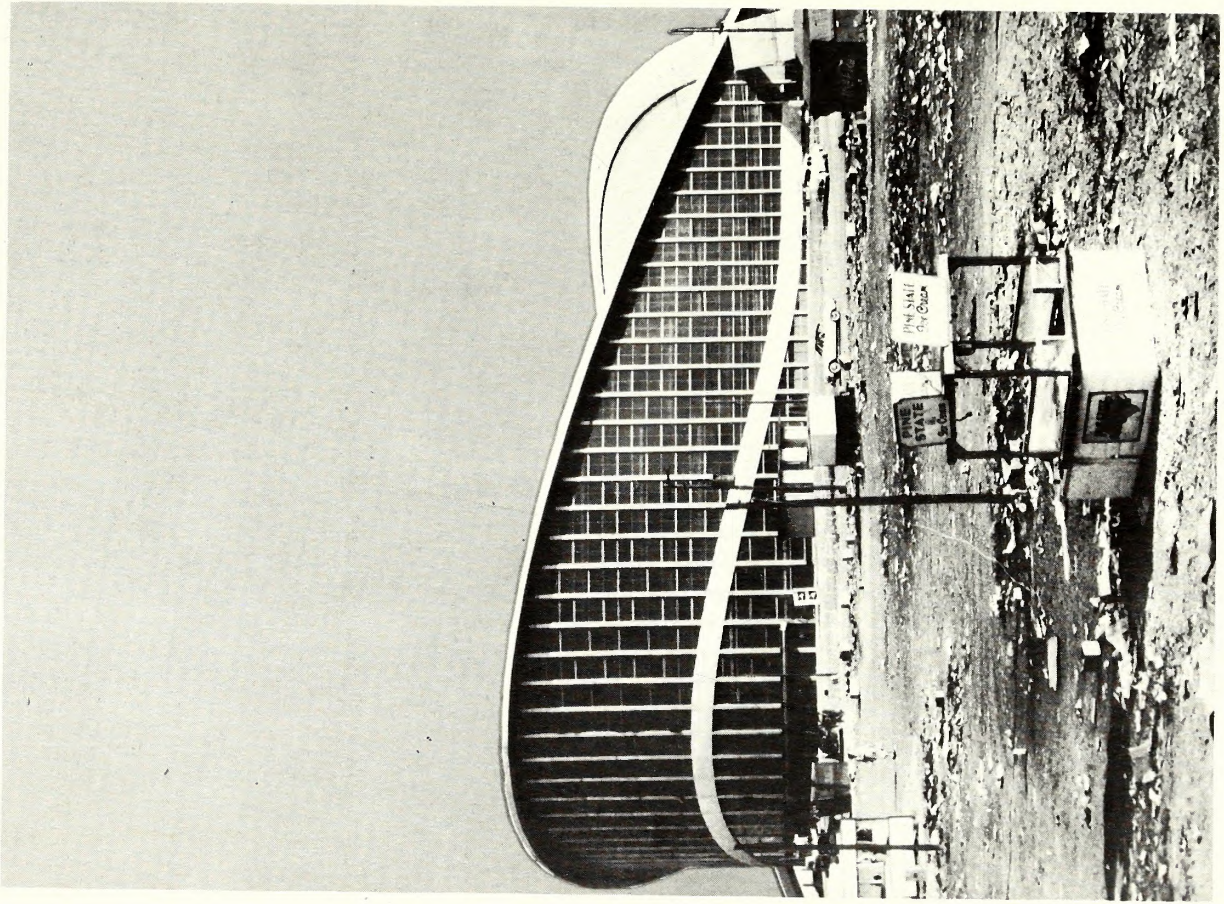
Workshops were held to discuss the problems of exaggerating history, federal funds for junior history programs, educational travel, and feedback on what becomes of junior historians.

The final day of the conference was also the **first annual** Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day. The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association President, Mr. William S. Powell, and Dr. H. G. Jones, Secretary-Treasurer, presented plaques to the winners of the four contest awards: Individual and Group Arts and Individual and Group Literary. Junior historians from Burlington, Henderson, Lucama, and Madison were the recipients.

Plans were made for junior historian participation in the American Revolution bicentennial celebrations including a possible reenactment of the Declaration of Independence in Independence Hall, Philadelphia in 1976.

1972 Tar Heel Junior Historian Contest Winners with awards presented by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. (Left to Right) William S. Powell, President, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association; Donna Atkins, Madison — Individual Literary Award; Vance Junior Historian Club, Henderson — Group Art Award; Turrentine Junior Historians, Club II, Burlington — Group Literary; Deborah Alford, Lucama — Indivdual Art; and Dr. H. G. Jones, Secretary-Treasurer, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association.

DIVISION of HISTORIC SITES and MUSEUMS
OFFICE OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY
Department of Art, Culture and History
109 EAST JONES STREET
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27611



LIBRARY RATES

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Election, Tuesday, November 5—ONE DAY.

COON OF 1840.

COON OF 1844.

See the Fur Fly!

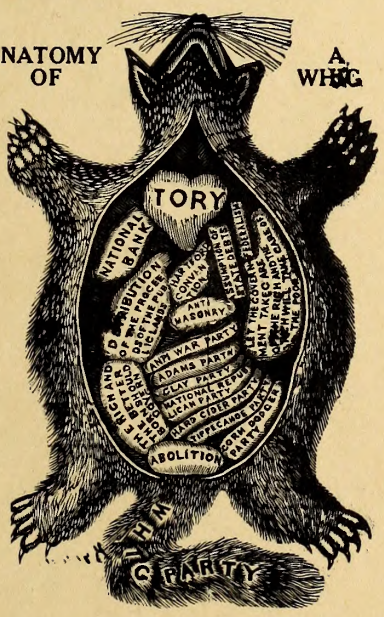
138,556

Democratic Gain Since 1840!

STATES CAPTURED!

Maine!
Indiana!
Michigan!

ANATOMY OF A WHIG



CAMPAIGNS AND CAMPAIGNERS

tar heel junior historian

December, 1972

Charter Charlie's Chats

Election Day has passed but Charter Charlie has a number of campaigns in which Tar Heel Junior Historians can join.

This past summer Charlie made "whistle-stop" talks to most of the public school principals across the state campaigning for the Tar Heel Junior Historian program. As a result he is happy to report that of the 32 clubs and 1080 members to date 17 clubs have joined the program for the first time. If you have not sent in your renewal, get on the bandwagon and do so right away.

It's not too early to start working on projects for the annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Literary and Arts Contest. Rules for the 1973 competition are enclosed. Return the entry blanks by April 6. All projects must be received by April 27. Rules for Visual History and Service Hours certificates are also enclosed. The deadline for submission of information is May 25. Contest winners and certificate winners will be announced by May 31. Contest awards will be presented by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association at the second Annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day in Raleigh in June. Work devoted to any of these projects will provide each club member with lasting returns regardless of who the contest winners are.

Along these lines some club members may decide to work on the "Give Tomorrow a Yesterday" project which was outlined in the September issue (p. 16) of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian.* This is a nationwide project sponsored jointly by the National Trust for Historic Preservation and *American Girl,* the official magazine of the Girl Scouts of America. Represent North Carolina by having your club send in a report of its activities.

Charter Charlie is always on his soapbox for more student contributions to the magazine. Articles for the February issue should cover "North Carolina First Ladies" and must be mailed by January 10. The May issue is entitled "North Carolina Historic Sites and Places."

IN THIS ISSUE

it is appropriate that the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* features "Campaigns and Campaigners" since this is the end of an election year. The election of our public officials by popular vote is a privilege that we have not always had. In the early days of our history the governor was appointed first by the Lords Proprietors and later by the king of England. The General Assembly elected the governor from the time we declared our independence until 1835. In that year the people were given the right to choose their governor for the first time. Since 1868 we have had gubernatorial elections every four years.

From the articles, photographs, and illustrations we hope you will become better acquainted with politics and campaigns

IN THIS ISSUE.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

December, 1972
VOL. 12, NO. 2

Table of Contents

	Page
The 1972 Governor–Elect	2
The First State Governor	3
A North Carolinian Who Ran for President: James Knox Polk	4
Facts on Governors and Elections in North Carolina	5
Meet the 1972 Candidates of the Major Parties	6
The Winners	8
Battle of the Giants	9
Political Highlights	11
Whatszit?	12

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN is published four times during the school year by the Office of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and Library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $1.00 per year.

Illustrated by: **John D. Ellington**

Photography by: **Office of Archives and History or as indicated**

H. G. JONES
Administrator

JOHN G. ZEHMER, JR.
Director
Division of Historic Sites and Museums

MRS. NATALIE G. TALYOR
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

RON HOLLAND
Editor

The 1972 Governor-Elect

James E. Holshouser, Jr., is the second Republican to be elected to the office of governor of North Carolina in almost one hundred years. The last Republican to hold the office was Daniel L. Russell who was elected seventy-six years ago.

Mr. Holshouser, a past chairman of the North Carolina Republican party, is no stranger to Raleigh. He has been elected four times to the North Carolina House of Representatives, and he has a first-hand knowledge of how our state government works.

Born in Watauga County in 1934, Jim Holshouser graduated from high school in Boone and received degrees from Davidson College and the University of North Carolina Law School. He is married to the former Pat Hollingsworth, and they have a daughter, Ginny, who is eight.

The new governor will be inaugurated at noon on Friday, January 5, 1973, on the east front of the State Capitol. State law gives the governor-elect the privilege of choosing his own inauguration date. The date was set on November 9 while Mr. Holshouser was the breakfast guest of incumbent Governor Robert W. Scott at the Executive Mansion. Governor Scott discussed operations of state government at the breakfast and also arranged a tour of the Executive Mansion for the governor-elect.

The decision to have the inauguration on the Capitol grounds, which is a break in tradition, was approved by the Inaugural Committee on December 5.

Five days after Governor Holshouser takes office, the 1973 General Assembly will convene. It should be one of the most interesting sessions in years since the Republican governor will face a General Assembly controlled by the Democrats.

Governor-Elect James E. Holshouser, Jr., Mrs. Holshouser and Ginny Holshouser.

The First State Governor

by Beth Crabtree

Could this be Richard Caswell? We cannot be sure, but it just might be the only likeness in existence of North Carolina's first state governor.

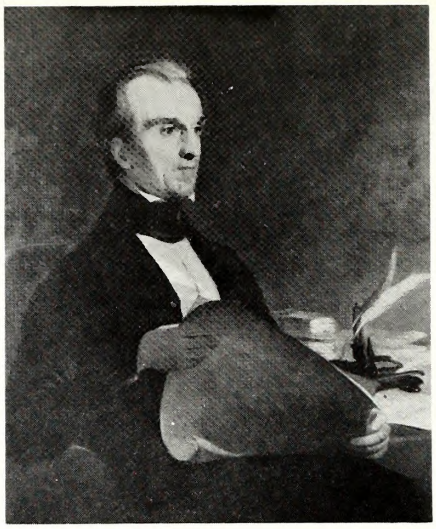
Although he did not campaign for the office and he was not directly elected by the people, Richard Caswell was the first governor of the independent state of North Carolina. Born in Cecil County, Maryland, August 3, 1729, young Caswell moved to North Carolina when he was seventeen, eventually settling in Johnston (Lenoir) County. He was deputy surveyor of the colony and clerk of the Orange County court. Probably his earliest military experience was gained under Governor Tryon at Alamance.

Caswell was a member of the colonial assembly for some seventeen years. At this time there was widespread abuse from selling the office of clerk to the highest bidder and from the practice of officials receiving compensation through collection of fees. Caswell worked constantly for legislation improving the courts and the jury system.

During the Revolution Caswell was active in civil and military affairs. He was a member of the first committee of correspondence and a member of the provincial congresses at New Bern and Halifax. For military purposes the state was composed of six districts with a field officer for each. Caswell headed the New Bern district and as a colonel of the militia fought at the Battle of Moores Creek Bridge. He and Colonel Alexander Lillington are both credited with winning that important battle. From 1776 to 1780 he served as governor of the state.

At the end of his third term as governor in 1780 he joined General Horatio Gates and his Continental force. The Americans, including 1,200 state militia under Caswell and General Griffith Rutherford, suffered a crushing defeat by Cornwallis at Camden. Caswell shared in the blame and was replaced by General William Smallwood.

Again in 1784 Richard Caswell was elected governor by the assembly, and he served until 1787. A moderate in his political views, he nevertheless favored a strong central government and was selected by the General Assembly as a delegate to the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia in 1787. His last political activities were as state senator, and he was stricken with paralysis while presiding over the Senate. He died November 10, 1789.



A North Carolinian Who Ran for President: James Knox Polk

by Alfreda Jones
The Pow Wow Club
Prospect Club
Maxton, North Carolina

James K. Polk ran for president and won. His birthplace was a log cabin that lay in ruins by the late 1840's. The reconstructed Polk Birthplace honors the site near Pineville, in Mecklenburg County, North Carolina. He was born on November 2, 1795. In 1806 Samuel Polk, James Polk's father, moved his large family to Tennessee.

Polk studied for a year in the Zion Church in Maury and then entered Murfreesboro Academy. In 1815 he entered the sophomore class of the University of North Carolina. He graduated at the top of his class in 1818. Then he returned home and entered the law office of Felix Grundy, one of the foremost lawyers and politicians in Tennessee. He practiced in Columbia and soon had more cases than he could handle.

In 1819, while still practicing law, he became chief clerk of the Tennessee Senate. He was elected to the Tennessee House of Representatives in 1823.

At nearby Murfreesboro Polk met and courted Sarah Childress. She and Polk were married in a large country wedding on New Year's Day in 1824. They had no children.

In 1839 Andrew Jackson persuaded Polk to run for governor of Tennessee. Former president Martin Van Buren was again the leading candidate for the Democratic nomination for president in 1844. On the eighth ballot the historian, George Bancroft, a delegate from Massachusetts, proposed Polk as a compromise candidate. On the next roll call the convention unanimously accepted Polk, who became the first "dark horse" or little known presidential candidate. Polk won by about 40,000 votes. The new president confided to Bancroft, whom he had appointed secretary of the navy, that there were four great measures which were to be measures of his administration. They were—reduce the tariff, reestablish an independent treasury, settle the Oregon boundary dispute with Great Britain, and acquire California. He wanted to achieve all of these objectives and he did. Polk was the first president not to seek reelection. After his term was up he returned home and there became ill with cholera and died on June 15, 1849. Mrs. Polk lived until 1891. They both were buried within the grounds of the Tennessee Capitol at Nashville.

***

Facts on Governors and Elections in North Carolina

by Donna Price
and
Pamela King
Mt. Olive Junior Historian Club
Mt. Olive Junior High School
Mt. Olive North Carolina

From 1801-1815, all the governors of the state of North Carolina were Democratic Republicans.

The Democratic Republican party was unchallenged in control. The state had developed a one-party system which made it become stagnant. The party founded by Thomas Jefferson was in power for twenty years.

Montford Stokes's election to the United States Senate led him to cancel a duel with his opponent. However, he stated that success in the election prevented him from carrying the matter further. There were at least twenty-seven political duels in the state between 1800 and 1860 which included legislators, governors, and United States senators.

In 1835, the Whig party was organized in North Carolina which led to progress and prosperity for many years.

William Holden was the first and only governor of North Carolina to be impeached and removed from office.

The Zebulon B. Vance–Thomas Settle campaign of 1876 was a "hot one." Vance was the Democratic party candidate and Settle was the Republican party candidate. Vance was a great orator and "war governor"; however, both were highly qualified.

They traveled all over the state speaking to great crowds from the same platforms. They held a famous series of debates, the greatest in our history. It has been called the "battle of the giants."

Because of Vance's artistry in oratory on how to amuse people and dwell on mistakes made by Republicans, he became the winner.

The Democrats won in North Carolina in the election of governor, General Assembly, Congress, and president.

Until this year the Democratic party had been in control of the state governorship since 1901.

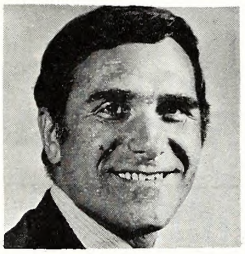
Meet the 1972 Candidates of

Democratic and Republi candide

United States Senate Lieuten and Cou of State

DEMOCRATS

HARGROVE BOWLES, JR.
Governor



NICK GALIFIANAKIS
United States Senator

JAMES B. HUNT, JR.
Lieutenant Governor

THAD EURE
Secretary of State

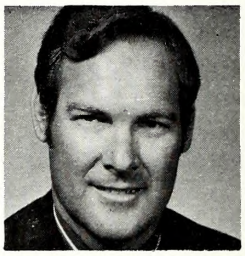
EDWIN GILL
State Treasurer

HENRY L. BRIDGES
State Auditor

ROBERT MORGAN
Attorney General

JAMES A. GRAHAM
Commissioner of Agriculture

JOHN INGRAM
Commissioner of Insurance



W. C. CREEL
Commissioner of Labor

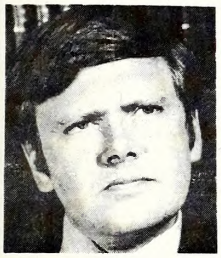
CRAIG PHILLIPS
Superintendent of Public Instruction

s of the Major Parties

andidates for Governor,
eutenant Governor
f State

REPUBLICANS

JAMES E. HOLSHOUSER, JR.
Governor



NICHOLAS A. SMITH
Attorney General

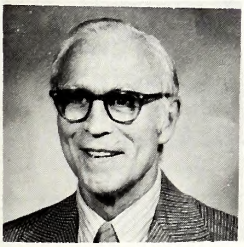
JESSE HELMS
United States
Senator

KENNETH H. ROBERSON
Commissioner of
Agriculture

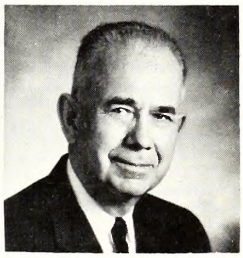
JOHN A. WALKER
Lieutenant Governor

L. W. DOUGLASS
Commissioner of
Insurance

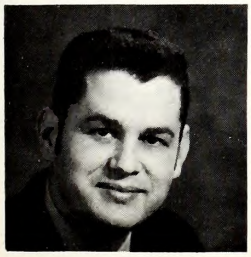
GRACE J. ROHRER
Secretary of State



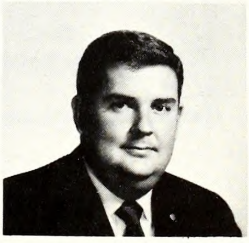
FREDERICK R. WEBER
Commissioner of Labor



THEODORE C. CONRAD
State Treasurer



CARL EAGLE
Superintendent of
Public Instruction



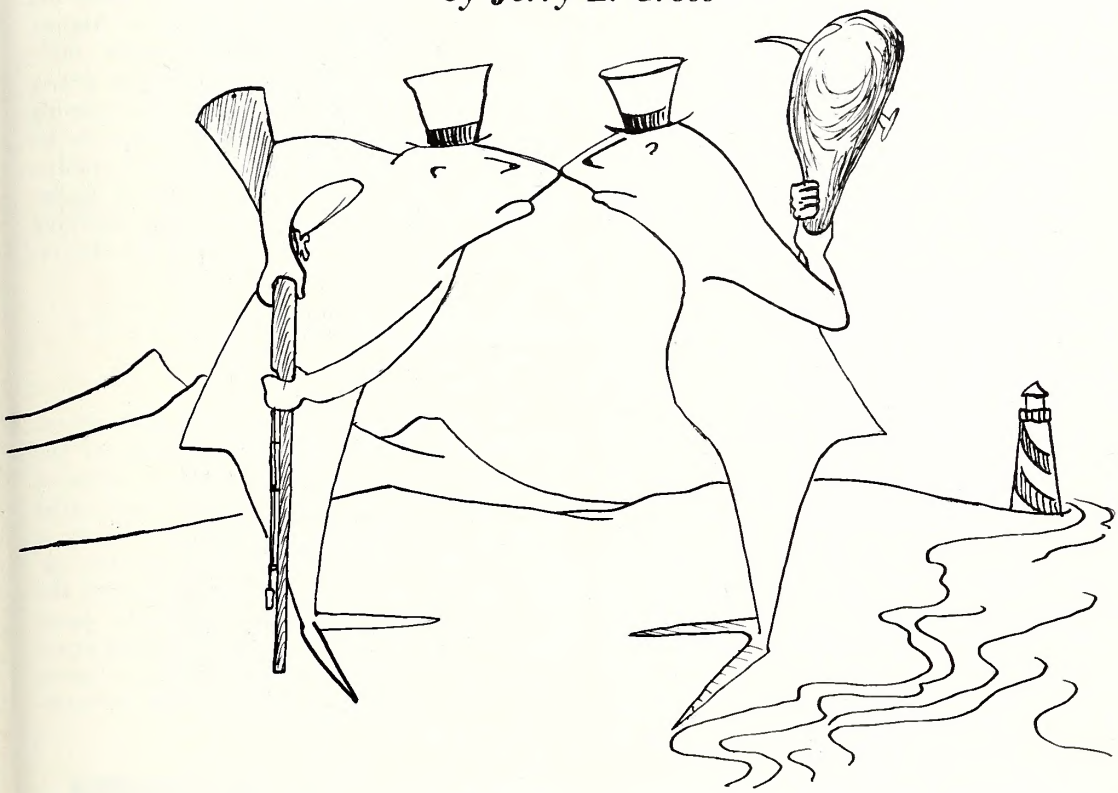
L. NORMAN SCHRONCE
State Auditor

THE WINNERS

DEMOCRATIC	REPUBLICAN
FOR A STRAIGHT TICKET	FOR A STRAIGHT TICKET
○	○
MARK WITHIN THIS CIRCLE	MARK WITHIN THIS CIRCLE
For Governor	For Governor
☐ HARGROVE (Skipper) BOWLES, JR.	☒ JAMES E. HOLSHOUSER, JR.
For United States Senator	For United States Senator
☐ NICK GALIFIANAKIS	☒ JESSE HELMS
For Lieutenant Governor	For Lieutenant Governor
☒ JAMES B. (Jim) HUNT, JR.	☐ JOHN A. (Johnny) WALKER
For Secretary of State	For Secretary of State
☒ THAD EURE	☐ GRACE JEMISON ROHRER
For State Treasurer	For State Treasurer
☒ EDWIN GILL	☐ THEODORE C. (Ted) CONRAD
For State Auditor	For State Auditor
☒ HENRY L. BRIDGES	☐ L. NORMAN SHRONCE
For Attorney General	For Attorney General
☒ ROBERT MORGAN	☐ NICHOLAS A. (Nick) SMITH
For Commissioner of Agriculture	For Commissioner of Agriculture
☒ JAMES A. (Jim) GRAHAM	☐ KENNETH H. ROBERSON
For Commissioner of Insurance	For Commissioner of Insurance
☒ JOHN INGRAM	☐ L. W. (Bud) DOUGLASS
For Commissioner of Labor	For Commissioner of Labor
☒ W. C. (Billy) CREEL	☐ FREDERICK R. WEBER
For Superintendent of Public Instruction	For Superintendent of Public Instruction
☒ CRAIG PHILLIPS	☐ CARL EAGLE

Battle of The Giants

by Jerry L. Cross



The gubernatorial election of 1876 was a significant one for the history of North Carolina. Reconstruction was drawing to a close, and Tar Heels had to decide whether to place their trust in the revised Democratic party or the youthful Republican party. The winner of this election might well set a precedent for the future; accordingly, each party nominated its best man. The Democrats were almost unanimously for Zebulon Vance, and the former war governor received all but four votes as his party's nominee. To oppose Vance, the Republicans chose Thomas Settle, a well-known judge and a capable man in the party. The campaign that followed was one of the most fascinating in the history of the state, appropriately called the "Battle of the Giants."

Witnesses of the campaign were astounded at the contrast between the candidates. Vance was aggressive, flamboyant, and eager for a fight. Settle exuded the refinement and dignity of a respected judge. He realized that he could not compete with Vance in rough-and-tumble politics. Peter Wilson, an observer of the "battle," noted that "Vance had the strong face and body, and the savage desire to tear to pieces; Settle fought with a certain neatness and cleverness, never condescending to frivolity, and not recognizing defeat."

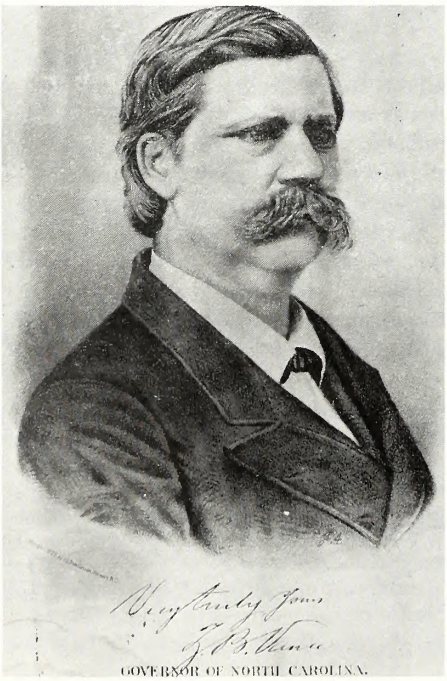
From the outset the campaign of 1876 was bitter and vindictive, centering not on the issues but on the personalities of Vance and Settle. Vance had the stronger personality and to increase his popularity, he made sixty-nine speeches in sixty-five counties between July and November. Settle preferred a more subdued campaign, relying upon local party leaders to carry his message to the people.

At every opportunity each candidate hurled disparaging attacks at his opponent. Settle charged Vance with disloyalty to the Union in 1861, claiming that the former governor wanted to continue the war "til Hades froze over and then fight on the ice." Vance retaliated by accusing the Republicans of corruption and abuse of political power.

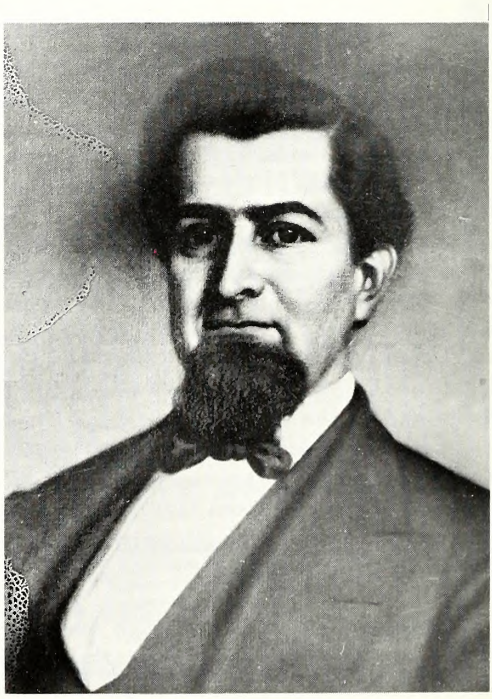
When the issues made an infrequent appearance in the campaign, Settle was superior in debate, but he was no match for Vance's flamboyance and satirical wit. The judge simply could not pin Vance to the issues, and he frequently found himself tricked into making contradictory statements. Vance was a master of homespun humor, and he knew North Carolina well enough to appeal to sectional funny bones. For example, his topic in the western area was often the unpopular revenue agent who he said "could lie down and drink out of a branch and tell if there was a still five miles up, and could look at a man's track and tell whether he was toting a quart of whiskey or a five gallon jug."

Unlike Settle, Vance did not hold himself aloof from the public. He was more than a politician; he was one of the people and they adored him for it. The reception of the two candidates at Oxford in August indicated that the people had made their decision. Vance arrived in a carriage drawn by four white horses, preceded by a rousing marching band. Thousands cheered as he made his way to the platform. A few minutes later Settle arrived and walked slowly to the stage, followed by a single porter carrying his books and papers. There were no cheers, only an ominous silence.

Vance defeated Settle by 14,000 votes, helping the Democrats to win most of the political offices and a majority of seats in the legislature. The strongest and most capable Republican had been beaten by a significant vote. Zeb Vance's victory in the "Battle of the Giants" established the political dominance of the Democratic party in North Carolina. In nearly a hundred years since, only twice has the Democratic party failed to be the choice of the people in statewide elections.



Zebulon B. Vance



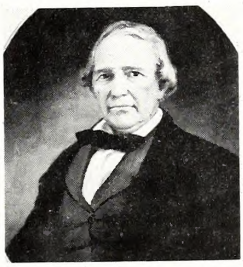
Thomas Settle

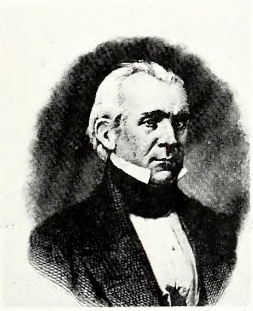
Political Highlights

1828 - Andrew Jackson, whose background had a strong North Carolina flavor, was elected to the first of two terms as president of the United States.

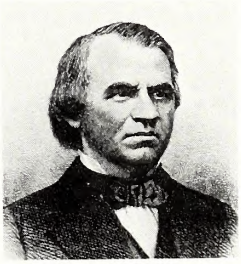
1835 - The North Carolina Constitution of 1776 was revised to include among other things the election of the governor by popular vote for the first time in the state's history.

1836 - Edward B. Dudley became the first governor elected by popular vote.

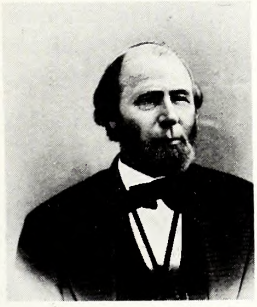




1844 - James K. Polk, a native North Carolinian and graduate of the University of North Carolina, was nominated and elected the eleventh president of the United States.



1865 - North Carolina native, Andrew Johnson, became president upon the assassination of Abraham Lincoln.

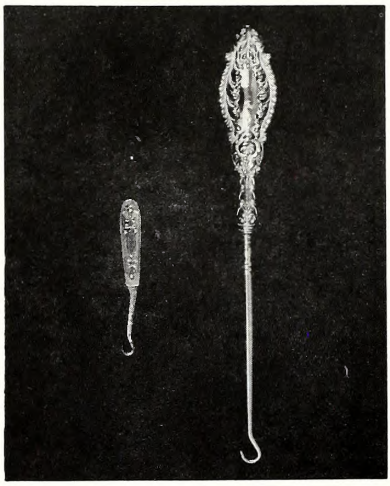


1871 - William W. Holden was impeached and removed from office during a very turbulent period in North Carolina history. He was the only governor to leave office by impeachment.

1900 - Charles B. Aycock was elected governor. His emphasis on education earned for him the title "Educational Governor."

1972 - James E. Holshouser, Jr., was the second Republican in nearly one hundred years to be elected governor.

Charlie's Challenge



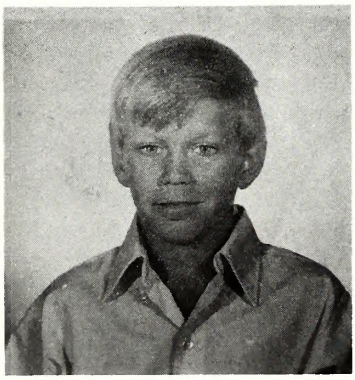
Whatszit?

These unusual tools could have been used by the wives of North Carolina governors between the years of 1870 to 1925.

The first junior historian to identify these items in the form of a short essay will receive a full-color copy of *The Executive Mansion* booklet.

Winner of September's "Whoszit" Contest

Henry Kidd
Pamlico's Little Historians
Palmico Community School
Washington, North Carolina

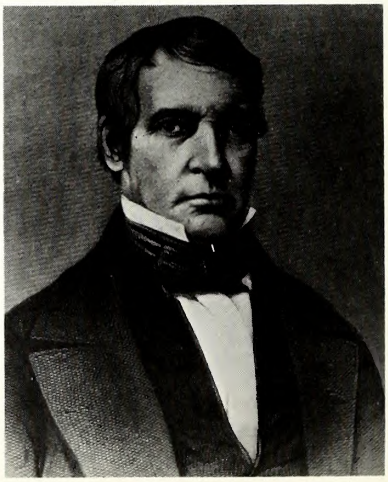


Correct Answer:

William Rufus Devane King
by
Henry Kidd

William Rufus Devane King was born in 1786 and died in 1853. William King was elected vice-president of the United States to serve under President Franklin Pierce. King was seriously ill at the time, and by a special act of Congress he was permitted to take his oath of inauguration before an American consul in Havana, Cuba, where he was convalescing at the time. After six weeks, he died without ever performing the duties of a vice-president.

King was born in Sampson County, North Carolina, in 1786, graduated from the University of North Carolina in the year 1803, and then practiced law. He served in the United States House of Representatives from the year 1811 to 1816 as a Democrat from North Carolina. King also served in the United States Senate from Alabama from 1819 to 1844 and from 1848 to 1852. He served as minister to France from 1844 to 1846.



GOING THINGS

Some early reports from around the state show that the Chief Rockahock Historical Society, Chowan Academy, Edenton put on a play, "The Lost Colony," and is planning another, "Edenton Tea Party." The society also discussed the Nixon—McGovern election issues.

The Pow—Wow Club, Prospect School, Maxton visited the Moores Creek National Military Park.

The History Seekers, Albemarle Junior High School, Albemarle spent the summer working on the restoration of an old church which will serve as the Stanly County Museum. They are still devoting time to completing this project. On Election Day the club members held a mock election and wore red, white, and blue. A History Fair, to be held in February, and the "Give Tomorrow a Yesterday" project are taking up most of their time.

HAPPY HOLIDAYS

A STATEMENT OF EDITORIAL POLICY

All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

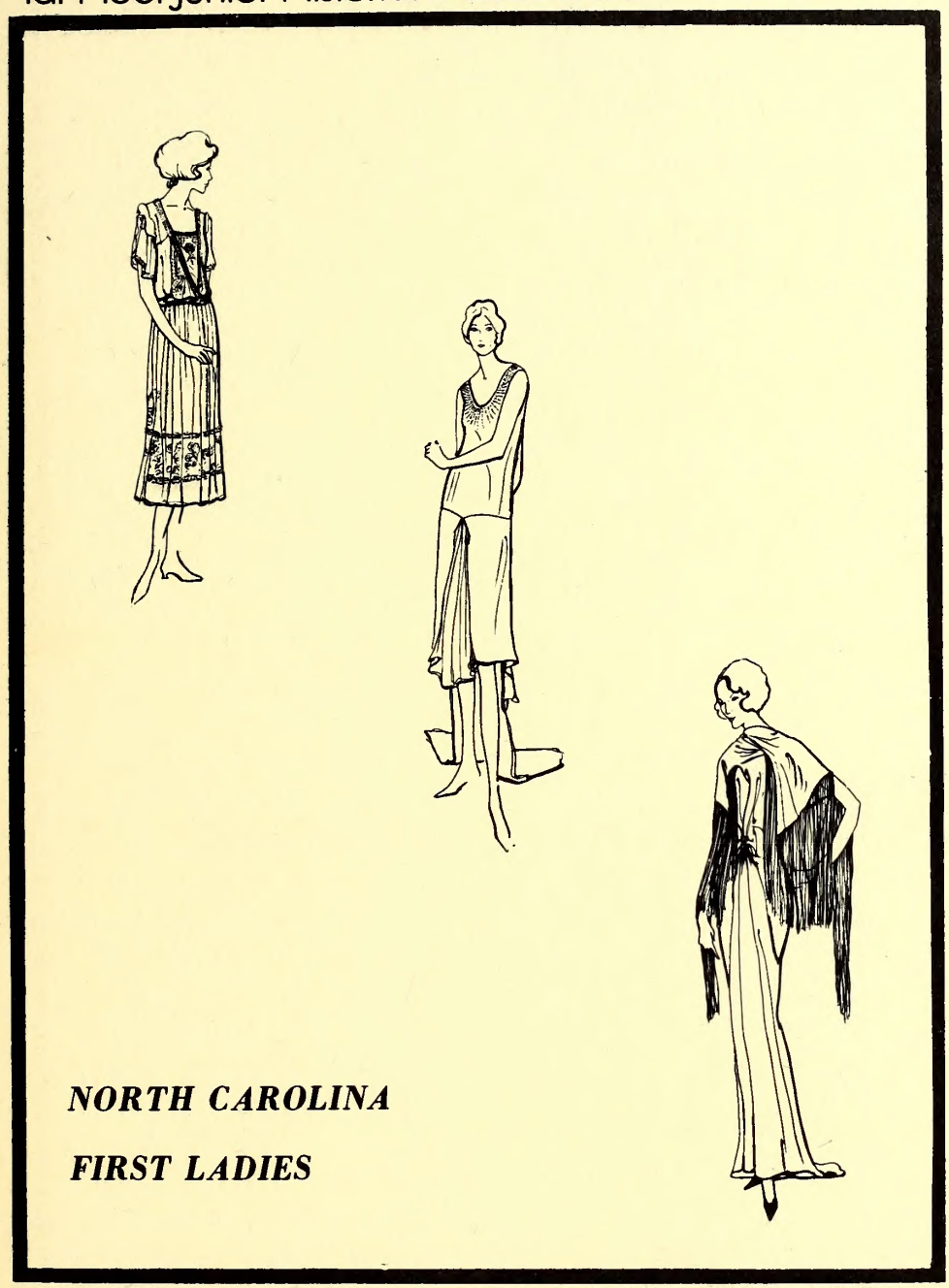
Compositions should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography showing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date and edition) and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material.

Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to cover only briefly the various topics — not to present an exhaustive study.

DIVISION of HISTORIC SITES and MUSEUMS
OFFICE OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY
Department of Art, Culture and History
109 EAST JONES STREET
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27611

LIBRARY RATES

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association



tar heel junior historian

February, 1973

Charter Charlie's Chats

Signs of the annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Literary and Arts Contest are in the air again. Rules and entry blanks were sent to all club advisers. Contest *entry blanks* are due in the association office on APRIL 6. *Completed projects* must be in the Raleigh office by Friday, APRIL 27.

Those clubs participating in the VISUAL HISTORY and SERVICE HOURS projects must have their material in the association office by MAY 18.

The SECOND ANNUAL TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN AWARDS DAY will be held June 8 in Raleigh. Contest winners will receive awards at the picnic which is planned as a part of the "North Carolina Crafts Fair" theme. Service Hours and Visual History Certificates will be presented on this day also. Any clubs or members who would like to provide craft demonstrations during the awards day please write the TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN ASSOCIATION, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611 to be included in the program.

Enclosed with this issue is a form for compiling a GOING THINGS AND THOUGHTS survey of the activities of your club and the opinions your members hold on several statewide issues. Please help the secretary of your club complete it and return it in the envelope provided. These reports will be featured in the "Going Things and Thoughts" column of the May TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN.

The May issue will deal with "NORTH CAROLINA HISTORIC SITES AND PLACES". To help you with some background on this topic "The Land of Beginnings" brochure is enclosed. The descriptions of the historic sites owned by the state and administered by the Office of Archives and History may give you a starting point for an article of your own. Write about a place in North Carolina near to you in distance or dear to you because of the historical period it illustrates. Drawings, cartoons, poems, puzzles, and photographs as well as articles are welcomed. For your contribution, if published, you will win a copy of the "Guide to North Carolina Historical Highway Markers."

GOOD LUCK with any or all of these projects you choose!

IN THIS ISSUE

the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* seeks to acquaint you with the women behind the men who have served as governor of North Carolina. On January 5, 1973, we inaugurated a new governor, but at the same time we unofficially inaugurated a new first lady. Her duties may not appear as important as her husband's, but just the same the first lady, in many of her activities, gives the governor valuable support. That support has a long, proud tradition in North Carolina, and for this reason the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* takes pleasure in presenting "North Carolina First Ladies" IN THIS ISSUE.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

February, 1973
VOL. 12, NO. 3

Table of Contents

	Page
Greetings from the New First Lady	2
First Ladies of the Past	3
Quiz on a Famous First Lady	11
"Whatszit" Winner	11
Homes of the First Family	12
The Executive Mansion	14
New Book About First Ladies	16

Cover: Courtesy of the *News and Observer.* (Raleigh)
From top to bottom—illustrations of the inaugural gowns worn by Mrs. Locke Craig, 1913; Mrs. O. Max Gardner, 1929; and Mrs. Clyde R. Hoey, 1937.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN is published four times during the school year by the Office of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and Library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $1.00 per year.

Illustrated by: **John D. Ellington**

Photography by: **Office of Archives and History or as indicated**

H. G. JONES
Administrator

JOHN G. ZEHMER, JR.
Director
Division of Historic Sites and Museums

MRS. NATALIE G. TALYOR
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

RON HOLLAND
Editor

GREETINGS FROM THE NEW FIRST LADY

Traveling across the state during the past year, I kept reminding myself how lucky I was to be living in North Carolina. We are blessed with a state that not only has a mountain range and a coastline, but has also contributed a great deal to the nation's past and present. Sir Walter Raleigh would never have dreamed that a short distance away from the site of the first attempt to colonize America, man would learn to fly.

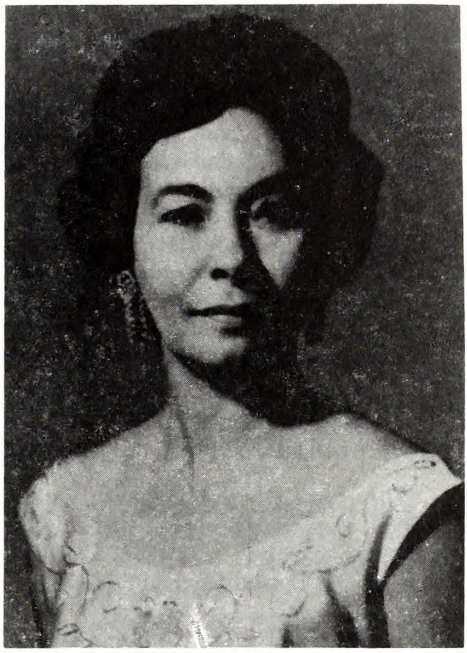
North Carolina continues to make contributions to our nation. As one of the Russian scientists who recently visited our state said, "The Research Triangle is the finest such complex in the United States. You have a beautiful state of which you should be very proud."

I would encourage you, as Junior Historians, to help continue our growth and progress as a state as we all learn from the past so that we can march toward the future.

Pat Holshouser

FIRST LADIES OF THE PAST

The *Tar Heel Junior Historian* guest editor for this issue is Elizabeth W. Wilborn, Research Supervisor, Division of Historic Sites and Museums, Office of Archives and History.



Elizabeth W. Wilborn

Being first lady of North Carolina is not like being "Queen for a Day." It is not an easy job that is terribly exciting and glamorous; instead, it is a nonpaying, demanding, self-sacrificing, and frequently annoying position that one usually can achieve only through marriage. It is understood, of course, that there are many compensations for being first lady of North Carolina. Recently, former first ladies have been very popular with the people of their state. They have, in general, participated in history-making events and affairs, have made dozens of speeches, have cut ribbons to open buildings and historic houses, and have served as hostesses for thousands at teas and receptions at the Executive Mansion.

First ladies have not always been so available to the public; indeed, many of them never saw the province or state governed by their husbands. This is especially true of the first ladies of the seventeenth century when North Carolina was governed by deputy or acting governors or by the president of the council.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

Perhaps the most interesting first lady during the early days of the colony was Frances, Lady Berkeley, who was married to three governors of Carolina. Although Frances Culpeper was married first to Governor Samuel Stephens and last to Philip Ludwell, she is most often called Lady Berkeley. Samuel Stephens in 1662 was appointed by the council in Virginia to be "commander of the southern plantation," or what today is the northeastern portion of North Carolina. Does that seem strange? Actually, during this period the history of North Carolina and that of Virginia are the same. The Albemarle region was being settled by Virginians or by promoters who routed them through that province. Stephens served as "commander" for two years under Sir William Berkeley, who was responsible for setting up a separate government in the Albemarle region. Berkeley was one of the eight Lords Proprietors as well as governor.

In 1670 Sir William Berkeley commissioned Captain Samuel Stephens to be his deputy in the Albemarle region but after serving two months Stephens died. One of the properties he owned was the whole of Roanoke Island. Within three months Frances Stephens had married Berkeley.

When William Berkeley died in 1677 his widow married Col. Philip Ludwell, who later became governor of Carolina with

Charleston, South Carolina, the seat of government.

Not only was Frances vivacious and attractive but she was also quite a wealthy widow, for she inherited Roanoke Island from Stephens, Berkeley's proprietary share of Carolina, and was mistress of Green Spring, a Virginia plantation. An inventory of that estate reveals a number of items that attest to the elegant way in which Frances Culpeper Stephens Berkeley Ludwell lived. There were six sets of china cups and saucers, fourteen chocolate cups and saucers, thirty-nine finger bowls, ivory knives and one truly marvelous luxury, mosquito netting!

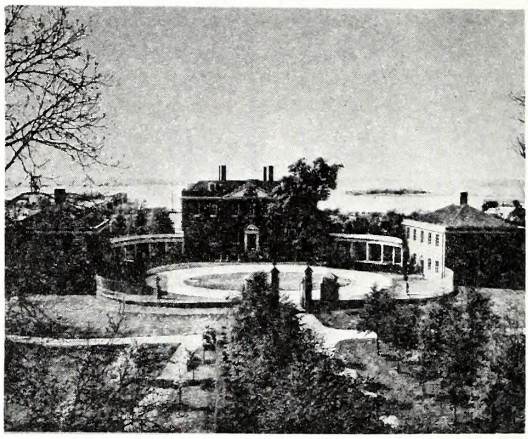
There is little doubt that Lady Berkeley was well qualified to be a first lady, even if she never visited Carolina, a colony governed by all three of her husbands.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

Margaret Wake, wife of Royal Governor William Tryon, was an heiress from fashionable Hanover Street in London. She had a large dowry of £30,000 and numerous influential relations at court. One of her relatives was Lord Hillsborough, secretary of the colonies from 1768 to 1772. The town of Hillsborough in North Carolina is named for him. Mrs. Tryon came to the colony with her young husband and her little five-year-old daughter. The family settled at Russellborough near Brunswick which they renamed Castle Tryon. Governor Tryon wrote to his uncle in England, telling him of his wife's love of cleanliness and neatness. Mrs. Tryon was pleased with her house and also with the enclosed porch where little Margaret could play in safety. Almost 200 years later archaeologists found toys at the Russellborough site.

Margaret Tryon was thought to be aloof and haughty by many but she could also be gracious and charming; the dour Moravians were delighted when she visited them. She shared their love of music and was quite accomplished at the spinet.

Mrs. Tryon moved with her family into "Tryon's Palace" in New Bern when it was completed. No doubt she enjoyed the pleasant view from the house which overlooked the river. The restored and reconstructed palace, with its dependencies and beautiful gardens, has been open to the public for several years.



Tryon Palace

Governor Tryon insisted that his wife be called "Her Excellency" which may have been accepted better in New York than North Carolina. Yes, Tryon left to become governor of New York after the Battle of Alamance.

Tryon and his family suffered a great misfortune when their New York home burned to the ground on December 29, 1773. Young Margaret was cut off from the stairs and with others was trapped on the second floor. Her nurse threw her to safety—one story says she landed in a deep snowdrift and another that she was caught in the arms of a soldier. All of the family's possessions, except for a few items from the parlor, were burned—portraits, papers, books, jewels, silver, and Mrs. Tryon's "Collection of Music."

In 1774 the Tryons returned to England for a year. When Tryon returned to the colonies they were at war with England. Both he and his wife died in England, he in 1788 and she several years later.

NINETEENTH CENTURY

Mrs. John Branch, whose husband was governor of North Carolina (1817-1820) and later the Territory of Florida, was a participant in the Eaton affair in the national capital. Her husband, after serving as a

U.S. senator, had accepted the position of secretary of the navy in the cabinet of President Andrew Jackson. Mrs. Branch was one of the Washington hostesses who refused to accept "Peggy" Eaton, wife of Secretary of War John Eaton. The president, who supported Peggy, and his cabinet quarreled and all except one member of the cabinet resigned. Refusing Jackson's offer to serve in another capacity, Branch returned to Halifax, won an election, and went back to Washington as a representative in Congress.

Mrs. Branch was a gracious, congenial, and well brought-up woman. She and her wealthy husband were widely acclaimed for their dinners and entertainments. She moved to Florida in 1844 with Branch where he served as governor of that territory and died there several years later.

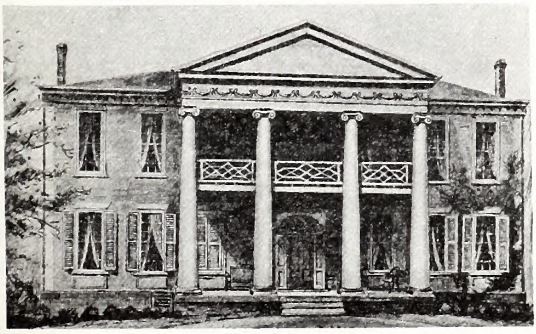
During Mrs. Branch's lifetime there was much social activity in Halifax and Warren counties. Picnics, balls, illuminations, parties, and horse races were favorite ways to entertain guests, and the Branches were a lively part of the social scene.

Mrs. William Miller, wife of North Carolina's governor from 1814 to 1817, was the first governor's wife to live in the Governor's Palace at the end of Fayetteville Street in Raleigh. During her husband's term of office the Canova statue of Washington was commissioned.

The statue of Washington arrived while Jessie Franklin was governor (1820–1821). After the white marble statue arrived from Italy, it was brought to Raleigh by way of Fayetteville. Mrs. Franklin was hostess at the Governor's Palace from which a grand parade commenced, ending at the Capitol, where the statue was to be placed. After a 24-gun salute a great delegation led by Governor Franklin followed the statue to its place of honor in the rotunda of the Capitol. It was proudly exhibited when the Marquis de Lafayette visited Raleigh in 1825, but was destroyed when the Capitol burned in 1831.

In 1874 Thomas Jordan Jarvis married Mary Woodson of Goochland County, Virginia. "His bride had won for herself some literary reputation for several articles which she had contributed to northern periodicals and from her little novel, *The Way It All Ended.*" Five years after her marriage Mrs. Jarvis became first lady and kept that position for five years.

Mrs. Jarvis and her husband lived a quiet, simple life. When he became minister to Brazil, she accompanied him and their life in Rio was "pleasant but dull." Mrs. Jarvis never quite adjusted to the climate or food although she and her husband spent about half of each year in the mountains where it was cooler. After



The Governor's Palace

Mrs. Thomas J. Jarvis

their return to the states and their relocation in Greenville, Mrs. Jarvis joined book clubs, helped organize a U.D.C. chapter, and took an active role in church work. The Jarvises had no children so they spent their leisure time in civic and religious work.

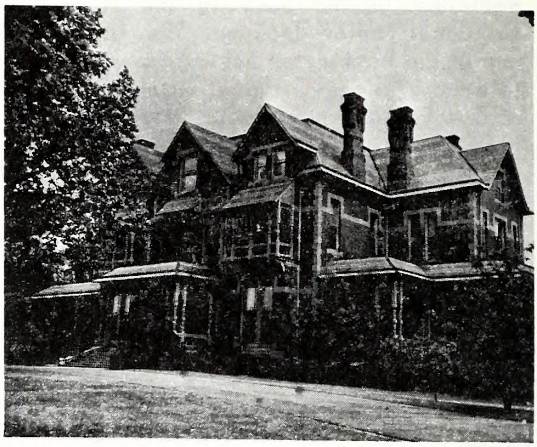
It has been said that Mrs. Jarvis was very interested in having a permanent residence built for the governor's family on Blount Street so that some dignity would attend North Carolina's first family at home. She never lived in the Executive Mansion, but she and Governor Jarvis were happy that it was to be provided for future governors.

TWENTIETH CENTURY

Much more is known about the first ladies of North Carolina since 1900. Those who lived in the Executive Mansion in the early years of the century remained "homebodies," busying themselves with caring for their families and trying to "make ends meet" on the governor's salary, which was only $3,000 a year when Charles B. Aycock was elected. In 1901 the General Assembly raised the salary to $4,000. Aycock and his wife had worried about the expense of living in the mansion. The January 15, 1901, issue of the *News and Observer* (Raleigh) reported a rumor that the Aycocks would not live in the Executive Mansion but would take a Raleigh house. Governor Daniel Russell, a wealthy man and Aycock's predecessor, sympathized with Aycock, though the small salary had not been a discomfort to him. He urged the Assembly to raise the governor's salary. When he and Mrs. Russell left the mansion it was well stocked with supplies and food. It was most unusual for a Democratic governor-elect to visit an incumbent Republican governor, but the Aycocks did visit the Russells to learn about life in the mansion.

Aycock brought with him to the mansion his second wife Cora and seven children: Charles, Jr., Alice, William, Mary, Connor, John, and Louise.

Cora Aycock who had married her sister Varina's husband after Varina died, reared Aycock's two children by her sister as if they had been her own. Neither the governor nor his wife Cora enjoyed elaborate social affairs and gave only the most necessary receptions. Though adults were reluctant to visit the mansion because of the stiff and formal atmosphere, the young people came by the dozens.



The Executive Mansion

Mrs. Aycock suffered with her husband when Charles, Jr., died in August, 1901. The Governor was disconsolate and brightened only when another son, Frank Daniels, was born in 1902.

After his term of office Aycock moved back to Goldsboro and then to Raleigh in 1909. During most of his last years Aycock was in declining health, but Cora Aycock was always by his side. She knew how he hated to be alone and was ready at any time to sit with him or nurse him. He died in 1912

Mrs. Charles B. Aycock

while making a speech in Birmingham and was buried in Oakwood Cemetery in Raleigh.

Governor and Mrs. T. W. Bickett lived in the mansion from 1917 to 1921. Since Bickett was a wartime governor (World War I), he and Mrs. Bickett planted a garden to show the people of their state how to grow their own food. The governor declared a "Planting Day" and a day to conserve fuel during wartime. Mrs. Bickett helped with the war in many ways. She issued an appeal to the public "For Our Girls" at the same time the governor issued one "For Our Boys." She urged people to "stand by" the nurses, Red Cross workers, and others serving in Europe. There was little entertainment at the mansion by Governor and Mrs. Bickett. Instead, they led efforts to sell Liberty Bonds and tried to send off troops from North Carolina at the Raleigh train station with a personal farewell.

When Cameron Morrison became governor, he was a widower with one child. For most of the years he lived in the governor's residence his sister, Ida Morrison, was his hostess. Many magnificent receptions were given at the mansion, especially one for Lochiel (Colonel Donald M. Cameron) of Scotland. Morrison's mother had been a Cameron and an elaborate party was the Morrisons' way of saying they were proud to be Cameron descendants.

While Morrison was living in the mansion he married Mrs. Sarah Virginia Watts in her beautiful home in Durham. Now the mansion had another first lady who joined the governor in opening their home for many parties and dinners.

Mrs. Angus Wilton McLean was the next first lady of North Carolina, and for four years she reigned with true hospitality. The three McLean children, Angus, Jr., Margaret French, and Hector, saw a great deal of their father for the family was a close-knit one. Things were more relaxed at the mansion than during the Bickett or Morrison terms for World War I and its aftermath were over.

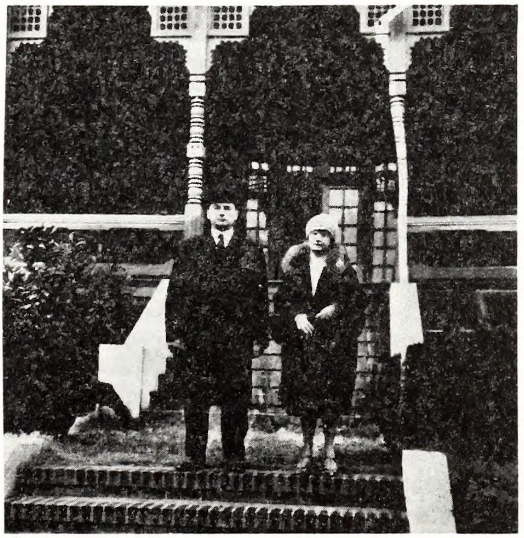
One of the state's most beautiful and gracious first ladies succeeded Mrs. McLean Fay Webb Gardner. She was the mother of four children: Margaret Love, James

Governor and Mrs. Thomas Bickett

Webb, Ralph Webb, and O. Max, Jr. Mrs. Gardner was the daughter of Judge James Webb of Shelby, a leading citizen of western North Carolina.

O. Max Gardner advocated a "Live-at-home" policy, begging North Carolinians to provide for themselves. An elaborate dinner for all of the newspaper editors in the state was prepared at the mansion, using only North Carolina products. The menu was:

Cold Scuppernong Juice
Oyster and Shrimp Cocktail
Pickles
Turkey, Country Ham, Crab Apple Jelly
and Baked Yams

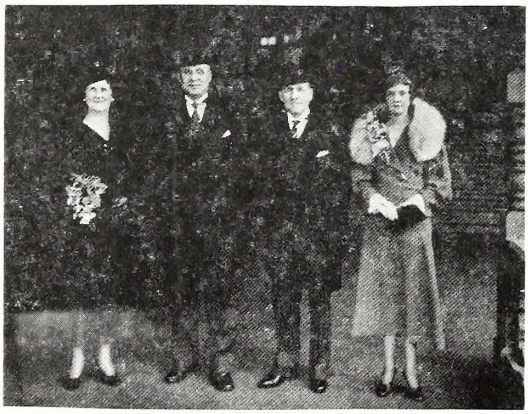


Governor and Mrs. Angus McLean

Turnip Salad, Corn Pone, Sauerkraut
Potato and Celery Salad on Lettuce
Cheese and Tomato Aspic
Hot Rolls and Butter

Every single item served was grown or raised in North Carolina.

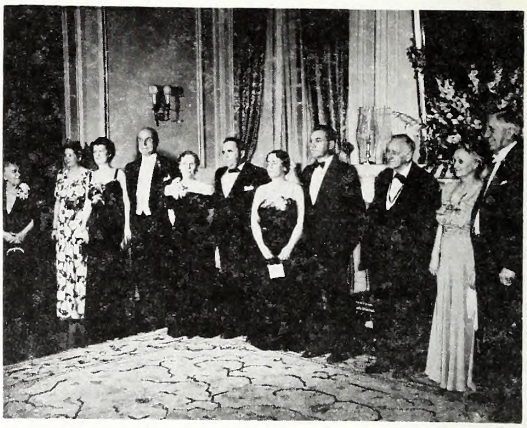
Mrs. Gardner remained interested in North Carolina affairs long after she left the mansion. She was always elegantly dressed and unfailingly charming.



Governor-elect and Mrs. Ehringhaus with Governor and Mrs. Gardner

Mrs. J. C. B. Ehringhaus was first lady from 1933 to 1937 and the mansion might have reflected the Great Depression. Instead, it rang with music; one biographer said, "The Governor's Mansion was a continuing concert hall in which all the Ehringhaus family sang and played." Mrs. Ehringhaus, a beautiful and gracious hostess, brought her relative, Metropolitan Opera star Norman Cordon, to the mansion to sing. The first lady managed with charm and enthusiasm to chase away the terrible clouds of the Great Depression. The three Ehringhaus children were J. C. B., Jr., Haughton, and Matilda.

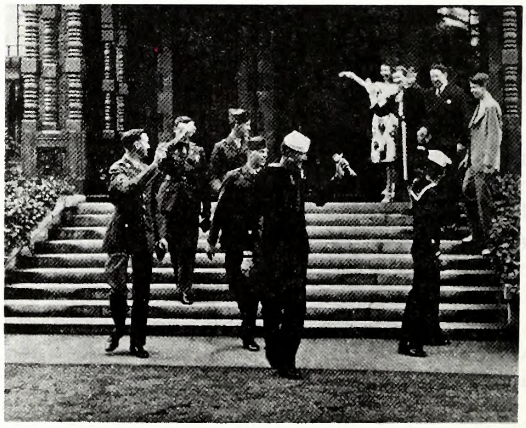
One of the most loved first ladies came next to live in the Executive Mansion—Bess Gardner Hoey. She had helped rear her brother, former Governor O. Max Gardner, and was now the wife and inspiration of another governor, Clyde R. Hoey. Someone has written, "There have been many charming women who for four years have presided over the mansion. Raleigh and official North Carolina have known them all and liked most



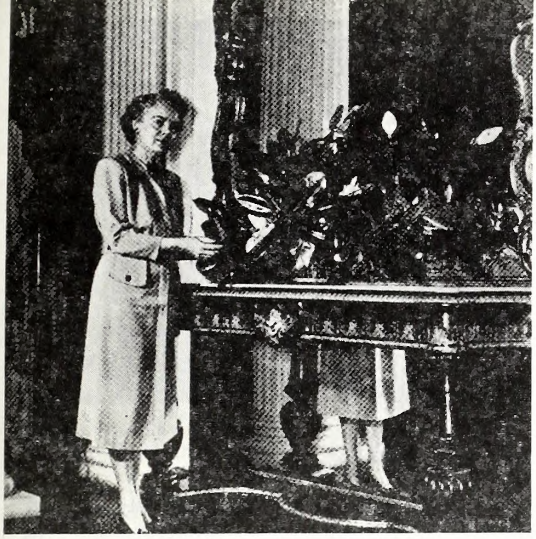
Governor and Mrs. Hoey (right) holding a reception at the mansion

of them. But there was only one they loved. She was Bess Gardner Hoey." Mrs. Hoey was loved by rich and poor, black and white, the clerks in stores, and those on the streets. When she left the mansion in 1941, she had only a little more than a year to live. She was genuinely mourned by all of the state.

In 1941 Mrs. Joseph Melville Broughton moved into the mansion with her husband and four children: J. Melville, Jr., Alice Willson, Robert, and Woodson. Mrs. Broughton was a charming and attractive hostess and with her husband entertained many distinguished guests. They also opened the mansion to servicemen and women of all ranks during World War II.



The Broughtons entertain troops at the mansion.



Mrs. R. Gregg Cherry

During Governor Broughton's term a beautiful silver service was purchased to replace one recalled by the U.S. Navy for use on the U.S.S. *North Carolina*.

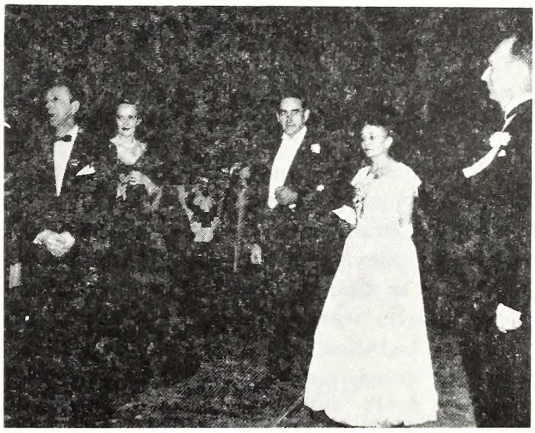
Mrs. Gregg Cherry, who lived in the mansion from 1945 to 1949, was Mildred Stafford, daughter of a former mayor of Greensboro. Mrs. Cherry was a quiet and somewhat retiring person but she made an excellent hostess. Her many important guests included President Harry S Truman, who came to Raleigh to make the address at the unveiling of the statue on the Capitol grounds of the three presidents from North Carolina.

Mrs. Cherry had a maid who was an inmate at the state prison. The governor's wife and Irene became quite fond of each other. Irene was paroled and later said to a friend that she was sorry her term and Mrs. Cherry's "didn't run out together" because she had planned to work for Mrs. Cherry as long as she was first lady.

Gregg Cherry was a man of keen wit who enjoyed a joke even if the joke was on him. He answered much of his mail personally and while in office received many gadgets and gifts. Cherry always walked a lot; he would go on shopping sprees in little two-by-four stores, often carrying home something for Mrs. Cherry.

Mrs. Cherry had no problem feeding the governor. He enjoyed simple foods such as dried beans cooked with a "streak-of-lean-streak-of-fat." He liked buttermilk and hot dogs and was especially fond of apples. He and Mrs. Cherry had modest tastes; they entertained enough but did not spend all of the money earned during Cherry's four years in office.

The Cherrys had no children but they celebrated Christmas with a big tree and gave gifts to their entire mansion staff, including the prisoners who worked there. Mrs. Cherry personally bought the presents.



Governor and Mrs. W. Kerr Scott at the Inaugural Ball with Mr. and Mrs. Kay Kyser (left)

"Miss Mary," wife of Governor W. Kerr Scott, was a small, gentle, soft-spoken woman. At the same time she was a person of great moral fiber, intensely concerned with her fellowman. She and Governor Scott were childhood sweethearts and she was "a tower of strength" to Kerr Scott.

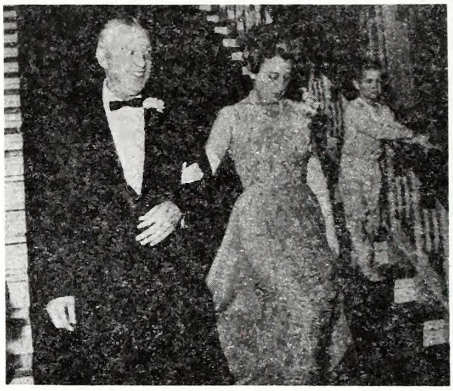
When she moved into the mansion a sum of money was available for refurbishing the building. Mrs. Scott remarked that she didn't know whether to install an elevator or patch the leaking roof. The governor had spent many years in public service--as a county farm agent, grange leader, state commissioner of agriculture--and he was well prepared to serve as chief executive. Mrs. Scott was a worthy partner to her vigorous husband, who became a U.S. senator after he left the governorship.

Mrs. William B. Umstead's life in the mansion was a sad one. Her husband, following the rigorous demands of the in-

auguration, suffered a heart attack. For six weeks the governor battled with his illness and finally won. He was allowed to return to the mansion provided he would stay in bed and follow a very strict schedule. In May the governor went to his office and soon was working there full time. Life at the mansion had settled into a quiet routine; nonetheless, Mrs. Umstead was kept busy with social duties and appearances as first lady. Merle Umstead, only child of the governor and his wife, was ten years old but she was soon adjusted to life in the Executive Mansion and she and her friends enjoyed playing in the huge rooms. On November 7, 1954, with Mrs. Umstead and Merle by his bedside, the governor died. A special kind of courage was needed during Mrs. Umstead's brief stay in the mansion.

A radiant and constantly smiling first lady was Margaret Rose Sanford, a native of Kentucky. Mrs. Sanford joined her husband in opening the Executive Mansion to thousands of Tar Heels and visitors from other states. Balls were held to raise funds for the North Carolina Symphony, and old-fashioned ice cream parties, using hand—turned freezers, were held for several hundred orphans. Mrs. Sanford attended dozens of functions—luncheons, dinners, teas, and receptions—and while her stylish costumes frequently changed to fit the occasion, her smile stayed the same. She and the governor were the parents of two children, Betsy and Terry, Jr., who enjoyed living in the mansion. The Sanfords were a popular couple, especially with young people. The governor had a number of young assistants in all of his programs and he and Mrs. Sanford built lasting friendships. Mrs. Sanford's congenial manner has been an asset in her present role as the wife of the president of Duke University.

No first lady enjoyed the role more than Mrs. Dan K. Moore. Always tastefully dressed, she added an elegant touch to many social occasions. She had an active interest in improving the appearance of the Executive Mansion and with a special committee did a great deal of work. She was a wonderful hostess, and if she tired of the long lines at receptions, no one ever knew. She made many speeches, cut ribbons, and took a personal interest in historic preservation. Once she stood in a pouring rain to make a speech dedicating a visitor center at Brunswick Town State Historic Site. No queen on official duty



Governor and Mrs. Dan K. Moore and grandson, Blanton Hamilton

could have been more impervious to the raindrops that spattered her green silk suit, in spite of a rather large but ineffectual umbrella held by a highway patrolman.

Since Mrs. Moore left the mansion, she has continued many of her interests, speaking out in opposition to the destruction of many old buildings and houses in North Carolina.

Jessie Rae Scott, wife of Governor Robert W. Scott, once described life in the mansion as living "over the store." The mother of five active children found the mansion a little inconvenient for daily living. First and always Mrs. Scott was a wife and mother; additionally, she frequently traveled with the governor and often traveled alone on semiofficial business. Mrs. Scott, like Mrs. Sanford and Mrs. Moore, found that the demands on a first lady were increasing and she made many speeches and represented the executive branch of government when the governor's busy schedule prevented him from accepting invitations.

Jessie Rae and Bob Scott, as they were known to their friends, had spent a part of their honeymoon in the mansion when Bob's father, W. Kerr Scott, was governor. Mrs. Scott had also been the lieutenant governor's wife before she became first lady.

North Carolina's first ladies have been a potpourri. They have differed in many ways, yet they have had one thing in common—the job of being first lady. Altogether, North Carolina's first ladies have been women in the right place at the right time and each has measured up to the position in an individual way. Some have been enthusiastic, some have been witty and wise, and most have been charming.

QUIZ ON A FAMOUS FIRST LADY

by Amy Waller
Mount Olive Junior Historian Club
Mount Olive Junior High School
Mount Olive, North Carolina

1. A county in North Carolina was named for her. Name the county.

2. Her husband insisted that she be addressed by a title. What was it?

3. Aside from being admired for her charming and lovely manners, this first lady was accomplished at something else. Can you name it?

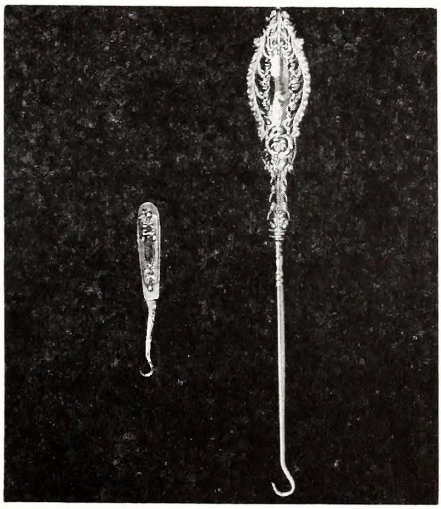
4. Her daughter was also named for her.

5. This is a "fun" question. What do you suppose this first lady may have said to her small daughter when she wanted her to arouse her husband in the mornings? This answer not only gives her name, but also her daughter's and husband's name.

ANSWERS

1. Wake County
2. Her Excellency
3. Musician (playing the organ)
4. Margaret
5. Margaret, wake Tryon. (Name—Margaret Wake Tryon)

Whatszit?



Winner of December's "Whatzit" Contest

Judith Shumate
North Wilkesboro Junior Historians
North Wilkesboro Elementary School
North Wilkesboro, North Carolina 28659

Correct answer: Buttonhooks or shoe buttoners

Homes of the First Family

In the early days of North Carolina's history the governor and first lady were not provided a home by the legislature. As a matter of fact, the legislature did not have a permanent home itself. It met first in one place and then in another for over 100 years.

Upon the recommendation of Governor William Tryon, the colonial assembly selected New Bern as the "seat of government" in 1766. Money was appropriated to construct a building which would serve as a home for both the first family and the legislature.

Before New Bern could be firmly established as the capital, however, the American Revolution began. During the war the government was again on the move, meeting inland in towns that were safe from the British.

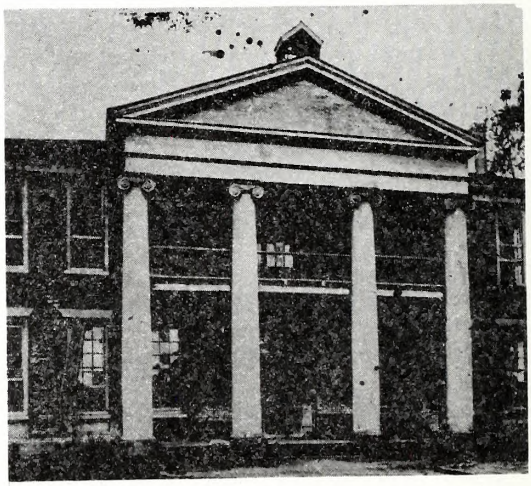
When peace came, the government continued to move because the east and the west could not agree upon a permanent capital. Finally, a site was chosen in Wake County as the "unalterable seat of state government." Raleigh, the capital city, was carved out of the wilderness and became a "city of streets without houses."

Although a statehouse was completed in 1794, the governor and first lady were not provided a house until 1797. In that year a plain two-story white frame house at the corner of Fayetteville and Hargett streets was purchased as an executive residence.

Apparently, the residence was unsatisfactory. Governor Benjamin Smith complained that it was not "fit for the family of a decent Tradesman."

In 1813 a committee was appointed by the General Assembly to study the problem. By 1816 a "Governor's Palace" was completed at the foot of Fayetteville Street facing the State House. The "Palace" served as the executive residence until Federal troops occupied it in 1865. Although the troops did not cause any major damage to it, the "Palace" was in such poor condition that none of the governors after the war would reside there.

Tryon Palace in New Bern



The Governor's Palace after the Civil War

The house fell into decay while succeeding governors lived at various places in Raleigh. Several of them lived at the Yarborough House, a fashionable hotel which stood in downtown Raleigh.

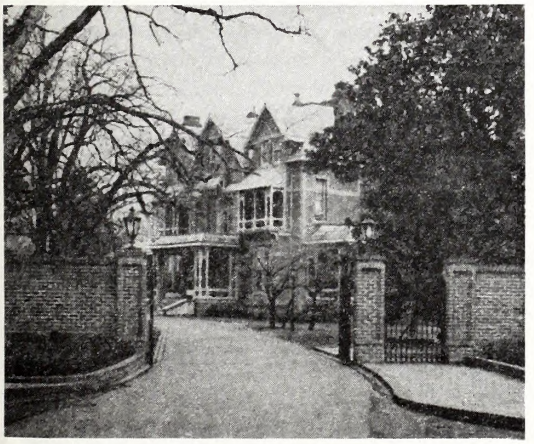
The Yarborough House

By 1880 there was talk of a new executive residence. Governor and Mrs. Thomas J. Jarvis saw the need more than anyone else but added that the residence should be built for their successors rather than for themselves. Mrs. Jarvis felt that it did not suit "the dignity of the State for the Governor to live in a hotel."

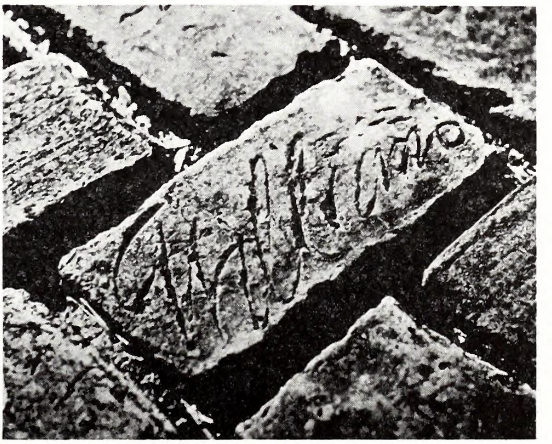
In 1883 construction of the new executive residence began on Burke Square, one of the four original public parks in Raleigh. Most of the funds for construction came from the sale of the "Governor's Palace" and other state properties.

Construction work was placed under the direction of the state penitentiary authorities. The prisoners perhaps enjoyed this kind of work much more than that to which they were accustomed. Many of the prisoners inscribed their names in the bricks that were used in the walks. Some of these names can be seen today.

Even with the use of prison labor, which saved a great deal of money, work on the mansion was halted several times because there was a lack of funds. Months stretched into years before the residence was finally completed in 1891. But when it was completed, the three-story house at 200 North Blount Street was a spacious, picturesque residence with a charm all its own and, it was very appropriately called the Executive Mansion.

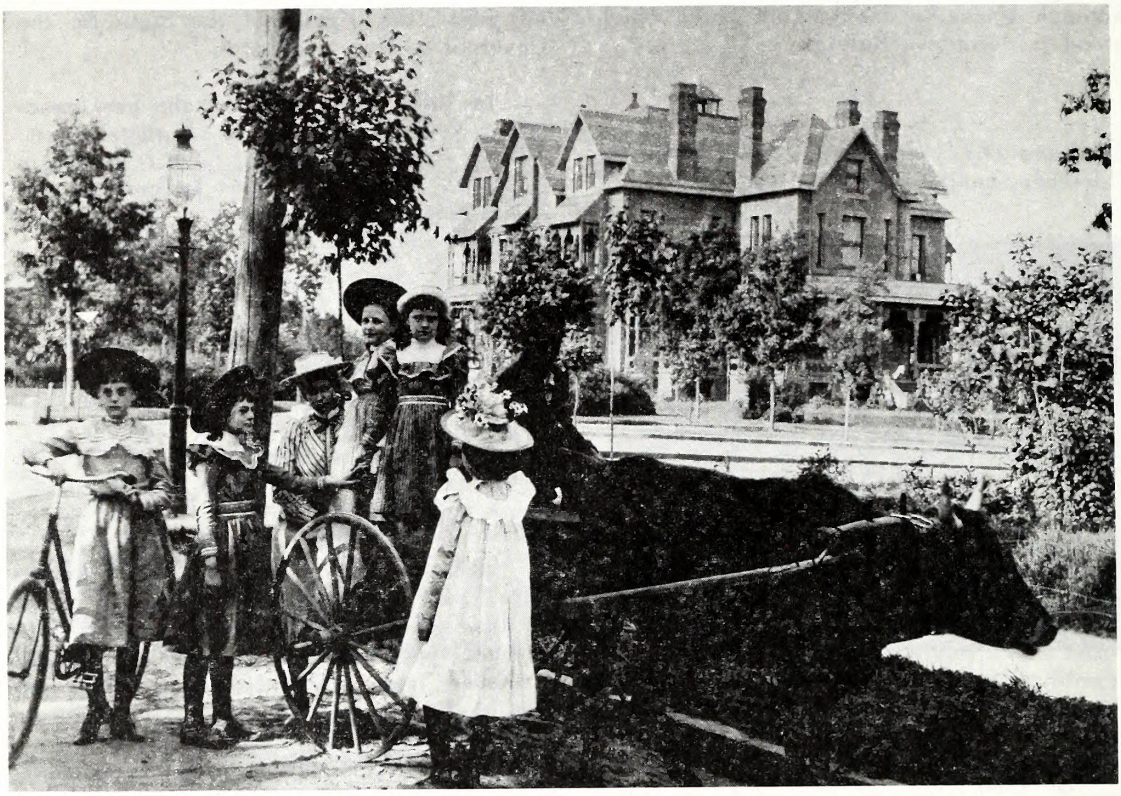


The Executive Mansion



Autographed brick

The Executive Mansion



View of the Executive Mansion about 1900 with children in the foreground.

In the past eighty years the Executive Mansion has served North Carolina well. Governors and first ladies have come and gone, but they have all "left something of themselves behind" on their day of departure.

Just as the tide ebbs and flows so has the popularity of the mansion over the years. Any house of average size needs repairs from time to time. Consequently, an above average house of thirty-eight rooms would have above average repairs and other problems.

By the time the Bicketts lived in the mansion from 1917 to 1921 major repairs were needed. The legislature would appropriate only $4,000 of a $65,000 request, so many problems went unattended.

The real shocker came in 1925 when the Board of Health gave the mansion a very low rating. Many people were in favor of building a new residence elsewhere in Raleigh for the governor after the board's report. They favored demolishing the mansion and making Burke Square a park as it had been originally. In opposition were Governor Angus W. McLean and Secretary of State W. N. Everett. They favored renovating and refurnishing, and as a result of their efforts the mansion was saved. When the repairs were completed, the inside of the mansion was practically reconstructed.

Furnishing the mansion was an early problem. Upon completion of the structure there was very little money left for furniture. Governor Fowle, the first occupant, brought his own furniture. Although he personally owned a sixteen-room mansion, he had a difficult time furnishing only part of the Executive Mansion. Almost forty years later money was provided to purchase enough

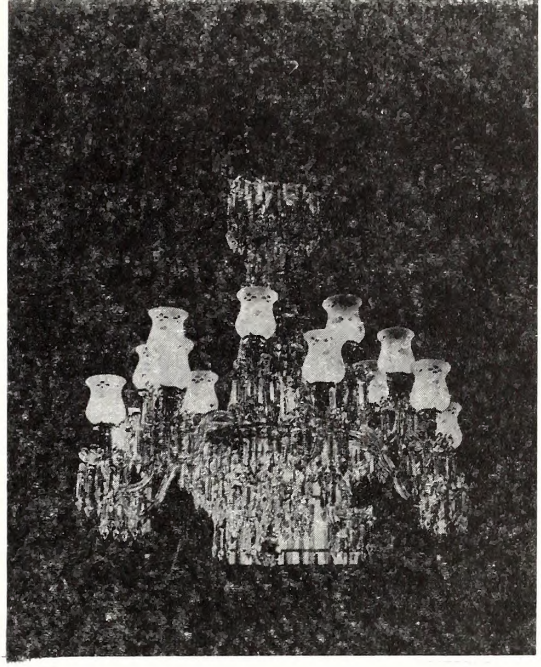
furniture so that succeeding governors would not have to use their own. With each new first family there were a few changes, improvements, and added comforts.

Many distinguished and honored guests have been entertained at the mansion over the years. Perhaps the greatest tribute ever paid the Executive Mansion came from President Franklin Delano Roosevelt. He described its interior as "the most beautiful in America."

In 1965 Mrs. Dan K. Moore announced the appointment of an Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee. The purpose of the committee was to preserve the mansion and to make it more beautiful for the people of North Carolina. Through the efforts of the committee—now a statutory commission—many new furnishings have been added to the mansion since 1965.

The last major change in the mansion property was the construction of a fence in 1969. The fence, which completely surrounds Burke Square, provides privacy for mansion occupants but leaves open vistas for the public.

"For more than half a century North Carolina has been recognized as a state with good government, and without exception, good governors. The Executive Mansion on North Blount Street, in sight of the dome of the historic Capitol and the gardened-roof of the State Legislative Building, serves North Carolina well by providing both a brilliant setting for state functions and a hospitable refuge for the first family."



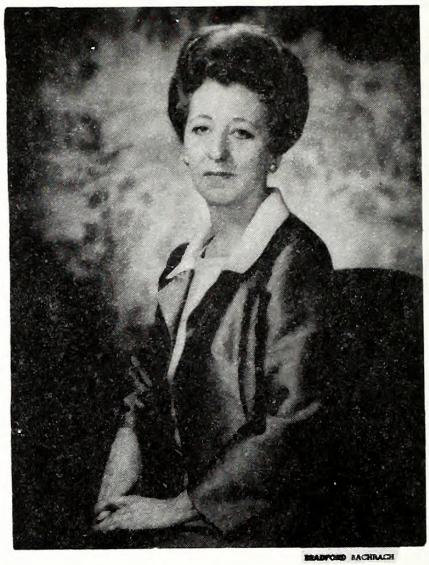
Chandelier in the entrance hall

An illustrated booklet titled *The Executive Mansion* is available from the Office of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh 27611, for one dollar per copy.

The Executive Mansion today

New Book About First Ladies

by Mrs. Ann Lancaster



Mrs. Dan K. Moore

Mrs. Dan K. Moore, the wife of the former governor, will publish a book this year about North Carolina first ladies. The book will tell about each woman who has occupied the current Executive Mansion in Raleigh as our state's highest-ranking hostess.

Twenty-three governors and their families have lived in this mansion, counting the newest occupants, Governor and Mrs. James E. Holshouser, Jr., and their daughter Ginny.

The first occupants were Governor Daniel G. Fowle and his children, who moved into the sprawling, new house in 1891. Governor Fowle's wife had died earlier, and his daughter Helen, who was not yet even twenty, served as hostess.

At that time, the mansion was still incomplete. There were outhouses rather than indoor bathrooms, and what plumbing there was inside was bad. Governor Fowle's younger daughter Mary, who still lives in Raleigh, has told Mrs. Moore that heat in the mansion during that first cold winter had to come from fires built in the various fireplaces.

Before 1891, there were a succession of houses in Raleigh for our first families. One was a two-story frame building, which was impossibly small and run-down. It was given up in 1816 when a large Governor's Palace was erected on the spot where Memorial Auditorium now stands.

The Governor's Palace began to disintegrate after the Civil War, and for awhile governors and their families lived wherever they could, sometimes simply in hotel rooms. This went on until the Executive Mansion finally was built on Burke Square and the Fowles moved in.

During the Moore administration, the Executive Mansion Fine Arts Committee was set up to renovate and redecorate the mansion and make it even more what Mrs. Moore has called "a place of dignified loveliness."

Mrs. Moore's book will include a chapter on herself, made up largely of contributions from people who knew her during 1963-1967, when she and Governor Moore lived in the mansion. It will also include her own recollections of that exciting period.

Fascinating Facts

Lady Berkeley was the wife of three governors.

Justina Dobbs Nash, the youngest first lady, was married at fifteen to Governor Arthur Dobbs and after his death married Abner Nash, who became governor in 1780.

Mrs. John Branch was first lady of North Carolina and Florida.

The wife of Governor Thomas Harvey (1679) was first married to Governor John Jenkins (1673-1676, 1679-1681).

Mrs. Margaret Dobbs Spaight was the niece of Governor Arthur Dobbs and also the grandmother and great-grandmother of two other governors, Richard Dobbs Spaight and Richard Dobbs Spaight, Jr.

Mrs. W. Kerr Scott was the wife and mother of a governor—W. Kerr Scott and Robert W. Scott.

Mrs. Clyde R. Hoey was the sister of one governor and wife of another.

First Ladies' Gowns To Be Exhibited

This summer the inaugural gowns of North Carolina first ladies will be a part of a new gallery on the mezzanine of the North Carolina Museum of History. This new exhibit will also feature gowns belonging to the immediate families of past governors. The gowns will be arranged chronologically in five period settings beginning with the federal period.

The new exhibit is to open in July, 1973. The North Carolina Museum of History is located at 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina, and is open from 8:30 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. daily and from 2:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m. on Sunday.

A STATEMENT OF EDITORIAL POLICY

All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

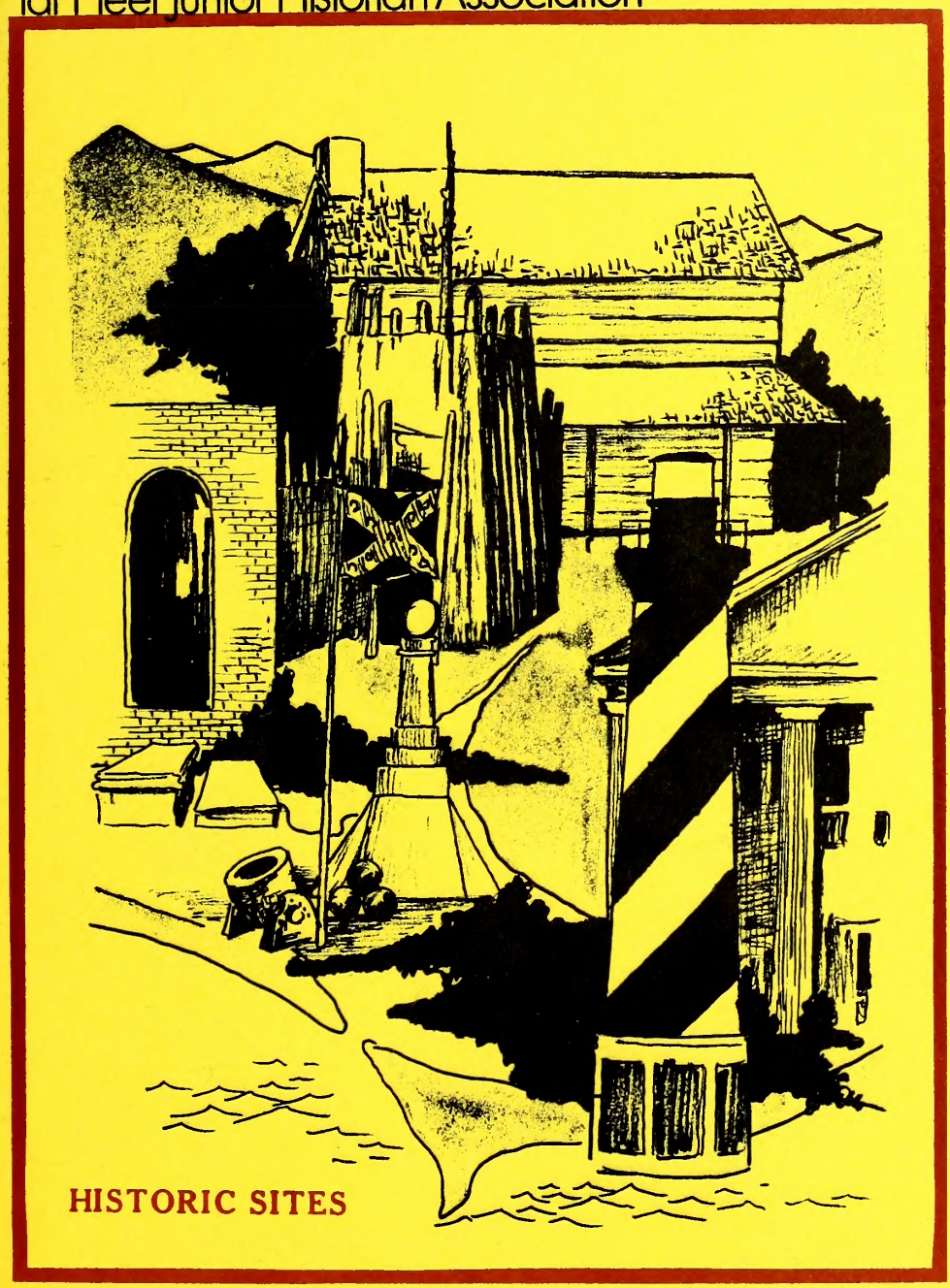
Compositions should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography showing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date and edition) and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material.

Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to cover only briefly the various topics — not to present an exhaustive study.

DIVISION of HISTORIC SITES and MUSEUMS
OFFICE OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY
Department of Art, Culture and History
109 EAST JONES STREET
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27611

LIBRARY RATES

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association



tar heel junior historian

May, 1973

Charter Charlie's Chats

Projects for the 1973 Literary and Arts Competition were judged on April 30. The results are found on pages fourteen and fifteen. In June the winning projects will be put on display for one year in the Tar Heel Junior Historian Gallery of the North Carolina Museum of History.

On Friday, June 8, the Second Annual Junior Historian Awards Day will be held in Raleigh beginning at 10:00 A.M. The program will feature crafts. If any of you would like to exhibit your work or demonstrate a craft, please write CHARTER CHARLIE, Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611. Contest winners and advisers will be guests of honor at the luncheon.

Good News! The association shows a growth rate of 100 percent over last year. Half of the 58 clubs (1,834 members) are new to the association. Thank you all for making this such a good year! We hope you have enjoyed your club and will continue with it next fall. Advisers, please use the renewal blank in the magazine to let us know that you will be with us in September. Perhaps other social studies teachers are interested in the program. Do let us know so we can contact them.

The eleventh annual Junior Historian Directors' Conference will convene in Madison, Wisconsin, May 30-June 1. Your executive secretary will attend the conference and participate in a panel discussion about the observance of the American Revolution Bicentennial.

Why not add some on-the-spot information to all that you have learned about North Carolina history so far? Visit some historic sites or museums in your area this summer.

For those of you who will be members of clubs next year, the topic of the September magazine will be "The Counties." This summer learn more about the history of your county and put it into an article for the fall issue. You might want to include the answers to such questions as: When was your county formed? What important events have occurred? Is there anything unique about your county?

The authors of any articles that are published will receive a copy of the book, *The Formation of the North Carolina Counties: 1663-1963.*

IN THIS ISSUE

the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* attempts to offer ideas for places to visit during your summer vacation. Someone once said that "the best things in life are free." In North Carolina many of the finest things are free for the looking. From the unusual Outer Banks to the highest mountains in eastern America, North Carolina has a variety of things to see and do that few states can rival. Many historic sites are not as well-known as others, but, nevertheless, they are important to our history. The *Tar Heel Junior Historian* is pleased to feature a number of these historic sites

IN THIS ISSUE.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

May, 1973
VOL. 12, NO. 4

Table of Contents

	Page
Town Creek: Indian Ceremonial Center	2
Reed Gold Mine	4
Miniballs, Miniskirts, and Museums	7
Your Geographic Guide To History	8
Zebulon B. Vance Birthplace	10
Grant-In-Aid Projects	12
1972-1973 Contest Results	14
Opinion Survey	16

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN is published four times during the school year by the Office of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and Library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $1.00 per year.

Illustrated by: **John D. Ellington**

Photography by: **Office of Archives and History or as indicated**

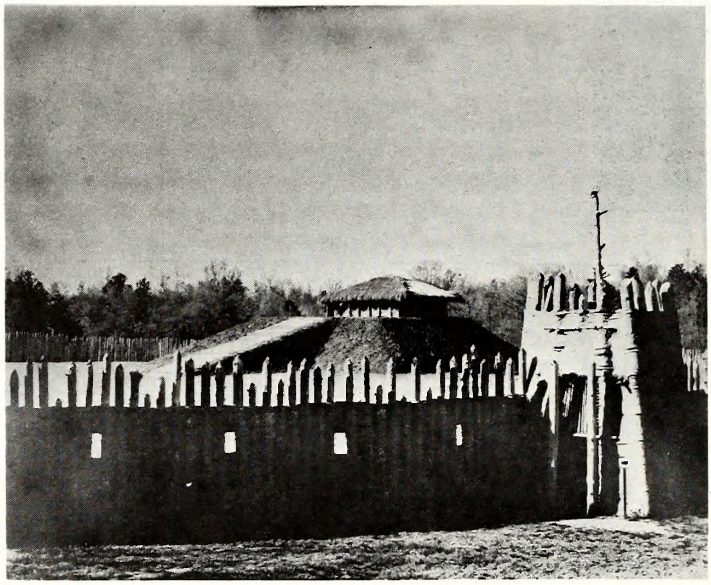
H. G. Jones
Administrator

John G. Zehmer, Jr.
Director
Division of Historic Sites and Museums

Mrs. Natalie G. Talyor
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Ron Holland
Editor

Town Creek :
Indian Ceremonial Center

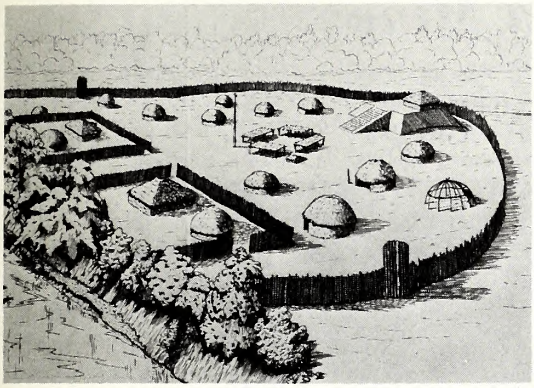


In the middle 1500s, before Sir Walter Raleigh sent his settlers to Roanoke Island, a group of Indians immigrated to central North Carolina from the south. These Indians, who are called the Invaders, chose the fertile bottom lands of the Pee Dee River, although they did not settle it without a fight. The land was already occupied by Siouan tribes, but the strength of the Invaders proved to be too great for the Siouans, who were forced to seek refuge in the surrounding hills.

The Invaders constructed villages with stockades for protection. They built dome-shaped houses rather than the more familiar pointed teepees of the western Indians. The Invaders' homes and villages were permanent because they were farmers and, therefore, they did not need to move around as did the Indians of the West, who had to move with the buffalo.

Although they grew a variety of crops including squash, beans, pumpkins, and sunflowers, the Invaders' most important crop was corn. Gourds (for making rattles) and tobacco were grown for ceremonial uses. With bow and arrow these Indians hunted deer, rabbit, racoon, and other smaller animals.

Religion was an important part of the Invaders' daily lives. So important was their religion that they built a special ceremonial center where the chiefs and leading warriors from all the villages could meet. The ceremonial center had a stockade around it. Within the stockade religious ceremonies were conducted, notable members of the tribe were buried, ball games were held, and captured enemies were executed.



Drawing of Town Creek as it might have looked about 350 years ago

There were several round thatch-roofed burial huts in the ceremonial center. The most prominent structure, however, was the temple located on a large mound of earth. Representatives from the villages would gather at the temple for such ceremonial activities as pipe-smoking, feasting, and drinking.

Between ceremonies warriors from the various villages would engage in ball games. One such game was played around a large ball post with a ball made of deerskin stuffed with hair. The players used rackets similar to lacrosse sticks. Teams received a point for hitting the post above a certain mark. A team hitting the skull at the top of the post would receive five points, and the first team to score twenty points would win the game.

The Invaders continually had trouble with the Siouan tribes that they had driven from the land. Over the years the Siouan strength grew. About one hundred years after the Invaders came into the Pee Dee region, they were forced out by the descendants of the early Siouans. Leaving their villages and ceremonial center, the Invaders moved back to the south.

About three hundred years later archaeologists began the task of bringing the ceremonial center back to life. In 1937 archaeologists from the Research Laboratories of Anthropology in Chapel Hill began supervising excavations at what is known today as the Town Creek Indian Mound in Montgomery County. The information collected from these excavations has made possible the rebuilding of several pre-colonial structures. These include two temples, a mortuary, and the stockade wall.

In the modern visitor center interpretative exhibits tell about the site, the people who lived there, and the archaeological techniques used in uncovering the remains of their culture.

Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site is located nine miles southeast of Mount Gilead on S. R. 1160. Follow the signs south from N. C. 731 or north from N. C. 73. The site is open Tuesday through Saturday, 9:00 A.M.–5:00 P.M., and Sunday, 1:00–5:00 P.M.

Skeleton uncovered at Town Creek

Excavation of the temple mound

Reed Gold Mine

by Richard F. Knapp
Special Projects Researcher
Office of Archives and History

How many Tar Heels know that the first gold rush in the United States occurred not in California in 1849 but decades earlier in our own North Carolina? Do you realize that the nugget which began the Carolina gold rush was found accidentally by twelve-year-old Conrad Reed? This significant story of the nation's first gold rush will be preserved and retold when the Reed Gold Mine, where Conrad found that initial nugget, is developed in coming months as the newest state historic site administered by the Office of Archives and History.

In 1799, when Conrad discovered the nugget while fishing in Little Meadow Creek near his home, the site was not a gold mine at all but merely a farm. It belonged to Conrad's father, John Reed (1757-1845), a German who had deserted the Hessian forces in South Carolina during the American Revolution. He then came north to settle in present-day Cabarrus County some twenty-three miles east of Charlotte. By 1799 Reed and his wife Sarah had eight children including three sons and five daughters. None of the family knew the identity of the heavy rock, about the size of a "small smoothing iron," which Conrad brought home from the creek. Nevertheless, the stone was kept since it served as a convenient doorstop for the family's simple home.

A few years later, in 1802, John Reed carried the doorstop on a trip to buy supplies in Fayetteville. There a jeweller recognized the precious metal, fluxed (melted) it into a gold bar, and reportedly purchased it from the unknowing Reed for the owner's "big price" of $3.50. Tradition says Reed later sued the jeweller and recovered a considerably greater amount.

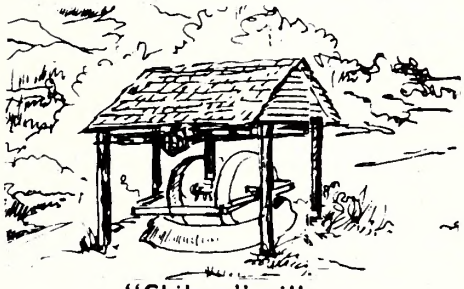
At any rate, Reed returned home and soon began looking for more gold in and near the creek. He was not disappointed and before long formed a partnership with three local men who were to supply laborers to dig for gold along his creek and pay him one-fourth of the findings. The partners only operated the mine for a few months each summer when farming activities were slack. Over the next few years, however, several large nuggets were unearthed, including a 28-pound piece of gold found by Peter, a black slave of one of the partners.

The methods used by these amateur

miners were simple and haphazard. Initially they merely searched the creek bed and bottom lands for the larger chunks of gold. Then, with this supply apparently exhausted, they turned to digging pits at random and washing gravel in frying pans to find the far more abundant smaller pieces of metal. It soon became obvious that more gold could be obtained if more gravel were washed, so the miners adopted a device called a rocker. One simple form of rocker, considerably faster than a pan, was essentially a hollowed-out log down which mud and stones could be washed with a small stream of water. During the operation the log was rocked back and forth. The gold, about nineteen times as heavy as water, settled to the bottom of the trough while most other lighter material washed away. Finally this residue of precious metal and gravel was panned to separate the gold. Sometimes the men added a bit of mercury, or quicksilver, to the gold-bearing material, and the mercury chemically attracted the small particles of gold. The mercury and gold, combined as an amalgam, were then heated in an iron retort (a container for distillation) to vaporize and pass off the mercury, leaving gold behind. While these processes yielded profitable amounts of gold, they also wasted much of the valuable metal.

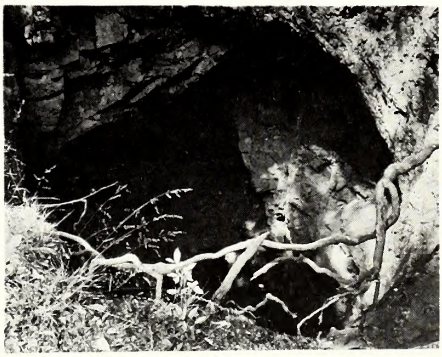
Naturally neighbors of the Reeds wondered if their lands also had gold, and small placer mining operations similar to the Reeds' workings slowly began to spread. By the late 1820s, numerous miners attempted vein mining rather than mere placer mining, and a full-fledged gold rush was underway. Mining became an occupation second only to agriculture in North Carolina.

Meanwhile the scale of operations at the Reed Gold Mine also increased, although organized mining at the Reed was to be intermittent and characterized for nearly a century by short periods of great vigor followed by years of idleness. While the first shaft sunk on a vein dated to 1831, the height of activity occurred perhaps in 1854. In that year a professional miner with experience at a leading Mexican silver mine took charge of developing the Reed. During those days a mill measuring about 40 feet by 60 feet stood near the 110-foot-deep engine shaft, largest of some 20 shafts on the property. Various smaller buildings and miners' cabins dotted the hilltop. Numerous tunnels provided access to the veins of gold-bearing white quartz rock. The miners hoisted the quartz up through the shaft to the building where three heavy stone "Chilean" mills powered by a 50 horsepower steam engine rotated slowly and crushed the ore. As in earlier years, the operators used mercury to attract and catch the fine particles of gold. This arrangement, however, still wasted gold, and the venture failed within a year or so.



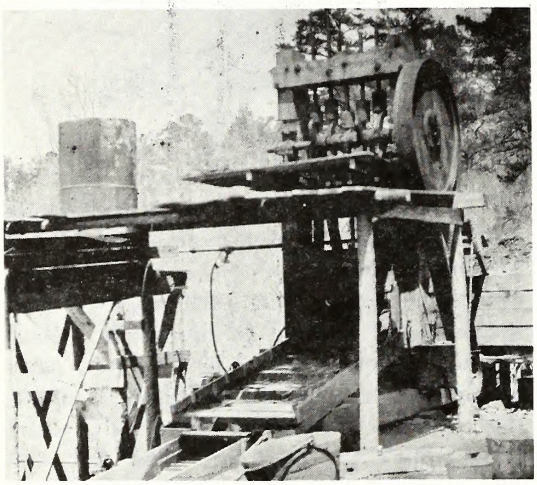
"Chilean" mill

After the Civil War, which had resulted in the closing of all but one of North Carolina's decaying, frequently unprofitable, major gold mines, the magic of gold sparked new interest in the mines. Much of the attraction was based on the capabilities of the newly modified machine, the cast-iron California stamp mill, which could crush far more ore than the slow stone mills. No doubt the timeless lure of gold and quick, easy riches also played a key role in renewing gold mining in North Carolina.



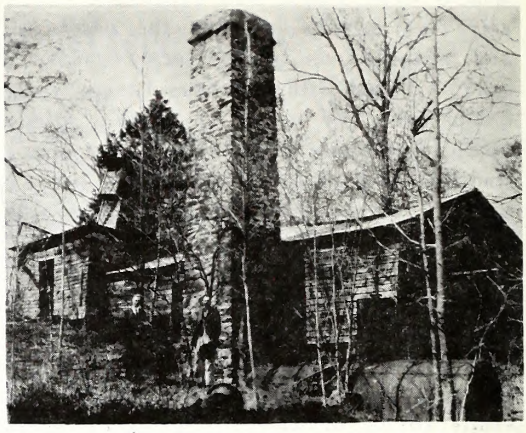
Engine Shaft at Reed Gold Mine

Like other mines in the state, the Reed drew its share of attention in the 1880s and 1890s. The new owners, a family living in Ohio, made plans to reopen the mine and there erected in 1895 a powerful ten-stamp mill built in Charlotte. One day in April of the next year several local workmen were digging at the mine and unearthed a 22-pound nugget which proved to be the last of a series of famous nuggets found at the Reed with a total weight well over 100 pounds. Despite the excitement caused by this large piece of gold and the presence of the new stamp mill, mining operations at the Reed were nearly over and never again were to approach the frenzy of the early years when significant amounts of gold could simply be picked up in the creek bed.



Stamp mill

For most of the twentieth century, the Reed Gold Mine slumbered in obscurity. The last serious underground mining took place about 1911. During the depression of the 1930s when President Franklin D. Roosevelt nearly doubled the price of gold, jobless men once again returned to Little Meadow Creek with pans and sluice boxes which would have been familiar to the miners of a century earlier. For decades thereafter until the present day, panning for gold in the creeks of the region was a hobby of numerous people.



The Engine House (ca.1900)

Today the Office of Archives and History is working toward opening the Reed Gold Mine as a state historic site. This facility for education and the enjoyment of history will reawaken interest in the seven hundred or so gold "mines," most of small sizes, once reported in the state. The Reed Gold Mine will also remind people that it was North Carolina which provided the impetus for the later gold rush into Georgia and remained the leading gold-producing state in the nation until the far larger California gold rush of 1849. And finally the new state historic site will reveal something of the social, economic, and technological changes experienced by nineteenth century Tar Heels as their state moved increasingly from an agrarian toward an industrial, albeit not primarily gold mining, society.

Chimney of the Engine House and "Chilean" mill stones as they appear today at Reed Gold Mine

Miniballs, Miniskirts, and Museums

by Eugene Upchurch
President
North Carolina Museums Council

Today, April 5, 1973, was one of those sad-happy days—happy, because the sun was bright and warm down by the creek where the wind wasn't blowing and sad, because a boy of thirteen or so touched my arm as his classmates explored the area.

"Will you help me find a crayfish?" he asked.

"Sure, I'll help you find one, but why do you want a crayfish?"

"I've never seen one!" he replied.

Most of you junior historians will ask, "Where? Where in the world is there a thirteen-year-old who has never seen a crayfish?" Well, the incident related above is true. It really did happen. Furthermore, it was not really unusual at all.

Most likely you have seen crayfish, but have you seen a spinning wheel spinning, a Monet painting, an Indian burial "pot" (some tribes really did bury their dead in pots)? How about a genuine whale skeleton complete to the last bone? Was there really enough room in that whale for Jonah? What was it really like to be a student in a one-room log schoolhouse? Perhaps you would like to visit an old, old town with an old, old church, where pirates roamed and the dead lie buried under the pews of the sanctuary. What exactly is a miniball? a smoothbore? or breastwork?

St. Thomas Church at Bath

Whale skeleton at the North Carolina Museum of Natural History

North Carolina has more museums than any other southeastern state. These museums have many stories to tell. They have real miniballs for you to see. The formal dresses of our state's first ladies can be seen and compared to today's miniskirts. You can actually go to school in a one-room school in a one-room log schoolhouse for a day. All of these opportunities are available now, right here in North Carolina at our museums and historic sites.

Many people think of museums as dark, still places where all those dead things or objects are kept. Not so! I have visited over thirty museums and historic sites in the past year. Not a single dark museum or dull site did I find!

What I did find were many wonderful people working very hard to make our museums and historic sites even better.

I also found that visitors who had studied in advance about the museum or site they planned to see had more fun. They also learned more.

Good museums are like good books—they should be revisited many times, and each time we wonder why we didn't notice "that" before.

NOTE: If your school principal or librorion does not hove o copy of the North Corolino Museums Directory, you moy wish to obtoin one by writing: Deportment of Public Instruction, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

YOUR GEOGRAPHIC GU

1 VANCE BIRTHPLACE
Weaverville, off U.S. 19-23 and 5 miles east on Reems Creek Road, or 5 miles north on Ox Creek Road off Blue Ridge Parkway exit.

2 POLK BIRTHPLACE
Pineville, south of U.S. 521 (12 miles south of Charlotte).

3 TOWN CREEK INDIAN MOUND
Nine miles southeast of Mount Gilead on S.R. 1160; follow signs south from N.C. 731, or north from N.C. 73.

4 ALAMANCE BATTLEGROUND
Burlington, 6 miles sout on N.C. 62 (marked exi from I-85).

5 BENN
Durham, w
Business; n
orro Nea
bound an
University
bound "U.

Hours

State Historic Sites are open from 9 A.M. to 5 P.M. Tuesday through Saturday and from 1 P.M. to 5 P.M. Sunday. Closed Monday
EXCEPT:

N. C. Museum of History

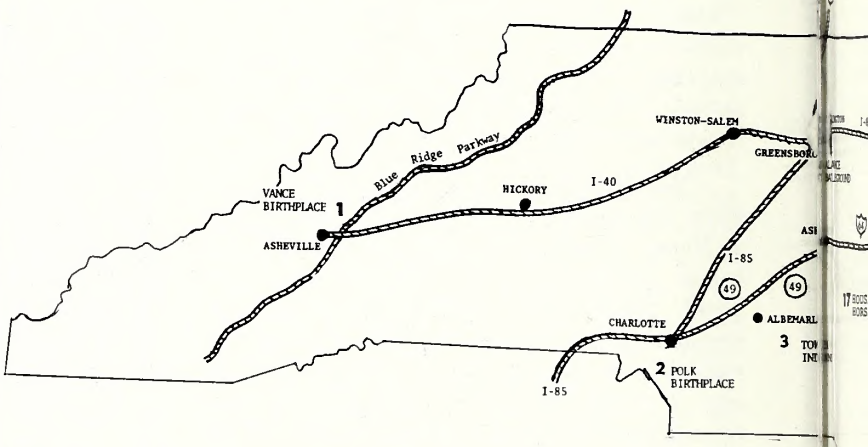
Sept.-May
Monday-Saturday: 8:30-5:30
Sunday: 2:00-5:00

June-August
Monday-Saturday: 8:00-5:00
Sunday: 2:00-5:00

Tryon Palace
Tuesday-Saturday: 9:00-4:00
Sunday: 1:30-4:30
Closed Monday

Somerset Place
Open standard hours including Monday

James Iredell House
Tuesday-Saturday: 10:00-4:30
Sunday: 2:00-5:00



NORTH CAROLINA

9 HISTORIC HALIFAX
Halifax, on U.S. 301 (marked exits from I-95).

10 BRUNSWICK TOWN
Southport, midway between Wilmington and Southport off N.C. 133 (adjacent to Orton Plantation).

11 FORT FISHER
Kure Beach, 3 miles south on U.S. 421 (20 miles south of Wilmington).

12 C.S.S. NEUSE and 13 CASWELL MEMORIAL
Kinston, west of city lim its on U.S. 70 Business.

14 TRY
New Bern
Street.

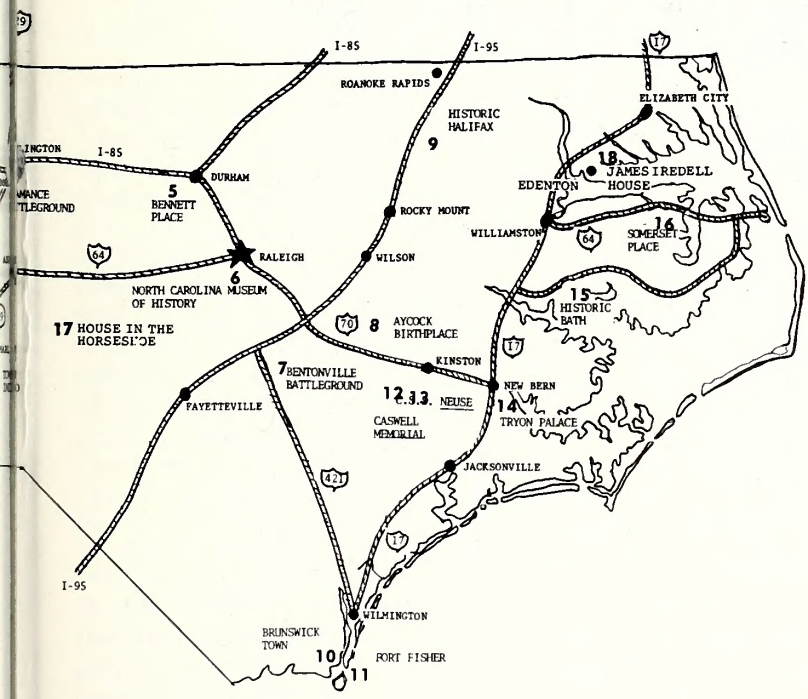
GUIDE TO HISTORY

5 BENNETT PLACE
Durham, west on U.S. 70 Business; marked turnoffs onto Neal Road (east bound on I-85 "Duke University" exit, west bound "U.S. 70" exit).

6 NORTH CAROLINA MUSEUM OF HISTORY
Raleigh, 109 East Jones Street, Archives and History-State Library Building.

7 BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND
Newton Grove, 3 miles north on U.S. 701 and then 3 miles east on S.R. 1008 (marked exits from I-95).

8 AYCOCK BIRTHPLACE
Fremont, 1 mile south on U.S. 117 and then one-half mile east on S.R. 1542 (9 miles north of Goldsboro).



Admission

Admission is free to the North Carolina Museum of History and the State Historic Sites EXCEPT:

Tryon Palace:
$2 adults,
$1 children.

Bath: Palmer-Marsh House
50¢ adults
25¢ children.

Bonner House
50¢ adults
25¢ children

James Iredell House
$1 adults
25¢ children

18 JAMES IREDELL HOUSE
107 East Church Street, Edenton

14 TRYON PALACE
New Bern, 613 Pollock Street.

15 HISTORIC BATH
Bath, on N.C. 92 (14 miles east of Washington).

16 SOMERSET PLACE
Creswell, 9 miles south; on Lake Phelps in Pettigrew State Park.

17 HOUSE IN THE HORSESHOE
Ten miles north of Carthage on state road 1644.

Zebulon B. Vance Birthplace

by Robert O. Conway
Office of Archives and History
Western North Carolina Representative

He was the Mount Mitchell of all our great men, and in the affections and love of the people, he towered above them all. As ages to come will not be able to mar the grandeur and greatness of Mount Mitchell, so they will not be able to efface from the hearts and minds of the people the name of their beloved Vance.

Thus did one of North Carolina's governors, Thomas J. Jarvis, describe another: Zebulon Baird Vance, born May 13, 1830, in a pine log house near Asheville.

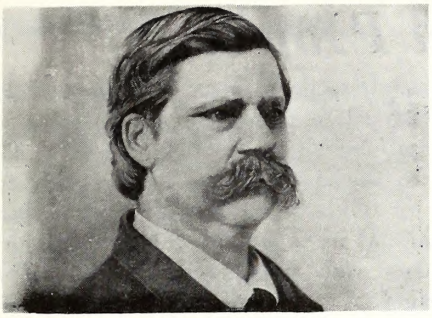
North Carolina has had a long line of governors dating from 1585 when Ralph Lane landed on the coast of what is now this state after an exploratory voyage dispatched from England by Sir Walter Raleigh. But perhaps no other governor ever won the hearts of his fellow Tar Heels like the mountain lawyer who was sworn into office on September 8, 1862 during the trying times of the Civil War.

Before that time, Vance had served as a member of the North Carolina House of Commons, a United States congressman for two terms, and a Confederate colonel in command of the Twenty-sixth North Carolina Infantry Regiment. Afterward, Vance was three times governor of his state and four times a United States senator.

Vance was elected to the North Carolina House of Commons in 1854, at the age of 24, but was defeated in his subsequent race for the state senate. He was elected to the thirty-fifth and thirty-sixth United States congresses and also to the thirty-seventh but did not serve the last term because of the secession of North Carolina from the Union in 1861.

Vance was a Union man prior to the outbreak of the Civil War, but he became a fervent Confederate when North Carolina joined the ranks of her sister states of the South. Shortly after the firing on Fort Sumter, Vance raised a company of mountain men, "The Rough and Ready Guards," and marched off to war in Virginia. He was later elected colonel of his regiment according to the custom of the day whereby officers were elected by the men serving under them instead of being commissioned by the central government.

In 1862, while in the field with his



Zebulon B. Vance

men near New Bern, Vance was elected governor of North Carolina. He took no part in the political campaign but continued his military duties. In fact, he led his regiment into battle just before the election took place.

Vance's first two terms in office were marked by his purchase of fast ships to run the Union naval blockade with critical supplies for civilian and military use, and by his defense of the civil rights of North Carolinians--particularly after the passage of the unpopular Confederate conscription act. During the Civil War, North Carolina contributed more troops to the Confederacy than any other state and also sustained heavier losses in men killed and wounded. North Carolina was the only state in the South which clothed and equipped its own troops under Vance's policy of looking after the state's own men.

Vance's second term in the governor's office came to an abrupt end in May, 1865, after Gen. Joseph E. Johnston surrendered his weary, gray-clad forces to Gen. William T. Sherman at the Bennett Place near the present city of Durham. Union cavalrymen arrested Vance at Statesville on May 13 and took him to prison in Washington, D. C., along with several other Confederate governors. He remained in confinement for seven weeks.

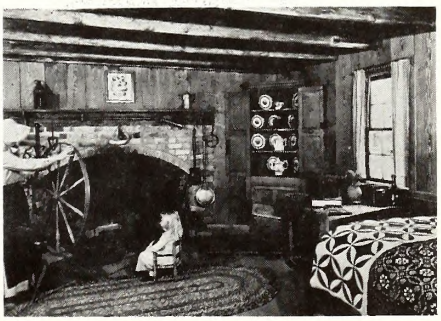
After the war, Vance practiced law in Charlotte for ten years before returning to public life upon his election in 1876 to a third term as governor. After serving only two years, he was elected to the United States Senate and served there until his death on April 14, 1894.

Efforts to restore the historic Vance homestead were made intermittently for nearly half a century. At different times two separate state commissions were appointed for this purpose, but not until 1955 was the way cleared for definite action when the Department of Archives and History assumed responsibility for the project. The cooperation of the Western North Carolina Historical Association, the city of Asheville, the Buncombe County commissioners, and other local agencies was important to the restoration.

The first step in the project was to dismantle a frame house which had been erected on the original foundation about 1895. This house was built around the original large chimney and fireplaces and incorporated much of the timbering and interior woodwork of the original structure. The chimney and the salvaged wood materials were preserved and are a part of the reconstruction. The logs and shingles of the restored house were new but were processed in the ancient manner. The interior woodwork is all old material taken from the original Vance house or from other old buildings in the mountains. The furnishings are early nineteenth century or earlier, including a few items from the Vance family.

Other buildings on the site include a loom house, tool house, corn crib, smokehouse, springhouse, servants' quarters, and barn (under construction).

Vance Birthplace is located five miles north of the Ox Creek Road exit on the Blue Ridge Parkway. The site is open Tuesday through Saturday, 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M., and Sunday, 1:00-5:00 P.M.



Interior of the Vance Birthplace

Grant-In-Aid Projects To Visit

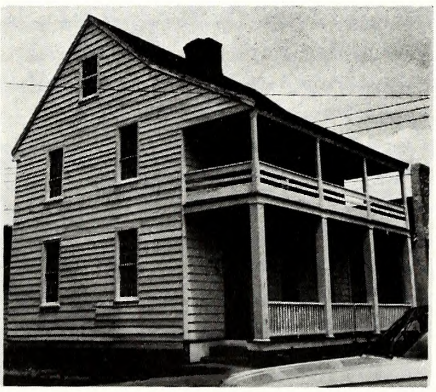
In this issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* you have been introduced to a number of preservation projects that you might like to visit during your vacation. Most of these sites are owned and maintained by the state. There are, however, at least thirty preservation projects throughout the state that are sponsored by local history groups. We call these grant-in-aid projects because the state may provide either financial or technical help or both to local groups who are interested in preserving history.

Below are six of the grant-in-aid projects that are open to the public. A number of other restoration projects are now underway and may be featured in future magazines when they are completed.

Beaufort

Beaufort is one of the oldest towns in North Carolina. Today, there are a number of excellent sites from Beaufort's past that may be visited including the Joseph Bell House (ca. 1767), the Old Burying Ground, and the Old Jail.

For information write:
Beaufort Historical Association
Beaufort, North Carolina 28516



Bell House

Blandwood

Blandwood was the home of Gov. John M. Morehead. In 1844 Governor Morehead employed a nationally famous architect, Alexander Jackson Davis, to remodel Blandwood in a very popular style of the day, Italian Villa. Today, Blandwood has been restored to look as it did in the 1840s.

For information write:
Greensboro Preservation Society
Golden Gate Station, Drawer 13136
Greensboro, North Carolina 27405

Blandwood

Boggan-Hammond House

The history of the Boggan-Hammond House predates the beginning of Wadesboro in 1783. The house was built by Captain Patrick Boggan, an ardent supporter of the Regulation movement and a leader in the Revolutionary War.

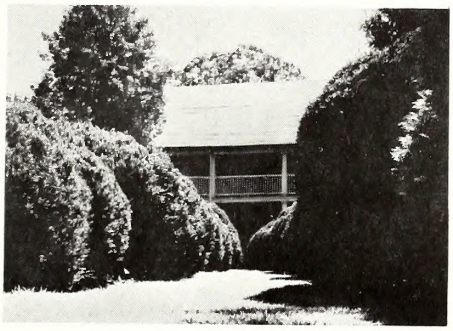
For information write:
Anson County Historical Society
Wadesboro, North Carolina 28170

Boggan-Hammond House (Alexander Little wing)

Carson House

The Carson House in McDowell County was built about 1810 by John Carson, an Irish pioneer immigrant. The Carson family produced a number of important county and state leaders over the years. The earliest section of the house was log but later additions expanded it to its present size.

For information write:
McDowell County Historical Society
Marion, North Carolina 28752



Carson House

Edenton

Edenton has deep roots in the early history of colonial North Carolina. Today, much that remains of that history can be seen in the architecture and furnishings of the Cupola House, St. Paul's Church, the Iredell House, the Chowan County Courthouse, and the Barker House.

For information write:
Historic Edenton, Inc.
Edenton, North Carolina 27932

Cupola House

Hope Plantation

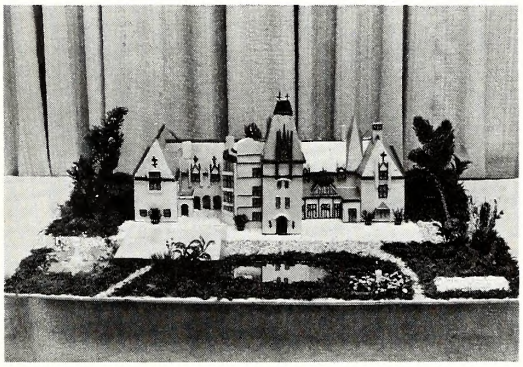
Hope mansion was the magnificantly styled Federal period home of Governor David Stone. With its double portico and slender turned columns, Hope, located near Windsor, is one of the most interesting houses in northeastern North Carolina.

For information write:
Historic Hope Foundation
Box 266
Windsor, North Carolina 27983

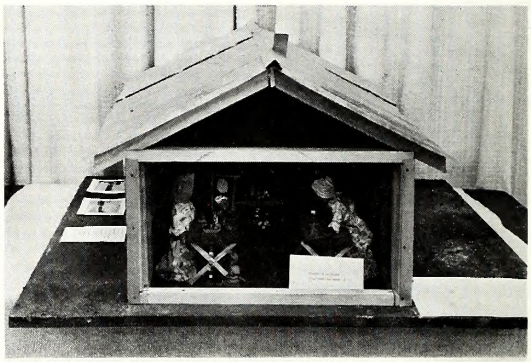
Hope Plantation

The 1973 Tar Heel Junior

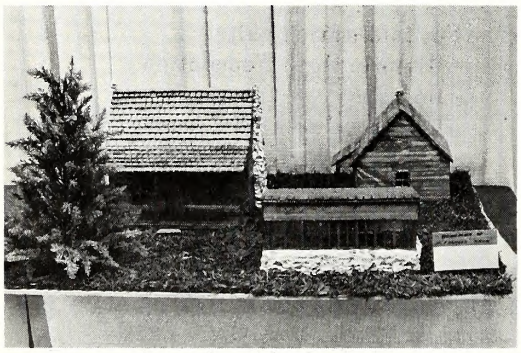
Winning projects in the 1973 Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Literary and Arts Contest are pictured. They were selected from five categories in a statewide contest which was judged in Raleigh. These projects are now on display in the Junior Historian Gallery of the North Carolina Museum of History, Raleigh.



GROUP ARTS: Joint First Place
"The Biltmore House and Gardens," The History Seekers, Albemarle Junior High School, Albemarle, Mr. Jim Yandle, adviser



GROUP ARTS: Joint First Place
"Wilson County Curb Market," Five Teenagers History Club, Eastern North Carolina School for the Deaf, Wilson, Mr. Ronald H. Pace, adviser



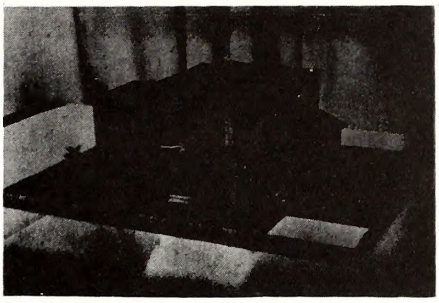
INDIVIDUAL ARTS: First Place
"The Kron Estate," Donna Winecoff, The History Seekers, Albemarle Junior High School, Albemarle, Mr. Jim Yandle, adviser

GROUP LITERARY: First Place
"Church on the Banks of Haw Creek," Tar Heel Cardinal Junior Historians, Turrentine Middle School, Burlington, Miss Martha Moseley, adviser.

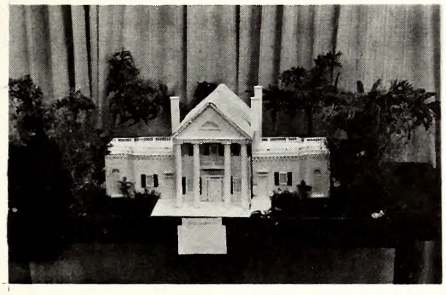
INDIVIDUAL LITERARY: First Place
"Avalon, the Town That Vanished," Paul McCraw, Madison-Mayodan Junior Tar Heels III, Madison-Mayodan Junior High School, Madison, Mrs. Vickie Dillon, adviser

Historian Contest Winners

Special Achievement: Honorable Mention "The History of Henderson," Vance Junior Historians, E. M. Rollins School, Henderson, Mr. Ted Scott Henson, adviser (Note: A First Place award was not given in **this category.**)



Group Arts: Honorable Mention "Richmond Hill Law School," Yadkinville School Tar Heel Junior Historian Club, Yadkinville Elementary School, Yadkinville, Mr. Lloyd Pardue, adviser



Individual Arts: Joint Honorable Mention "Orton Plantation,"Nancy Reichle, Horace Sisk Highlanders, Horace Sisk Junior High School, Fayetteville, Miss Gay Watson, adviser

Individual Arts: Joint Honorable Mention "Andrew Johnson Birthplace," Gail Simpson, Springfield Junior Historians, Springfield Middle School, Lucama, Mr. Steve Dollar, adviser

1973 Tar Heel Junior Historian Contest judges: (left to right) Mr. Calvin Criner, Department of Public Instruction; Mrs. Natalie Talyor, Executive Secretary, Tar Heel Junior Historian Association; Dr. H. G. Jones, Secretary-Treasurer, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association.

Individual Literary: Honorable Mention "Old Salem," Brian Rogers, The History Seekers, Albemarle Junior High School, Albemarle, Mr. Jim Yandle, adviser

Opinion Survey

The following are the results of the opinion survey enclosed in the February magazine.

	Legislative Sessions		New Mansion		How to Improve
	Annual	Biennial	For	Against	THJH
Lawsonville	15	1	5	11	
Tar Heel Cardinals	33	0	33	0	More projects
Trojans	31	0	31	0	More club activity
Mt. Olive	35	0	6	29	More editorials and articles from club members.
Pow-Wow			19		
Bethel Academy	14		3	11	More puzzles, quizzes, cartoons, and magazines
Total	128	1	97	51	

Some individual comments

Legislative Sessions

By meeting annually you can discuss problems more often and think of ways to solve peoples'problems faster.

Wendy Moore
Pow-Wow Club

New Executive Mansion

Yes. The governor needs a more modern home.

Rick Tyndall
Bethel Academy

No. As it gets older it will be treasured more. The money to build a new mansion could be used for something better.

Soyna McCoy
Bethel Academy

Our apologies to one club that sent in a survey. Somehow it was misplaced.

GOING THINGS

LAWSONVILLE

In addition to working on their contest projects the Lawsonville club members planned visits to Old Salem and Raleigh. Mr. John Seawell presented a slide lecture on Stokes County to the club.

BURLINGTON

The Tar Heel Cardinal and Trojan chapters at Turrentine Junior High School have been working on their contest projects. Gena Dodson won the Alamance County DAR Essay Contest in seventh grade competition for her paper, "John Hancock, One of a Kind."

MT. OLIVE

Selling candy has not only helped Mt. Olive club members finance trips to Raleigh and Aycock Birthplace but it has also benefited the United Fund and the school. In addition club members assisted in the Heart Fund drive. Plans call for a trip to New Bern in May.

MAXTON

The Pow-Wow club has also been working on contest projects. Dr. Ernest Wilson of Angola, Africa, was invited by the club to speak to grades four through eight. His subject was the people, foods, and cultures of Africa.

KINSTON

The Bethel Academy chapter has been making a survey of historic markers. The club has planned a trip to Carowinds and a visit to another school during North Carolina Heritage Week.

HOOKERTON

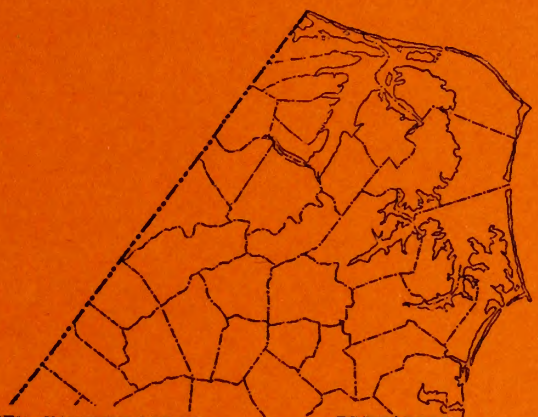
The Mt. Calvary Christian Academy chapter visited the Charles B. Aycock Birthplace and Bentonville Battleground. On April 26, the club presented a play on the history of Greene County entitled "The Greene, Greene, Grass of Home."

Scene from "The Greene, Greene, Grass of Home"

DIVISION of HISTORIC SITES and MUSEUMS
OFFICE OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY
Department of Art, Culture and History
109 EAST JONES STREET
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27611

LIBRARY RATES

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association



WAKE*ALAMANCE
DARE*BEAUFORT
BUNCOMBE
CABARRUS
CALDWELL
CARTERET
CHEROKEE
COLUMBUS
DAVIDSON
FRANKLIN
GUILFORD
HERTFORD
JOHNSTON
MCDOWELL
MITCHELL
RANDOLPH
RICHMOND
SCOTLAND
ALLEGHANY
ROCKINGHAM
TRANSYLVANIA

NEW HANOVER*CLAY
HOKE*HYDE*NASH*LEE
PAMLICO*CUMBERLAND
ROBESON*MONTGOMERY
SAMPSON*PASQUOTANK
TYRRELL
WATAUGA
CASWELL
CATAWBA
CHATHAM
FORSYTH
HALIFAX
HARNETT
LINCOLN
HAYWOOD
IREDELL*PERQUIMANS
JACKSON*RUTHERFORD
MADISON*WASHINGTON
MECKLENBURG*ASHE
ONSLOW
ORANGE
PENDER
PERSON
STANLY
STOKES
WARREN
WILKES
WILSON
YADKIN

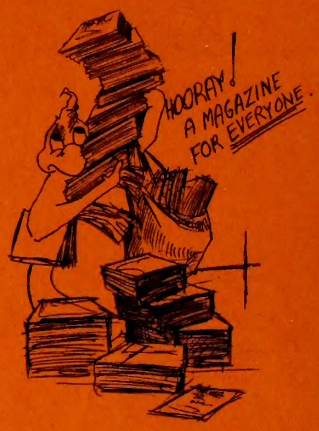
PITT*POLK
CURRITUCK**MOORE
EDGECOMBE**ROWAN
GRANVILLE**SURRY
HENDERSON**SWAIN
YANCEY
GASTON
GRAHAM
GREENE
LENOIR
MARTIN
BERTIE
BLADEN
CAMDEN
CHOWAN
CRAVEN*ALEXANDER
DUPLIN*BRUNSWICK
DURHAM*CLEVELAND
NORTHAMPTON
UNION
VANCE
WAYNE
ANSON
AVERY
BURKE
DAVIE
GATES
JONES
MACON

THE COUNTIES

tar heel junior historian

September, 1973

Charter Charlie's Chats



Good news! Beginning with this issue each junior historian will receive his own copy of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine. Take advantage of this additional service provided by the association and send in your club's renewal right away. A club membership renewal blank is enclosed.

Why not plan to see an article you have written printed in the magazine! The topic for the December issue is "Cities and Towns." Here are some of the avenues you can pursue: How did your town get its name? Has it always had the same name? For what products or people is it noted? Why do you like your town? What is the oldest building in your city? What can junior historians do to preserve the history of their localities? Articles, crossword puzzles, cartoons, poems, and photographs for the December issue must be received by November 10. Send your contributions to the TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN ASSOCIATION, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Starting with this year walnut plaques suitable for display in the classroom or at home will be sent to those junior historians who have contributions published in the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine.

Last fall the association endorsed the project, "Give Tomorrow a Yesterday," sponsored by the National Trust for Historic Preservation and the *American Girl*, the official magazine of the Girl Scouts of the U.S.A. Once again we encourage you individually or as a club to work on this project. Winners will receive $100.00 plus a trip to Washington, D. C. For details read the final page of this issue. The project you select may very well qualify for a service hours certificate, a visual history certificate, or could be entered in the annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Literary and Arts Contest next spring.

The executive secretary of the association attended the Eleventh Annual Junior Historian Directors' Meeting in Madison, Wisconsin this past summer. News about a proposed national meeting of junior historians is included in this issue. Now is the time to begin planning for your club's celebration of the bicentennial of the American Revolution.

IN THIS ISSUE

the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* is pleased to present "The Counties." What better way to mark the beginning of another school year? The staff of the association is looking forward to working more closely with advisers and club members in the months ahead. It is our hope that this year's increased circulation of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* will promote more interest and more participation by individual members and clubs alike. That is our goal this year and

IN THIS ISSUE.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

September, 1973
VOL. 13, NO. 1

Table of Contents

	Page
Why We Have Counties	2
The Counties and How They Were Named	3
Albemarle to Avery—the First and Last	5
Forgotten Counties	6
County Almanac	8
Iredell Named for James Iredell	10
Vance County	12
County Quiz	13
Junior Historian Directors Meet	14
"Give Tomorrow a Yesterday"	16
Some Notable County Courthouses	C–2

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN is published four times during the school year by the Division of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and Library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $1.00 per year.

Illustrated by: John D. Ellington

Photography by: Division of Archives and History or as indicated.

H. G. Jones
Director

John G. Zehmer, Jr.
Chief
Historic Sites and Museums Section

Mrs. Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Ron Holland
Editor

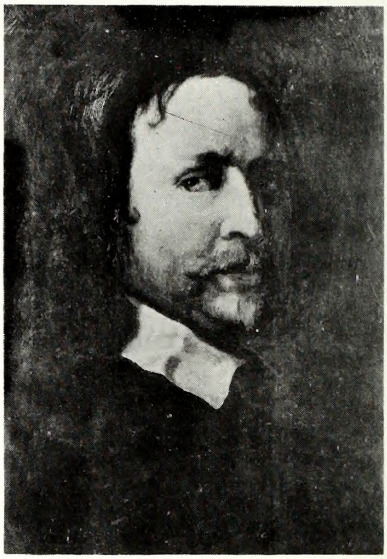
Why We Have Counties

The Carolina Charter of 1663 gave the Lords Proprietors more than just the colony of Carolina. It also gave them the power to create and fill offices, to form counties and other subdivisions of government, and to incorporate towns, cities, and ports of entry.

The colony of Carolina was so large that the proprietors did not actually know how much land they owned. They realized, however, that it was too large to be governed as one unit. They knew that a weak government would make a weak colony.

In an effort to build a strong government the proprietors divided Carolina into three sections. Each section was called a county, which was a term that originally meant "the domain of a count."

The three counties were named for proprietors. Albemarle, located north of what is now Albemarle Sound, was named for George Monck, Duke of Albemarle. Clarendon, which included the lower Cape Fear area, was named for Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon, and Craven, in what is now South Carolina, was named for William, Earl of Craven.

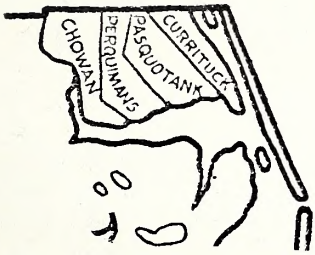


Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon

George Monck, Duke of Albemarle

Clarendon County existed only three years. By 1670 Albemarle and Craven were the only two counties in the colony. This was the beginning of the division of Carolina into what later became the separate colonies of North Carolina and South Carolina.

In the beginning Albemarle County had a governor appointed by the proprietors. The governor in turn appointed a six-member council. An assembly of twelve members was elected by the freeholders to sit with the governor and council as a legislature. This form of county government became the basis for the colonial government in 1689. In that year Philip Ludwell was appointed governor of Carolina "north and east of Cape feare" instead of governor of Albemarle.



Precincts of Albemarle County which later became counties.

Since Albemarle County was about 1,600 square miles in area, it was divided into Chowan, Currituck, Pasquotank, and Perquimans precincts to aid local administration. When Philip Ludwell took office in 1689, Albemarle County was no longer operated as a unit of local government. Instead, local business was handled in the precincts.

Other counties and precincts were formed, divided, and abolished during the years that followed. In 1739 the legislature abolished Albemarle County and made the precincts in the Albemarle region counties. Since that time the county has been the largest unit of local government in North Carolina.

Today, the county is one of the most important but perhaps the least appreciated of any division in our government. It aids the state in many ways. The county administers justice; it helps the state maintain law and order, operate the public schools, carry on a public health program, and handle charitable and correctional work. It keeps records of all wills, mortgages, and transfers of land and other property. These are just a few of the many responsibilities that county government has assumed during its three-hundred-year history in North Carolina.

Why do we have counties? We have them to serve the local public, and we can look forward to the continuance and expansion of county services.

The Counties and How They Were Named

by
Claria Haines
Docent Coordinator

Did you ever wonder why a county is called a county? how the county seats were started? or how your county got its name?

After Charles II had granted Carolina to the Lords Proprietors and a number of people had settled in the land, a good form of government was needed. Charles II decided to base the new government upon one which had been used by one of his precedessors, Queen Elizabeth I. It was a form of county government that had been devised by William the Conqueror (remember the Battle of Hastings in 1066). The county idea placed an executive in charge of all military and civil affairs. The executive appointed judges, decided upon taxes and how to collect them, raised armies, granted pardons, and incorporated towns and cities. Since the amount of land to be governed was so great and so sparsely settled, one government was not sufficient. Therefore, the Lords Proprietors looked to an English philosopher, John Locke, for a better plan. This plan, which was adopted with a few changes, provided for a system of many separate and distinct governments or "counties."

The "county seats" began in private homes as meeting places for governing bodies of the counties. This proved unsatisfactory since it was often inconvenient to the owners of the homes, and the assemblies could be dismissed by the owners. Therefore, in 1722, the justices of the peace were authorized to raise taxes, to purchase land, and to build courthouses. Many difficulties arose because officers failed to adhere to the law, or because taxes could

not be raised or because the people were dissatisfied with the location of the county seats. These difficulties, however, marked the beginning of our system of county seats as centers of government for our counties.

In general, North Carolina's counties are named for geographic features (such as rivers and European towns), Indian words, Indian groups who inhabited the area, and important people (such as kings, public figures, and landowners). There are three counties whose names honor women: Wake, for Margaret Wake, wife of Gov. William Tryon; Mecklenburg, for Princess Charlotte of Mecklenburg, wife of King George III; and Dare, for Virginia Dare, the first child born of English parents in the New World. Transylvania and Union counties are exceptions. Transylvania is derived from two Latin words, "trans," meaning across, and "sylva," meaning woods. Union was formed in 1842 from Anson and Mecklenburg counties; hence, the name, Union.

The colony of Carolina began with three counties—Albemarle, Clarendon, and Craven, in honor of three of the Lords Proprietors. At that time, Carolina accounted for about one-fourth of what is now the continental United States. Since then North Carolina has gained and lost several counties, and some have had their names changed. There have been one hundred and sixteen counties and precincts in North Carolina at one time or another during the past three hundred years.

William, Earl of Craven

Baptism of Virginia Dare

Most of the counties that bear men's or women's names honor people who actually lived at the time the name was selected. An exception is Columbus County, which honored the famous discoverer of the New World who died some three hundred years before the county was named.

Counties created before the American Revolution were named primarily for Englishmen who were loyal to the crown. After the war, many county names honored patriots and some even changed from loyalist to patriot names. Martin County, originally named for Royal Governor Josiah Martin, retained its name, not because Josiah Martin favored the Revolution but probably because the patriot Alexander Martin was a popular hero.

After the Civil War new counties were named for civilian and military defenders of the Southern cause. Lee County, for example, honors Robert E. Lee, the famous Confederate general.

North Carolina has grown from only three counties during the early proprietary period to its present one hundred counties. Most of the one hundred are named for some important geographic location, person, or group of people; the derivation of each name is interesting and historically important. If you are still wondering how your county arrived at its name, you may easily find out by looking in David Leroy Corbitt's *The Formation of the North Carolina Counties, 1663-1943.*

Albemarle to Avery--the first and last

Compiled by John H. Powell, Jr.
Education Specialist

Albemarle County – 1664

The first governor of Albemarle County was William Drummond who was appointed in 1664.

The county was named for George Monck, Duke of Albemarle, one of the Lords Proprietors.

By 1668 Albemarle County was divided into Chowan, Currituck, Pasquotank, and Perquimans precincts for the purposes of local administration.

Albemarle ceased to be recognized as a unit of government in 1689 when Gov. Seth Sothel departed. The county was officially abolished in 1739.

The name Albemarle Region is in use today for the northeastern part of North Carolina.

Avery County – 1911

Avery County was formed in 1911 from Mitchell, Watauga, and Caldwell counties.

Located in the northwestern section of the state, Avery borders the state of Tennessee and Watauga, Caldwell, Burke, McDowell and Mitchell counties.

The county was named for Col. Waightstill Avery (1741-1821), a soldier in the American Revolution and attorney general of North Carolina.

The county seat is Newland.

Today, the principal products are corn, dairy and beef cattle, textiles, kaolin, iron, sand, and gravel.

The Publication Section of the Division of Archives and History hopes eventually to have a complete set of histories of the counties. At present, three have been published on the existing counties–Lenoir, Dare, and New Hanover–and one has been published on the extinct counties–Albemarle.

These may be purchased from: Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

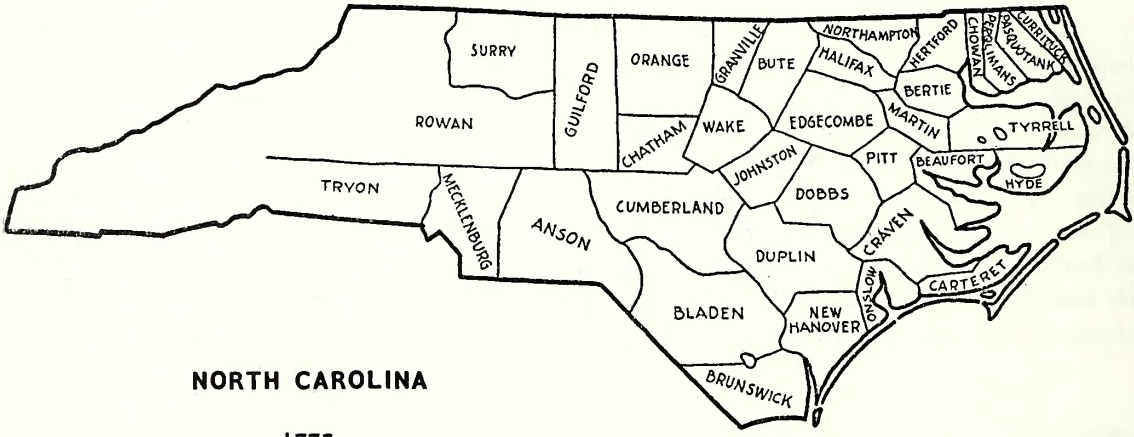
FORGOTTEN

ALBEMARLE: one of the original counties created in 1664; named for one of the Lords Proprietors, George Monck, Duke of Albemarle; territory located north of Albemarle Sound; officially abolished in 1739 when its precincts were made counties.

CLARENDON: one of the original counties created in 1664; named for Lord Proprietor Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon; included the area of the lower Cape Fear River; abandoned in 1667; officially abolished in 1739.

BATH: created in 1696 from territory directly south of Albemarle Sound; named for Lord Proprietor John Granville, Earl of Bath; officially abolished in 1739 when its precincts were made counties.

DOBBS: formed from Johnston County in 1758; named for Royal Governor Arthur Dobbs; abolished in 1791 by the General Assembly.



NORTH CAROLINA

1775

Map shows approximate county divisions within the present boundaries of North Carolina. The abolished counties of Dobbs, Bute, and Tryon are included.

Map by L. Polk Denmark

BUTE: created in 1764 from Granville County; named for John Stuart, Earl of Bute, First Lord of the Treasury; abolished in 1779 and divided to form Franklin and Warren counties.

TRYON: formed from Mecklenburg County in 1768; named for Royal Governor William Tryon; abolished in 1779 when it was divided into Rutherford and Lincoln counties.

WASHINGTON (in what is now Tennessee): formed in 1777; named for George Washington; part of North Carolina's western lands which were ceded to the federal government in 1789.

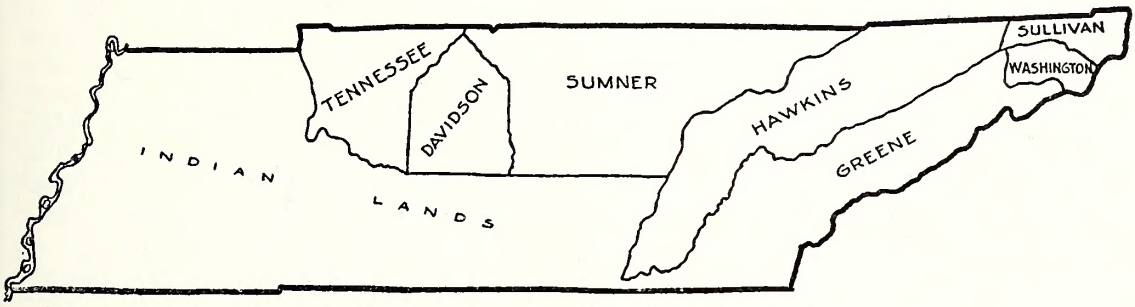
COUNTIES

SULLIVAN: formed from Washington County (now Tennessee) in 1779; named for John Sullivan, Revolutionary War leader and governor of New Hampshire; part of North Carolina's western lands which were ceded to the federal government in 1789.

DAVIDSON (in what is now Tennessee): created in 1783; named for Revolutionary War leader, Gen. William Lee Davidson; ceded to the federal government in 1789.

GREENE (in what is now Tennessee): formed from Washington County (now Tennessee) in 1783; named for Nathanael Greene; part of North Carolina's western lands which were ceded to the federal government in 1789.

HAWKINS: created from Sullivan County (now Tennessee) in 1786; named for Benjamin Hawkins, a North Carolina delegate to the Continental Congress; ceded to the federal government with the other western lands in 1789.



NORTH CAROLINA'S WESTERN LANDS

1789

Map by L. Polk Denmark

Map shows approximate county divisions of North Carolina within the present boundaries of Tennessee.

SUMNER: formed from Davidson County (now Tennessee) in 1786; named for Revolutionary War general, Jethro Sumner; part of North Carolina's western lands which were ceded to the federal government in 1789.

TENNESSEE (county): formed from Davidson County (now Tennessee) in 1788; name came from a Cherokee word, the meaning of which is unknown; abolished in 1796 when the state of Tennessee was admitted to the Union.

GLASGOW: formed from Dobbs County in 1791; named for the first secretary of state for North Carolina, James Glasgow; changed to Greene in honor of Nathanael Greene in 1799 after Glasgow was connected with fraudulent land dealings.

COUNTY A

NAME	DATE OF FORMATION	NAMED FOR	COUNTY SEAT	LAND AREA IN SQUARE MILES	1970 POPULATION
ALAMANCE	1849	Indian name	Graham	434	96,362
ALEXANDER	1847	William J. Alexander	Taylorsville	255	19,466
ALLEGHANY	1859	Indian name	Sparta	230	8,134
ANSON	1750	Lord Anson	Wadesboro	533	23,488
ASHE	1799	Samuel Ashe	Jefferson	427	19,571
AVERY	1911	Waightstill Avery	Newland	247	12,655
BEAUFORT	1712	Duke of Beaufort	Washington	831	35,980
BERTIE	1722	James and Henry Bertie	Windsor	693	20,528
BLADEN	1734	Martin Bladen	Elizabethtown	879	26,477
BRUNSWICK	1764	The House of Brunswick	Southport	873	24,223
BUNCOMBE	1791	Edward Buncombe	Asheville	645	145,056
BURKE	1777	Thomas Burke	Morganton	506	60,364
CABARRUS	1792	Stephen Cabarrus	Concord	360	74,629
CALDWELL	1841	Joseph Caldwell	Lenoir	476	56,699
CAMDEN	1777	Earl of Camden	Camden Courthouse	239	5,453
CARTERET	1772	Sir John Carteret	Beaufort	532	31,603
CASWELL	1777	Richard Caswell	Yanceyville	435	19,055
CATAWBA	1842	Indian name	Newton	406	90,873
CHATHAM	1771	William Pitt, Earl of Chatham	Pittsboro	707	29,554
CHEROKEE	1839	Indian name	Murphy	454	16,330
CHOWAN	1668	Indian name	Edenton	180	10,764
CLAY	1861	Henry Clay	Hayesville	213	5,180
CLEVELAND	1841	Benjamin Cleveland	Shelby	466	72,556
COLUMBUS	1808	Christopher Columbus	Whiteville	939	46,937
CRAVEN	1712	William, Lord Craven	New Bern	725	62,554
CUMBERLAND	1754	Duke of Cumberland	Fayetteville	661	212,042
CURRITUCK	1668	Indian name	Currituck Courthouse	273	6,976
DARE	1870	Virginia Dare	Manteo	388	6,995
DAVIDSON	1822	William Lee Davidson	Lexington	546	95,627
DAVIE	1836	William R. Davie	Mocksville	264	18,855
DUPLIN	1750	Lord Duplin	Kenansville	822	38,015
DURHAM	1881	Town of Durham	Durham	299	132,681
EDGECOMBE	1741	Baron Edgecombe	Tarboro	511	52,341
FORSYTH	1849	Benjamin Forsyth	Winston-Salem	424	216,111
FRANKLIN	1779	Benjamin Franklin	Louisburg	494	26,820
GASTON	1846	William Gaston	Gastonia	358	148,415
GATES	1779	Horatio Gates	Gatesville	343	8,524
GRAHAM	1872	William A. Graham	Robbinsville	289	6,562
GRANVILLE	1746	Earl of Granville	Oxford	542	32,762
GREENE	1799	Nathanael Greene	Snow Hill	269	14,967
GUILFORD	1771	Lord North, Earl of Guilford	Greensboro	651	288,645
HALIFAX	1759	Earl of Halifax	Halifax	722	53,884
HARNETT	1855	Cornelius Harnett	Lillington	606	49,667
HAYWOOD	1808	John Haywood	Waynesville	543	41,710
HENDERSON	1838	Leonard Henderson	Hendersonville	382	42,804
HERTFORD	1760	Earl of Hertford	Winton	356	23,529
HOKE	1911	Robert F. Hoke	Raeford	326	16,436
HYDE	1712	Edward Hyde	Swanquarter	634	5,571
IREDELL	1788	James Iredell	Statesville	591	72,197
JACKSON	1851	Andrew Jackson	Sylva	495	21,593

Old Orange County Courthouse

LMANAC

NAME	DATE OF FORMATION	NAMED FOR	COUNTY SEAT	LAND AREA IN SQUARE MILES	1970 POPULATION
JOHNSTON	1746	Gabriel Johnston	Smithfield	795	61,737
JONES	1779	Willie Jones	Trenton	467	9,779
LEE	1907	Robert E. Lee	Sanford	255	30,467
LENOIR	1791	William Lenoir	Kinston	391	55,204
LINCOLN	1779	Benjamin Lincoln	Lincolnton	308	32,682
MCDOWELL	1842	Joseph McDowell	Marion	442	30,648
MACON	1828	Nathaniel Macon	Franklin	517	15,788
MADISON	1851	James Madison	Marshall	456	16,003
MARTIN	1774	Josiah Martin	Williamston	481	24,730
MECKLENBURG	1763	Princess Charlotte of Mecklenburg	Charlotte	542	354,656
MITCHELL	1861	Elisha Mitchell	Bakersville	220	13,447
MONTOGOMERY	1779	Richard Montgomery	Troy	488	19,267
MOORE	1784	Alfred Moore	Carthage	760	39,048
NASH	1777	Francis Nash	Nashville	552	59,122
NEW HANOVER	1729	The House of Hanover	Wilmington	194	82,996
NORTHAMPTON	1741	The Earl of Northampton	Jackson	539	24,009
ONSLOW	1734	Arthur Onslow	Jacksonville	756	103,126
ORANGE	1752	William of Orange	Hillsborough	398	57,707
PAMLICO	1872	Indian name	Bayboro	341	9,467
PASQUOTANK	1668	Indian name	Elizabeth City	229	26,824
PENDER	1875	William D. Pender	Burgaw	857	18,149
PERQUIMANS	1668	Indian name	Hertford	261	8,351
PERSON	1792	Thomas Person	Roxboro	400	25,914
PITT	1761	William Pitt	Greenville	656	73,900
POLK	1855	William Polk	Columbus	234	11,735
RANDOLPH	1779	Peyton Randolph	Asheboro	801	76,358
RICHMOND	1779	Duke of Richmond	Rockingham	477	39,889
ROBESON	1786	Thomas Robeson	Lumberton	944	84,842
ROCKINGHAM	1785	Marquis of Rockingham	Wentworth	572	72,402
ROWAN	1753	Matthew Rowan	Salisbury	517	90,035
RUTHERFORD	1779	Griffith Rutherford	Rutherfordton	566	47,337
SAMPSON	1784	John Sampson	Clinton	963	44,954
SCOTLAND	1899	Scotland	Laurinburg	317	26,929
STANLY	1841	John Stanly	Albemarle	399	42,822
STOKES	1789	John Stokes	Danbury	459	23,782
SURRY	1771	Earl of Surry	Dobson	537	51,415
SWAIN	1871	David L. Swain	Bryson City	530	7,861
TRANSYLVANIA	1861	Latin words	Brevard	379	19,713
TYRRELL	1729	Sir John Tyrrell	Columbia	399	3,806
UNION	1842	Made from parts of two counties	Monroe	643	54,714
VANCE	1881	Zebulon Vance	Henderson	249	32,691
WAKE	1771	Margaret Wake	Raleigh	864	229,006
WARREN	1779	Joseph Warren	Warrenton	443	15,810
WASHINGTON	1799	George Washington	Plymouth	336	14,038
WATAUGA	1849	Indian name	Boone	320	23,404
WAYNE	1779	Anthony Wayne	Goldsboro	555	85,408
WILKES	1778	John Wilkes	Wilkesboro	765	49,524
WILSON	1855	Louis D. Wilson	Wilson	373	57,486
YADKIN	1850	Indian name	Yadkinville	335	24,599
YANCEY	1833	Bartlett Yancey	Burnsville	311	12,629

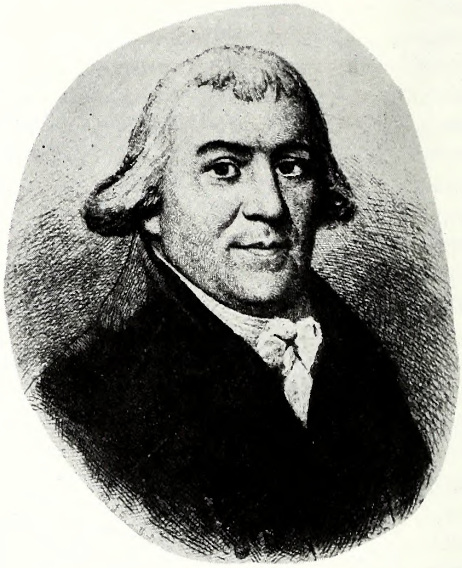
Hillsborough, North Carolina

Iredell Named for James Iredell

by
Davis Waters, Site Manager
Historic Edenton

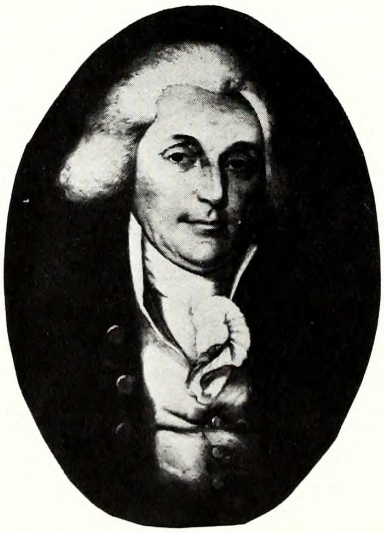
NOTE: Iredell County is a good example of one of the many counties named for distinguished North Carolinians. The following account of the accomplishments of James Iredell indicates why we choose to so honor those who have served their state and nation well.

In 1768 a young British immigrant arrived in Edenton and, in a short period of time, became involved in the cause for colonial independence and the establishment of a new nation. The newcomer was James Iredell, seventeen-year-old son of a merchant of Bristol, England. Leaving his family behind, he had come to America to assume a position which an uncle had obtained for him. In the coastal town of Edenton, Iredell was to serve as the comptroller of customs for the Port of Roanoke, a port of entry which served the western end of the Albemarle Sound and the Chowan and Roanoke Rivers. Acting as a royal official, the comptroller collected import duties and kept records on the shipment of goods in and out of the port.



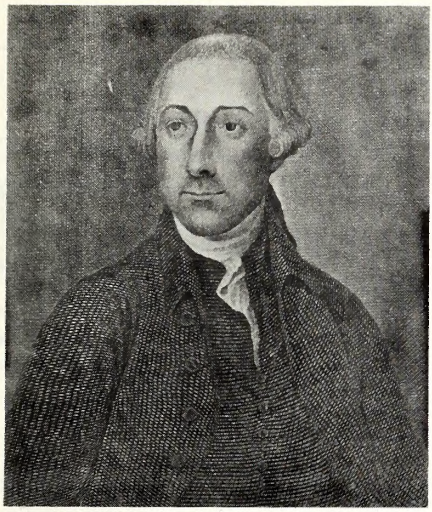
James Iredell

To further his education, arrangements were made for Iredell to study law under the guidance of Samuel Johnston, an influential lawyer and planter of the community. It was Johnston's sister Hannah that Iredell selected as his wife in 1773. Another distinguished gentleman who became a close friend was Joseph Hewes, a prominent shipbuilder and merchant. Both Johnston and Hewes had strong opinions on British involvement in the domestic affairs of the colonies. In time Iredell came to share many of these opinions, believing strongly in the protection of the rights of Englishmen whether they lived in England or America.



Samuel Johnston, governor, 1787-1789

Following three years of study, Iredell qualified as a lawyer, and it is this profession that he chose to pursue. In April, 1776, three months before the adoption of the Declaration of Independence, signed by Joseph Hewes and other representatives at the Second Continental Congress in Philadelphia, Iredell resigned his commission as a port official. In a letter he wrote, "I am impatient to be attached to my friends in the noblest of all causes, a struggle for Freedom."

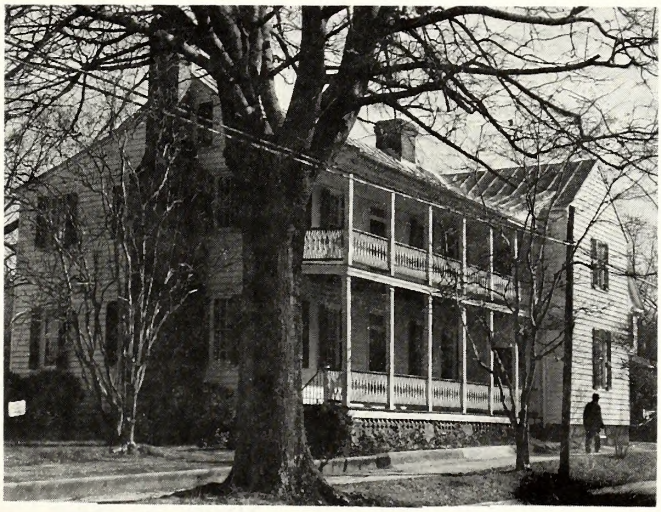


Joseph Hewes, North Carolina signer of the Declaration of Independence

Shortly after his resignation, Iredell was selected a legal advisor and appointed one of the first three judges to serve the state. In 1779 Gov. Richard Caswell named him attorney general, the chief legal officer for the state.

After the Revolutionary War, Iredell resigned his position and began the task of revising the statutes of the General Assembly. Soon after the Constitution was drafted in 1787, he began supporting the ratification of this document. The Constitution was the new governmental charter that replaced the Articles of Confederation with the promise of "a more perfect union." Complete ratification meant the support of all thirteen states. Writing articles under another name, Iredell stressed the importance of a firm union founded upon a constitutional basis. In addition to writing, he spoke for ratification at the State Constitutional Convention in Hillsborough only to have the motion defeated. The next year in 1789, at the Fayetteville Convention, Iredell and his supporters achieved victory and won state adoption of the Constitution. This action allowed North Carolina to join the Union.

Among those who heard Iredell's arguments was George Washington, former leader of the Continental forces and newly-elected president of the United States. In selecting six men to serve on the first Supreme Court, he chose wisely—naming men with extensive legal experience. Of James Iredell, the youngest appointee in 1790—he was thirty-eight—George Washington said: "He will give dignity and stability to the government." It was this court which interpreted the new Constitution on such questions as defining the rights of states, the duties of Congress, the powers of the federal courts, and other important matters. Patent rights, citizenship and land laws also required explanation. Iredell proved to be an outstanding member of this judicial body and served ably until his death in 1799. North Carolina's first representative on the United States Supreme Court had begun his career as a British customs officer, but he had chosen to remain in North Carolina; and to his adopted home land he gave many years of service.



James Iredell House, Edenton

Vance County

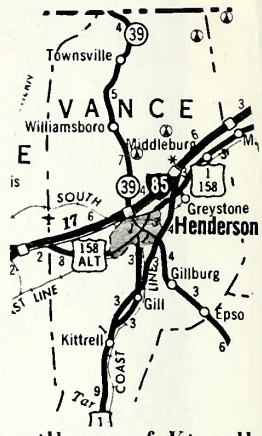
William Knight
Vance Junior Historians
E. M. Rollins School
Henderson

Vance County is a relatively young county, having been formed in 1881, but it has a long history. The area that is now Vance has been a part of seven counties: Albemarle, Bertie, Edgecombe, Granville, Bute, Warren, and Franklin.

According to tradition Vance County was formed through gerrymandering by the legislature of 1881. In the period following the Civil War, most of the Blacks were voting Republican. Since there was a large number of Blacks in Franklin, Granville, and Warren counties, Warren always voted Republican, and the elections in Franklin and Granville could go either way. It is said that the Democratic legislature saw a chance to create a new county which would be predominantly Black by including the largely Black sections of Warren, Granville, and Franklin. In this way they would at least insure that Granville and Franklin would vote Democratic.

Several names were mentioned for the new county including Gilliam, after Judge Robert Gilliam of Oxford, and Dortch, for influential eastern legislator W. J. Dortch. After both of these names failed, a movement was started to name the county after Zebulon B. Vance, the governor of North Carolina during the Civil War. The movement was started as an insult to Vance by some of the Democratic leaders who were dissatisfied with his leadership. The former governor, however, realized the aid this would be to the Democratic Party and encouraged the move. He thanked the legislature for honoring him and referred to the county as "Zeb's Black Baby."

The city of Henderson, which was formed in 1841, became the county seat of the new county. The villages of Kittrell, Middleburg, Babney, Williamsboro, and Townsville were also included.



Map of Vance County

Today, the county supposedly created by political partisanship and racial prejudice is one of North Carolina's progressive counties. The county now has a population of nearly 34,600 people and Henderson has 19,500 people. Forty industries are now located in Vance County including textiles, chemicals, mineral and food processors, glass containers, garments, mobile homes and air filters.

Tobacco has always played a large part in the history of the county and still does. It was the growth of the tobacco markets that first led the people around Henderson to ask for a seat of government closer than Oxford or Warrenton. Henderson opened its first auction market in 1872. A directory of 1881-82 shows twenty-five tobacco manufacturing plants in Vance County. The first tobacco Board of Trade for North Carolina was formed in Henderson in 1885 with W. E. Gary of Henderson as first president.

Kerr Lake, which was opened in 1952 and covers a large area in North Carolina and Virginia, has played a large part in the growth of Vance County. The lake covers twelve thousand acres in Vance County. An estimated one and a half million tourists visited the Vance County part of the lake in 1972.

COUNTY QUIZ

The following is a short quiz to test your knowledge of the counties. Some of the answers are in this issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian.* The other answers can be found elsewhere.

Any junior historian who sends in the correct answers to all of the questions will receive a copy of the North Carolina state seal, a map tracing the formation of the counties, and a color brochure on the state of North Carolina.

Send Answers To: Tar Heel Junior Historian Association
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

1. Name the three original counties of Carolina.

2. Who was the first governor of Albemarle County?

3. For whom was Clarendon County named?

4. What were the four original precincts of Albemarle?

5. In Tennessee there are a number of counties that belonged to North Carolina at one time. Today, three of those counties have counterparts in North Carolina that bear the same names. What are they?

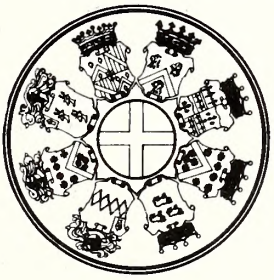
6. Name three counties that were created in honor of men who fought at the Battle of Kings Mountain.

7. What counties are named for presidents of the United States?

8. What is the largest county in North Carolina in total area (land and water)?

9. Match the town with the proper county.

Town	County
Washington	Lenoir
Beaufort	Buncombe
Hertford	Hertford
Lenoir	Graham
Graham	Ashe
Asheville	Washington
Jefferson	Beaufort
Winton	Alamance
Kinston	Carteret
	Caldwell
	Perquimans



Seal of the
Lords Proprietors of Carolina

10. County name will solve this riddle: Mrs. Noah's favorite occupation.

Junior Historian Directors Meet

by
Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

The Eleventh Annual Junior Historian Directors' Meeting was held in the Badger State on the campus of the University of Wisconsin at Madison at the end of May. Wisconsin received her nickname from the early lead miners, who on first coming to a new location dug in the side of a hill and lived under ground much as the badger digs in his burrow. Inspired by the "Badgers" of present-day Wisconsin, those of us attending the meeting dug into the problems and programs at hand as well as prospects for the celebration of the bicentennial of the American Revolution. The following is a proposal which was made to the national American Revolution Bicentennial Commission for a planning grant to outline a National Junior Historian Conference and a Model Continental Congress in 1976.

The National Junior Historian Conference, a loose confederation of state adult leaders, representing approximately 14 states that either have or are establishing junior programs, meets once a year to discuss topics of mutual concern. At the 1972 conference held in June at Raleigh, North Carolina it was decided that we would work toward a National Celebration on or around July 4, 1976. This celebration would involve junior historians from the states that have established programs plus invited students from other states.

A committee was established to investigate the following:

1. The feasibility of holding a Model Continental Congress.
2. To investigate the possibility of holding the Congress at Independence Hall.
3. Set up a master plan and time schedule to help bring about this Convention.

At present these plans are in limbo while we await a decision on use of Independence Hall and for the committee to find time to get together.

Some tentative outcomes of such a Model Continential Congress are:

1. National get-together of youth with a common interest in history to practice, participate in and recreate a significant part of the nation's history.
2. To provide a way for youth (junior historians) to celebrate the Bicentennial through a constructive learning activity.
3. To show the nation that learning history can be fun.

A planning grant would be of help to facilitate the development of a master plan for the endeavor. One of the main problems has been cost and travel distance for committee members. We feel that several 2-day sessions would put us in good shape. However, regardless of the grant we plan to proceed with the idea outlined above.

A strong point in our favor is that the junior historian movement is strong and we feel we have the contacts and organization to make this 1976 meeting a reality with good representation from across the United States .

Planning Grant of $2,400 to prepare the following:

Prepare a report enumerating the manner in which those states having junior history programs and those states interested in developing the same may effectively participate in the Young People's Continental Congress to be held in Philadelphia or its vicinity, to commence around the time of July 4, 1976. Sponsors of the Congress expect to include in the agenda, for the students in attendance, a call for a National Junior Historian Conference. The latter will focus upon improving junior history programs in those states where they are currently operational as well as encouraging the organization of others, nationwide, as a tangible legacy of the Bicentennial celebration. Identify subject matter to be included, major participants, organizational requirements, and estimated budget needs. The complete program package should be self-contained so that potential underwriters or backers would have as complete a package as possible when considering their commitment.

Three (3) duplicate copies plus one camera-ready original of the completed report are to be presented to the American Revolution Bicentennial Commission on August 31, 1973.

Editor's Note: At the time of printing, the formal proposal had been submitted but the decision of the ARBC was unknown.

A STATEMENT OF EDITORIAL POLICY

All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

Compositions should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography showing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date and edition) and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material.

Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to cover only briefly the various topics — not to present an exhaustive study.

"Give Tomorrow A Yesterday"

NEW YORK – A national awards competition for youth groups aged seventeen and under was announced August 25 by the National Trust for Historic Preservation and AMERICAN GIRL magazine.

The purpose of the competition is to involve girls and boys in preserving the history of their home communities and interpreting it to other people. In a pilot project conducted last year, entries ranged from a puppet show on local history (developed for presentation at a small historical museum) to rehabilitation of an old suburban railroad station.

Awards will be given for outstanding achievements in two categories: projects initiated and carried out by a small group, such as a Scout troop, junior historian club, or 4-H club, and projects with community-wide participation. In both cases, there must be proof that girls and boys not only did most of the work but also participated in the planning.

Judges will be appointed by James Biddle, President of the National Trust for Historic Preservation. AMERICAN GIRL will handle inquiries and distribute free resource material prepared in collaboration with the National Trust. Results will be publicized by both sponsors.

The winning group in each category will receive a $100 cash award and a hand lettered certificate from the National Trust, which is the only private organization chartered by Congress to foster historic preservation in the United States. One girl or boy and one adult from each of the two winning groups will be guests of the National Trust and AMERICAN GIRL at an awards luncheon in Washington next spring.

Closing date for the 1973-1974 competition is February 28, 1974. Recognition from the National Trust for Historic Preservation will be provided for individual members of every group that submits an official progress report form at that time.

For further details, write to Preservation, AMERICAN GIRL, 830 Third Avenue, New York, New York 10022.

Some Notable County Courthouses

Below are pictured some of the architecturally significant county courthouses in North Carolina. Many of our older courthouses are being abandoned for newer structures; consequently, the older buildings are in danger of being destroyed because it is hard to find uses for secondhand courthouses.

Chowan County Courthouse, Edenton

Camden County Courthouse, Camden

Union County Courthouse, Monroe

Cabarrus County Courthouse, Concord

Orange County Courthouse, Hillsborough

Section of Historic Sites and Museums
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

LIBRARY RATES

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

tar heel junior historian

December, 1973

Charter Charlie's Chats

Season's greetings and best wishes for a Happy New Year go to the members of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association! Club membership has grown with 1510 junior historians in 44 clubs. Eighteen of you submitted contributions for this issue and six are included. We look forward to receiving many more articles for the February and May issues. The topic for February is *Museums* in North Carolina and the deadline for submitting articles is January 22. The May topic will be *Recreation.* Write on any aspect of early or modern forms of recreation in the state. Put together a crossword puzzle or draw a cartoon. Tile plaques (not walnut as stated in the September issue) suitable for display in the classroom or at home will be sent to those junior historians who have contributions published in the THJH magazine.

Don't let $100 and a trip to Washington, D. C., go begging. Enter the "Give Tomorrow a Yesterday" project sponsored by the National Trust for Historic Preservation and the *American Girl* magazine. (See page 16 of the September issue of THJH for details as well as the enclosed flyer.)

Projects for the annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Literary and Arts Contest sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association will be due on April 22. Rules for the contest as well as entry blanks are enclosed. The Special Achievement category has been changed to parallel the regular contest categories. Instead of one award for both literary and art work on a single project, this year there will be four separate categories at the Special Achievement level: Individual Art, Group Art, Individual Literary, and Group Literary. Those clubs eligible for this category will be notified.

Enclosed with the contest rules are the requirements for visual history certificates and service hours certificates. Certificates and contest prizes will be awarded at the Third Annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Day in May in Raleigh. Now is the time to get an early start on any or all of these projects.

IN THIS ISSUE

the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* focuses its attention on North Carolina cities and towns. Towns are more than clusters of houses, businesses, and public buildings, connected by a maze of streets; they are where the majority of our citizens live, work, and play. Each town, be it large or small, is distinctive because of its history, its architecture, and its citizens. Municipal government, town planning, city development, citizen involvement, and historic preservation are a few of the topics presented

IN THIS ISSUE.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

December, 1973

VOL. 13, NO. 2

Table of Contents

	Page
Town Formation	2
A City Is Planned—A State House Built	4
The State House Burns	6
Disappearing Victorian Treasure?	6
The Rebirth of Old Wilmington	7
"What Is In a Name..."	9
All-American Cities	10
Unscramble the Largest Cities in North Carolina	11
Holiday Quiz	11
"You've Come a Long Way..."	12
Mountain Men—Grove, Pack, and Vanderbilt	13
Colonel Isaac Shelby	15
Answers to County Quiz	15
Puzzle on Gaston's Towns	16

Cover: Asheville, 1851

Tar Heel Junior Historian is published four times during the school year by the Division of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and Library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $1.00 per year.

Illustrated by: John D. Ellington

Photography by: Division of Archives and History or as indicated.

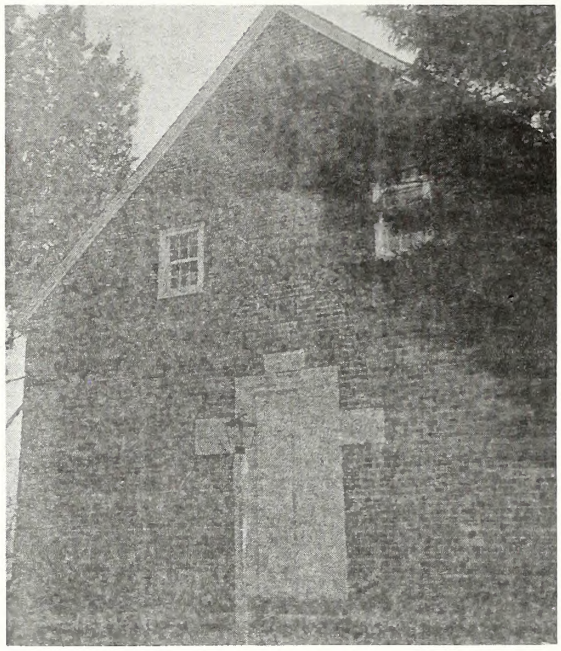
H. G. Jones
Director

John G. Zehmer, Jr.
Chief
Historic Sites and Museums Section

Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Davis Waters
Editor

Town Formation



St. Thomas Episcopal Church, Bath

The first attempted settlement of North Carolina foreshadowed the manner in which towns would develop. In 1587 a group of men, women, and children landed on Roanoke Island in hopes of establishing an English colony in the New World. A military expedition, launched two years earlier, had ended in failure. Unlike the first, the second effort was directed by a group of men—a governor and twelve assistants. They were given specific powers and incorporated as the "Governor and Assistants of the Citie of Ralegh in Virginia." Under the leadership of these men, the party repaired the abandoned dwellings of the previous expedition and erected "new cottages" creating a village. The island settlement never developed but disappeared and became the famous "Lost Colony."

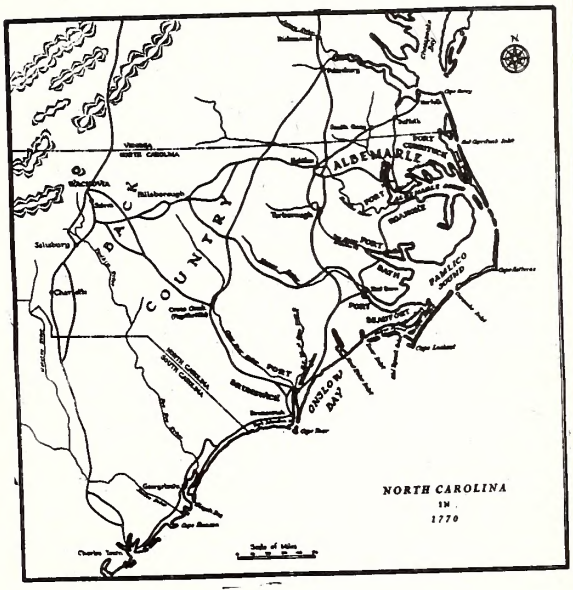
The issue of authority to a group and the declaration of incorporation, characteristic of Sir Walter Raleigh's second colony, were ideas derived from the English form of village government. Boroughs, as the villages were called, were governed by a group of selected individuals. As a reward for their loyalty and good conduct, friends of the king were authorized to represent their borough and direct its affairs. Special rights and privileges were granted in the form of a charter. The principal borough officials were the mayor who acted as the executive and aldermen or councillors who served as the legislative body. These officials established a local court of justice, managed grazing lands, operated a public market, enforced laws, provided equal distribution of water, and repaired streets.

Not until the Carolina colony was firmly established under proprietary rule did towns first appear. Settlers moved into the frontier colony from Virginia, and soon small settlements dotted the navigable coastal waters. On the Pamlico was established Bath, North Carolina's first town. The community was incorporated in 1705; the Assembly granted the town its charter, specified the town limits, and charged commissioners with certain responsibilities—laying out streets, selling lots, and erecting a courthouse, church, and market place. Within four years twelve houses were erected. Bath never became very large; nevertheless, it served as an official port of entry and a meeting place for the Assembly. There were other seaports incorporated as towns by the

Assembly: on the Neuse-Trent was New Bern, founded by a group of Swiss and German Palatines; on the Albemarle Sound, Edenton; and on Bogue Sound, Beaufort. The proprietors approved of these incorporations because it signaled the establishment of town on a firm footing. Such recognition of local government helped promote colonial commerce and trade.

In 1729 the Lords Proprietors, troubled with administrative problems, sold their interests back to the king. While the crown ruled the colony, two ports of the Lower Cape Fear—Wilmington and Brunswick—received their charters and were recognized as towns. In a contest for dominance, Wilmington won out and became the major deep seaport; the site of Brunswick was abandoned following the American Revolution.

The river ports of Halifax and Campbelton were established and developed as trade centers linking the piedmont to the coast. In 1778 Campbelton merged with neighboring Cross Creek, and later it was renamed Fayetteville. Hillsborough, Tarborough, Salisbury, and the Moravian community of Salem, were founded early and connected by colonial roads.



Early Towns

Sir Walter Raleigh

The towns established prior to statehood, were scattered and small in size. They did not grow at a fast rate primarily because the population was devoted largely to an agrarian way of life. Still many of the towns served as county seats, judicial districts, and assembly places for the legislature. And they were important because they were the trade, social, and political centers for their region.

Today, the General Assembly has the power to create and abolish towns. It is the legislature that issues the municipal charter which defines the town limits and spells out the powers town officials may exercise. There are approximately 430 incorporated municipalities—cities, towns, and villages of various sizes. The actual management of each, however, remains a local concern. All across North Carolina city residents turn to their elected officials—mayors and council members—to direct the development of their communities and provide them with many important public services.

A City Is Planned—A State House Built

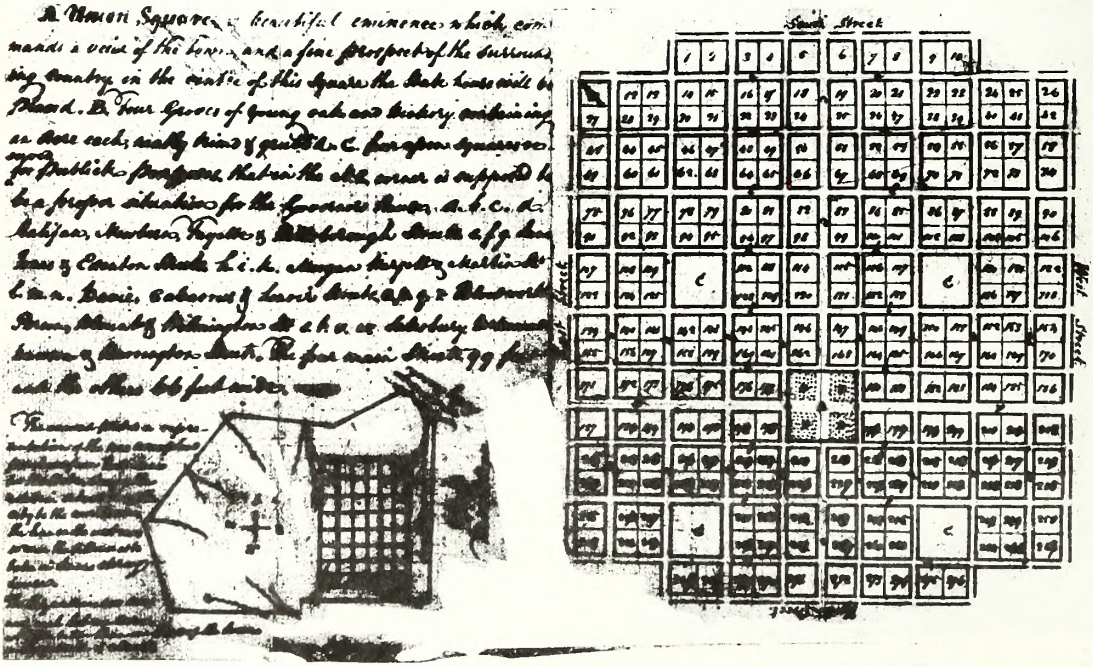
A resolution made at the North Carolina Constitutional Convention of 1788 paved the way for the creation of a new city. Knowing well the problems of having the Assembly convene in various towns and transporting state records from place to place, the convention authorized the legislature to select a site in central Wake County as the fixed seat of government.

In 1791 the General Assembly meeting in New Bern decreed that the proposed city should be not less than 400 acres and laid off in one-acre lots. It also specified the width of the streets and that a portion of the land be set aside "for publick purposes." A nine-member commission, with one representative for each judicial district, was appointed to select and purchase the necessary land. A five-member group was selected to supervise the building of a State House.

In April, 1792, after reviewing several sites, the commissioners purchased a 1,000-acre tract from Joel Lane, an early settler of Wake County. Next, they employed William Christmas, a senator from Franklin County and surveyor of Warrenton, to map out the city.

Following the Assembly's instructions, the as yet unnamed city planned by Christmas featured a large central square from which branched in different directions four wide lanes. Nearly six acres in size and described as "a beautiful eminence which commands a view of the town and a fine prospect of the surrounding country," Union Square was the site reserved for the State House. Four smaller squares of open space were reserved for the public. These squares were named for three governors and the attorney general: Caswell, Nash, Burke, and Moore. The one in the northeast corner was recommended as "a proper situation for the Governor's House."

The four main streets were 99 feet in width; all others were 66 feet. Of the twenty-five streets, the eight closest to the the center were named for court districts: Halifax, New Bern, Fayetteville, Hillsborough, Edenton, Wilmington, Morgan, and Salisbury; nine bore the names of the commissioners: Jones, Hargett, Martin, Blount,



Raleigh Town Plan

Person, Bloodworth, McDowell, Dawson, and Harrington; four were named for three prominent state leaders and the original owner of the land: Davie, Cabarrus, Lenoir, and Lane; and the remaining four identified directional boundaires: North, South, East, and West.

The city-on-paper contained 267 one-acre lots. Of this number, 22 were reserved for the state. And two special lots were to serve as the brickyard for the manufacture of brick for the construction of the new State House. In June 234 lots were offered for sale at a public auction and only 42 went unsold; prices paid ranged from $60 to $263. Several commissioners purchased property, and Joel Lane selected six lots. The task of clearing land and building homes and businesses followed.

The Christmas plan and the commissioners' actions were approved by the General Assembly meeting later that year. On December 15, 1792, the legislative body named the seat of government "Raleigh" in honor of Sir Walter Raleigh, leader of the earliest attempted English settlement in America.

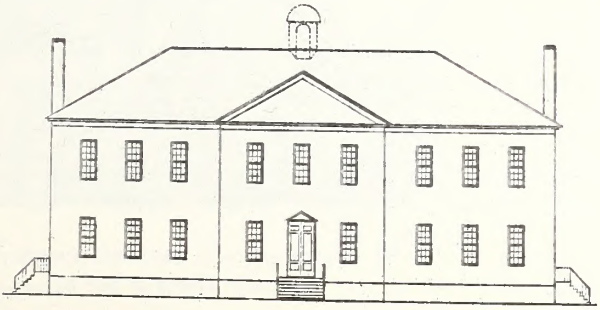
Also approved were the actions of the building committee. In August, with the revenue derived from the auction, the commissioners had employed a Massachusetts builder, Rhodham Atkins, to construct the State House. (The term "Capitol" was not adopted until 1832.) Within two years a a brick and wood structure was sufficiently completed to allow the General Assembly to convene there on December 30, 1794. Two years later the structure was finished and turned over to the public. The functional two-story rectangular building, which measured 110 feet by 52 feet, contained rooms for state officers and their clerks on the first floor and chambers for the Senate and the House of Commons on the second.

Although rather plain in appearance, the building served many purposes. When the Assembly was not in session, the large governmental building offered space for balls, lectures, theatrical productions, and conferences. Baptist, Methodists, and Presbyterians held services and organized their congregations at the State House until their buildings were completed.

In 1822 the building underwent renovation under the guidance of the state architect, William Nichols. To make room for the impressive Canova statue of George Washington which had arrived the previous year from Italy and to make the State House more servicable, the building was raised one story, "fronts" were extended and columns added to form porticos, a dome was placed above the rotunda, the legislative chambers were enlarged, the brick exterior was covered with stucco to resemble stone, and the interior was entirely redecorated.

All the improvements were not lasting ones, for a tragic fire destroyed the building in the early morning hours of June 21, 1831. Cause of the blaze was attributed to a careless workman installing a new zinc roof. The *Raleigh Register* reported, "Of that noble edifice, with its splendid decorations, nothing now remains but the blackened walls and smouldering ruins."

The State House was gone; the building remained a memory. The city, which was so carefully designed for the seat of government, lacked its symbol of authority. Prompt approval was given for the construction of another building. An architect was chosen, detailed drawings reviewed, workmen employed, materials procured, and within a span of nine years a handsome structure once again towered above Union Square.



North Carolina State House, 1794-1820

The State House Burns

Darryl Millar
Kennedy's Crusaders for Carolina History
LeRoy Martin Junior High
Raleigh

It was June 21, 1831
When the terrible damage to our State House was done.
Raleigh citizens were called to help fight the blaze;
It was seven o'clock and the people were amazed.
Most of the public records and some furniture were unharmed,
While some of the people hadn't been alarmed.
It was thought to have been started by a man installing a roof,
But of this evidence there just is no proof.
It was described in the *Raleigh Register* two days after it began,
That the once beautiful building has an ugly, black tan.
Editor Joseph Gales credited the large oak trees
With preventing the fire causing more catastrophes.
It took nine years to build the Capitol again,
And when it was through it was quite a specimen.
The Capitol is on Fayetteville Street, where it still stands today,
And we will forever hope that it always stays this way.

Disappearing Victorian Treasure?

Lori Coates
Kennedy's Crusaders for Carolina History
LeRoy Martin Junior High
Raleigh

The Victorian tomato-red brick house—the Dodd-Hinsdale House—was one of the most beautiful and best kept houses in Raleigh. This house, built in 1879, belonged to William H. Dodd, the mayor. Dodd then sold the house to John Wetmore Hinsdale.

Because it belonged to the mayor, one can picture elegant, gay parties with important people coming to them. One can also imagine Raleighites having discussions with one another in rooms filled with ornate furniture.

At present, few people have appreciation for the stately beauty this mansion preserves in the capitol city. Yet there are some who appreciate and are working diligently to keep it standing near the Holiday Inn.

As you pass the house on Hillsborough Street, think of the priceless treasures of Raleigh's past it represents and resolve to do all you can "to give tomorrow a yesterday."

The Rebirth of Old Wilmington

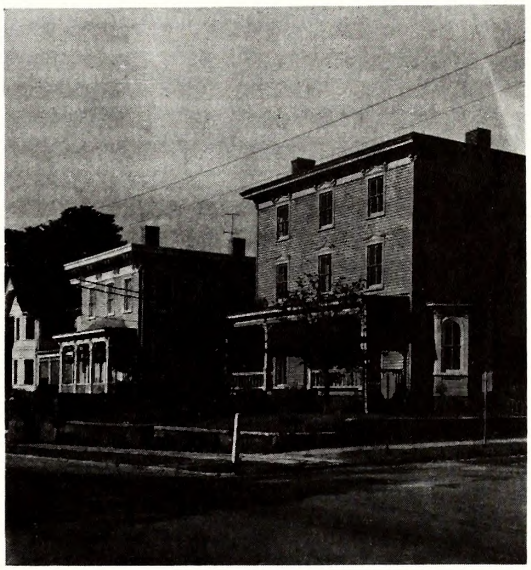
by Janet K. Seapker
Survey Specialist

Within the city of Wilmington is a thirty-five block area filled with beautiful old buildings, most of which were built before 1900. This area, known as the Wilmington Historic District, forms the core of the present city, but once it was the WHOLE city. The Cape Fear River was the reason for Wilmington's existence, and therefore it forms the focus of the town; houses, shops, warehouses, and wharves cling close to the river bank. In the commercial section, the buildings are packed tightly together, separated only occasionally by a narrow alley. Individual free-standing houses form a protective circle around the commercial area. This dense urban area is a product of the pre-twentieth century society which built it—of people who either walked or rode a horse to work, to school, to church, to shop.

Besides reflecting pre-twentieth century life, the buildings themselves speak of an era of craftsmanship in which beauty, good quality materials, and hand-finished detail were standard. Carefully laid brickwork, ornate cast iron fences and balconies, well-molded cornices, intricate brackets on porches—all combine to form a charming city.

Star-News

Foundation director placing plaque on a house in the historic district



Typical street scene

But about thirty years ago people who lived in old downtown Wilmington began to abandon their houses and shops for new homes and shopping centers in the suburbs. The exodus from the inner city almost killed old Wilmington—houses and shops were allowed to fall into disrepair. Fine old buildings were being demolished at an alarming rate.

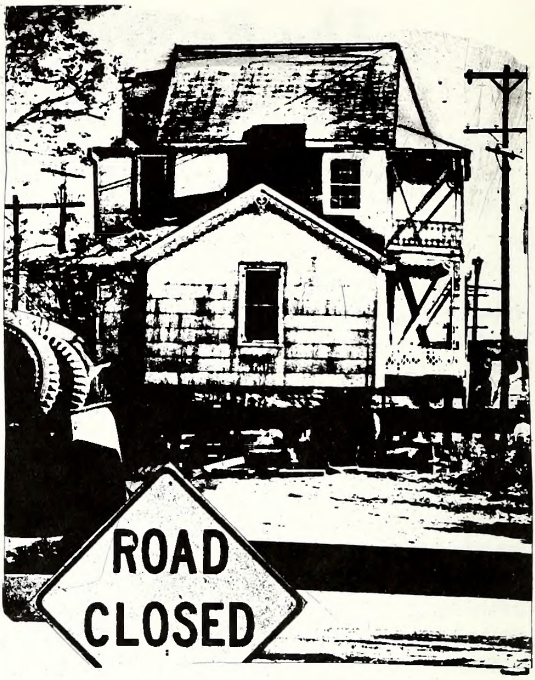
A handful of Wilmingtonians did not like to watch the destruction of the three-dimensional representatives of the history of their city. After all, a city "without old buildings is like a man without a memory."

Four men, concerned about the fate of their city, banded together in 1966 and formed the Historic Wilmington Foundation. The goal of the foundation was to preserve the architectural character of the historic port city—not just the old buildings, but also the giant oak trees which shade the yards, the brick pavement, and the grassy street plazas which contain statues, memorials, fountains, and watering troughs.

To do this, the foundation had to show that old houses are not useless relics, but sturdy and pleasant places in which to live. Wilmingtonians were asked to contribute money and become members of the Historic Wilmington Foundation. The money was used to purchase the Wright-Murphy House, built about 1830. Former owners had not been kind to the house; the bathroom above the porch looked like an ugly wart, no paint had been applied to the house for several years, and the yard was filled with trash. The foundation rehabilitated the Wright-Murphy House and made it beautiful again. A buyer was found who agreed to preserve the house. The Wright-Murphy House was given a new lease on life, thereby demonstrating to the community that old houses make fine residences.

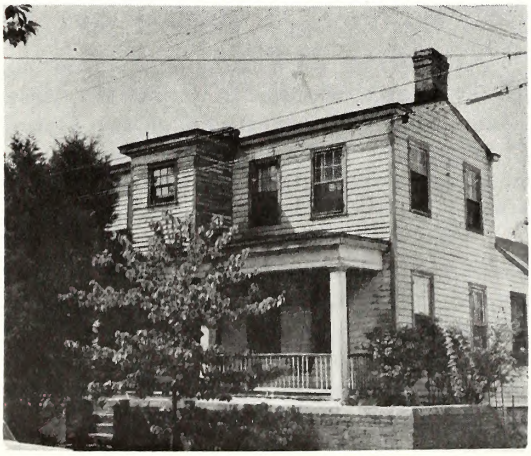
The money realized from the sale of the Wright-Murphy House was used to buy and renovate another house; this system of buying a building, repairing it, and reselling it is called a revolving fund. Other cities and towns in the state and across the nation are using revolving funds to save old structures from rotting away or being demolished.

The Historic Wilmington Foundation has taken on other projects aimed at "selling" people on the value of the historic area. The foundation marks buildings with plaques which are inscribed with historic information about the person who built the structure; it conducts walking tours and sponsors programs about the history of Wilmington and its buildings; it helps people who want to live in an old house find the right one and the foundation recommends ways to adopt the house for twentieth century living.



A house being moved in order to avoid demolition.

The efforts of the foundation are paying off—Wilmington's old and historic buildings are being saved! The best thing is that they are not being regarded merely as house museums, but are loved and lived in by Wilmingtonians who appreciate the history of the city and the value of its buildings.



R. V. Asbury, Jr.

Wright—Murphy House before restoration

R. V. Asbury, Jr.

Wright-Murphy House after restoration by Historic Wilmington Foundation

"What Is In a Name..."

ADVANCE is located in Davie County. This name was chosen for the town by its local citizens because they expected the community to progress or advance with the addition of a post office.

BLOWING ROCK is located in southern Watauga and northern Caldwell counties. The town is named for a peculair rock formation rising from the Johns River valley. This formation creates a current of air that returns light objects which are thrown over the void.

FAYETTEVILLE—This Cumberland County town was named in 1783 in honor of Marquis de Lafayette, who assisted the Americans during the Revolutionary War.

IRON STATION is located in southern Lincoln County. Incorporated in 1909, the town took its name from the fact that many iron mines and forges were operated within a ten-mile radius between 1790 and 1880.

KILL DEVIL HILLS is located in Dare County. According to legend, the rum consumed in that part of Carolina was shipped from New England. This particular rum was so powerful that a saying arose among the natives that "that thar rum is powerful enough to kill the devil." Thus, the name Kill Devil Hills was adopted.

MANTEO—This eastern Dare County town takes its name from Manteo. the Indian chief, who went to England in 1584 in the service of Sir Walter Raleigh.

NAGS HEAD is also a town in Dare County. According to legend, it received its name because inhabitants used to tie lanterns around the necks of ponies (nags) and lead them up and down the beach. The motion of the lanterns made the ships at sea think another ship was near; thus, they would be drawn closer to shore. Once they neared the shore, they ran aground and were robbed.

SEABOARD—This Northampton town was named for the Seaboard Air Line Railroad.

SOUTHERN PINES is located in Moore County. It was so named because of its location on the edge of the longleaf pine belt.

VALDESE, a town in Burke County, was settled in 1893 by the Waldensians who came from northern Italy. Valdese is Italian for "Valley of Our Lord."

Information taken from *The North Carolina Gazetteer*, by William S. Powell, Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina Press, 1968.

All-America Cities

Just what is an All-America city, and how does a city go about obtaining such a distinction? The All-America Cities Awards program has been sponsored by the National Municipal League for the past twenty-five years. An All-America Cities Jury, comprised of prominent men and women from all walks of life and from every section of the country, is responsible for making the decision. From approximately two hundred written applications, the field is narrowed down to about twenty. These finalist are then required to give an oral presentation before the jury.

In both the oral and written presentations the jury takes into consideration many factors before it reaches a final decision. The most important of these is citizen participation. Communities having a high degree of involvement among its citizens are especially considered. The jury seeks to single out communities which establish goals and then move ahead to achieve them. The communities' goals should be purposeful—meeting human, physical, fiscal, and political challenges. According to the jury, when citizens involve themselves in a variety of ways within their own communities, they can have a significant effect upon policy-making at higher levels. Thus, their actions serve to benefit not only themselves and their communities, but the nation as a whole.

During the twenty-five years this program has been in operation, North Carolina has been fortunate to have the following cities recognized as All-American cities:

1951 Asheville	1966 Greensboro
1956 Laurinburg	1967 Hickory
1959 Winston-Salem	Laurinburg
1961 Salisbury	1968 Charlotte
1962 High Point	1969 Rocky Mount
1963 Gastonia	1970 Lumberton
1964 Winston-Salem	Shelby
1965 Wilmington	1972 Wilson

Unscramble the Largest Cities of North Carolina

Jean Everett
Belmont Cardinals THJH
Belmont Junior High
Belmont

A R C H L T O T E _____
H H G I O I N P T _____
B L I N U R G O N T _____
T N O A I S A G _____
A L I G H E R _____
S H V A L L I E E _____
T W N O N G I L M I _____

N W S T I N O A E M L S _____
U R H M A D _____
T F L A E T E I L E Y V _____
E E R N B O O R S G _____
P A A L I O N K N S _____
R Y C O K N T O M U _____

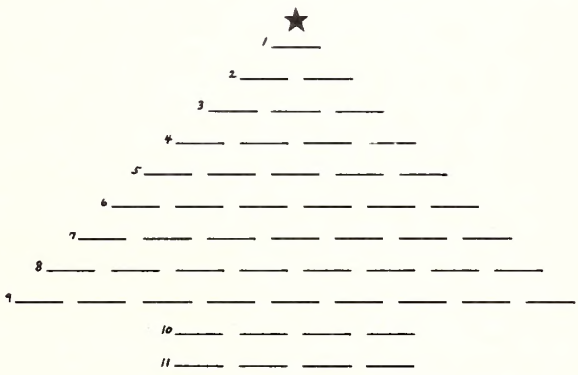
Answers

Charlotte
High Point
Burlington
Gastonia
Raleigh
Asheville
Wilmington
Winston-Salem
Durham
Fayetteville
Greensboro
Kannapolis
Rocky Mount

Holiday Quiz

Carol Patty
Kennedy's Crusaders for Carolina History
LeRoy Martin Junior High
Raleigh

(We have taken the liberty of enlarging upon Carol's idea for a holiday quiz. All the answers to this quiz appear in this issue of the magazine.)



1. The State House fire started at _____ o'clock.
2. Wilmington Historic District is a _____ block area.
3. The 1791 General Assembly proposed that the new capital be built on _____ acres of land.
4. The Charlotte branch of the United States _____ produced gold coins from 1838 until 1861.
5. _____Square was the site reserved for the State House.
6. North Carolina's current All-America City is _____ .
7. A small English village is known as a _____.
8. The *Raleigh* _____ described the fire that destroyed the State House.
9. William _____ surveyed Raleigh and laid out the town lots.
10. Bath was incorporated in _____.
11. Historic Wilmington Foundation was formed in _____ .

The junior historian club member who sends in the earliest correct answer will receive a copy of the *North Carolina Almanack*.

Send answers to: Tar Heel Junior Historian Association
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

"You've Come a Long Way..."

research by Michelle Lee
Meredith Intern

A crossroads of ancient Indian paths, Charlotte is today North Carolina's largest city. It is a leading financial center, wholesale and retail sales center, transportation center, and ranks first in population. Named for Charlotte Sophia of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, queen of King George III, Charlotte was settled in the 1750s by Scotch-Irish who migrated from Pennsylvania. The rebellious spirit of these people led to Charlotte's nickname, "Hornets' Nest," during the Revolutionary War. From 1750 to 1800, the city and county developed at the same rate as the remainder of the state.

In 1799 a discovery was made in what is now Cabarrus County which had a far-reaching effect on the infant city. In that year gold was discovered, and in the years that followed nuggets ranging up to twenty-eight pounds were found. Gold fever hit the Mecklenburg area about 1825 and before the Civil War nearly one hundred mines were operated within a twenty-mile radius of Charlotte. The opening of mines and the quest for gold brought many fortune seekers who added to the growth and economy of the area. Count Ravafanoli, a mining engineer, brought to his mine, the Rudisill, professional miners from Italy and the rest of Europe. Prior to the California Gold Rush (1849) North Carolina was the leading gold-producing state in the union. The United States Mint authorized its first branch in Charlotte and from 1838 until 1861 gold coins were produced there. Today the building, altered and moved, serves as an art museum.

During the Reconstruction period after the Civil War most of the South suffered greatly. For the Charlotte area this suffering was not as severe as in some other sections. The abolition of slavery had brought not only ex-slaves but also the farm owners to town in search of a new way of life. The population of Charlotte grew and new businesses sprang up. In the 1880s northern industries came south to the growing Piedmont city.

Queen Charlotte

Community projects were begun; an electric lighting system was installed. Culturally, Charlotte grew, with theaters and opera houses growing in popularity. All of this activity made Charlotte an appealing place for one's new home.

The people of landlocked Charlotte realized that before their city could become a real metropolis a good system of transportation must be developed. Mecklenburg's roads were improved and paved long before similar steps were taken by many other counties, but Charlotte's enthusiasm for good roads eventually spread statewide. Gov. Cameron Morrison, who became known as the "Good Roads Governor," was a Charlottean. Today seven state roads, three federal highways, and interstates 77 and 85 provide good connections with neighboring cities. As a result of the fine road network, ninety-seven truck lines serve the city.

The city's first railroad came in 1852. By the end of the nineteenth century Charlotte was connected by rail to other parts of the state as well as to important cities in the South like Atlanta. Today, Charlotte, the rail center of the Carolinas, is served by Southern, Norfolk-Southern, Piedmont-Southern and Northern, and Seaboard-Coastline railroads.

Douglas Airport, one of the major airports in the state, is located in Charlotte. Serving five major airlines, the airport handles more than one hundred flights daily.

Near the turn of the century, the Queen City experienced a tremendous economic boost with the establishment of hydroelectric power plants along the Catawba River. The efforts of James B. Duke brought much needed electricity to the area and further led to the formation of the Duke Power Company. This addition encouraged the development of new textile mills and the improvement of existing mills. It provided jobs thus making the Charlotte area attractive to those wanting to bring industry "down South."

All these factors—the discovery of gold, the economic effects of Reconstruction, the development of a good transportation system, and the creation of hydroelectric power—shaped the growth and development of North Carolina's largest city.

Mint Museum of Art

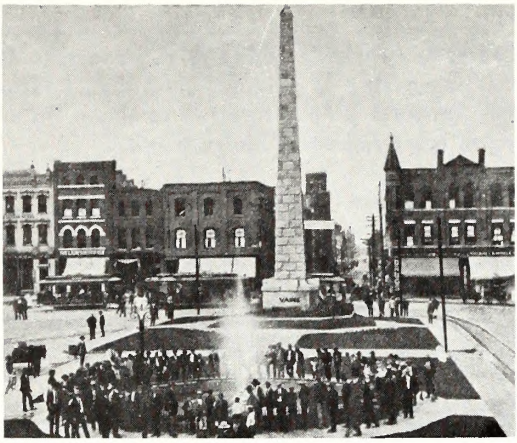
Mountain Men— Grove, Pack, and Vanderbilt

research by Jo Ann Williford
Meredity Intern

The city of Asheville owes a great deal to three influential citizens of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries—Dr. E. W. Grove, George W. Pack and George W. Vanderbilt. Each adopted Asheville as his home and, in gratitude, left something of value for the benefit of others.

In 1906 a successful patent-medicine manufacturer, Dr. E. W. Grove, arrived in Asheville. His product, a tasteless chill tonic, had made him a millionaire. He had money to invest and invest he did! Dr. Grove purchased large tracts of land and then developed the properties.

One of his projects was to purchase an old hotel, the Battery Park, demolish it, grade the hill on which it stood, and erect in its place a more useful and modern hotel bearing the same name. The Tennessee native knew that tourists expected attractive accommodations. The Blue Ridge Mountains and Asheville were attracting many visitors, and Grove felt the resort city needed another hotel besides the Battery Park. In another section of town, he built the Grove Park Inn, a very grand and stylish hotel. The building opened its doors on July 4, 1913, with a celebration that featured William Jennings Bryan, a former presidential nominee and in 1913 the secretary of state, as the banquet speaker. Over the years many important persons, including Henry Ford, Thomas Edison, and presidents Hoover, Harding, and Coolidge, have stayed at the



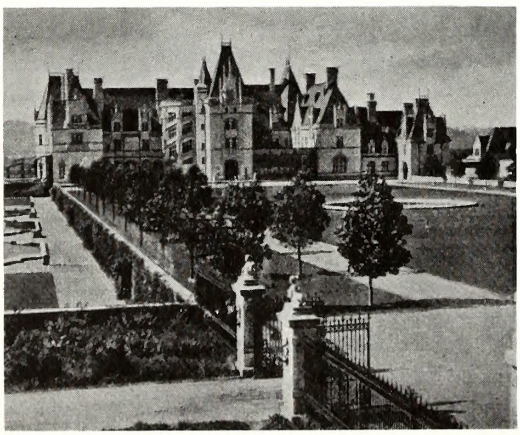
Pack Square, Asheville

fashionable Grove Park Inn; the inn is still a prestigious hostelry.

Dr. Grove had something to give Asheville's citizens as well as its tourists. Many new homes were built in the Grove Park residential area started by him in 1910. Businesses were provided office space in his towering Arcade Building, and a new post office was erected in 1930 on land he donated.

George W. Pack, a lumberman from Michigan, found Asheville an ideal site for his business. In return, the residents received several new recreational and cultural facilities.

Mr. Pack made five major contributions to the city. Two of these were lovely parks, Montford and Aston. Another parcel of land, known as "Davidson Place," became the site of a new county courthouse. A fourth piece of property was set aside for public enjoyment and today is known as Pack Square. When the residents decided to erect a monument to honor Gov. Zebulon B. Vance, Pack paid $1,300 on the two thousand-dollar monument. The Vance monument stands in Pack Square not far from the Pack Memorial Library, the lumberman's fifth contribution. This library has an outstanding collection and is extensively used.



Biltmore Estate

A third contributor was George Vanderbilt, member of a wealthy New England family. When he graduated from Harvard, he stated that he "planned to build a fine private mansion in the most beautiful place on earth." He chose Asheville.

From 1890 to 1895, hundreds of people came to the area to work on his 200-room chateau, Biltmore. Vanderbilt brought in the leading architects, artisans, decorators, and engineers in the country to work on it, and when the project was completed, many of them remained and made Asheville their home. The Vanderbilt home is architecturally significant and within its walls are housed many rare books and paintings. The land surrounding the mansion consists of lovely gardens and farms. Adjoining the estate is a dairy that includes the largest Jersey herd in America. The house has added much to the Asheville community and today is open to the public.

Mr. Vanderbilt also did a great deal to cultivate the beautiful forests in the area. He brought in outstanding foresters to look after his property, and an outgrowth of this was the creation of the first forestry school in America. After Vanderbilt's death, his wife sold 80,000 acres to the government, in accordance with her husband's wishes. Part of this became Pisgah National Forest.

The remaining portion of the Vanderbilt estate was developed as Biltmore Village and Biltmore Forest, two residential areas. Asheville's economy was boosted when the Vanderbilts launched Biltmore Industries, providing employment for those living nearby.

Grove, Pack, and Vanderbilt were wealthy and influential men who bestowed lasting gifts upon the Asheville community.

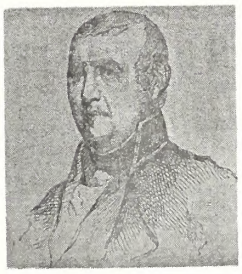
Colonel Isaac Shelby

David Ellis
Thomas Dixon Memorial History Club
Twelve Oaks Academy
Shelby

Col. Isaac Shelby, for whom the city of Shelby was named, was born in Maryland on December 11, 1750.

Later he and his family moved to the Holston region which is now in Tennessee. When the trouble with Great Britain broke out, Shelby joined the militia and became a captain. Then in 1779 Governor Henry of Virginia made him commissioner of supplies for several garrisons. He then became a legislator. When the boundary line was defined, he found himself in North Carolina.

During the Revolutionary War, Charles McDowell asked Shelby to reinforce him. Shelby led two hundred men who helped defeat Patrick Ferguson and the British at Kings Mountain.



Isaac Shelby

After the war, the colonel was very active in politics, and served as the first governor of Kentucky. He died on July 19, 1826, at the age of seventy-five. Shelby, the city, will forever remind us of Colonel Shelby's deeds.

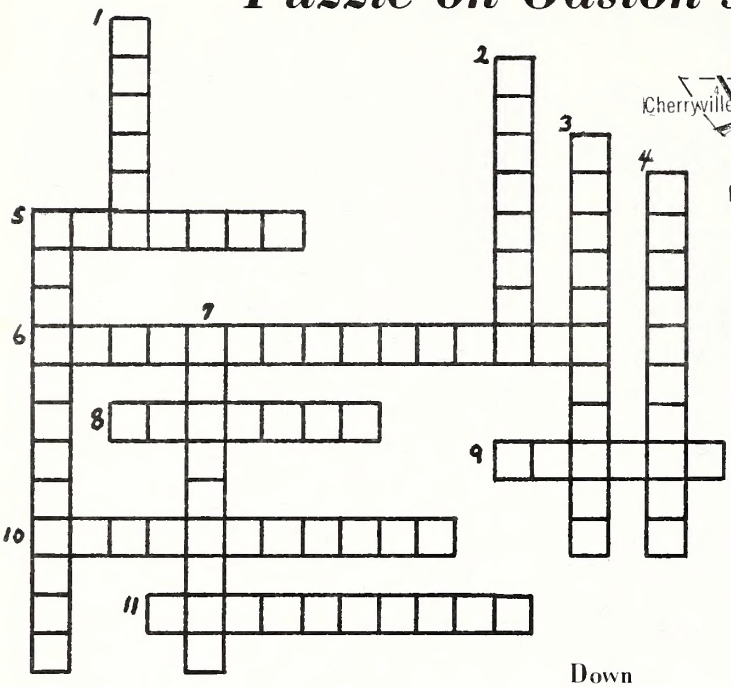
Answers to the County Quiz

1. Albemarle, Clarendon, Craven
2. William Drummond
3. Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon
4. Chowan, Currituck, Pasquotant, Perquimans
5. Davidson, Greene, Washington
6. Cleveland, Lenoir, McDowell (Disqualified*)
7. Jackson, Madison, Washington
8. Hyde (Land–634 square miles; Water–730 square miles; Total–1,364 square miles)
9. Washington--Beaufort
   Beaufort--Carteret
   Hertford--Perquimans
   Lenoir--Caldwell
   Graham--Alamance
   Asheville--Buncombe
   Jefferson--Ashe
   Winton--Hertford
   Kinston--Lenoir
10. Mrs. Noah's favorite occupation was "rocking Ham," her son. The answer: Rockingham

* Questions 6 and 8 were disqualified because it was felt that many schools might not have the source materials for finding the correct answers.

Those submitting correct answers: Eric Van Vleet, Durham
Jane Faulkenberry, Albemarle
Angie Tucker, Albemarle

Puzzle on Gaston's Towns



Kathy Hyman
Garibaldi THJH
Belmont Junior High
Belmont

Down

1. A small neat community with paved streets and well-kept homes, several textile plants; it is located east of Gastonia.
2. Largest of the incorporated towns, the county seat.
3. The "Christmas City."
4. Two words; a newly incorporated town.
5. Two words; located west of Gastonia.
7. Town named for its founder; newly incorporated.

Across

5. The second largest town in Gaston County.
6. Zechariah Spencer settled at the foothills of this mountainous ridge in Gaston County.
8. Originally known as Brevard Station; located in the northeastern part of the county.
9. The oldest incorporated town in Gaston County; first county seat.
10. Home of a major trucking firm; located in the northwestern part of the county.
11. Located almost on the banks of the Catawba River; the eastern boundary of Gaston County.

Down

1. Lowell
2. Gastonia
3. McAdenville
4. High Shoals
5. Bessemer City
7. Cramerton

Across

5. Belmont
6. Spencer Mountain
8. Stanley
9. Dallas
10. Cherryville
11. Mount Holly

GOING THINGS

The VANCE JUNIOR HISTORIANS at E. M. Rollins School, Henderson, formed a colonial drill team which made its first public appearance in the Henderson Christmas parade on November 4. Mr. Henson, adviser, reports that their membership has tripled this year. Congratulations!

The DOUGLAS BYRD JUNIOR HISTORIANS at Douglas Byrd High School, Fayetteville, have junior historians who have been in the association for three years. Congratulations to Eric Lucero and his classmates! On December the club toured their town's "Heritage Square," Liberty Point, and the Historical Room of the First Presbyterian Church.

The ALBEMARLE JUNIOR HISTORIANS at Albemarle Junior High School, Albemarle, held a Visual History Project display in the school media center on Friday, October 5. The projects were judged and ribbons were presented to the winners. Alan Phillips received the Best Project award for his history of Stanly County, presented through slides and a taped narration. Tim Dwight received First Place for pastel sketches of the Wright Brothers. Keep up the good work!

DIG IN!!! Junior historians now have a chance to uncover local history by participating in archaeological "digs" supervised by the staff of the Archaeology Section of the Division of Archives and History. Excavations at Moores Creek National Military Park near Wilmington and at the Joel Lane House in Raleigh are scheduled for January. If your club members would like to participate in either of these projects, please contact the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association by January 9, 1974. Most of the work will be done during the week days; therefore, special arrangements will need be made with school personnel. Later projects will be announced as they are scheduled to allow for advance planning.

A STATEMENT OF EDITORIAL POLICY

All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision bv the editorial staff.

Compositions should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography showing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date and edition) and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material.

Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to cover only briefly the various topics — not to present an exhaustive study.

Historic Sites and Museums Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

LIBRARY RATES

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

tar heel junior historian

February, 1974

Charter Charlie's Chats

The Tar Heel Junior Historian Association started 1974 with 56 clubs across the state. Twenty-three new clubs have been formed with thirteen new counties represented. Check page 10 of this issue for a map of their locations and a list of the clubs and advisers.

APRIL FOOL'S DAY! Entry blanks for the annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Literary and Arts Contest are due April 1. The completed projects must be in the association offices by April 22. Contest entry blanks were mailed with the December issue of the magazine. If you need additional copies, please write: TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN ASSOCIATION, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

MAY DAY is the deadline for entry blanks in the VISUAL HISTORY and SERVICE HOURS projects. Any club participating in either or both projects will receive a certificate of appreciation at the annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Day luncheon on May 17. Plan now to attend this special day of programs and awards honoring the junior historians in North Carolina.

FUN AND GAMES: The May issue of THJH will be devoted to RECREATION in North Carolina—past and present. Topics which may interest you include: Indian games, state and national parks in North Carolina, colonial sports, and resorts. Articles need to be received by April 8. Tile plaques suitable for display in the classroom or at home will be sent to those junior historians who have contributions published in the THJH magazine.

MUSEUMS abound in North Carolina. Although only a few are covered in this issue, through the North Carolina Museums Council further information may be obtained. Contact Mrs. Betty Pitt, Secretary-Treasurer, North Carolina Museums Council, Historic Bethabara, 2141 Bethabara Road, Winston-Salem, North Carolina 27106.

IN THIS ISSUE

the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* looks at various museums across our state. Museums help us to understand ourselves and the world in which we live. Their exhibits and programs tell us much about nature, science, art, and history. The staff of the association hopes you and your classmates will visit the museums in your area and will enjoy the articles

IN THIS ISSUE.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

February, 1974
VOL. 13, NO. 3

Table of Contents

	Page
Museums	2
Oconaluftee	3
Jacob and Louisa Marling, Early Raleigh Artists...	4
Greensboro Historical Museum	6
Art for the Blind	7
Answers to Holiday Quiz	7
Raleigh's Museums	8
Where the Action Is	10
Museum of the Albemarle	12
Charlotte Nature Museum	13
Century III	15
Wilmington-New Hanover Museum	15
82nd Airborne Division War Memorial Museum	16
Whatszit?	16

Cover: Laurie Reiley photographing the Canova statue of George Washington at the North Carolina Museum of History

Tar Heel Junior Historian is published four times during the school year by the Division of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and Library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $1.00 per year.

Photo credits: Page 3, Cherokee Historical Assoc. Page 5, 6, (upper right), Museum of Art. Page 7, Greensboro Historical Museum. Page 13, Museum of the Albemarle. Page 14 Charlotte Nature Museum. Page 16, U.S. Army Photograph, Fort Bragg. All other photos by Division of Archives and History.

Printing: Department of Cultural Resources Print Shop

Illustrated by: John D. Ellington
Charlene Norris

H. G. Jones
Director

John G. Zehmer, Jr.
Chief
Historic Sites and Museums Section

Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Davis Waters
Editor

Museums

John D. Ellington
Head, Programs Branch

Youngster listens to an old-time radio broadcast.

What is a museum? What is its purpose? What does it offer? These are good questions—they deserve an answer.

The American Association of Museums defines a museum as an organized and permanent nonprofit institution, essentially educational or aesthetic in purpose, with professional staff, which owns and utilizes tangible objects, cares for them, and exhibits them to the public on some regular schedule. The definition is a mouthful, yet within it, we can find answers to the above questions.

What is a museum? A museum is a nonprofit institution which collects, preserves, and displays objects such as paintings, minerals, and weapons on a regularly scheduled basis. The purpose of a museum is to assist visitors in understanding their heritage, appreciating the artistic products of that heritage, and learning more about the world around them.

Should we visit a museum? Most emphatically yes! Museums deal in reality—they can and do offer a tangible bridge to the past or to nature. Where else but in a museum can we see an actual gown worn to a ball given by President George Washington, a sword carried into battle at Gettysburg, a rock brought back from the moon, a portrait of Sir Walter Raleigh painted during the reign of Queen Elizabeth I, or a passenger pigeon?

Too much of our modern world is synthetic—when we can we should demand the real thing—this museums supply. Don't settle for less. Visit your local museums, support them, work with them, enjoy them; together you can discover a fascinating world.

Oconaluftee

Robert O. Conway
Western Regional Representative
Archives and History Division

Many years before the journey of Christopher Columbus to the New World, the Cherokee Indians lived among the towering peaks of the Great Smoky Mountains. Today, in their ancient homeland, Cherokee craftsmen take modern day visitors back into the past two hundred years at Oconaluftee Indian Village—essentially a "living museum."

In twenty-one years of operation, this full-scale representation of an eighteenth century Cherokee village has become one of the nation's most popular and colorful attractions. Annually, from mid-May through the latter part of October, some 25 Indian craftsmen and 20 lecturers, wearing authentic costumes, depict various phases of Cherokee family and tribal life. The Oconaluftee Village features fourteen stations with live demonstrations. Some of the work skills depicted include pottery making, basketry, finger weaving, wood carving, corn grinding, food preparation, and trap setting.

Visitors also enter full-scale reconstructions of a 1540 dwelling from the period when Hernando De Soto led his Spanish expedition through the North Carolina mountains, a 1750 cabin, an 1800 cabin, a council house, and a "hot house" (an Indian version of the Turkish steam bath). The visit into the seven-sided council house, cultural and spiritual center of the Cherokee life, is one of the high points of the village tour. An additional feature of the village is the Cherokee Nature Trail, where visitors can stroll and examine with ease a great variety of plants native to the Great Smoky Mountains.

Cherokees used the blowgun in hunting small game.

Last year's attendance at Oconaluftee was 160,599. In 1974 the village will open for the season May 16 and close on October 21. Special rates are available to school groups.

Oconaluftee Indian Village is one of three attractions operated by the non-profit Cherokee Historical Association. Near the village is Mountainside Theater, where one of the most popular outdoor dramas, *Unto These Hills*, is presented each summer. The Historical Association also operates the Museum of the Cherokee Indian in its headquarters building. The museum is at present handicapped by lack of space, but planning is well along on the construction of a new museum and Cherokee cultural center. Work on this new complex is scheduled to begin during the latter part of 1974.

Council house interior

Indian artisan demonstrates basketmaking.

Jacob and Louisa Marling,

Early Raleigh Artists and the North Carolina Museum

Benjamin F. Williams
Head Curator
North Carolina Museum of Art

The city of Raleigh was laid out in 1792 in a basic grid iron pattern with five open squares, one for the Capitol and four surrounding parks equidistant from it. Construction of the first State House was begun immediately, lots were sold, and the new capital—in a planned, orderly fashion not like the earlier temporary capitals of North Carolina—began to grow into a center of activity for the state.

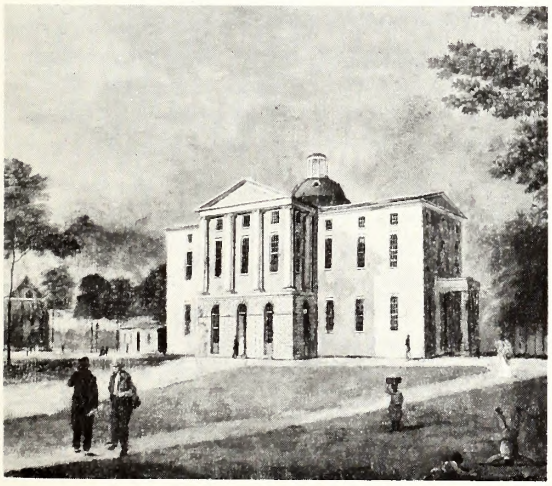
People from the surrounding area were drawn to this young, developing city. Among those settling here in the first quarter of the nineteenth century was Jacob Marling, a painter, teacher, director of the (first) North Carolina Museum, and director of the Raleigh Reading Room (forerunner of our libraries). Information gathered from the *Raleigh Register*, Raleigh's leading newspaper at the time, and other sources indicate that he and his wife, Louisa, were enterprising citizens involved in many activities. Marling seems to have been an amiable character, making many negotiations and business transactions.

There were other artists who worked in Raleigh during the first quarter of the nineteenth century, but most of them were itinerant, traveling from place to place. The Marlings settled in Raleigh permanently. Mr. Marling died in 1833 and his grave can be found in the City Cemetery, which is now in the process of being restored. Strangely,

we do not know where the Marlings came from, possibly from Virginia by way of Warrenton; but we do know that they were established here in 1813 and that Mr. Marling's museum, or the (first) North Carolina Museum, was at one time located on the northwest corner of Fayetteville and Martin streets.

The Museum was founded in 1813 and contained various collections. In addition to drawings and paintings, there were maps, rare books, coins, and "natural and artificial curiosities". So it must have been a combination art-history-nature-science museum. In the late nineteenth century, the collections were transferred to the University of North Carolina.

Marling is best remembered for his oil portraits and miniatures of leading citizens and legislators who came to the city periodically for the assemblies. His most famous painting is the scene of the first State House. This painting, now in theNorth Carolina Museum of History , has special historical interest for it provides a pictorial record of how early Raleigh looked. The State House, or the first Capitol, had been remodeled from 1818 to 1825. His view of Union Square was painted from the area on which Christ Church now stands. The large house in the painting is that of Dr. Fabius Haywood, a respected physician. It stood until 1911 on the southwest corner of Fayetteville and Morgan streets.



North Carolina State House

Portrait of Edward Graham

There was a surge in interest in art about the time that this picture was painted. General Lafayette visited Raleigh in 1825 and he, like many others, viewed two important works of art that had been placed in the Capitol—Sully's painting of Washington and Canova's monumental marble statue of Washington. (A recarving of this statue now replaces the original which was destroyed in the 1831 fire).

Mrs. Marling taught painting on velvet, satin, and paper at the Raleigh Academy and was also in the millinery and decorating business. Mr. Marling was successful with his paintings. By 1825 they were living at Mr. Goneke's establishment which was the center of cultural activity. In the close proximity were hotel rooms, restaurants, concert halls, a theater, a music store, reading rooms, game rooms, and a liquor and confectionery shop. The addition of Mr. Richard's day and night dancing school, along with the Marlings' art activities, must have made it indeed a very lively place.

One of Marling's typical portraits is that of the Honorable Edward Graham of New Bern. Today this unsigned portrait hangs in the Supreme Court Building. Strangely, Marling's signature is rare. This means that it takes a little detective work to find them. They must be attributed stylistically by identifying the rather crisp, scruptural style that he used. The only signed work uncovered thus far is a small drawing of a bowl of

NORTH-CAROLINA MUSEUM.

THIS Establishment is now open for the reception of Visitors. Admittance, 25 Cents. Ticket for the year, 5 Dollars.

As the plan embraces a Reading Room, where most of the principal Newspapers, Literary Works, Reviews, &c. are regularly filed, it is confidently believed that it will afford an agreeable and useful place of resort.

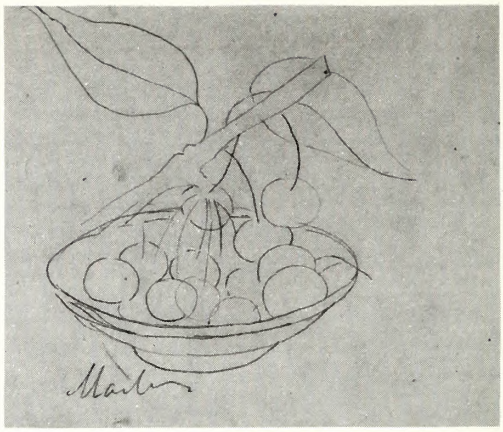
Natural and artificial curiosities, sketches, maps, drawings and paintings, rare coins and books, will be thankfully received and added to the collection, with the name of the liberal donor appended to them.

J. MARLING & CO.

August 13 86

☞ General CALVIN JONES has obligingly transferred the whole of his collection to this institution

North Carolina Museum Ad



Cherries in a Dish

cherries, which was found inserted in a book of watercolors by students at the Raleigh Academy. This book was left to the Museum of Art by the late Helen Bailey, having been handed down in her family. Who knows how many other paintings or drawings by these two interesting early Raleigh artists may be hiding away in some Raleigh attics waiting to be rediscovered. A picture with the fascinating title, *May Queen*, was mentioned as being among the paintings by Jacob Marling in the possession of Mrs. Marling at the time of her death sometime after the Civil War. It probably portrays May Day festivities at the Raleigh Academy. Its whereabouts today, unknown!

With a little more detective work, hopefully we can discover more about these two interesting early artists. Where did they come from? Where did they get their training? Why did they choose Raleigh? Raleigh has changed greatly since they lived and worked here. They added something of special concern—an idea of a museum for the edification and enjoyment of the people of the state. These artists of yesterday helped give us today.

GREENSBORO HISTORICAL MUSEUM

William J. Moore
Director

From available records it is believed that near what is now the town of Guilford College, a little girl was born on May 20, 1768, named Dolley Payne. When she was only a few months old, her Quaker parents moved with their family to Hanover County, Virginia, and later to Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, where Dolley grew to be a lovely young woman. There she married John Todd and they had two sons. John Todd's life and that of his youngest son was cut short by yellow fever. Widowed at age twenty-five, Dolley married in 1794, James Madison, who later became the fourth president of the United States.

In the Dolley Madison Room at the Greensboro Historical Museum, the visitor can see four of the dresses Dolley owned while she was the nation's first lady. One is thought to be her wedding dress; another has a beautiful red velvet cloak trimmed in gold. A portrait above the fireplace shows a likeness of Dolley at about the time of the War of 1812. During this war the British burned Washington and the President's House (as it was called until it was painted white dur-

ing the Madison administration). Dolley fled the burning city, carrying with her many of the national treasures which remain in Washington today.

Many of Dolley Madison's personal belongings, found several years ago in a Pennsylvania house, are on exhibit in the Greensboro Museum. In small cases the visitor can see photographs, fans, books, porcelain, and many other articles that belonged to Dolley and James Madison. Of much interest is the embroidered vest worn by Mr. Madison at his inauguration as president of the United States. The furniture used in the room is not a part of the personal collection; however, it is of the type used at the time the Madisons lived in the President's House in Washington.

In addition to this collection of Dolley's personal items, a log house is currently being constructed in the museum's park as a memorial to her. Dolley's original birthplace was torn down, and many of these same logs have been used in building the memorial structure. This reconstructed eighteenth century dwelling has two rooms divided by a massive fireplace, and its general appearance is similar to the original Payne home. The official opening will be on Dolley's two-hundred-sixth birthday, May 20, 1974.

Dolley Madison

Art for the Blind

Lori Coates
Kennedy's Crusaders for Carolina History
LeRoy Martin Junior High
Raleigh

A firm coolness is felt when one touches a fish sculptured of Italian marble. This is but one of the impressions received during a visit to the Mary Duke Biddle Gallery for the Blind in the North Carolina Museum of Art. A wide range of exhibits offers the blind an opportunity to "see" art objects through their shape and texture. Additional assistance is provided when sightless persons run their fingertips along a railing containing braille labels that describe the items on display.

The regular sculpture exhibition contains busts of Winston Churchill, Helen Keller, John Kennedy, and many North Carolina governors.

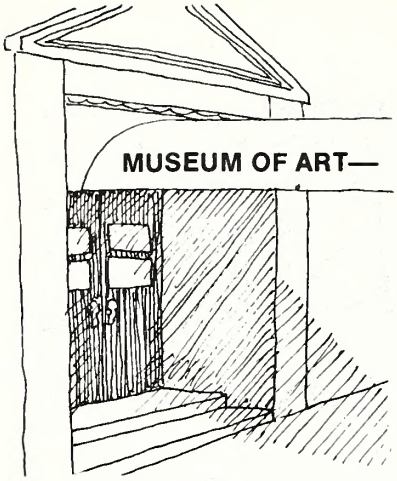
A special sculpture exhibition featured animals carved by Jane B. Armstrong. These were made from Tennessee, Vermont, and Italian marble.

Answers to Holiday Quiz

1. 7
2. 35
3. 400
4. Mint
5. Union
6. Wilson
7. Borough
8. *Register*
9. Christmas
10. 1705
11. 1966

The earliest correct answer was submitted by:

Art Brogdon, Eden
Teresa Chumley, Eden
Brad Turner, Eden
Teresa Washburn, Eden



COLLECTIONS:

Kress Collection
Flemish and Dutch 17th and 18th C.
Italian 15th-18th C.
Spanish 16th-18th C.
Oriental
Spanish and Flemish 14th-16th C.
N. Europe: Flemish, Netherlands, German and Italian 13th-16th C.
American 18th and 19th C.
British 16th-18th C.
French 17th-20th C.
European Sculpture
Ancient: Roman, Egyptian, Indian, Pre-Columbian
Mary Duke Biddle Gallery for the Blind
Prints and Drawings
Special Exhibition
European and American 20th C.

Newest of the three Raleigh museums, the North Carolina Museum of Art is an outgrowth of the North Carolina State Art Society which dates from 1924. In 1947 the General Assembly appropriated one million dollars for art purchases provided the society could secure a matching amount. In 1951 the S. H. Kress Foundation offered North Carolina a collection of art the value of which equaled the state appropriation. After necessary arrangements were completed, the state provided and renovated the present building, and the museum opened in 1956. Five years later, it became a state agency. Today the art museum has four floors of exhibit space.

HOURS:

10:00 A.M.- 5:00 P.M., Tuesday-Saturday
2:00 P.M.- 6:00 P.M., Sunday

GUIDED TOURS by appointment. Address inquiry:

Tours
Education Department
107 East Morgan Street
Raleigh, N. C. 27611

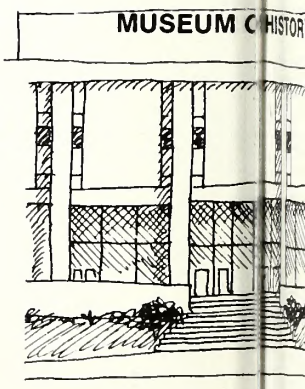
Area code 919 829-7568

The North Carolina Museum of History was formed in 1898 as a gallery set aside in the State Museum and was known as the Hall of History until 1969. From the late 1930s until 1968, the museum was located in the Education Building. It now occupies the east wing of the Archives and History-State Library Building. The museum contains three floors of exhibits.

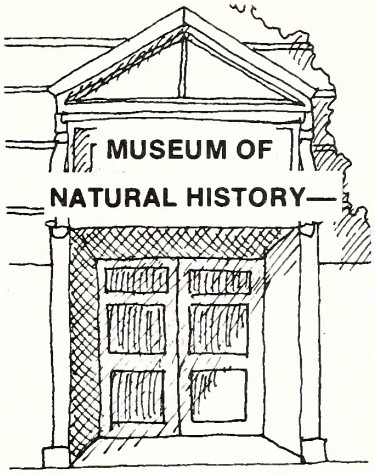
HOURS:

9:00 A.M. - 5:00 P.M., Monday-Saturday
2:00 P.M. - 5:00 P.M., Sunday

EXHIBITS:
Silver Collection
Carolina Charter
Apollo Exhibit
Indian Exhibit
Exploration
Proprietary Period
Royal Colony
British Empire
Road to Rebellion
Revolution
Federal Period
Agrarian Economy
Civil War



The museum was organized by an employee of the Board of Agriculture in 1823 and consisted chiefly of a case containing rocks and minerals. The collection outgrew its quarters in the Capitol and was later established in the Department of Agriculture Annex. Today the museum is located on three floors of this building.



EXHIBITS:

Astronomy
Geology
Mineralogy
Forestry
Agriculture
Whales

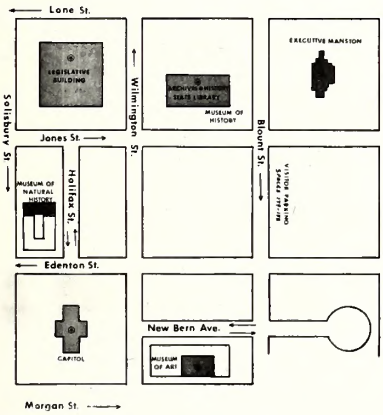
Invertebrates
Amphibians
Reptiles
Fishes
Birds
Mammals

Prehistoric Man

HOURS:

9:00 A.M. - 5:00 P.M. Monday-Saturday
2:00 P.M. - 5:00 P.M. Sunday

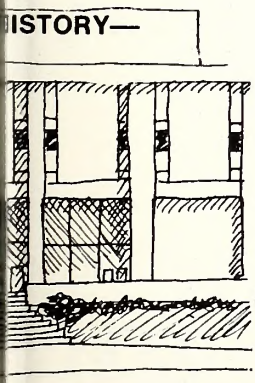
Raleigh's Museums



GUIDED TOURS by appointment. Address inquiry:

Tours
N. C. Museum of Natural History
P. O. Box 27647
Raleigh, N. C. 27611

Area code 919 829-7451



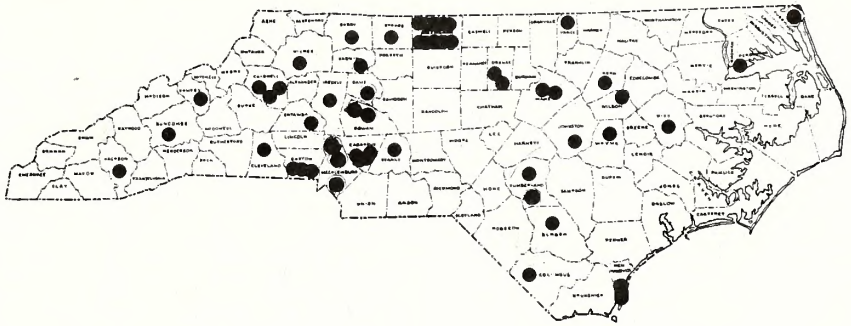
Victorian Age
Age of Flight
World War I
The Twenties
The Thirties
World War II
Transportation
1840–1860 Log House
1920s Period Rooms
First Family Fashions
Folk Art and Home Industry
Communications
The Evolution of Firearms

GUIDED TOURS with craft demonstration by appointment. Address inquiry:

Tours
Education Unit
Museum of History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, N.C. 27611

Area code 919 829-3894

Where the Action Is



Tar Heel Junior Historian Clubs Across the State

(Listed with advisers by county.)

BLADEN

Hickory Grove
Hickory Grove School
Garland
Miss Luetta Paschall

BUNCOMBE

The Hillbillies
South French Broad Jr. High
Asheville
Mrs. Robert Busey

CABARRUS

Cabarrus Gold Seekers
Winecoff School
Concord
Mrs. Janet G. Smith

Piedmont Cardinals
Winecoff School
Concord
Mrs. Ann Glosson

CUMBERLAND

Horace Sisk Highlanders
Horace Sisk Jr. High
Fayetteville
Miss Gay Watson

Douglas Byrd Crusaders
Douglas Byrd High School
Fayetteville
Mrs. Marie Pigott
Mrs. Doris Calvert
Larry Joynson

CURRITUCK

The Tar Heels
Knotts Island Elementary
Knotts Island
Ms. Janice Lewark

DAVIE

Shady Grove History Hunters
Shady Grove Elementary
Advance
Jim Jones

NEW HANOVER

Cape Fear Historians
Chestnut Street School
Wilmington
Mrs. Brenda Beery

Noble Historian
M.C.S. Noble School
Wilmington
Mrs. Betty S. Korb

Wrightsboro Academy Jr. Historian Assn.
Wrightsboro Academy
Castle Hayne
Mrs. Irene McEntee

ORANGE

Occoneechee Jr. Historians
Charles W. Stanford Jr. High
Hillsborough
David W. Coffey

St. Mary's Country Day School
Historian Club
St. Mary's Country Day School
Hillsborough
Walter S. Lockhart III

Historian Eagles of '74
C. C. Erwin Junior High
Salisbury
Mrs. L. Goodman

STANLEY

History Seekers
Albemarle Junior High
Albemarle
Jim Yandle

STOKES

The Yellowjackets
Lawsonville School
Lawsonville
Mrs. Ellen Diming

SURRY

Westfield Jr. Historians
Westfield School
Westfield
Mrs. Vera Smith

Piedmont Pioneers
Winecoff School
Concord
Mrs. Ann Glosson

Mt. Pleasant Middle School History Club
Mt. Pleasant Middle School
Mt. Pleasant
John Gossett

CALDWELL

Gamewell Tar Heel Jr. Historian Club
Gamewell Junior High
Lenoir
Mrs. Debbie McGuire

Carolina Viewers
Hudson Elementary
Hudson
Mrs. J. F. Oliver

CATAWBA

Oxford Junior Historian Club
Oxford Elementary School
Claremont
Robert Bangle

CHOWAN

Jr. Rocky Hock Historian Association
Chowan Academy
Edenton
Mrs. Virginia H. Wood

CLEVELAND

Thomas Dixon Memorial History Club
Twelve Oaks Academy
Shelby
Mrs. Judy Cash

COLUMBUS

The Searchers
Chadbourn Elementary
Chadbourn
Mrs. Jimmie Sue Ward

GASTON

Belmont Cardinals
Belmont Jr. High
Belmont
Mrs. Wilma R. Craig

Garibaldi Tar Heel Jr. Historians
Belmont Jr. High
Belmont
Mrs. Wilma R. Craig

Chaparral
Southwest Jr. High
Gastonia
Douglas C. Berckman

IREDELL

Junior Historian Club
Harmony Elementary School
Harmony
Mrs. Helen L. Parker

JOHNSTON

Richard B. Harrison Jr. Historian Club
Richard B. Harrison Jr. High
Selma
Mrs. Shirley Wooten

MECKLENBURG

Queen Charlotte
Sedgefield Jr. High School
Charlotte
Miss Anne J. Batten

Hornets' Nest
Sedgefield Junior High School
Charlotte
Miss Anne J. Batten

James K. Polk
Sedgefield Junior High School
Charlotte
Miss Anne J. Batten

NASH

Tarheel State
NEW Christian Academy
Sharpsburg
Mrs. Ann B. Craft

PITT

Tar Heel Patriots
Farmville Jr. High
Farmville
Mrs. Laura B. Willoughby

ROCKINGHAM

Rockingham Freedom Seekers
James E. Holmes Jr. High
Eden
Mrs. Sara O. Brown

Liberty Belles and Beaus of Eden
James E. Holmes Jr. High
Eden
Mrs. Sara O. Brown

Old-Fashioned Historians
Holmes Jr. High
Eden
Mrs. Anne Tuttle

Jr. Patriots of Eden
Holmes Jr. High
Eden
Mrs. Anne Tuttle

Madison-Mayodan Jr. Tar Heels-I,II,III
Madison-Mayodan Jr. High
Madison
Mrs. Vieki Dillon

Jr. Patriots of Eden
Holmes Junior High
Eden
Mrs. Anne Tuttle

The Madison Diplomats-I,II,III,IV
Madison-Mayodan Jr. High
Madison
Mrs. Cynthia R. McLaughlin

ROWAN

Tar Heel Eagle Historians
C. C. Erwin Jr. High School
Salisbury
Mrs. Catherine Safrit

VANCE

Vance Jr. Historian Club
E.M. Rollins School
Henderson
Ted Scott Henson

WAKE

Tar Heel Trackers
LeRoy Martin Jr. High
Raleigh
Mrs. Anne Kennedy

Kennedy's Crusaders for Carolina History
LeRoy Martin Jr. High
Raleigh
Mrs. Anne Kennedy

WAYNE

Mt. Olive Jr. Historian Club
Mt. Olive Jr. High School
Mt. Olive
Mrs. Posey Williams

WILSON

Five Teenagers History Club
Eastern N.C. School for the Deaf
Wilson
Ronald Pace

WILKES

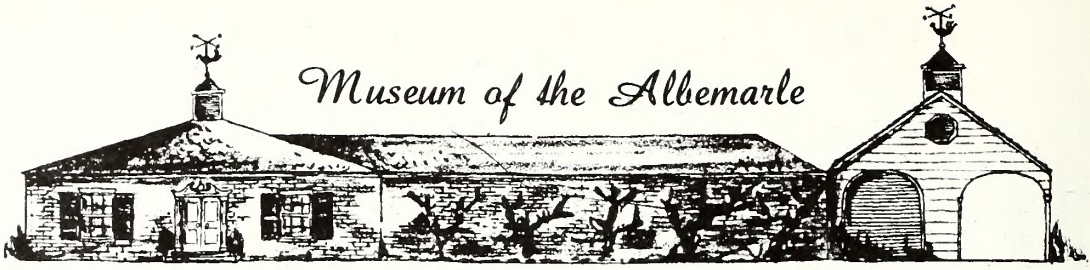
North Wilkesboro Elementary Jr. Historian
North Wilkesboro Elementary
North Wilkesboro
Roy E. Weaver

YADKIN

Yadkinville Tar Heel Jr. Historians
Yadkinville School
Yadkinville
Lloyd Pardue

YANCEY

The Mountain Echoes
South Toe River School
Burnsville
Kenneth Nelson



Mrs. R. C. Madrin
Executive Secretary

The Museum of the Albemarle, located three miles south of Elizabeth City on U.S. Highway 17, is the first regional museum in our state. It tells the social history of the ten counties in northeastern North Carolina. The continuing story of the area is told through exhibitions on Indians, lumbering, hunting, and farming methods used when the region was known as Albemarle County, a Coast Guard exhibit, and other small displays.

An interesting trade, unique to this section and no longer practiced, was market gunning. The market gunner was a hunter who often killed from 350 to 735 birds a day and sent them to northern markets. So many fowl were killed that the federal migratory acts of 1913 and 1918 were passed, in part, to prohibit this type of slaughter.

To bait live birds the market gunner used decoys made of wood. Albemarle decoys were crudely made, but, nevertheless, they were very effective in luring their prey. One of the most interesting decoys in the museum collection is over one hundred years old. It originally resembled a swan. However, when laws were passed making it illegal to shoot swans, the owner made the decoy into a goose, so it has a goose head and a swan body. The newest addition to the museum's collection is a large and very primitive red-headed drake. An unusual feature of this duck is that a circular hole has been chiseled through the body from top to bottom. It could have been used for securing it to the blind (a place of concealment for the hunter), or possibly for storage.

One can see many of these decoys on display in the museum. The exhibit also contains drawings which help one visualize how the market gunner used the decoys to attract birds within firing range. Also displayed are tools used in making the wooden birds and various metal weights designed to steady the decoy and keep it floating upright. Before wooden decoys came into use, live birds were used. A duck stool, a metal rod to which a live bird was fastened in order to attract other birds, illustrates this early phase of hunting.

In one corner of the decoy exhibit is the Folk Art Center, which consists of a number of ornately painted or oddly shaped decoys. On a nearby wall are nineteen hand-carved birds mounted on plaques, done by the late Thomas Skinner White of Hertford. These expertly carved birds illustrate beauty as well as flight.

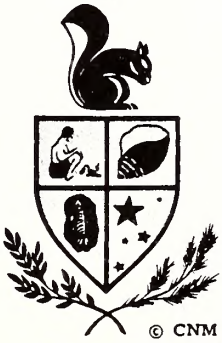
Temporary exhibits tell of special past events, such as a Quaker memento corner to commemorate the 300th anniversary of the sect coming to Perquimans County. Annually, between Thanksgiving and New Years, all the toys in the museum collection go on display in a special exhibit called "Toys of Christmas Past." The toys are placed around an old-fashioned tree, decorated with homemade ornaments and beeswax candles.

A series of slide programs can be included as a part of the museum tour. All group tours must be scheduled and a small admission fee is charged in order to maintain this regional museum which serves the northeast corner of our state.

Large swan-goose decoy appears in center of photo.

CHARLOTTE NATURE MUSEUM

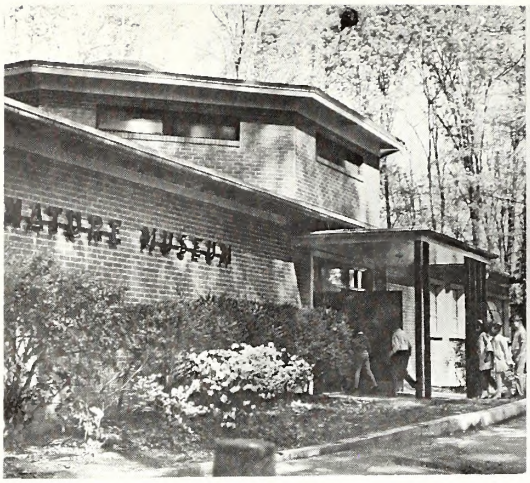
Russell I. Peithman
Director



Have you ever petted or wrestled with a genuine live Carolina bobcat? You can at the Charlotte Nature Museum. The thrill of discovery awaits those who visit one of the most popular museums in the Carolinas—380,000 visitors last year alone!

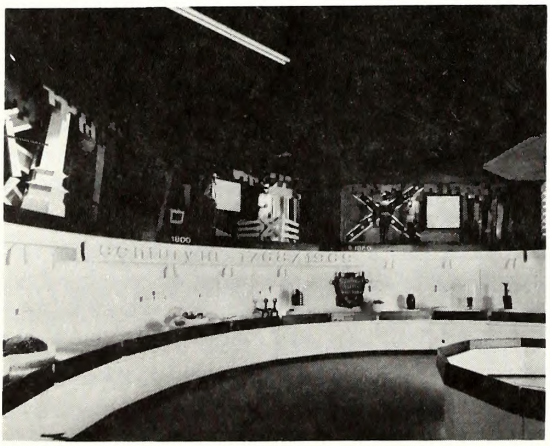
Live animals native to North Carolina are housed in a special room filled with alligators, raccoons, owls, and sixty other species of mammals, reptiles (including rattlesnakes), and sea life. Many of these animals are accustomed to being handled and are used in special ecology and nature programs for visiting school classes and after school workshops for youngsters.

Nahtayia, the Bobcat (Nahtayia is the Blackfoot Indian word for bobcat), is the current "star" having appeared in the January issue of Ranger Rick's Nature Magazine and in newspapers throughout our state. One of the few "tame" bobcats in captivity, Nahtayia visits area school classes and is used at programs at the museum. She can usually be seen (and petted) mornings at the museum. Incidentally, the bobcat is native to most of our state; Nahtayia was caught near Marshville when only nine days old.



Charlotte Nature Museum

Nahtayia with Lynn Peithman



Century III Exhibit

Two especially unique features of the museum are the KELLY PLANETARIUM and the HALL OF HEALTH. The KELLY PLANETARIUM is required visiting for all eighth grade classes in Mecklenburg County. This space age planetarium is equipped much like the Morehead Planetarium in Chapel Hill. It has numerous breathtaking special effects projectors, which together with a sky of stars projected with an Xeon Quartz lamp, is capable of recreating landscapes and moving space ships, streaking comets and whirling galaxies.

But the newest and perhaps most spectacular section is the museum's new HALL OF HEALTH. Here you can see in life-size models the growth of a human egg from fertilization to the birth of the baby. Or, you can see a tracing of your pulse on an oscilloscope by placing your finger in a hole. A giant model of an eye introduces touch and feel exhibits on near and far-sightedness and the sense of touch. A giant ear explains the workings of sound and the inner ear. A heart grip device challenges you to match the strength of your hand with the beat of a heart. And there is a lung machine for you to blow into for measuring your lung capacity. plus working models of the heart, alveoli (tiny air-sacs of the lungs), a giant human cell with each part lighting up—and even a life-size transparent pregnant mother with child.

An adjoining Health Theater features "TAM" the talking Transparent Anatomical Mannikin. The only one in the Carolinas, this full size model electronically lights up "her" organs one by one as "her" voice gives scientific information about the normal human body.

The preceding highlights only a few of the interesting things to see at the Charlotte Nature Museum. The museum is open seven days a week, 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M., Mondays through Saturdays and 2:00 P.M.-5:00 P.M. on Sundays. Visitors find it one of the most unique attractions in our state.

CENTURY III

Two hundred years of history have been squeezed into 20 minutes at the Charlotte Nature Museum through the magic of a touch of Disneyland in an exhibit called "Century III." Century III is Mecklenburg County's Diorama of History, which is an unusual kind of "museum" giving school students and other visitors a look back at the past two centuries and a glimpse into the next one hundred years.

Walking into this unusual "museum" is like entering a space ship equipped with a time machine. On entering the round "space ship," you find yourself traveling back in time as a series of large diorama displays light up one by one and voices and pictures show you how the early explorers and Indians met on the Catawba River, traveled down the Occoneechee Trail, and settled in what is now Mecklenburg County. And you will see why the British General Cornwallis called Charlotte "a hornets' nest," and why Charlotte was the gold capital of America before the California Gold Rush.

There are eight large dioramas bringing history "alive" with the help of forty solid mahogany hand-carved wood figures of Indians, soldiers, workers, and statesmen—each standing four feet tall and engaged in the history of the past, except for the final diorama. This final scene features a glimpse into the future with a man in an anti-gravitational space coupe hovering above a three-dimensional scene of a Charlotte of the future with monorails, moving sidewalks, and solar power.

The real "objects" from the past are shown as the finale of the Century III Show. Included are such artifacts as an Indian trade necklace excavated from the grave of an Indian princess, found in a mound overlooking the Catawba River many years ago. The beads originally came from England, but were most likely brought to this country and traded to the Indian girl's father or husband in exchange for furs sometime in the 1600s.

Then there is Thad Tate's long straight-edge razor and case. Thad Tate was Charlotte's first black businessman and reminds us of the days when barbering was the profession reserved exclusively for black men. Also on display, along with a hundred other equally interesting objects from early times, is Mrs. Stonewall Jackson's nightcap—delicately embroidered and hand-sewn with care.

This spectacular diorama was commissioned by the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Bicentennial Commission for the purpose of celebrating the 200th Anniversary of Charlotte, observed in 1969. The exhibit was constructed at a cost of $44,000 and since it has been open 105,837 school children and adults have visited this memorable presentation in sight, sound, and motion. School classes and other groups can see the exhibit anytime by appointment.

Wilmington—New Hanover Museum

Steve Lawrence
Noble Historian Club
M.C.S. Noble School
Wilmington

The Wilmington-New Hanover Museum located in the old National Guard Armory at 814 Market Street has an interesting history. It began in 1897 in the Wilmington Light Infantry Building and was transferred to Raleigh in 1918. In 1929 the small collections were returned, housed on the third floor of the New Hanover County Courthouse, and staffed by volunteers. In 1962 a full-time director helped the museum find larger quarters on the third floor of the Police Building. Then, in 1970 the museum came to its present building where much work is being done under Mr. Gary Eyster, director.

Classes are underway in colonial living, art, and crafts. Exhibit cases are being built in the walls, and there will be a big dome over the exhibit area. Another area will have a sailing ship like the ones which came to port in Wilmington. There will be a section of a colonial Wilmington street. The storage room has many items to put on exhibit, and future plans include additional housing and ground improvements. The Wilmington-New Hanover Museum has an interesting history and a promising future.

82nd Airborne Division

War Memorial

Museum

David Norton & Don Hames
Douglas Byrd Crusaders
Douglas Byrd High School
Fayetteville

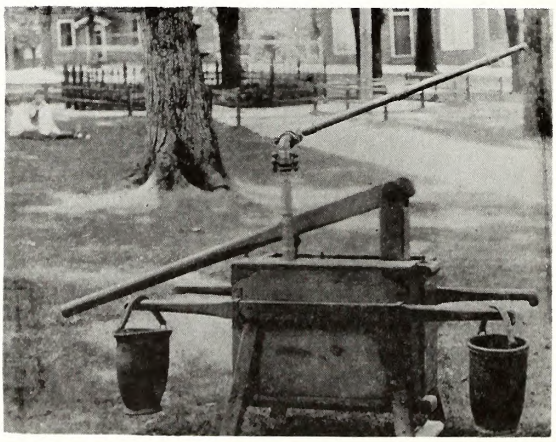
General Westmoreland Exhibit

The Douglas Byrd Crusaders have visited various historical points of interest around Fayetteville; their most recent stop included a tour of the 82nd Airborne Museum, Fort Bragg.

The 82nd Airborne Division Museum, located on Ardennes Street in the division area, offers displays that range from World War I mementos to weapons recently captured from the North Vietnamese. The 82nd, when organized, had men enrolled from every state of the union, as a result it received the nickname, "All Americans."

Through the years a few of the exhibits have remained favorites: the Mecklenburg Bowl, an elaborate silver bowl presented to the 82nd troopers at Ludwigslust, Germany, toward the end of World War II; the cockpit portion of a glider used to send troops and equipment silently behind enemy line; the battered helmet worn by 82nd Infantry Division Cpl. Alvin York; the Tucker Tumbler, a silver bowl presented to the men of the 504th Infantry by the late Maj. Gen. Reuben H. Tucker, wartime commander of the "Devils in Baggy Pants;" and a C-47 aircraft, a plane used to transport paratroopers in World War II. The museum is estimated to have a collection worth a quarter of a million dollars. The museum is open from Tuesday through Sunday, 11:30 A.M.-4:00 P.M., and special guided tours may be arranged. Their visitation averages around 36,000 a year and there is no charge for admission.

WHATSZIT?



This item was used by a squad of men. Several men were needed to pump the long wooden lever, steady the metal rod, and carry the leather buckets.

The junior historian submitting the earliest correct answer will receive a capitol medal and note paper.

Send answer to: THJH
109 East Jones St.
Raleigh, N.C. 27611

GOING THINGS. . .

HICKORY GROVE JUNIOR HISTORIANS sponsored an antique show during an Open House at their school. Antiques from home were displayed along with projects made by club members.

VANCE JUNIOR HISTORIANS were recognized by the Friends of Rollins organization for participation in the Christmas parade in Henderson and for achievement in preserving local history.

THOMAS DIXON MEMORIAL JUNIOR HISTORIANS at Twelve Oaks Academy, Shelby, presented a special program, on "The War between the States," for their school. Tina Diane Stout won second place in an essay contest sponsored by the United Daughters of the Confederacy with her essay, on "Robert E. Lee and His Family." Club members visited the Green River Plantation in Rutherford County and Old Caperneum near Waco as well as the site of the Cleveland Springs Hotel.

YADKINVILLE TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIANS are working on contest projects including a special project on oral history.

A STATEMENT OF EDITORIAL POLICY

All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

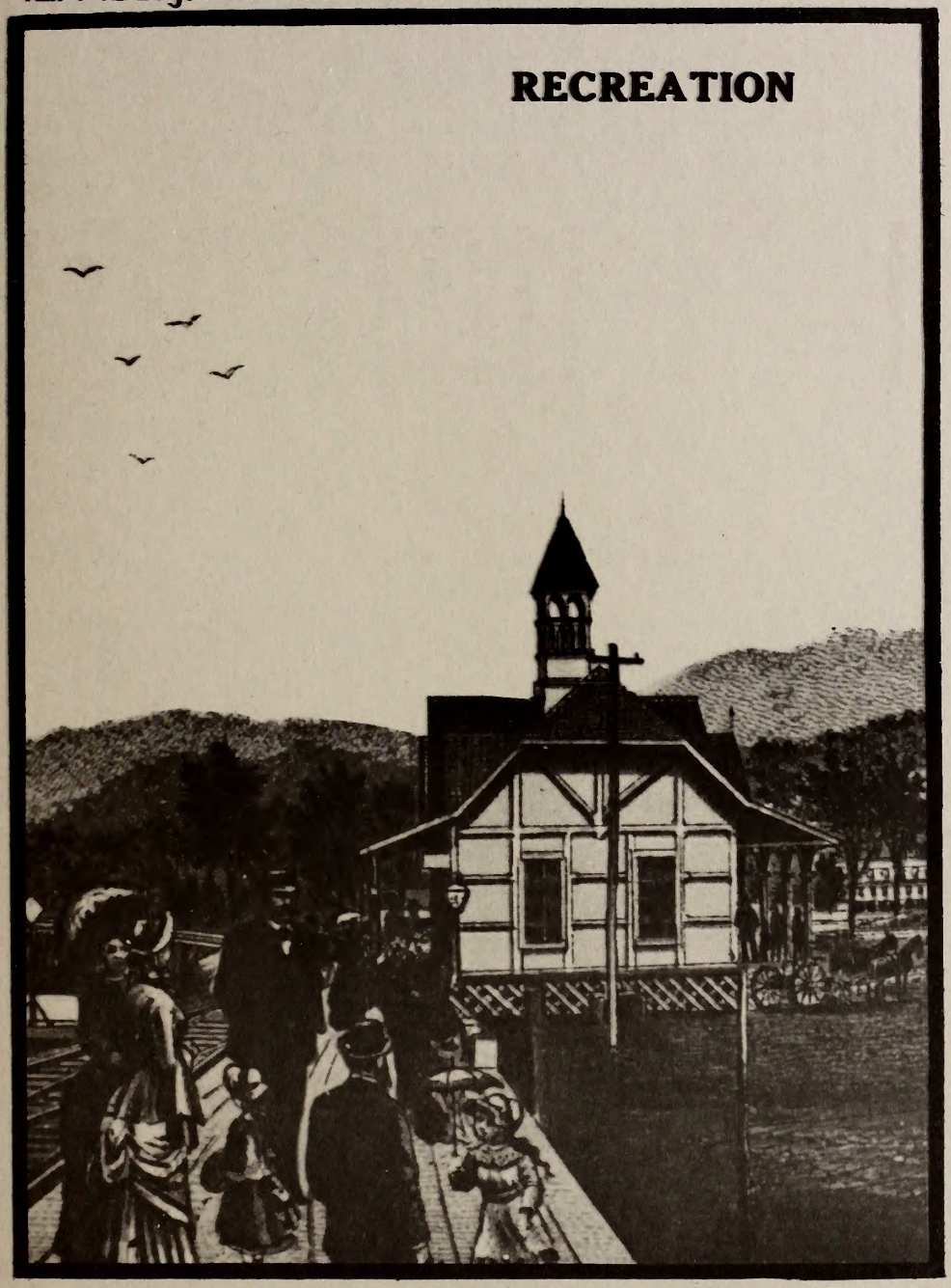
Compositions should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography showing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date and edition) and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material.

Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to cover only briefly the various topics — not to present an exhaustive study.

Historic Sites and Museums Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

****
LIBRARY RATES
****

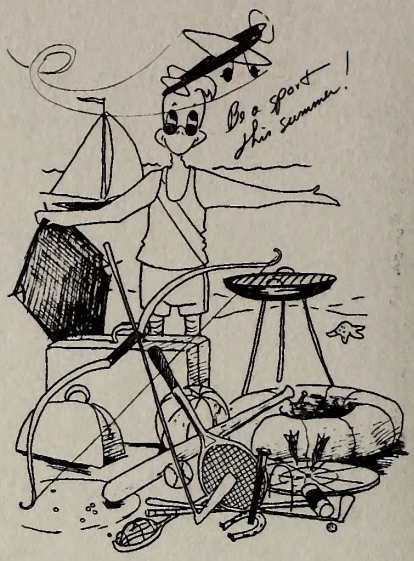
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association



tar heel junior historian

May, 1974

Charter Charlie's Chats



Twenty-six new clubs with 720 members joined the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association in 1974. The year closes with a total of sixty-one clubs and 2,100 members—the largest association membership in the past six years! MANY THANKS to all of you whose contributions appeared in the magazine as well as those who worked on contest entries or special projects in visual history or service hours. We've enjoyed working with all of you and look forward to having you with us as club members next year.

The Third Tar Heel Junior Historian Day was held on Friday, May 17, with Mrs. James E. Holshouser, Jr. as the featured speaker.

Junior Historians from Albemarle, Edenton, Henderson, Lucama, and Salisbury took top honors in the twelfth annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Literary and Arts Contest sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. CONGRATULATIONS to all for the fine research and beautiful arts projects.

Visual history and service hours projects received special attention from the Bloomsbury Chapter of the Daughters of the Revolution, Raleigh. This group presented two copies of *The North Carolina Gazetteer* to the History Seekers of Albemarle Junior High in recognition of their outstanding work in Visual History and to the Yadkinville Tar Heel Junior Historians for their Community Service Hours project. The club from Yadkinville Elementary assisted the Yadkin County Historical Society with the restoration of an old school house; their project is described on page 15.

Topics for the four issues of the magazine this coming year follow: SEPTEMBER, "Archaeology in North Carolina"; DECEMBER, "Moravians"; FEBRUARY, "Prelude to Revolution" (events in North Carolina leading to the Halifax Resolves, April 12, 1776); and MAY, "North Carolina Governors." This summer is a good time to draft an article, write a poem, draw a cartoon, or make up a crossword puzzle on one of the topics for next year. Each junior historian whose work appears in the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* will receive a special THJH plaque.

The twelfth annual Junior Historian Directors' Conference will convene in Augusta, Maine, June 12-15. The program will emphasize cable and video tape programs as well as the American Revolution Bicentennial. Your executive secretary will report on the meeting in the September issue of THJH.

IN THIS ISSUE

the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* examines various forms of recreation. The articles treat popular forms of recreation that have been enjoyed by North Carolinians since the colonial days. The staff hopes you will find this issue interesting and trusts you will become more acquainted with North Carolina's many recreational attractions this summer.

IN THIS ISSUE

May, 1974

VOL. 13, NO. 4

Table of Contents

	Page
Introducing North Carolina	2
Thank You, Joye E. Jordan	3
Recreation in Colonial North Carolina	4
Rebel Recreation	6
North Carolina State Parks	8
"University wins. 6 to 4."	10
Answer to February Quiz	11
Mineral Springs: Fashionable Resorts of the Nineteenth Century	12
Movies of the Nineteen Thirties	14
"2,000...2,001 and Counting"	15
1974 Contest Winners	16

Cover: Warm Springs Station and Hotel

Tar Heel Junior Historian is published four times during the school year by the Division of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and Library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $1.00 per year.

Illustrated by: John D. Ellington
James R. Vogt

Photography by: Division of Archives and History. Photo on page 6 from *They Were There* and photos on page 7 from *A Pictorial History of the Confederacy*.

Thornton W. Mitchell
Director

Bruce MacDougal
Chief
Historic Sites and Museums Section

Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Davis Waters
Editor

Introducing North Carolina

Charles Heatherly
Publications Editor
Travel and Promotion Division
Department of Natural and Economic Resources

Which do you like best—the mountains, the coast, or something in between? Take your choice; North Carolina has them all. It is a fun state for the summertime. Nowhere else in the country can you find such a variety of places to visit during your vacation.

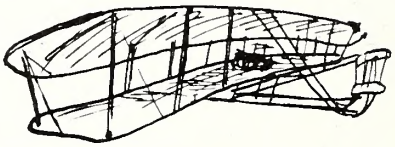
Beginning with the east, there are more than 300 miles of beautiful beaches along the coast of North Carolina. Each summer the story of the first English settlement in America is retold in the outdoor drama, *The Lost Colony*, at Manteo. Nearby on the Outer Banks are such interesting places as Kitty Hawk, where Wilbur and Orville Wright in 1903 flew the first powered aircraft, and the Cape Hatteras Lighthouse, the tallest brick lighthouse in America. A climb to the top offers a breathtaking view of the land and sea.

The Cape Hatteras National Seashore is the nation's most visited national seashore. Here you may camp, hike, or just stroll along the quiet, undeveloped beach.

Among the many small communities to be found along the coast are Rodanthe, Buxton, Avon, Beaufort, Southport, Yaupon Beach, Sunset Beach, and Calabash—each with its rich heritage and its individual history. Ocracoke, once a haven for Blackbeard, is now a quiet fishing village but just as enchanting to modern visitors as it was to pirates.

Cape Hatteras
First National Seashore

Kitty Hawk
Site of Man's First Flight



If you don't like salt water or you've already had enough sand between your toes, perhaps you should visit the Piedmont section of North Carolina this year. In the capital city of Raleigh, many attractions await your visit. The Capitol, the North Carolina Museum of History, the North Carolina Museum of Art, as well as the Natural History Museum, are some of the highlights. Here, too, is the house in which President Andrew Johnson was born. The simple, two-story dwelling will be moved this summer to Mordecai Square where it will be part of the historic park. It is presently located on the North Carolina State University campus.

The Morehead Planetarium at Chapel Hill, the first in the South, features lectures on the solar system and elaborate programs created to suit the season. Its facilities have been used for training astronauts and others in the space program. The Museum of Life and Science at Durham is equally interesting to children. At Asheboro, the new state zoo is open on a limited basis. Carowinds at Charlotte provides thrills and excitement for the young and the young at heart.

You may wish to see the pottery shops around Seagrove where craftsmen will let you watch as they take a handful of clay and create a beautiful jug or pot before your eyes. Two hundred years ago, the Moravians brought advanced technology to Salem. They had running water and were skilled gunsmiths, tinsmiths, cabinetmakers, and potters. Today you may see the village at Winston-Salem much as it was then.

The mountains of North Carolina, highest in eastern United States, are a unique recreational center. Mount Mitchell at 6,684 feet is the highest mountain east of the Mississippi River. Along the crests of the Blue Ridge and Great Smoky Mountains National Park is also the nation's most popular national park. In the late spring and early summer, native wild flowers of the mountainside burst forth in fragrant, colorful array. Again in autumn, there is another magnificent splash of color.

At Boone each summer, the story of Daniel Boone and his trail-blazing ventures through the wilderness is replayed at the outdoor drama, *Horn in the West.* Nearby are many attractions: Land of Oz, Tweetsie Railroad, and Grandfather Mountain. At Cherokee, Oconaluftee Village presents an insight into the life style and folklore of the proud, self-reliant Cherokee Indians. Each summer the outdoor drama, *Unto These Hills,* tells the sad story of the history of the Cherokee nation.

Hunting for gems—emeralds, sapphires, rubies, and even gold—has become a popular pastime in this state. Thousands of rockhounds flock to Hiddenite near Statesville, Spruce Pine, and Franklin each year to hunt for precious stones.

No matter what you're seeking in the way of recreation, North Carolina has a great deal to offer. There are more than 350 campgrounds in North Carolina. For specific information on camping, rockhounding, hiking, and attractions, write: Dept. of Natural and Economic Resources, Travel and Promotion Division, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Happy traveling this summer!

This issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine marks the end of an era. Since its authorization by the 1953 North Carolina General Assembly, the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association has been guided and promoted by a person who felt that the youth of North Carolina should have wider opportunities to learn and love their state and local history. With the growth of the club program over the past twenty years, the association expanded its horizons to include an annual statewide arts and literary contest, a magazine on North Carolina history written for and by club members, and visual history and service to the community projects. Junior historians have received national recognition for their valuable contributions to state and local history from the American Association for State and Local History. All these benefits have occurred through the tireless efforts and perseverance of the one who served as FIRST EXECUTIVE SECRETARY of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association from 1953 through 1972. Her interest in the organization has continued despite the demands of her position since 1973 as assistant director of the Division of Archives and History. The association will miss her upon her retirement in June.

The club members, advisers, and association staff members send their best wishes and a much deserved

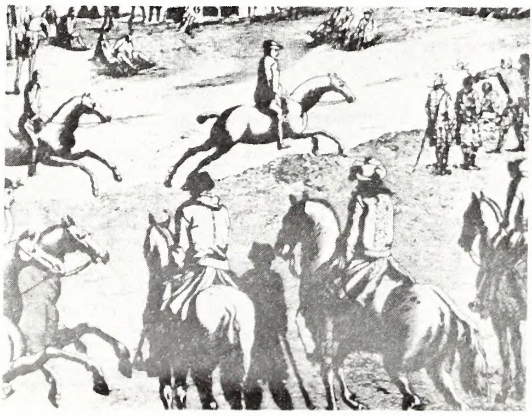
THANK YOU, JOYE E. JORDAN!

Recreation in Colonial North Carolina

Alan D. Watson
Assistant Professor
History Department
UNC-Wilmington

Recreation in colonial North Carolina consisted of those sports, games, and pastimes which the provincials or their forefathers had enjoyed in Europe or which were the product of the special circumstances of New World life. Recreation was valued in the rural colony of North Carolina not only as a rest from work but also as a means of socializing. Women engaged in quilting bees and spinning matches which passed the time and improved their skills in those necessary household arts. Men gathered for log-rollings, house-raisings, and corn-shuckings.

Any occasion which brought people together—elections, militia musters, and social gatherings—provided an opportunity for competitive games. Among the favorite outdoor sports were foot-races, jumping and wrestling contests, and quoits, which was a game similar to horseshoes. Some colonials played "cambuc" or "goff" (a kind of golf) and "fives," a type of hand tennis. Boys shot marbles, pitched coppers (pennies), and skipped tops.



Horse racing

Bowls and skittles or ninepins provided many hours of entertainment for the colonials. The object of the first game was to roll the bowls (small balls) near a stationary ball called a jack. In skittles, also played outdoors, the object was to roll a ball down a track or lane in order to knock down a number of pins. The number was nine in the colonial period. Thus the game was known as ninepins, and only a little change was necessary to produce the modern game of bowling.

An emphasis on physical strength in frontier life led to contests in such events as long bullets, hurling the tomahawk, and throwing the rail. Long bullets was a sport which involved slinging an iron ball weighing several pounds from a leather strap so that it rolled through a marked goal. Andrew Jackson was a reputed champion of the game. Throwing the rail was not new to North Carolinians; Scottish colonists brought the activity of "tossing the caber (tree trunk)" with them to America.

Outdoor recreation also included fishing and hunting. Yet, fish and game were so plentiful that the element of sportsmanship was lost. In fact, hunting was more a business than a sport. The exportation of deerskins was a major enterprise in the colony, while the government paid bounties for the

killing of wolves, panthers, wildcats, and other "vermin." Nevertheless, a by-product of hunting, marksmanship, was easily converted into a competitive activity.

Dancing was a popular pastime, particularly when fiddles or bagpipes could be obtained for accompaniment. However, musical instruments were scarce and often Carolinians resorted to singing in the absence of instrumental music. The dances ranged from the stately minuets to jigs, reels, and country dances occasionally interspersed with marches.

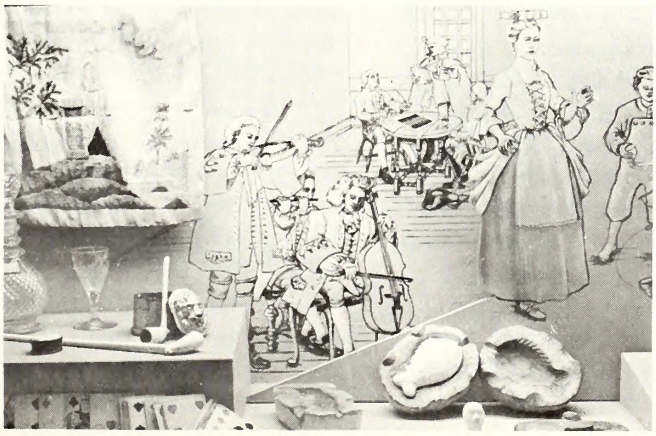
North Carolinians seemed excessively fond of gambling. Dice, cards, billiards, chess, checkers, and backgammon found widespread favor. Among the various card games enjoyed by the colonials were whist, which was the forerunner of bridge, piquet, quadrille, and all-fours. Billiard tables beckoned to many. Francisco de Miranda, the Latin American patriot, stopped at the billiard house in Wilmington in 1783 and remarked that every town through which he had passed contained at least two or three such gaming houses. Moreover, Miranda found that Carolina wives often scolded their husbands for spending too much time at the billiard tables.

The two most popular diversions of all classes were cockfighting and horse racing. Most communities had cockpits and race tracks. When possible, Carolinians obtained their cocks from England or Ireland. Where this was impractical or impossible, they raised their own blooded stock. Cockfights were well-advertised, and on the day of battle the people came from miles around to participate in the festive, though barbarous, event.

The popularity of cockfighting was rivaled only by that of horse racing. Quarter racing, an exercise in sheer speed, was the most prevalent form of racing in the colony. Nonetheless, many towns had oval tracks as well as quarter courses. Of course, North Carolina racing did not enjoy the reputation of that in Virginia or South Carolina, but the wealthy in the colony imported European breeds and crossbred their own stock to best advantage.

The importance attached to horse racing is difficult to overemphasize. When Willie Jones of Halifax courted Sukey Cornell, he found that Sukey's father, a New Bern merchant and one of the richest men in the province, would not consent to his daughter's marrying a man who would risk a fortune on a horse race. Jones thereafter declined any further courtship since horse racing was his favorite amusement and he under no circumstances would forgo that pleasure. Racing, then, in North Carolina was frequent, competition keen, and the stakes often high. While the gentlemen bet large sums on the outcome, boys, white and black, wagered a shilling or two, a quart of rum, or even a drink of grog. Races, like cockfights, were scenes not only of betting but also of quarreling, cursing, and immoderate drinking.

Diverse forms of recreation occupied Carolinians during the colonial period. The outbreak of the American Revolution undoubtedly dampened the spirit of amusement. Yet, many of the colonial sports and games survived in one form or another. Today, a number of amusements enjoyed by Carolinians may be traced to the colonial era.



Colonial recreation exhibit, N. C. Museum of History

Rebel Recreation

Maggie Odell
Editorial Assistant
Civil War Roster

Manassas, Petersburg, Gettysburg, the Wilderness, and Chickamauga—these were some of the great battles of the Civil War. Johnny Reb was called on to fight, to march many miles, and to submit himself to a regimented camp life. But his time was not all taken up in fighting, marching or drilling; in fact, he had many, many idle hours on his hands. He was young, good natured, and full of fun. How did he while away the time between battles?

The rigors of army life, especially the continual marching between camp sites, prevented the Confederate soldier from developing many well-organized diversions and activities. But the young soldier still found ways of enjoying himself, mostly in spontaneous horseplay. During a march, one soldier might cackle like a chicken and be answered by his fellow soldiers with squawks, whinnies, oinks, and moos, until the entire regiment was transformed into a barnyard of sound. Their boisterousness also included rolling their buddies in the mud and bumping each other against trees.

Johnny Reb also loved to play jokes on comrades and tell stories about camp life. The new recruit was a popular target. A favorite trick was to put a new private on night picket duty with an unloaded rifle and strict instructions to defend his post to the death if the enemy should attact. The recruit, even though he was anxious to prove himself in combat, would usually run away most unheriocally when his joke-loving buddies came charging upon him with demonic howls and shrieks. Another favorite practical joke was to "promote" an over-boastful or over-zealous new recruit to the bogus rank of fifth lieutenant.

Pompous officers or visiting civilians often would receive rough teasing from the soldiers, especially if they sported dandy

Soldier playing a cigar-box violin

moustaches, new boots, or fine clothes. A man with a neatly trimmed handlebar moustache might be urged to "take them mice out'er your mouth; take 'em out, no use to say they ain't thar, see their tails hangin' out." Or a heavily bearded man might be asked to "Come out'er that bunch of har—I see your ears a workin."

Sports and games were another dimension of Johnny Reb's recreation. Card games were a large part of camp life, and often groups of soldiers would while away the afternoon hours playing euchre, twenty-one, or poker. With such frequent use, cards wore out quickly, and the shortage of manufactured decks forced soldiers to make their own. Gambling was frequent, but usually the card games were played just for enjoyment.

The most common sports were those which required no equipment, such as foot-racing, wrestling, boxing, leapfrog, and hopscotch. If a regiment were camped near a river or lake during warm weather, the soldiers would enjoy swimming. Makeshift bats (fence posts) and balls made of walnuts wrapped in yarn made it possible to play baseball. When the soldiers played tenpins, they used cannonballs for the balls, and

holes in the ground represented the pins. The frequency of louse races attested to the scarcity of soap and water in many camps.

Ring tournaments, borrowed from the feudal times, were popular with the young calvarymen. Carrying lances, the men rode their horses at full speed and tried to lance rings which were suspended from a bar from above their heads. In this contest participants displayed a steadiness of hand, a sharp eye, and mastery of their horses.

The winter was an especially boring season for the soldiers, for they were generally engaged in little fighting or marching. Camp life was particularly monotonous, and even the best-loved diversions grew dull. When the first snow fell, the soldiers eagerly staged snowball fights of monstrous proportions. Whole regiments would be pitted against each other as if in real war, with the officer commanding the action and with real wounds—black eyes, bloody noses, twisted ankles, and loosened teeth—being inflicted.

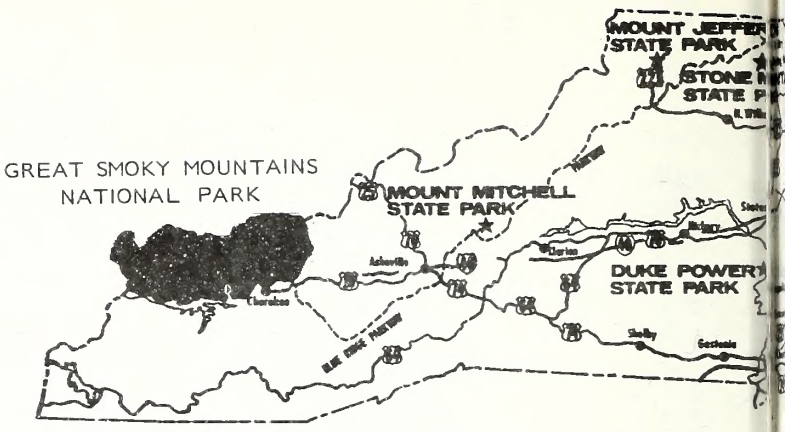
Perhaps the favorite diversion was music. Robert E. Lee recognized the importance of music in the camps and remarked, "I don't believe we can have an army without music." Johnny Reb sang with enthusiasm sentimental melodies, hymns, patriotic tunes, and parodies. When the soldier sang sentimental tunes like "Home, Sweet Home," "Lorena," "Annie Laurie," "Juanita," and "Auld Lang Syne," he was reminded of family and sweethearts. Leaving home for the war was a popular theme: "When This Cruel War is Over," "The Girl I Left Behind Me," and "Just Before the Battle Mother." Other songs which probably reminded him of home but more importantly strengthened him during hardship were hymns. Some of these were "How Firm a Foundation," "Rock of Ages," and "On Jordon's Stormy Banks I Stand." Patriotic zeal was bolstered by such songs as "Maryland! My Maryland!" a newly written song which spoke of repelling the invading tyrants of the North; "Bonnie Blue Flag," a song named after the first flag of the Confederacy; and, of course, "Dixie."

Music was the backbone of planned camp activities. Concerts, dances(with or without women), and minstrel shows all depended on the musical ability of the regiment. Besides providing marching airs for drills, the regimental bands would sometimes give evening concerts for the officers and troops. Nearly every regiment boasted of having a fiddler, banjoist, or flutist in its ranks. These musicians provided music for singing around campfires or for dances and talent shows. Usually, women were too scarce to make bona fide dances possible, but soldiers would dress as women, but usually the men paired off as they were. In addition to dances, some regiments with exceptional talent and initiative staged minstrel shows for both the troops and civilians. Admission might be charged to raise money for a military hospital or to help a destitute family. In addition to music, singing, and dancing, these shows would also include humorous skits about army life.

Snowball fight

Card playing was a popular amusement

There were other diversions, such as reading, holiday celebrations, and handicrafts. Johnny Reb kept busy and tried to keep smiling. It was this spirit of humor and fun that helped to carry him through a tedious and heartbreaking war.

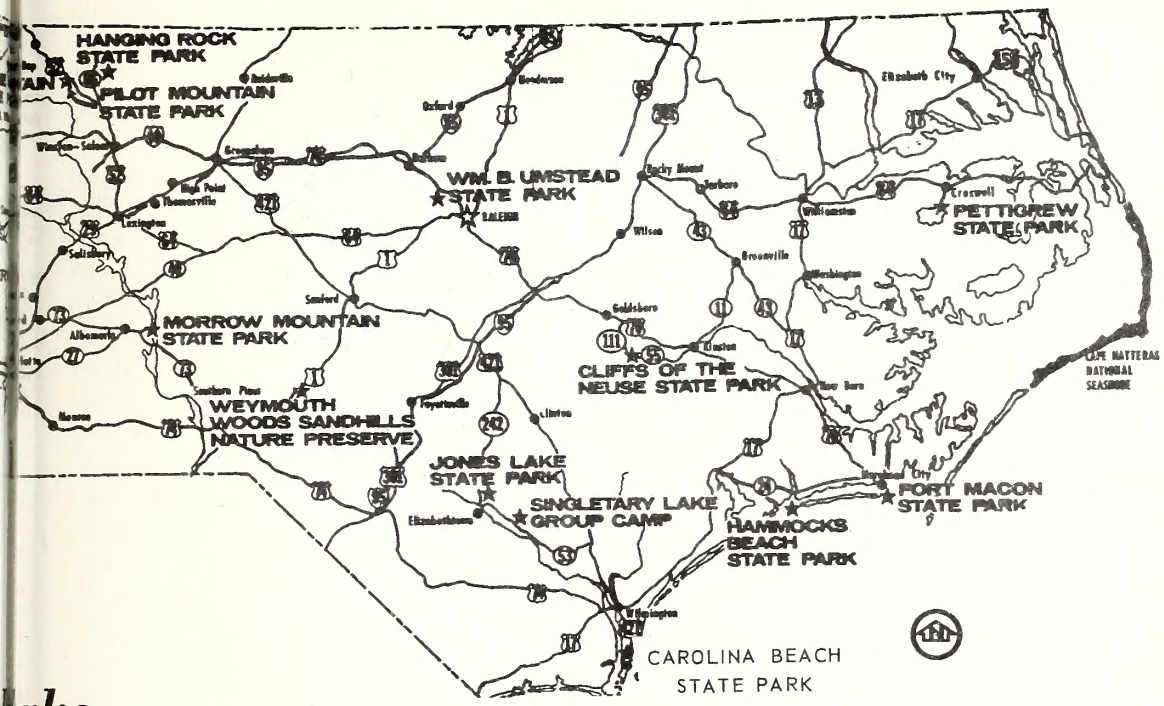


North Carolina State P

FOR YOUR ENJOYMENT

PRIMARY VALUES

NAME OF STATE PARK	LOCATION	HIGHWAY	SCENIC	RECREATION	HISTORIC	PICNICKING	REFRESHMENT STAND	SWIMMING	VACATION CABINS	TENT CAMPING	TRAILER CAMPING	ORGANIZED CAMPING	RESTAURANT	BOATING	FISHING	HIK
CLIFFS OF THE NEUSE	14 Miles SE of Goldsboro	US 70 NC 55 & 111	●	●		●	●	●		●	●			●	●	●
DUKE POWER	10 Miles S of Statesville	US 21 & State Road	●	●		●	●	●		●	●			●	●	●
FORT MACON	2 Miles E of Atlantic Beach	US 70 & State Road	●	●	●	●	●	●							●	●
HAMMOCKS BEACH	5 Miles SE of Swansboro	NC 24 & Park Ferry	●	●		●	●	●							●	●
HANGING ROCK	32 Miles N of Winston-Salem	NC 89 & 66	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●			●	●	●
JONES LAKE	4 Miles N of Elizabethtown	NC 242	●	●		●	●	●		●	●			●	●	●
CAROLINA BEACH	1 Mile NW of Carolina Beach	US 421	●	●		●				●	●				●	●
MORROW MOUNTAIN	7 Miles E of Albemarle	NC 27 & 73 NC 740	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●			●	●	●
MOUNT JEFFERSON	1 Mile SW of Jefferson	US 221	●	●		●										●
MOUNT MITCHELL	33 Miles NE of Asheville	Blue Ridge Parkway	●	●		●	●			●			●			●
PETTIGREW	9 Miles S of Creswell	US 64 & State Road	●	●		●				●	●			●	●	
PILOT MOUNTAIN	24 Miles N of Winston-Salem	US 52	●	●		●	●									●
SINGLETARY LAKE	10 Miles SE of Elizabethtown	NC 53	●	●								●		●	●	
STONE MOUNTAIN	5 Miles W of Roaring Gap	US 21	●	●		●									●	●
WEYMOUTH WOODS - SNP	1 Mile SE of Southern Pines	US 1 & 501	●													●
WILLIAM B. UMSTEAD (Crabtree Creek Section)	12 Miles NW of Raleigh	US 70	●	●		●				●	●	●		●	●	●
WILLIAM B. UMSTEAD (Reedy Creek Section)	10 Miles NW of Raleigh	US 70A NC 64	●	●		●						●			●	●



rks

STUDY	MUSEUM	OBSERVATION TOWER	HISTORIC STRUCTURE	ACRES	ESTAB.
				572	1945
				1328	1962
		●		385	1924
				892	1961
	●			4040	1935
				1893	1939
				337	1969
		●		4425	1935
				539	1956
	●			1469	1915
				17369	1939
				2143	1968
				1221	1939
				2109	1969
				413	1963
				3891	1943
				1323	1943

HOURS OF OPERATION

November, December, January, February .... 8:00 a.m. - 6:00 p.m.
March, October ..... 8:00 a.m. - 7:00 p.m.
April, May, September ..... 8:00 a.m. - 8:00 p.m.
June, July, August ..... 8:00 a.m. - 9:00 p.m.

"University wins. 6 to 4."

Intercollegiate football has always been a popular sport in North Carolina. In 1891, about three years after the adoption of football at the University of North Carolina, Leslie Weil, a freshman, wrote to his parents about the outcome of an opening season contest with another school.

(Gertrude Weil Papers, Unpublished, Division of Archives and History, Raleigh.)

University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, N. C.
November 15th 1891

My Dear Ones,

Maybe we didn't have a big time last Tuesday night! Whew! I suppose you know University played Wake Forest then. Well that evening just before supper about thirty or thirty five boys went out to the depot to hear the news from the telegrapher operator. (I did not go.) Imagine, if you can, our feelings when this telegram was recd. "University wins. 6 to 4." The telegram was for Prof. Williams (Rev. Horace) & the boys who took it to him say he threw up his hat clapped his heels together four times. Perhaps we didn't holler; perhaps we didn't ring the bell; and perhaps we didn't fire off fireworks. At supper it was proposed that we welcome the victorious club home with a torch-light procesh & before we left the table we had laid our plans. Directly after supper we procured some cans & sticks from Mrs. Graves & half an hour afterwards we were ready in line of march. First in the line was a band hired for the occasion then those with *"musical"* instruments. Next the torch bearers and lastly unaroused citizens who afterwards proved better armed than we for they had umbrellas. We took along two profs. We met in front of Josh Gore's house and just when we were ready to start for the depot it began to drizzle but still we marched on "the brave one hundred." How do you suppose we felt at the depot where we waited an hour with the rain coming down in torrents. It began to slacken up a little just before the train came in, so that we could come out of shelter & not be drenched. Hark! the train comes. The team gets off and show their surprise at our ovation. Alas! Although the score was 6 to 4 in favor of the Univ. they quarrelled & the game was given to Wake Forest, and just about that time it began to rain. But why dwell longer upon such torture suffice is it to say that I got home drenched & totally unfit for anything but bed. Luckily however the Profs. knew all about it & were not hard on us the next day. . . .

.....

Your loving son, grandson, bro, nephew
Leslie

Football Season.

The Opening Game Played at Athletic Park Yesterday.

Raleigh was full of college boys yesterday; the orange and black, the white and blue vied with each other. It was the opening of the foot ball season, the game between Wake Forest and the University. Many were here from both institutions and the college boys, with a good sprinkling of city people, were at Athletic park when the game was called at three o'clock. The two sides were very evenly matched and the game was hard fought. Each side cheered its favorites at every point and when a good play was made the crowd went wild. Perhaps the most brillant play made was the run of Hoke, of the University, making a splendid touch down. Then the ball was held by Bernard while Hoke kicked a beautiful goal. Within ten minutes of time a difficulty occurred which ended the game. It is claimed that Furgurson, of the University attempted to throttle Hall, Wake Forest, in a scrimmage. The umpire decided that Wake Forest should be given twenty-five yards advantage. The University team took exception to the ruling of the umpire and refused to play. The game was given to Wake Forest. At the end of the play the score stood University 6, Wake Forest 4. Umpire: Prince, Wake Forest; referee,Shaw, University. Neither side was satisfied with the result and it has about been settled that they will play again the 21st. ints.

When the next game is played it is to be hoped that there will be an umpire and a referee who do not belong to any college in the State, so that there can be no complaint in regard to decisions.

The following composed the teams: University: Gibbs, Currie, Austin, Hudgins, Houston, Little, Bigg, Barnard, Whidbee, Furgurson, Hoke (captain.)

Wake Forest: Payson, Webb, Hall, Frye, Sikes, Garland, Cook, Blanton, Wilson, Howell (captain), Powell.

(*The State Chronicle*, Raleigh, November 11, 1891, p. 4.)

Celebration at Wake Forest.

Special Cor. STATE CHRONICLE

WAKE FOREST, N. C., Nov. 11.

Wednesday night was a night of jollification at Wake Forest College. The Hill was ablaze with enthusiasm, burning tar barrels and sky rockets. The foot ball victory of Tuesday was celebrated in patriotic style. Students and citizens of the Hill gathered upon the football ground at an early hour and vied with each other in manifesting their satisfaction and pleasure the result of the recent game between Wake Forest and the University. Speeches from Prof. E. W. Sikes and Mrs. S. M. Brinson, of the class of '91, E. Y. Webb, O. H. Dockery, Jr., and others were enthusiastically received and generously appreciated. The boys entertain the kindliest feeling for the University men, and hope to arrange game at an early date.

(*The State Chronicle*, Raleigh, November 13, 1891, p. 4.)

Answer to February Quiz

FIRE ENGINE...One of two that belonged to the Moravian town of Salem. This early version can be seen at the Market-Fire House on the town square at Old Salem. The earliest correct answer was submitted by:

William Kirks, Eden
Billy Richardson, Eden
Vanessa Robertson, Lawsonville
Derike Shelton, Eden
Jeff Wray, Eden

Mineral Springs: Fashionable Resorts of the Nineteenth Century

Catherine W. Cockshutt
Survey Supervisor
Historic Sites and Museums Section

> The "Spring season" is almost at hand, and soon the moneyed part of our population, who have time at their command, will be moving off on various lines of travel, in pursuit of health and excitement, at the numerous watering places and fashionable resorts of the Union. Newport, Saratoga, Niagara, Cape May, the Virginia Springs, Old Point, Nag's Head, and many other places of less note, will be thronged with visitors, and almost every one of these will have some plea of ill health, some dyspepsia or rheumatism or other, to reveal to their acquaintances as the true cause of their travels.

This account in the July 2, 1853, edition of *Southern Weekly Post* of Raleigh described an important element in the social life of upper class (and upper middle class) North Carolinians—visiting spas.

Dotted across the United States, including North Carolina, are springs which are naturally heated below the earth or which, because of the rock around them, have unusually high concentrations of minerals like barium, iron, and sulphur. These were believed to have great beneficial effects upon a wide variety of ailments—benefits which could be obtained either through immersion in the water or through drinking it. Originally, these mineral springs attracted people seeking mainly the medicinal effects, but the hotels which were built up around the springs often became popular for those seeking improvement of their social life as well as of their health. A tour to one or many of these springs became an important part of the social year of the upper class citizens of town and plantation, and the social activities there were gay and brilliant, including dances, elaborate suppers, and informal concerts. Ladies took extensive wardrobes along and often changed their costume several times a day. (Not everyone enjoyed such social busyness: Mrs. Ebenezer Pettigrew of Washington County wrote, "I think those people who are constantly gadding about from Shocco to Saratoga, from thence to the city, etc.—are in a state of most perfect derangement.")

Vade Mecum Hotel, Danbury

Two of the most famous out-of-state resorts were Saratoga Springs in New York and White Sulphur Springs in present West Virginia. There were, however, a great many springs in North Carolina—some in the eastern part of the state, and many more in the west. Among the most notable in the east were Shocco Springs and Jones Springs in Warren County. Nothing remains of them now, for Shocco Springs burned in 1889 and Jones Springs fell into ruin. In the antebellum period and for a brief period after the Civil War, however, these were among the most popular and elegant resorts in the state. The *North Carolina Standard* of September 2, 1857, reported, "We have seldom seen a more handsome or a more brilliant display of female beauty than we looked upon in the ball room at Shocco on Saturday and Monday evenings. The young men were of course gallant and attentive to the fair, and some of them were positively handsome." During the Civil War, Robert E. Lee's daughter, Annie Carter Lee, visited Jones Springs; while there she became mortally ill and was buried in the Jones family graveyard. Her father, unable to visit her, sent the wording for her tombstone; on his Southern tour after the war,

Lee got off the train at Warrenton and made a pilgrimage to his daughter's grave near Jones Springs.

There were several other mineral spring resorts in the eastern part of the state, few of which are still standing. Seven Springs, near Goldsboro, became a favorite local spa in 1880 when a hotel was built; it was notable for the seven mineral springs, each giving water of a different chemical content, within an area fifteen feet square. Kittrell in Vance County, which burned in 1885, was also quite a popular resort in the antebellum period; the great hotel was used as a Confederate hospital during the Civil War and the cemetery nearby contains the graves of the many soldiers who died there. A large building still stands at Holly Springs in Wake County.

The Piedmont contained many mineral springs. Piedmont Springs Hotel was near Danbury, in Stokes County; three resorts have burned there, on a site which was famous for having freestone and mineral water side by side. Moore's Springs is a small town near Hanging Rock State Park, which grew up around Moore's Springs resort hotel, and the mineral water which flowed there was bottled and sold for its curative powers long after the hotel closed.

Farther west were many more springs; these mountain resorts were popular not only for the power of the mineral waters but also for the healthful mountain climate, a welcome relief in summer from the wet heat and yellow fever of the lowlands, where so many of the wealthy plantation residents lived. A famous mountain resort was Hot Springs, formerly known as Warm Springs, popular well into the twentieth century. It is said that the healing powers of the waters were valued by the Indians and were discovered by Henry Reynolds and Thomas Morgan in 1778, attracting invalids there despite the hazards of the mountain roads. One hotel at Hot Springs was the Patton Hotel, where Zebulon Vance—later the state's Civil War governor—is said to have served as a clerk. After this burned in 1884, the Mountain Park Hotel was built; one of its booklets extolled the virtues of the springs:

> Here flow the new-born crystal, untainted waters, and here, far down in the mysterious laboratories of Nature, are found the minerals which impart to these waters the life-giving virtues that bring the bloom back to the cheek, the lustre to the eye, tone to the languid pulse, strength to the jaded nerves, and vigor to the wasted frame.

Whether the waters accomplished all this or not, they were indeed popular, as seen in the many mountain resorts. Vade Mecum Springs, for example, had alkaline water that was credited with considerable healing power; between 1900 and 1902, two 40-room hotels and eleven cottages were built there. Barium Springs near Mooresville was made popular by waters whose powers were reportedly used by the Indians; the site has been used as a Presbyterian orphans' home since 1891. Connelly Springs near Valdese; Cleveland Springs (originally Sulphur Springs) in Cleveland County; All Healing Springs, northwest of Taylorsville in Alexander County; Ellerbe Springs in Richmond County Catawba Springs Hotel at Lincolnton; Mt. Vernon Springs Hotel, south of Siler City in Chatham County; Sulphur Springs Hotel at Waynesville; and Jarrett Springs Hotel at Dillsboro—these are but a few of the watering places that were popular in the nineteenth century.

Of the many spas that flourished, few still exist. Some of the great hotels have been converted for use as schools or orphanages or camps, but at most of them, only a dilapidated building is left—or nothing at all—as a reminder of the candle-lit dances, the leisurely promenades, and the gay laughter of ladies and gentlemen who visited the spas in their heyday.

Movies of the Nineteen Thirties

Jerry L. Cross
Researcher
Historic Sites and Museums Section

"Sure I remember the Nineteen Thirties, the terrible, troubled, triumphant, surging, Thirties."
—Steinbeck.

North Carolinians were shocked and confused as the prosperous twenties ended in a sudden crippling depression. Prices dropped, wages were cut, banks failed, and no one seemed to know why. Motion pictures offered Tar Heels an escape from the harsh realities of day-to-day living. Their movie attendance helped to inaugurate the cinema's "Golden Age."

The harshness of the depression brought poverty, unemployment, crime, and chaos into the daily lives of the people. The public began to demand "realistic" pictures, and what they wanted was a hard-hitting, naturalistic drama that took its themes from the headlines of the day. The early thirties saw the arrival of the anti-hero in forms of gangsters and fallen women. People flocked to the theaters to see *Little Ceasar* (1930), *Front Page* (1931), *Public Enemy* (1931), *Blond Venus* (1932), and *Susan Lenox* (1931). James Cagney, Edward G. Robinson, and Jean Harlow were applauded for the characters they portrayed because, even though they lost out in the end, their lives were glamorous and exciting, a glaring contrast to the drab realities of life in the 1930s. Through the movies, the public could blame certain individuals for what were in fact national problems. Audiences seemed to find comfort in the triumph of good over evil, and in the fact that things will turn out all right in the long run.

Despite the popularity of realistic movies, there were many who felt that the honest portrayals were placing too much emphasis on the immoral and irreverent aspects of life. The Legion of Decency was formed in 1934 to lead the attack against frank realism in films, and against this background of protest new forms of entertainment were created.

Capitol Theater, Raleigh, advertises vitaphone talking movies in 1930.

The first was termed the "fantasy of good will," putting forth the idea that any problem (obviously an allusion to the depression) could be overcome if everyone were kind and generous to his fellowman. *Mr. Deeds Goes to Town* (1936) was a classic example of this philosophy, but the best known and most popular exponent of good will was the curly-headed moppet, Shirley Temple.

The second form was the "screwball" comedies in which anything and everything was done for a laugh. The terrible realities of unemployment, hunger, and fear were the bases for the antics of the comedians, and being masked in humor the people could laugh at the troubles that surrounded them. *My Man Godfrey* (1936) and *Easy Living* (1937) placed hunger, poverty, and the attitudes of high society in a comedic light, but made no attempt to offer solutions to the problems.

As the European war came closer to America, still another form appeared in the movies, a forthright belief in the inherent strength of democracy to bring about national recovery and a solution to the world's problems. The screen version of *Grapes of Wrath* (1939) was infused with a strong declaration of faith in the ability of the American people to pull through a crisis. In *Abe Lincoln in Illinois*, the public identified with an American hero whose life symbolized the democratic tradition.

Three other types of movies were extremely popular in the 1930s, the slapstick comedies, westerns, and musical extravaganzas. While they did provide an escape from the depression, they outlived the thirties and became classics in themselves. People for several generations have enjoyed the antics of the Marx Brothers, the Hope-Crosby "Road" shows, Our Gang, Laurel and Hardy, and W. C. Fields. The westerns have remained a favorite of kids ever since their inception, even though the sixties saw a trend toward the adult westerns.

Finally, the musical extravaganzas, as created by Busby Berkeley, completely captured the fancy of movie-goers. In *42nd Street* and *The Gold Diggers of 1933* the public could forget their troubles for the moment and lose themselves in the sights and sounds of a spectacular show. These shows were classics of their times and they inspired other composers to try their hand at writing for the silver screen. With minor exceptions, musicals have been box office successes ever since the days of Busby Berkeley.

Little Caesar

No discussion of movies in the thirties would be complete without a mention of the most classic of all movies, the Civil War drama, *Gone With the Wind.* Perhaps it represents the most common form of escape from reality, not only to the people of the 1930s but for people in all times. When beset by problems, the tendency of any generation is to look backward to a time when things were much better and life was easier. Dissatisfaction with the present is an age-old problem, and through the movies one can retreat into history and enjoy the romanticism of the past.

"2,000...2,001 and Counting"

About 40 students of Lloyd Pardue's eight grade class at Yadkinville Elementary School have reached over two-thirds of their goal of making a board roof for an old-timey log school building that is to be restored on Starmough High School grounds in the coming months.

Using instruments that date back to before the Civil War, class members, taking turns after school hours during this school session, had made 2,327 boards as of April 11. Their goal is 3,000.

Hubert Hoots, of Yadkinville, Rt. 3, and Pardue have cut the white oak logs being used in the project. Taking them from there, the student volunteers split the 20 inch sections in half, then quarter them, then one-eighth them. The sections are then de-hearted and de-sapped, which leaves a bolt.

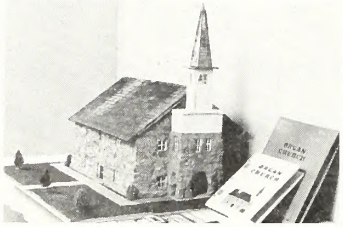
The students then take a froe and a maul and continue to split the sections one-half inch to three-eights inch thick. The next process is to take the remaining sap off,

after which the section is placed on a "horse" and a drawing knife is used to shave the rough edges.

The class is working on the project for a service award presented by the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association. The volunteers rotate on the project, six or eight working one day, with another group working the next day. They have stacked the boards on the cement rim of the barbecue pit behind the lunchroom, where they will season for three or four months.

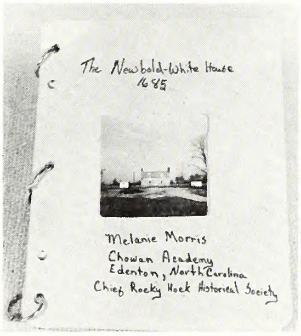
Reprinted from *The Yadkin Ripple*, April 11, 1974.

Winners of the 1974 Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Literary and Arts Contest received their awards from the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association May 17 at a picnic held at Yates Lodge, Raleigh. The awards were presented by Dr. H. G. Jones, Secretary-Treasurer of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. The winning projects were selected from eight categories in a statewide contest and are now on display in the Junior Historian Gallery of the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh.

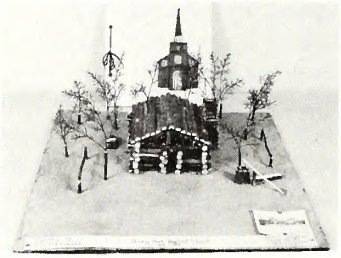


Special Achievement, Individual Literary: The History of Organ Lutheran Church, Anne Holshouser, Albemarle Junior High, Albemarle.

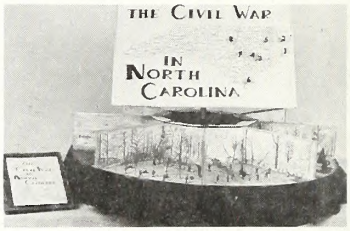
Special Achievement, Group Literary: The Reed Gold Mines, The History Seekers, Albemarle Junior High, Albemarle.



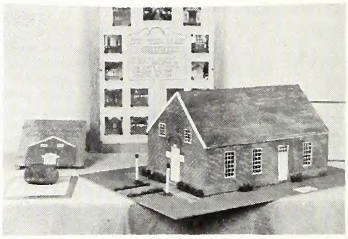
Individual Literary: Newbold-White House, Melanie Morris, Chowan Academy, Edenton.



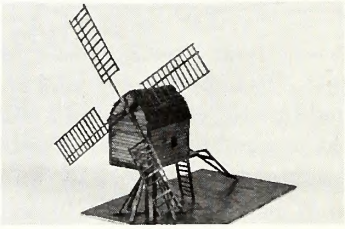
Group Literary: Church Histories: Chowan, Gates, and Perquimans, Chief Rockahock Junior Historical Society, Edenton.



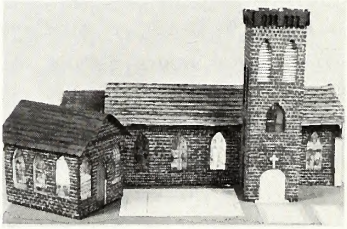
Special Achievement, Individual Arts: History of the Civil War in North Carolina, Tim Dwight, Albemarle Junior High, Albemarle.



Special Achievement Group Arts: St. Thomas Church at Both, The History Seekers, Albemarle Junior High, Albemarle.



Individual Arts: Corn Mill, Ronnie Deans, Springfield Junior High, Lucama.



Group Arts: St. Luke's Episcopal Church, Tar Heel Eagle Historians, Erwin Junior High, Salisbury.

Special Achievement, Group Arts—Honorable Mention: Tobacco in Vance County, Vance Junior Historians, E. M. Rollins School, Henderson.

Group Arts—Honorable Mention: Moonshine, North Carolina Style, The Five Teenagers History Club, Eastern North Carolina School for the Deaf, Wilson.

GOING THINGS. . . . .

The FIVE TEENAGERS HISTORY CLUB at Eastern North Carolina School for the Deaf, Wilson, have had several guest speakers on city and county government, the sheriff's department, and food values.

The MOUNT OLIVE JUNIOR HISTORIAN CLUB at Mount Olive Junior High School, Mount Olive, visited Charles B. Aycock Birthplace, Fremont, in February. They sponsored a poster contest for Heritage Week and have planned trips to Raleigh and Tryon Palace.

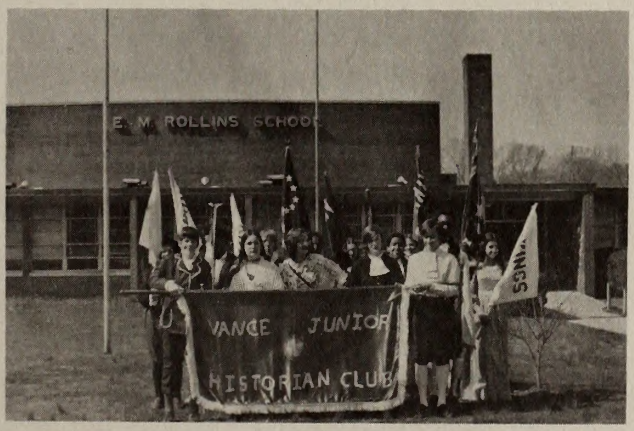
The CHIEF ROCKAHOCK JUNIOR HISTORICAL SOCIETY at Chowan Academy, Edenton, cleaned the Coke House for the Edenton Symposium and conducted a bake sale with the proceeds going to Historic Edenton, Inc. Cole Hines won the area DAR contest.

The OXFORD JUNIOR HISTORIAN CLUB at Oxford Elementary School, Claremont, collected toys and games for the needy at Christmas. They have studied the history of an area church and plan to invite a musician to their school. Heritage Week projects have also kept the club members busy.

The HICKORY GROVE CLUB at Hickory Grove School, Garland, visited the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh and sponsored an antique show at their school open house.

The DOUGLAS BYRD HISTORICAL CLUB at Douglas Byrd Senior High School, Fayetteville, invited the 82nd Airborne Stage Band to perform for the 1,600 students on April 4. The band is the only airborne one in the United States Army.

The HISTORY SEEKERS at Albemarle Junior High School, Albemarle, held a history fair with two hundred projects entered, and over 2,500 visitors came to the school to see the projects on display.



The colonial unit of the Vance Junior Historians appeared for the second year in the Henderson "Viking Day" Parade on March 8.

Historic Sites and Museums Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

LIBRARY RATES

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

tar heel junior historian

September, 1974

Charter Charlie's Chats

PENNSYLVANIA in 1976! That's the word from the twelfth annual Junior Historian Directors' Conference held in Augusta, Maine, this past June. Plans are being made now for the FIRST national meeting of junior historians. Refer to the September, 1973 issue of *THJH* (pp. 14-15) for details of the plans. Any suggestions from members and advisers about program ideas for this meeting are welcome.

Do you like to write, draw, or make up word puzzles? If so, the topics for upcoming issues are: DECEMBER, "Moravians"; FEBRUARY, "Prelude to Revolution" (events in North Carolina leading to the adoption of the Halifax Resolves, April 12, 1776); and MAY, "North Carolina Governors." A special *THJH* plaque will be given to each junior historian whose work appears in the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine. Send your contributions to the TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN ASSOCIATION, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

DIG IN! Junior historian can assist the staff of the Division of Archaeology in uncovering local history. Excavations at Wilmington (October), Murfreesboro (November), and Halifax (May) are scheduled. There will be work at other sites as well. If your club would like to participate in either of these projects or would like to know if work will be done in your area, please contact Dr. Steve Gluckman, Archaeology Division, 109 East Jones Street. Most of the work will be done during the week days; therefore, special arrangements will need to be made with school personnel.

A STATEMENT OF EDITORIAL POLICY

All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

Compositions should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography showing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date and edition) and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material.

Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to cover only briefly the various topics — not to present an exhaustive study.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

September, 1974

VOL. 14, NO. 1

Table of Contents

An Introduction to Archaeology	2
Excavation of Halifax Town Lot 52	4
Continental Army Buttons from North Carolina	5
Students Learn About the First Inhabitants	7
The Search for the Monitor	8
The Reed Stamp Mill	11
Tools of the Trade	12
The Mobile Museum Features "The Story of Archaeology"	13
The Bookshelf	14
Words of Understanding	15
Markers	16
Whatszit?	16

Cover: Halifax privy foundation

Tar Heel Junior Historian is published four times during the school year by the Division of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and Library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $1.00 per year.

Photp credits: Division of Archives and History. Photo on page 2, courtesy of Patrick Garrow; photos on page 7, courtesy of Kirk Fuller.

Printing: Department of Cultural Resources Print Shop

Robert E. Stipe
Director

John D. Ellington
Museum Administrator

Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Davis Waters
Editor

AN INTRODUCTION TO ARCHAEOLOGY

Patrick H. Garrow
Archaeologist
Archaeology Section

Archaeology is a branch of the overall field of anthropology. Anthropology deals with the study of man, both past and present and archaeology can be defined as the "anthropology of the dead."

The purpose of archaeology is to learn more about man in all times and places. This purpose is accomplished by studying the places where man has been—where he lived, made his tools, gathered his food, practiced his religion, and buried his dead. Any place that shows traces of use by man, whether under the sea or on land, can be termed an "archaeological site" and can become the subject of archaeological research. Archaeological research also covers a vast span of time. Sites such as blacksmith shops used early in the present century have been the subject of excavation and research, as well as camp sites used by early man hundreds of thousands of years ago.

Archaeological sites are very fragile research subjects and site excavation means site destruction as a part of the digging process. This means that the site and the information it contains must be preserved in samples and on paper and film during the field research. Many special skills must be utilized on the site and in the laboratory in order to protect the site and its information.

The first step in archaeological research is to locate a site worthy of study. This can be the product of an extensive survey of a given area or the result of accidental discovery. However the site is found, the research value of the site must be determined through small, carefully conducted, test excavations. If the site shows archaeo-

logical research merit, then a larger scale excavation can be undertaken.

No archaeologist merely walks onto the middle of a site and starts digging. Every excavation, even during the testing phase, requires very special preparation. It is necessary to begin by mapping the site, including the site dimensions and all substantial traces of the presence of man. The site map must also present a vertical picture of the contours of the site. This is accomplished by using survey equipment. After the initial survey the site is divided into numbered research units, usually five or ten-foot squares laid out in a grid pattern. This procedure makes possible precise mapping of each thing found in the research units, and also location of the research unit within the site.

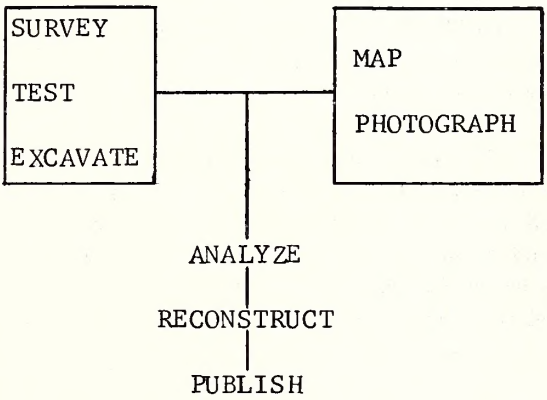
After the grid is laid out and aboveground maps are made, the top layer of the soil is carefully removed. Very often the top layer of soil has been churned by plowing or erosion, and the items made or changed by man that are found can be bagged according to the research unit in which it was found. After the top layer is removed, all lower layers must be approached very carefully. Often when an archaeological site is excavated, it turns out to be not one, but several sites layered on top of each other. This happened because a place suitable for man to use one time would probably be used again many times through the ages. This can result in visible stratigraphy, or layering of soils created by use and reuse of the land. This means that each stratum of an individual site must be carefully separated and all important aspects mapped and photographed. It is essential that when he returns to the laboratory, the archaeologist be able to recreate each layer within the site, from the latest at the top to the oldest at the bottom.

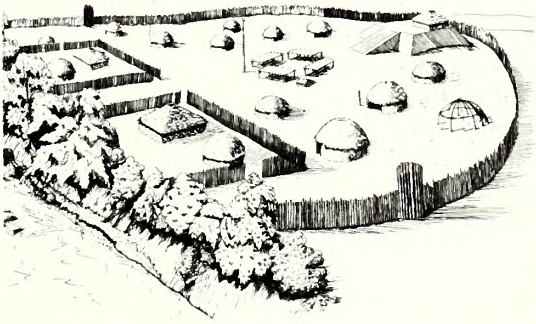
After all of the soil layers are mapped horizontally (end-to-end) and vertically (up and down), and the items removed, it is essential that all of the objects and site information are taken to the laboratory for analysis. At this point the seeds, bone, and shell, as well as the things made or used by man, are studied in relation to where they were found in the site. This enables the archaeologist to determine how people lived at that time and place.

The final step in archaeological research is to publish the information gained from the site. This should be done in a technical manner for use by other archaeologists, and in a simplified manner for use by the general public.

Archaeology is a very specialized field of study. It takes many years to learn all of the skills necessary for the proper excavation and anaylsis of sites. However, the science offers the reward of being able to write the histories of people who may have otherwise lived, died, and remained forever unnoticed.

THE STEPS OF ARCHAEOLOGY

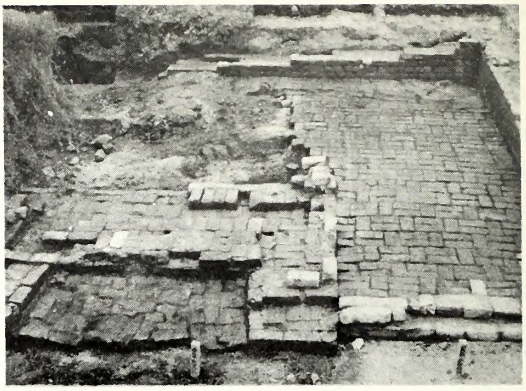




Drawing of Town Creek as it might have looked about 350 years ago.

EXCAVATION OF HALIFAX TOWN LOT 52

L. E. Babits
Archaeologist
Archaeology Section



Kitchen hearth and brick floor of house on lot 52. The missing bricks were taken for construction of another building after the house burned.

In 1973 archaeologist Stuart Schwartz examined a 1769 map of Halifax and noticed that a very large building stood on lot 52. Since it was not marked as a public building or a place of business, yet was one of the largest buildings in the town, Schwartz was very curious. A preliminary excavation disclosed that the map was correct in the details about the size of the structure. The excavated artifacts from the site indicated the building had been a home. The recovery of ornate plaster moldings implied a well-to-do homeowner.

An evaluation of the recovered materials revealed that the building had probably burned down. Among the debris of charred wood and burned glass was a metal wick holder from an oil lamp, dated 1862. This suggested that the fire occurred sometime after that date.

The dig begun at the Halifax site in 1974 involved both professional and student personnel, including six students from Meredith College in Raleigh. The supervision and the technical expertise were provided by four state archaeologists from the Department of Cultural Resources. The main area of concentration was lot 55, the proposed site for placement of Eagle Tavern; but a smaller crew continued investigating the ruin on lot 52, an operation which yielded much data although only one third of the site has been excavated to date.

Subsequent findings supported the theory that the house had burned. In one of the squares which were excavated, the floor had been heated to such an extreme temperature that the clay beneath it turned into a brick-like layer. Immediately above this level, the remains of two doors, one exterior and one interior, were recovered. Although both were badly burned, enough remained to show that the exterior door had been open at the time of the fire. The interior door appeared to have been a panel door with a lock.

Some time after the building burned, many of the bricks along the north wall were removed from the site, possible for use in another building. This "robbing" of bricks—or use of old bricks in new construction—was an accepted type of recycling in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. After a portion of the wall and the brick floor had been removed, the holes were filled in by erosion.

The broken fragments of two plates found in this fill included the maker's mark on the back. Since this maker only manufactured plates between 1823 and 1827, the archaeologist could assume that the bricks were removed sometime after 1823. While this information did not conflict with the date of 1862 on the wick holder, neither did it pinpoint the date of the fire inasmuch as the plates could have been broken years after their manufacture.

The center of the house on the first floor was marked by a brick foundation,

showing evidence of a central hall with doors. Another interior doorway was noted along this central foundation at a point where it joined the east wall. Next to this doorway was the foundation and hearth of a chimney.

The size of the hearth indicated that it was probably used for cooking; indeed, a closer examination revealed the mounting-hole for a crane on the right hand side. (The crane was a common device for holding pots over the fire and was mounted in the side of the fireplace.)

Much more work remains to be done. The entire structure must be excavated and accurate records kept of where things are found. With this information, the archaeologists can decide what sort of activities went on in the various rooms of the house.

A great deal of historical research is also necessary so that the history of the building can be more accurately traced. This information comes from newspapers, letters, diaries, deeds, and wills left behind by owners or people who lived in the house. Then, once the house has been completely and carefully excavated and all the historical records checked, the archaeologists and historians can determine the life-style of its occupants.

CONTINENTAL ARMY BUTTONS FROM NORTH CAROLINA

L. E. Babits
Archaeologist
Archaeology Section

A round piece of metal was found in the gravel of an old walk during the May, 1973, excavations at "The Grove," the home of Willie Jones. This small piece of metal was found to be a cast pewter button.

This button is unique because it not only had a USA monogram but also a state designation. The USA monogram enabled state archaeologists to identify the button as a Revolutionary War artifact. At the time of its discovery it was the only known button which possibly had been used by soldiers from North Carolina in the Continental Army.

During the Revolutionary War, the various states provided two different types of soldiers. The most popular service was the militia because militiamen were not on permanent duty and did not usually serve outside the state; however, North Carolina militia did serve in South Carolina between 1778 and 1781.

The Continentals were the other type. These were the regular troops of the American Army, and North Carolina provided nine regiments of approximately 500 men each. These troops served wherever required including Valley Forge, Monmouth, and Brandywine. In 1779 the survivors of these nine regiments were reorganized into two smaller regiments. This group assisted in the defense of Charleston, South Carolina, and were captured by the British when that city fell in 1780. In 1781 approximately thirty North Carolina Continentals served at Guilford Courthouse, possibly as a part of the First Maryland Regiment.

The Continental troops were enlisted and trained at a number of locations, but the major camp appears to have been Camp Quankey in Halifax. Sooner or later every North Carolina regiment passed through Halifax on its way north. Nearly all spent a portion of their time perfecting their drill and acquiring the skills of soldiers. The

Continental Line passed through Halifax again when it was marched south in 1779.

Willie Jones was a rich and politically important man in North Carolina. He procured supplies from the Halifax area for Continental troops. Since many officers visited with Jones during the war, it could have been one of these officers who lost the small button.

The button itself is a little over one half an inch in diameter. Originally it was probably white, but the soil has tarnished it to a deep brown color. The monogram which created all the excitement is a horizontal "USA". In the middle is an "S," with an "N" above and a "C" below. All the letters are raised, indicating they were part of the mold. The button is the first USA button yet found with a state designation on it.

Since the button is not very large, it was at first thought that it probably had belonged to an officer and therefore was probably not in common usage. Its size conforms to the size used on waistcoasts during the eighteenth century.

This past spring another such button was brought to the attention of the state archaeologists. This button has the same USA/NC motif but is much larger. It is almost nine tenths of an inch in diameter and considerably whiter than the small button. The whiter appearance is possibly caused by a high tin content, which may also be the reason the button is pitted.

This button was found in the garden of Mr. Douglas Phillips of Halifax. Since his garden lies where the public property was located during the Revolution, it seems possible the button was lost during drill by a member of the Continental Army. The button is of the size used on regimental coats.

Finding the two buttons at different locations suggests that they were more common than originally thought. A search of the written records may, in time, positively identify the regiment or regiments which used them.

Continental Army button from a waistcoat. This button was found at "The Grove" site.

Continental Army button from a regimental coat. This button was found in a garden.

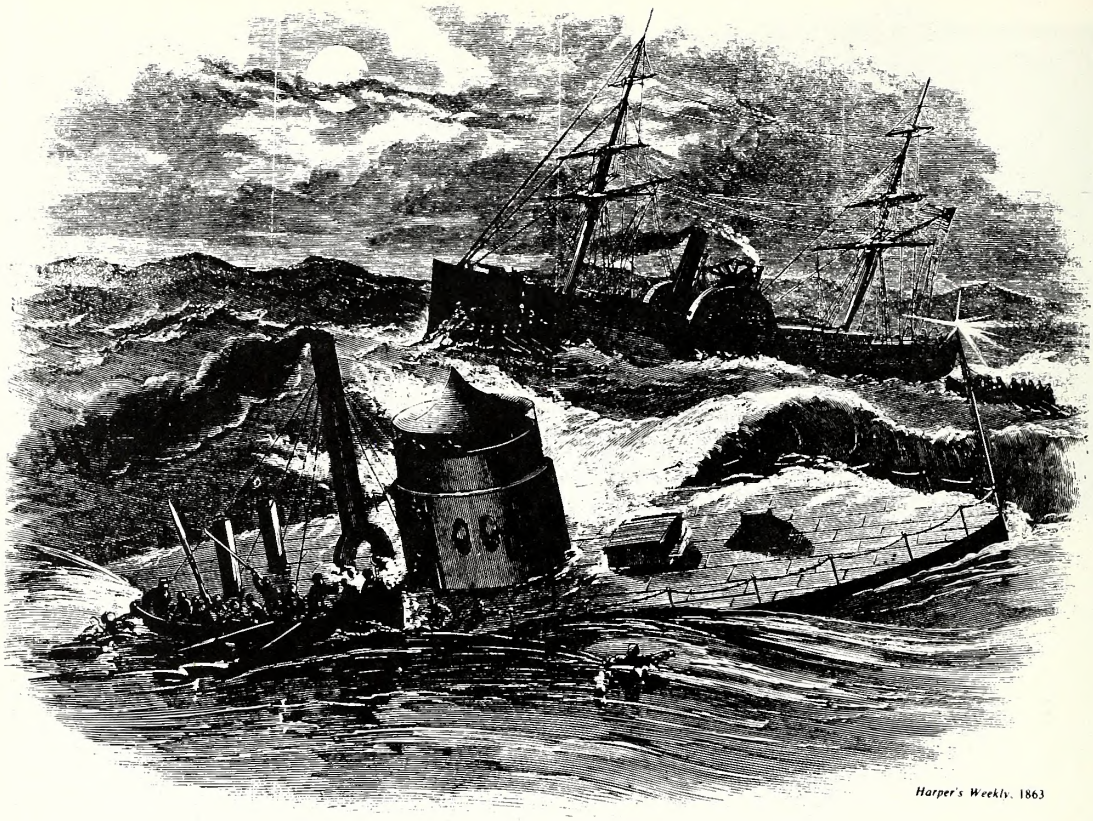
Douglas Waldorf, director of Roanoak Island Historical Park, discusses Indian customs with the Museum of Albemarle group.

STUDENTS LEARN ABOUT FIRST INHABITANTS

This summer the Museum of the Albemarle, Elizabeth City, launched a pilot program to involve area youth in the study of the history of the Albemarle region. Under the guidance of Kirk Fuller, a summer intern, the program ran for a six-week period. In that time youngsters learned about early man and archaeology. The group visited the site of an Indian village near Williamston, where Dr. David Phelps, archaeologist from East Carolina University, discussed the excavation of the site and the significance of the artifacts which had been uncovered. In addition, the youngsters traveled to Roanoak Island Historical Park, Manteo, and learned about the life-style and social customs of the Indianswho once lived on Roanoke Island.

At excavation site East Carolina students take a break.

Museum group watches attentively as the students dig down to a new level.



A Harper's Weekly illustration depicts the sinking of the Monitor off the coast of North Carolina.

THE SEARCH FOR THE MONITOR

Gordon Watts
Archaeologist
Ft. Fisher Preservation Lab

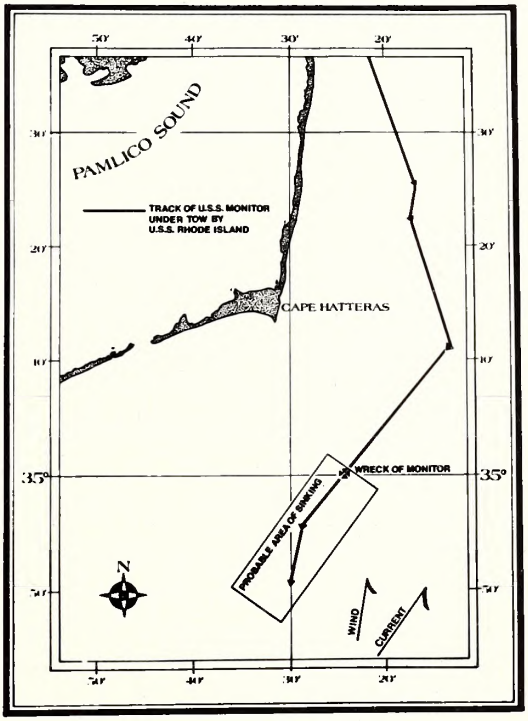
Less than ten months after the hastily constructed Union ironclad U.S.S. *Monitor* battled the powerful Confederate ram C.S.S. *Virginia*, the celebrated "cheese box on a raft" was lost during a gale off the coast of North Carolina. Under tow by the side-wheel steamer U.S.S. *Rhode Island*, the *Monitor* was en route to Beaufort, North Carolina, on the first leg of a journey that was to take the unique turreted vessel to Charleston. There she was to participate in an attack on the heavily fortified Confederate defenses guarding the harbor. Unfortunately, the *Monitor's* seagoing ability was less than a match for the raging gale she encountered

south of the treacherous Diamond Shoals. In the early morning hours of December 31, 1862, the vessel disappeared along with sixteen members of her crew.

On August, 27, 1973, a group of scientists aboard the research vessel *Eastward* located the remains of the Civil War ironclad on the bottom of the Atlantic fifteen miles south of Cape Hatteras. Nine months of comprehensive historical background research preceded the search for the wreck site. This work uncovered a wealth of information concerning the environmental conditions at the time of the sinking and possible locations for the ship. By combining all of this information scientists were able to isolate a five-by-fourteen mile rectangle which held the highest probability of containing the wreck. This "homework" considerably reduced the area of ocean bottom to be examined during the R/V *Eastward's* two-week search.

Artist's conception based on photographs of Monitor's inverted position on ocean floor. Note turret on right and missing portion of ship's stern.

To locate the wrecks in the search area the archaeologists, oceanographers, and electronic engineers aboard the *Eastward* used a sophisticated collection of electronic equipment. A sidescanning sonar "fish" towed behind the ship sent back electronic pictures of the ocean's bottom. Making sounds similar to those of a porpoise, the sonar measured the time it took for the sound to bounce off the bottom and return to the "fish." When these acoustic signals bounced back from shipwrecks they produced an image on a recorder aboard the research ship. A second device called a proton precession magnetometer measured irregularities in the earth's magnetic field. These irregularities are frequently caused by the large amounts of metal contained in shipwrecks and thus signal the location.



Rectangular area developed from historical research. The Monitor was located within this area.

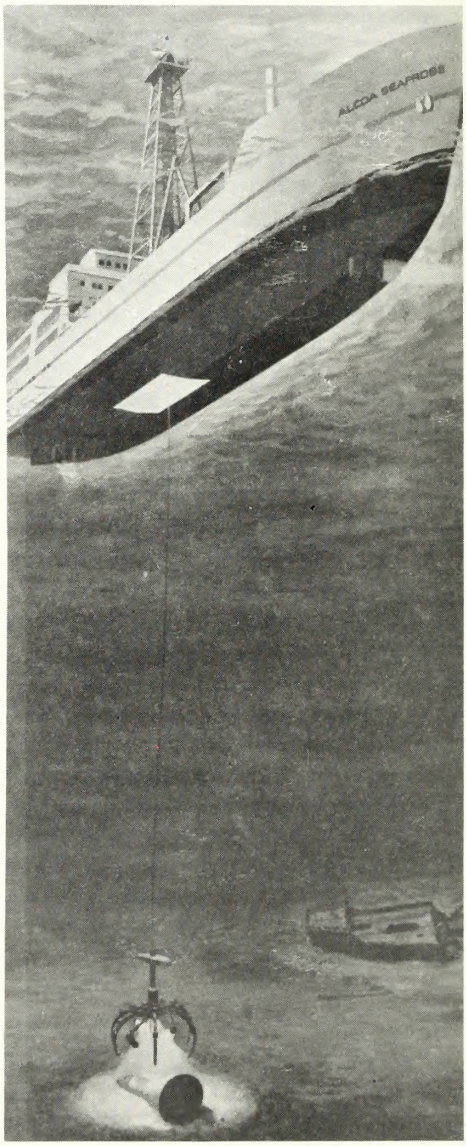
Sites located with these tools were then examined visually. As the water was too deep for divers to work safely, closed-circuit underwater television was used to examine and record the details of wrecks. Those whose size and construction failed to conform to that of the *Monitor* were re-

corded and eliminated as targets. Near the northeastern end of the search rectangle the television equipment was lowered over a promising sonar target. The first passes over the site revealed that the wreck had been damaged beyond immediate identification. Then, as the *Eastward* maneuvered to bring the camera over a different portion of the wreck a cylindrical structure closely resembling the turret of the *Monitor* came into view. Because the wreck could not be positively identified several days were spent compiling television tape and photographic records of the site. Deep-sea dredges were used to recover samples from the area around the wreck. Particular care was taken to see that the dredges would not hit the wreck and possibly destroy the valuable information preserved inside the sunken ship.

When the *Eastward* returned to Beaufort, archaeologists from the Division of Archives and History began the time-consuming task of identifying the unknown ship. Data contained in the television tape and photographic records were painstakingly analyzed and compared to the details of the *Monitor's* construction which had been brought to light by the archival research which preceded the *Eastward* cruise. By January, 1974, sufficient data had been accumulated to positively identify the deteriorating remains as those of the *Monitor*.

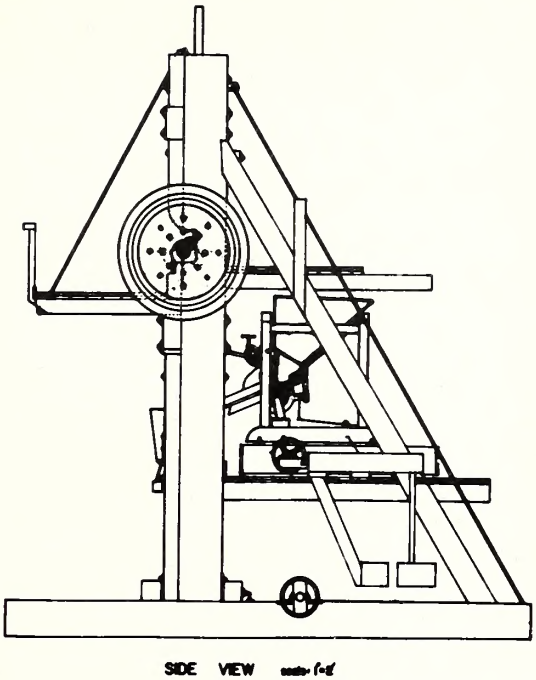
In April of this year a second expedition to the *Monitor's* grave produced hundreds of 35mm photographs of the capsized vessel. These photographs are being assembled into a comprehensive photo-mosiac by specialists from the United States Naval Research Laboratory. When pieced together to form a large picture of the *Monitor*, they will assist archaeologists in determining the condition of the ship. This information will make possible a more scholarly study of the ship that radically altered the develpoment of naval warships.

Alcoa Seaprobe, deep ocean search and recovery ship, used on the second exploratory cruise to make photographs of the ironclad.



THE REED STAMP MILL

James Nesmith
Archaeologist
Archaeology Section



A side view of a stamp mill

Prior to 1849, the year of the California gold rush, North Carolina was the major gold-producing state in the nation. Quite a few mines were active in the southern part of the state and some continued to produce gold into the twentieth century. The Reed Gold Mine near Charlotte, for example, was opened in the early nineteenth century. Reed, as did other mines, benefitted indirectly from the California gold rush because extensive mining activity in California required the development of new and better machinery. One such machine was the stamp mill. This past summer the Archaeology Section excavated the site of a stamp mill at the Reed Mine.

The stamp mill worked on the same principle as the camshaft and pistons in a modern car. As the camshaft revolved, catches on its sides would lift a piston, or stamp, as the miners called it. Then as the shaft continued to turn it would allow the stamp to drop thus crushing any rock placed below it. The rock had to be crushed because small traces of gold were to be found throughout the rock. After it was finely crushed by the stamps, water washed the powder onto collecting boards that were covered with felt or wool blankets, These blankets trapped the gold particles. The stamp mill at the Reed Mine was run by a portable steam engine. This engine connected to a flywheel which in turn connected to the camshaft.

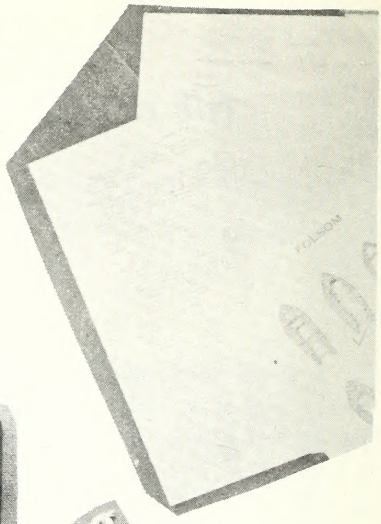
The stamp mill was set up with its back to a cut-out bank, which meant that the ground level behind it was about even with the top of the mill. The back of the mill was also equipped with chutes or troughs that ran from the top of the embankment down to the area that stamps fell upon. Thus, men could drive their wagons loaded with stone up to the chutes and dump the gold-bearin material down into the mill.

The mill was between 15 and 19 feet tall. This made it necessary to have a catwalk (a porch-like structure) so that the workmen could check the elevated parts of the machine as it operated. The catwalk was reached by stairs.

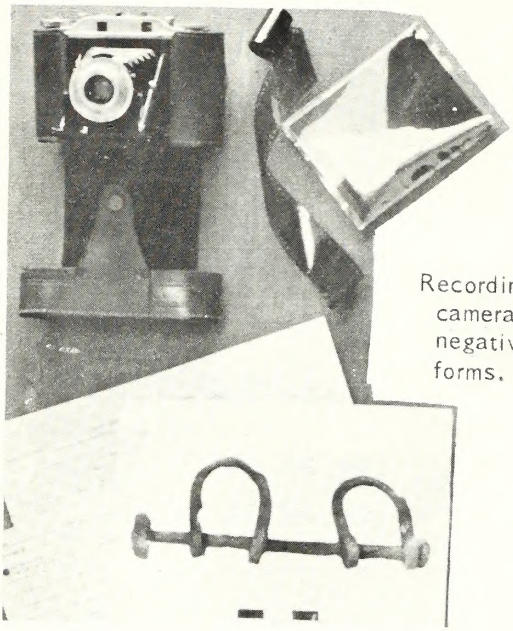
At Reed there was apparently only the one stamp mill. It was enclosed in a very simple frame shed that was just enough to keep the weather out.

Few artifacts were recovered this summer. Quite a few nails turned up and some of the wood from the shed and the mill was recovered. The lack of artifacts was due in part to the fact that much of the metal of the mill had been cut up and hauled off during World War II for use as scrap iron. Further, it is possible that some of the original wood was taken to be used as fuel for fires by the local people.

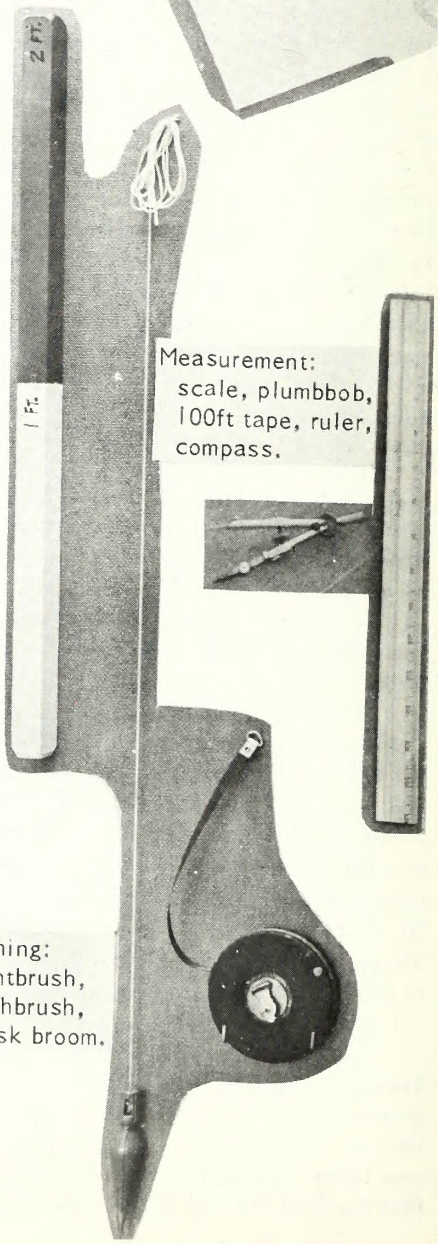
TOOLS OF THE TRADE



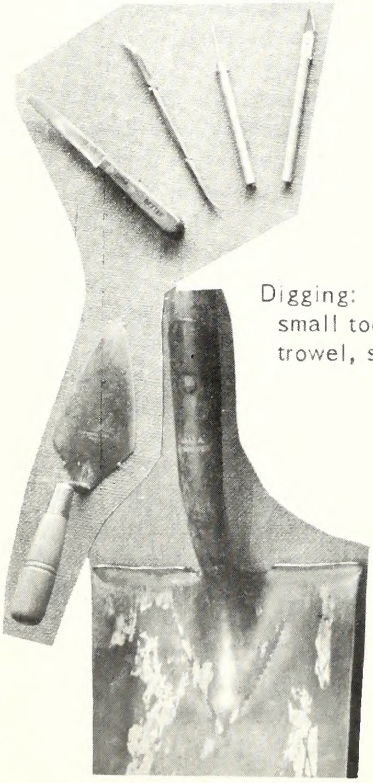
End product:
pictures,
report.



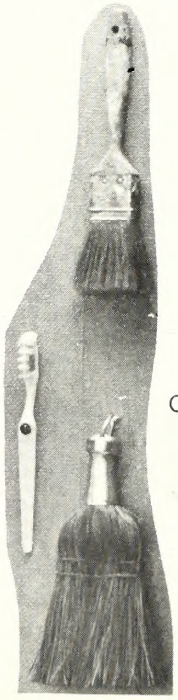
Recording:
camera, film,
negatives, data
forms.



Measurement:
scale, plumbbob,
100ft tape, ruler,
compass.

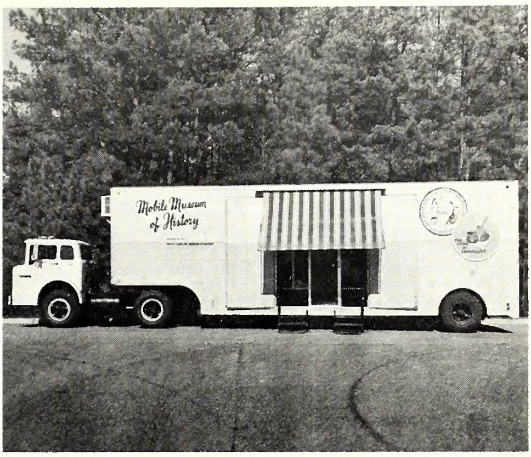


Digging:
small tools,
trowel, shovel.



Cleaning:
paintbrush,
toothbrush,
whisk broom.

MOBILE MUSEUM OF HISTORY FEATURES "THE STORY OF ARCHAEOLOGY"



The Mobile Museum of History, North Carolina's only traveling history museum, was made possible through the efforts of the Carolina Charter Tercentenary Commission, the Division of Archives and History, and the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company.

Under the auspices of the North Carolina Museum of History, the tercentenary exhibit was completed during the early summer of 1963. Its theme was "The First One Hundred Years of North Carolina's History."

In 1964 an exhibit entitled "North Carolina and the Civil War" was installed in the mobile unit. Appropriately, America was celebrating the Civil War Centennial.

Two years later the mobile museum traveled with its third exhibit entitled "Rural Life in North Carolina: 1820-1860." The artifacts and displays illustrated aspects of agricultural and industrial life in North Carolina.

The fourth mobile museum exhibit, "A Whole New World, 1880-1910," was completed in early 1970. This exhibit depicted changes in North Carolina's predominately rural life-style brought about as products of the Industrial Revolution became abailable via mail order catalog. Mail order merchandising opened up "A Whole New World" of goods and services for the people.

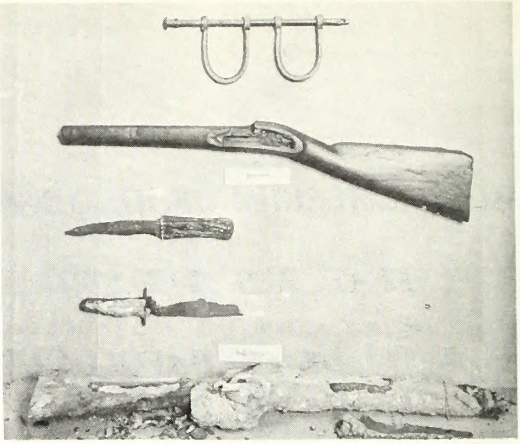
In March of this year "The Story of Archaeology" was installed. The current exhibit features some of the purposes, techniques, and results of archaeological exploration. Archaeology is one of the primary sources from which we learn about our past. Every step in the excavation of a site must be carefully mapped and recorded. The uncovered objects tell only a small story unless they can be seen in relation to each other.

Once objects have been recovered, they must be preserved. Some objects such as stone and lead need little treatment. Others, such as steel, iron, and leather must be protected from further deterioration. Treatments vary from the application of chemicals to combat the corrosive action of earth and water, to mere cleaning and careful storage. Many rare and historically important artifacts have been lost because they were not properly preserved.

Following preservation, artifacts are cataloged and stored in study collections. These collections are used as a research source and as an artifacts source for museum displays.

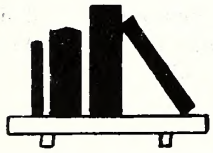
"The Story of Archaeology" is presented in the mobile museum through the use of exhibits on archaeological techniques and preservation, displays of recovered artifacts, and an audiovisual slide program on the history of underwater archaeology in North Carolina.

The Mobile Museum of History is operated and maintained by the NorthCarolina Museum of History, Department of Cultural Resources, in Raleigh. A driver-specialist is in charge of the unit. The museum is available to schools, fairs, festivals, historic sites, and other public agencies. The normal period of time for an exhibit to be on display in the mobile museum is two to three years. The mobile museum unit consists of a custom-built van trailer and has self-contained sound, lighting, heating and air conditioning systems. Visitors enter and exit the museum through sliding glass doors. From ten to fifteen people can be accommodated at one time and a visit usually takes no longer than ten minutes.



This exhibit illustrates the importance of treating artifacts to prevent deterioration.

THE BOOKSHELF



To learn more about archaeology there are several books you might enjoy reading:

Bass, George F. *Archaeology Under Water.* 1966.

Cotter, John. *Above Ground Archaeology.* U.S. Government Printing Office, 1974.

Deetz, James. *Invitation to Archaeology.* 1967.

Hume, Ivor Noel. *Historical Archaeology,* 1969.

Archaeology and Wetherburn's Tavern. 1970.

Glass in Colonial Williamsburg Archaeological Collections. 1970.

James Geddy and Sons: Colonial Craftsmen. 1970.

Pottery and Porcelain in Colonial Williamsburg's Archaeological Collections. 1970.

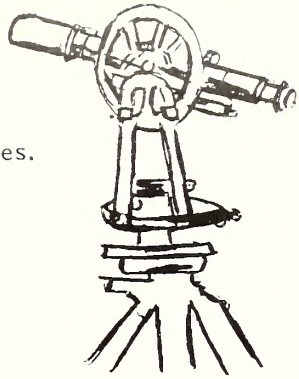
The Wells of Williamsburg: Colonial Time Capsules. 1970.

Williamsburg Cabinetmakers: The Archaeological Evidence. 1971.

Lewis, Thomas M. Nelson and Madeline Kneberg. *Tribes That Slumber.* 1958.

Robbins, Maurice. *The Amateur Archaeologist's Handbook* 1973.

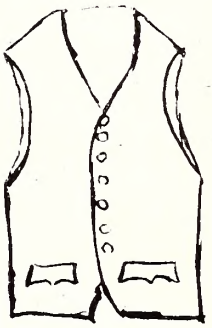
WORDS OF UNDERSTANDING



Transit (tran's ət) An instrument used in surveying to measure angles.

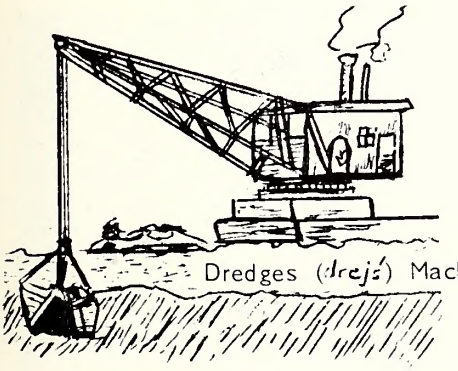
Grid (grid) A network of spaced lines used for locating points.

Monogram (man'ə gram) A design formed by combining initials.



Waistcoat (wes'kət) A man's vest.

Stratum (strāt əm) A layer of material.



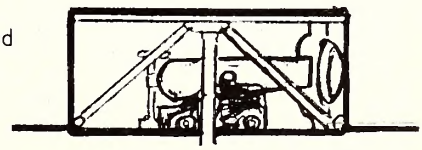
Dredges (drejs') Machines for cleaning out or deepening a harbor or channel.

Capsized (kap'sīzd) Overturn; turn bottom side up.

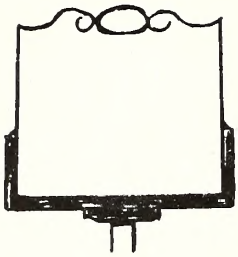
Electrolysis (ilek trül'ə sis) The use of an electric current to break up a chemical compound into its elements.

Acoustic (ə kü'stik) Quality of structure that determines how well sounds can be heard.

Turret (tər'ət) A low armored structure which revolves and within which guns are mounted.



MARKERS



sites/relics/ruins

North Carolina historical highway markers serve as an excellent source of information on our state's heritage. They pinpoint the location of significant events, battlegrounds, forts, churches, courthouses, and mark the birthplaces, homes, and graves of prominent North Carolinians. The brief inscription on each marker presents historical facts. Some relate to our study of archaeology.

D 15
ST. PHILIPS CHURCH

Episcopal. Built under act of 1751 in town of Brunswick, now extinct. Ruins, 18 ¾ miles south.

(US 17 at intersection NC 130 about five miles west of Wilmington, Brunswick County)

F 15
RAM NEUSE

Confederate ironclad, built at White Hall and in 1865 floated down the Neuse, grounded, and burned by Confederates. Remains 1,200 yards north.

(US 258 in Kinston, Lenoir County)

H 24
WILCOX IRON WORKS

Important source of munitions during the American Revolution, operated occasionally since. Furnace was 100 yards southwest.

(US 412 near Mt. Vernon Springs post office, Chatham County)

E 34
ROANOKE CANAL

Canal and locks completed around river rapids, 1834. Highway crosses canal route here. A lock is 100 feet south.

(NC 47 in Roanoke Rapids, Halifax County)

H 1
BATTLE OF BENTONVILLE

Johnston's Confederates checked Sherman's Union army, March 19-21, 1865. Earthwork 2 ½ miles east.

(US 701 at intersection with road leading to Bentonville Battlefield, Johnston County)

Q 4
JUDACULLA ROCK

Large rock covered with well preserved Indian picture writing of unknown origin. 3 ½ miles southeast.

(NC 107 at East Laport, Jackson County)

This information comes from *Guide to North Carolina Historical Highway Markers.*

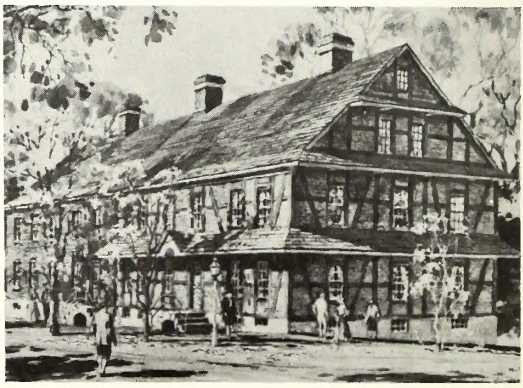
WHATSZIT?

...a building, can you identify it?

Who lived here and what activities took place within this building?

Mail your answer to: THJH
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, N. C. 27611

The junior historian submitting the earliest correct answer will receive a copy of *Old Salem in Pictures.*



GOING THINGS.....

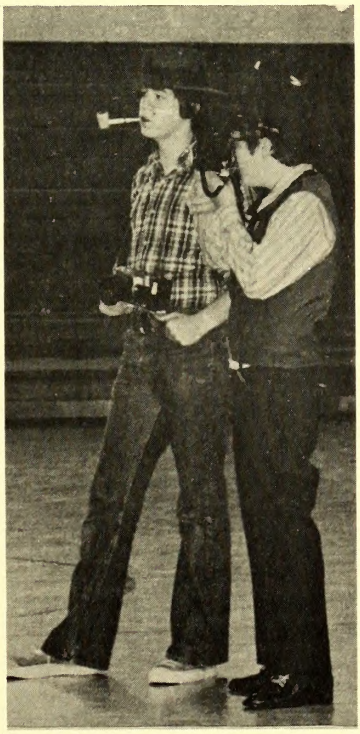
The FREE AMERICANS of Spaulding-Monroe Middle School,Bladenboro, are organizing a chapel program and are making plans to travel to Fort Fisher, Tryon Palace, and Williamsburg, Virginia.

HOLMES JUNIOR HISTORIANS at Holmes Junior High School, Eden, have started stitching a "Friendship Quilt"—a wall hanging of the great seal of the United States. Last May, students spent one day preparing food, presenting skits, and square dancing before the student body. The special program called "Our Heritage" coincided with their study of nineteenth-century history and is to become annual event.

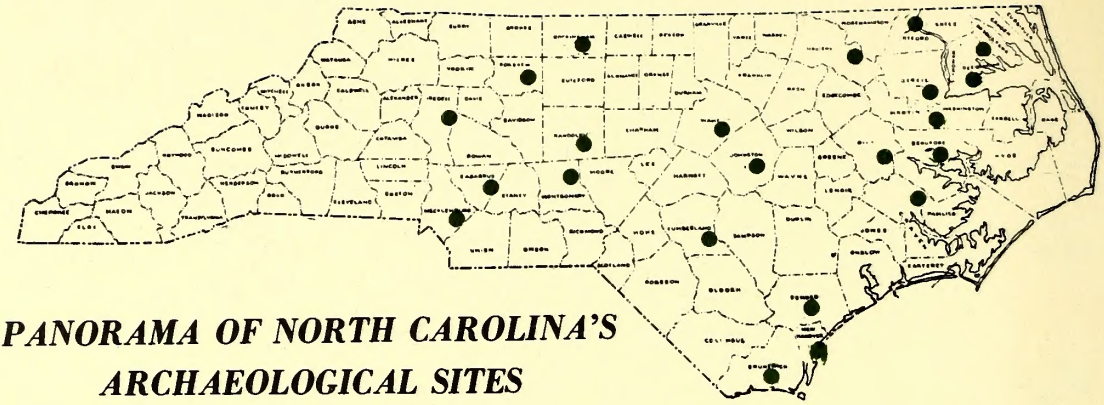
Miles Gillie (left) and Doug Hall capture "Our Heritage Day" on film.

Doug Hall

Holmes Junior Historians stage a square dance in the school gym.



Don Trausneck



PANORAMA OF NORTH CAROLINA'S ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES

Those areas marked with a green dot represent sites that have been investigated by archaeologists from the Department of Cultural Resources.

Beaufort
Fort Washington
Bertie
Hope Plantation
Brunswick
Brunswick Town
Cabarrus
Reed Gold Mine
Chowan
Edenton Historic District
Craven
Attmore-Oliver House
Forsyth
Bethabara
Old Salen
Halifax
Halifax Historic District
Hertford
Murfreesboro
Iredell
Fort Dobbs
Johnston
Bentonville Battleground
Martin
Fort Branch
Montgomery
Town Creek Indian Mound
Mecklenburg
Hezekiah Alexander House
Pender
Moore's Creek National Military Park
Perquimans
Newbold-White House
Pitt
Sunken Ship
New Hanover
Hilton Plantation
Fort Fisher
Randolph
Mt. Shepherd Kiln Site
Rockingham
Wright Tavern
Wake
Joel Lane House

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

109 East Jones Street Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

LIBRARY RATES

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

MORAVIANS

tar heel junior historian

December, 1974

Charter Charlie's Chats

Junior historians are busy working on articles for the remaining two issues of the TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN magazine: "Prelude to Revolution" and "Governors." Articles for the February issue on events leading up to the Halifax Resolves are due in the association office by January 24. Articles on North Carolina governors are due by April 10. Tile plaques will be sent to those junior historians who have contributions published in the THJH magazine. Crossword puzzles, cartoons, poems, and photographs will receive recognition plaques in addition to literary articles.

HAPPY NEW YEAR!

Projects for the Thirteenth Annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Literary and Arts Contest sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association will be due on April 22. Rules for the contest as well as entry blanks are enclosed. Those clubs eligible for the Special Achievement category will be notified.

The rules for Visual History and Service Hours projects are enclosed. For the second year the Bloomsbury Chapter of the Daughters of the Revolution in Raleigh will present book awards to an outstanding project in each of the two areas at the Fourth Annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Day in May.

A STATEMENT OF EDITORIAL POLICY

All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

Compositions should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography showing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date and edition) and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material.

Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to cover only briefly the various topics — not to present an exhaustive study.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

December, 1974

VOL. 14, NO. 2

Table of Contents

A Town Called Salem	2
"Salem Christmas - 1800"	4
Children in Salem	5
Music in Salem	6
Education in Salem	7
Winkler Bakery	9
Crafts in Salem	11
Tile Stoves	13
Answer to September Quiz	13
A Visitor Comes to Salem	14
The Moravians	14
Search and Find	15
The Women of Salem	15
Fourth of July Celebration	15
Crittenden Award	16
The Bookshelf	16
Whoszit?	16
Cover: Thomas Butner House and Shop	

Tar Heel Junior Historian is published four times during the school year by the Division of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and Library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $1.00 per year.

Photo credits: Charles E. Talton, page 11; Clay Nolen, Department of Conservation and Development, page 13; remaining photos courtesy of Old Salem, Inc.

Printing: Department of Cultural Resources Print Shop
Illustration: Vicki Merritt

Robert E. Stipe
Director

John D. Ellington
Museum Administrator

Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Davis Waters
Editor

A TOWN CALLED SALEM

Gene Capps
Director
Department of Education
and Interpretation
Old Salem

Two hundred years ago Salem was a thriving community on the Carolina frontier. People from throughout the colonies knew of the Moravian town and went there to buy products made by its fine craftsmen. Today Old Salem is a museum which attempts to preserve the town's buildings and artifacts. People from throughout the United States and foreign countries come to Salem, walk its streets, and tour its exhibit buildings to learn about the town and its people two centuries ago.

The Moravians who settled Salem were a Germanic people who traced their faith to the fifteenth-century Bohemian martyr, John Hus. Hns was burned at the stake in 1415 because he wanted to reform the Catholic church. After his death some of his followers formed the Unity of Brethren, a church which spread throughout present-day Czechoslovakia and Poland and grew for over three hundred years.

In the early 1700s a few members of the Unity moved into Germany from the Czechoslovakian province of Moravia trying to escape religious persecution. They found refuge on the estate of a nobleman, Nicholas Lewis, Count of Zinzendorf, and there built the town of Herrnhut. It was in this town that the old Unity of Brethren grew into the Moravian church. Moravian colonists came to America in the 1730s, settling first in Savannah, Georgia; but because of conflicts there between the English and Spanish, they moved on to Pennsylvania where they founded the towns of Bethlehem, Nazareth, and Lititz.

In 1752 the Moravians came into Carolina and purchased a tract of land from Lord Granville, one of the Lords Proprietors. They called this tract "Wachovia." There the Moravians hoped to establish new church towns and do missionary work among the Indians.

The first buildings in Salem were half-timbered resembling those the Moravians were familiar with in Germany.

Bethabara was the first settlement in the Wachovia tract. This community was designed to enable the Moravian settlers to gain a strong foothold in the wilderness setting. Their long-range plan was to build a central town in Wachovia that would be a trading center, a place where the wares of the Moravian craftsmen could be made and sold. Threats of warring Indians and other problems, however, delayed the building of this central town for more than twelve years.

Finally, in January of 1766, the first tree was felled for the new town of Salem, a name from the Hebrew word meaning "peace." Planned carefully from the beginning, the town's important structures were grouped around an open square with a main street running along the west side. The Moravians set high standards and built their buildings well.

By 1772 most of the essential buildings had been completed, and in that year most of the industries and residents in Bethabara moved to Salem. From that time until the coming of the influence of the industrial revolution in the 1830s, Salem functioned as a church town. This meant that the residents lived

more or less as one large family with the church directing not only the spiritual affairs of everyone but the economic affairs as well. For example, the church dictated how much the shoemaker could charge for a pair of shoes and established standards of quality for the shoes. It designated the trees that could be cut for firewood and chose the subjects that could be taught in the schools. At times the church might criticize a father for allowing his children to run wild in the streets.

The Moravians loved their church and attended services daily. These services were filled with joy and the sounds of beautiful music.

Residents of the town were divided into groups, called "choirs," according to age, sex, and marital status. There were choirs of married people, single sisters, single brothers, widows, widowers, older girls, older boys, and children. Each choir had its own special festival days, its own meetings, and its own responsibilities. In the cases of the single sisters and single brothers, each had its own choir house where the members lived and worked.

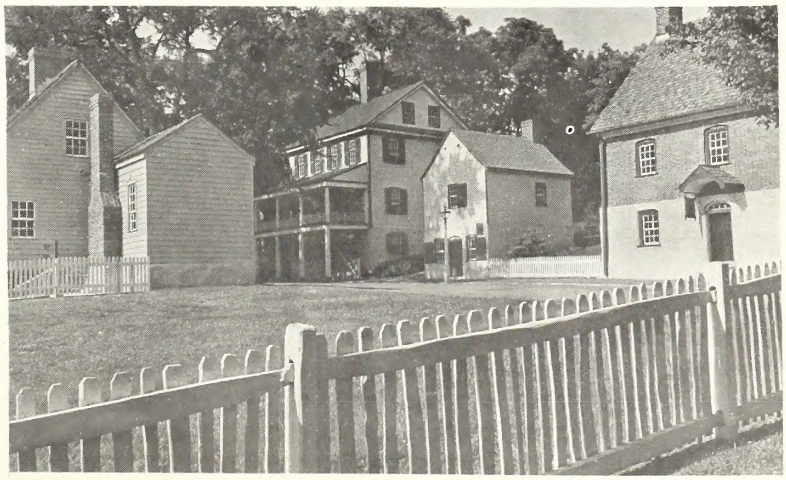
Salem was a craft center. There were potters, tinsmiths, gunsmiths, blacksmiths, silversmiths, pewterers, cabinetmakers, weavers, tanners, clockmakers, wheelwrights, turners, tailors, cordwainers, dyers, and many other craftsmen. These artisans took pride in producing things of quality and beauty. To them the completion of a fine product exemplified their love for and servitude to God.

The women in Salem supported the work of the craftsmen by maintaining the homes. They also held important positions in the church and provided needed services in their roles as nurses and teachers.

By the mid-nineteenth century Salem had ceased functioning as a church town. A new town, the county seat called Winston, grew up just north of Salem, and most business activity eventually shifted there. In 1913 Winston and Salem were merged to become the city of Winston-Salem.

As years passed most of the buildings in Salem that had been constructed so well by early Moravians continued to stand, but time and neglect were leaving their marks on the entire area. When in 1947 a grocery store announced plans to build a supermarket in the heart of the historic town, the citizens of Winston-Salem were aroused into action to preserve Salem. In 1950 a nonprofit organization, Old Salem, Inc., was organized to preserve and restore the historic area. Today, more than two hundred years after Salem was established and almost twenty-five years after the restoration was begun, Salem is being restored to its 1766-1830 appearance.

Seven exhibit buildings are open to the public every day of the year except Christmas. These buildings are the Single Brothers House, Miksch Tobacco Shop, Winkler Bakery, Boys School, Market-Fire House, John Vogler House and Salem Tavern. Information on guided tours can be obtained by contacting the Director of Tours, Old Salem, Inc., Drawer F, Salem Station, Winston-Salem, North Carolina 27108. Telephone 919/723-3688.



A street scene in the restored Moravian town of Salem.

A roving band plays carols of the season.

"SALEM CHRISTMAS - 1800"

Jane Shouse
Tour Guide
Old Salem

Christmas! Did you ever wonder what Christmas was like before the days of electrically lighted Christmas trees and radios and phonographs blaring Christmas carols? Christmas in Salem in 1800 was a special time despite the fact that children were still in school and daily tasks continued as usual.

At all times life revolved around the church. The Lovefeast service on Christmas Eve was a special one for the children, and Moravian children shared it with non-Moravians who lived nearby, although little is known about the giving of toys and other such gifts at Christmas. The story of Christ's birth was read. There was music, both vocal and instrumental. The Moravian records indicate that each child was also given a piece of cake (one reference mentioned specifically "ginger cake"), and some Christmas entries mention that children received a "pretty Christmas verse." A wax taper, given the children as a part of the service, was especially treasured and carried home afterwards. In the evening a vigil was held for the adults of the congregation. Again, there were scriptures, music, and a Lovefeast. These services usually lasted until after midnight.

Holiday decorations were of two types: illuminations and the *putz*. Illuminations were pictures painted on oiled paper and illuminated from the rear with lighted candles. The *putz* (short for *putzen*, a German word meaning "to decorate") was a series of miniature scenes depicting the story of Christ's birth. The church diary of 1804 records that the sisters in the *Anstalt* (school) needed more room for their Christmas *putz*.

In the restored town of Salem it is possible to spend one afternoon and evening each year experiencing the sounds, sights, and smells of "Salem Christmas—1800." The streets of the historic area are closed to modern traffic. A covered wagon occasionally rumbles down the street offering rides to children. Members of a roving band play chorales and carols. The night watchman can be heard calling the hours with chants composed in 1727 by Count Zinzendorf. The streets and homes are lighted with torches, lanterns, and candles. The aroma of a pig or goose roasting over an open fire, coffee beans roasting, and cookies baking add a special excitement to the air.

Five of the restored buildings are open and in these visitors may watch the craftspeople at work—spinning, tinsmithing, making pottery, and doing needlework. Throughout the town there is music—vocal solos, organ, chorus, and harpsichord—just as in Salem long ago.

As Christmas approaches one can sample sugar cakes, watch beeswax tapers being made for the Lovefeast, and view the *putz*. Two scenes, one of Salem as it was in the 1800s and another of the Nativity, are presented. On Christmas Eve, at any of the Moravian churches, visitors may worship at a Lovefeast, continuing a tradition unbroken for two hundred years.

CHILDREN IN SALEM

Margaret Lee
Tour Guide
Old Salem

There were numerous jobs for the children living in Salem, such as starting and tending fires.

The records kept by the Moravians with such dedication and care permit us a glimpse of life in Salem as it was for children living there in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. These records show that they did many things which boys and girls do today. For instance, every child was required to attend school regularly. When there was free time away from school activities, the children played games, did chores for their parents, went to church services, did homework, and, of course, at times behaved in ways that required adult reprimands.

Moravian boys and girls spent the majority of each day in school and with homework after school hours. Both boys and girls attended school from the age of six until they were fourteen. During these years the children studied academic subjects in their respective schools from 8:00 A.M. until 5:00 P.M. with an hour-and-a-half break for the midday meal, which began at 11:00 A.M. There was another short break at 3:00 P.M. for an afternoon meal called vespers. This was a light meal taken at home with the family.

One of the most important activities of the year for the children was the public examination which was held in the latter part of May. These examinations were public recitations of questions and answers covering the subjects studied during the year, interspersed with the singing of anthems and hymns by the children. The questions and answers were written by the teachers and given to the children to study and memorize and to recite to their assembled parents and friends. Admittedly, study and preparation for these examinations was by rote, but this method was popular during a time in history when it was believed that a well-stocked memory was a better thing to have than an entirely empty mind. Regardless of what might be thought about this type of examination today, public examination was the social high point of the year for the children and the Moravian community during the early years of the nineteenth century. In fact, such large crowds attended these events that it was necessary to post notices in town limiting the attendance at examinations to parents, teachers, and town officials.

There was always work to be done in the home—wood to be chopped, water to be pumped, dishes to be washed, gardens to be dug, beds to be made, fences to be mended, and errands to be run. In Salem, where everyone lived as one large Christian family, children were encouraged to perform these tasks for their parents as well as others.

During their leisure time the children could find many things to do simply for pleasure, such as playing round ball, rolling hoops, exploring, singing, and drawing.

A child cracks nuts to make sweetmeats.

The use of time was not taken lightly by the adult leadership in Salem. It was believed that time spent away from regular duties should be utilized as constructively as possible in reading, writing, and studying varied school subjects. Idleness, the adults felt, would encourage undesirable activities.

Children in Salem led what we might consider today to be lives totally surrounded by adults and rules. Salem as a Moravian congregation town took seriously the responsibility to guide and lead its children. The adults believed that their children were treasures given them by God and as such deserved the best that they could offer them. This attitude must have engendered very positive and loving relationships between most of the people in Salem, young and old. Indeed, as an early visitor to Salem remarked: "I have seldom seen a deeper love of the little ones as [that] shown by the Moravians."

MUSIC IN SALEM

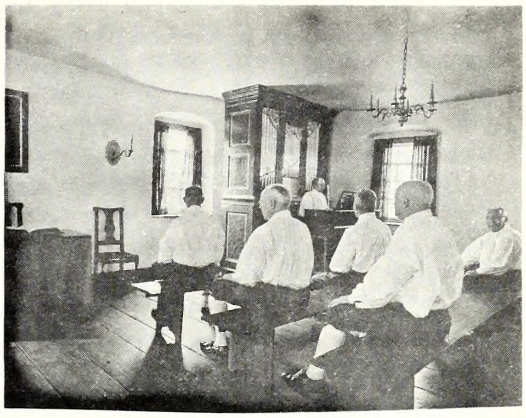
Anne Carter
Tour Guide
Old Salem

The musical heritage of Salem, North Carolina, is an important part of our American cultural heritage because it represents music of the highest quality during the colonial and early federal periods of our history. While cities such as New York, Boston, and Philadelphia were having difficulty finding support for various concert series, the orchestras and choral groups of Moravian communities were performing for their own pleasure and encouraging a majority of their townspeople to participate in musical activities.

Music, sacred and secular, was as much a part of Moravian life as air, food, and water. From infancy children grew up listen-

Music was an important part of life in Salem. Instruction in music was a major aspect of schooling for both boys and girls.

ing to cradle hymns. Music instruction, both instrumental and theoretical, was given in the boys' and girls' schools. At mealtime hymns of the day were sung around the table. The people sang as they worked. At harvest-time men went into the fields with horns and woodwind instruments to play songs of thanksgiving for the bounty. When the top of a new house was put into place, a trumpeter climbed up on it to give thanks with song. There were hymns for the sisters at their spinning wheels, for threshers, and for those who ploughed the fields. Even the traveler had hymns for traveling on his journey. The hatmaker, the surveyor, the tailor, the blacksmith, the silversmith, the doctor, the minister, each felt the need for musical expression through creativity and performance. Music in all forms was an essential part of the Moravian way of life.



Men and boys in the Single Brothers House gathered in the chapel daily to participate in a worship service which always included music.

Moravians were the first people in America to encourage instrumental music in services of worship and the first to use brass ensembles for sacred and secular functions. Early American Moravian music, in fact, was written and played during a period that produced very little other music in the colonies. In all, there were about thirty-seven Moravian composers. Some wrote in Europe, while others composed their music in this country. Since North Carolina was primarily a frontier, agrarian colony, the flourishing of such fine music was truly extraordinary.

EDUCATION IN SALEM

Pat Stewart
Tour Guide
Old Salem

From its beginning the Unity of Brethren stressed that its members should be able to read the Bible for themselves. Thus special stress was laid on school from the earliest days of the Church.

The Moravians in Salem established schools for their children as they were needed. The first classes were held for apprentices. Boys over the age of fourteen spent about seven years under master craftsmen learning trades such as tinsmithing, shoemaking, dyeing, gunsmithing, or cabinetmaking. These classes were held at night during the winter months when the short hours of daylight limited the amount of time a craftsman could spend in his shop.

As more families moved into Salem, a day school was established for several small girls in April, 1772. Out of these classes developed the Salem Boarding School which served not only the daughters of Moravians but also girls throughout North Carolina and other states. The girls could enter school between the ages of eight and twelve and could stay until they were fifteen. The girls

Salem Boys School, built in 1794.

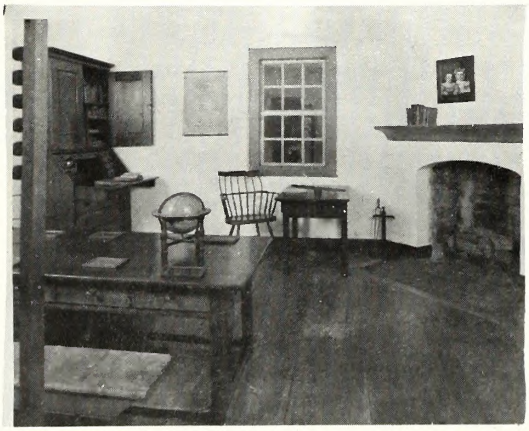
and their teachers assembled every morning in the living room of the Girls School. Long tables lighted by candles and lined with rows of benches stood on floors covered with the whitest sand swept into intricate patterns. Once a week the greasy candlesticks were cleaned and fresh sand was washed sparkling white and sprinkled on the floor.

The meals were simple: milk, bread, and butter for breakfast; meat, vegetables, bread, butter, and water for dinner; and leftovers, cornmeal mush, pie, pancakes, chocolate, and milk for supper. The meals were served in the basement dining rooms on long tables covered with homemade linen cloths and eaten with steel knives and forks from pewter plates.

Subjects taught in the school included reading, grammar, writing, arithmetic, history, geography, and German (if desired), in addition to useful household arts such as plain and fancy sewing, needlework, and music. Girls who lived relatively near Salem went home for summer following the public examinations in May, after which school was suspended for two weeks. There was no summer vacation such as our schools have today.

In 1778 regular classes were started for boys ages six to twelve and for older boys, twelve to fourteen. By 1783 plans were made for a home-school, and in 1794 the Boys *Anstalt* was completed. The building had its own cooking, baking, sleeping, living, and food storage rooms, as well as schoolrooms for the several different classes of boys.

Boys School Classroom



The daily schedule required getting up at 5:15 A.M. in the summer and 6:30 A.M. in the winter. After washing and dressing the boys went home for breakfast or ate at school, returning at 7:00 A.M. to clean their rooms and study. Classes began at 8:00 A.M. with a reading from the Bible and singing of a hymn. The three morning classes concluded at 11:00 A.M. when the students either attended children's meetings or went home for dinner. Classes resumed at 1:00 P.M. and continued until 4:00 P.M. , which was the period for exercise, usually in the form of long walks for nature study. Sometimes boys would spend the late afternoon playing round ball or going fishing, but they were encouraged to help their parents by digging in the garden, carrying off rocks, or running errands like getting milk from the dairy or delivering barrels. Following supper the boys returned to school to prepare for the following day. Bedtime came at 8:00 P.M. in winter and 8:30 P.M. in summer. No classes were held on Saturday, which was the day for thoroughly cleaning the school, but the boys were still expected to study in the morning and take a walk with their teacher in the afternoon.

Boys received a more academic schooling than girls. The younger boys learned to read and write in both English and German, using the Bible as one of their textbooks so that they also studied religion. Arithmetic and music were other subjects. Older boys continued their work in languages with the addition of Latin and, sometimes, Greek and French. They studied history, geography, geometry, and drawing of landscapes and flowers, according to their abilities.

Fourteen was an age of decision for most of the boys of Wachovia. For the few who had the academic talent and whose families had financial resources, further schooling might be the course to follow, perhaps including study at Nazareth Hall in Pennsylvania. But for most, this was the age at which they left the Boys *Anstalt* and moved across the street to the Single Brothers House to learn the trade that would be their life's work.

Winkler Bakery, built in 1800. The Winkler family operated the bakery from 1808 until 1927.

WINKLER BAKERY

Belinda Riggsbee
Assistant to the Director
Department of Education
and Interpretation
Old Salem

Visiting the Old Salem restoration gives one an understanding of what it was like to live in Salem in the late 1700s and 1800s. And the Winkler Bakery at Old Salem is an excellent place to learn about the history of baking.

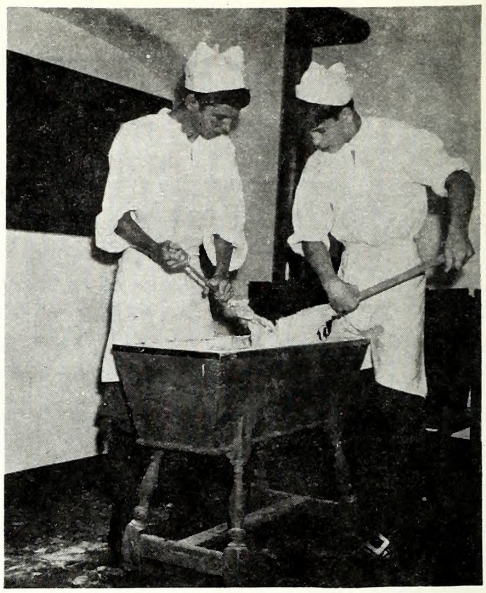
In the early days colonists had to make their own bread, baking it in hot ashes or on the hearth. As the population increased and villages grew, individuals and their families assumed the responsibility of baking bread for their neighbors and travelers. This freed other households to devote their time to additional chores or specialized crafts.

The Moravian settlers of Salem made early provisions for a town baker. Salem's first bakery was located in the Single Brothers House. Since the Brothers House housed the shops of the unmarried craftsmen and their apprentices, many townspeople objected to the women and girls of the community buying bread there. In 1799 the *Aufseher Collegium,* the supervisory board of the town's crafts, decided it would be best to have someone in Salem open a bakery on another site.

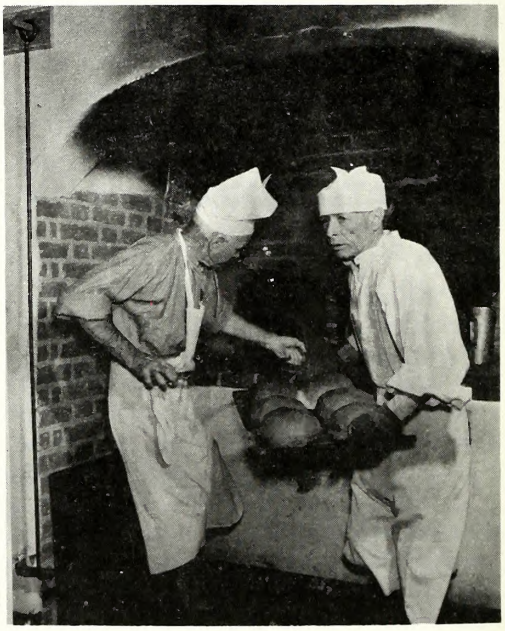
The new bakery was completed in 1800. For the next eight years Thomas Butner, a trained shoemaker, tried his hand at baking. Unfortunately, he never mastered the trade, so the *Aufseher Collegium* began looking for a professional baker. Christian Winkler, a Swiss baker in Lititz, Pennsylvania, accepted the call to Salem. He began managing the town's bakery on February 1, 1808. The bakery remained in the Winkler family until 1927. In 1963 Old Salem acquired the bakery, restored the Winkler building, and revived the business.

Today in Old Salem the Winkler Bakery stands as it did in the early 1800s. Bread is baked each day much as it was in Christian Winkler's time. Flour is stored in wooden barrels in the preparation room. Dough is made and placed on a large wooden table to be kneaded. The risen dough is made into loaves and baked in the huge Winkler oven. The brick oven is nine feet long and seven feet wide, large enough to hold seventy-eight loaves of bread. Early each morning a fire is started in the oven using white oak wood. This type of wood is used because it leaves no odor or taste in the bread. After the fire has burned down, the coals are spread evenly over the oven floor. When an extremely hot temperature (600°) has been reached, the coals and ashes are raked from the oven. In colonial times, ashes from the oven were never thrown away; they were used for making soap. The oven is allowed to cool to a moderately hot 450° (temperature often used in modern ovens for baking) before the loaves of white bread are placed inside. In earlier times these loaves were much larger. It was not unusual for Christian Winkler to bake loaves weighing 15 to 20 pounds. Today, the baking time for white bread is about 12 minutes. Dark breads and sugar cakes are baked next. Sugar cookies are baked last each day since they require less heat. One hundred forty loaves of bread, 96 sugar cakes, 96 gingerbreads, and 10 pounds of sugar cookies are baked on a typical day.

Visitors to Old Salem can buy these fragrant, freshly baked breads and cakes in the same room where nineteenth-century customers bought baked goods from the Winkler family.



Mixing dough in the Winkler Bakery preparation room.



The master baker and his assistant remove loaves of bread from the oven.

Single Brothers House, built in 1769 with a 1786 addition.

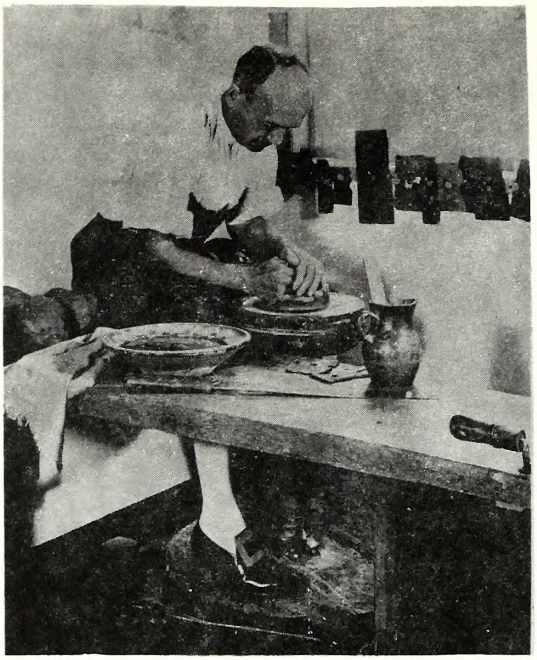
CRAFTS IN SALEM

Sarah Johnston
Tour Guide
Old Salem

From the time the Moravians bought land in piedmont North Carolina, they planned to make their central town in the Wachovia settlement a trade and craft center. By 1772 most of the important trades of the day were represented in the small frontier town of Salem.

The joiner (cabinetmaker) made furniture, doors, window sashes, and other wood products in his shop in the Single Brothers House. The potter made dishes, jugs, pipes, and even tile stoves. The gunsmith in Salem produced a long rifle famous for its accuracy. The blacksmith carefully wrought nails and tools needed for the construction of new buildings. The tailor, the cooper, the shoemaker, the weaver, the miller, and the clockmaker all helped to make Salem a self-sufficient center of trade and industry in North Carolina.

The settlers in piedmont North Carolina were eager to buy the wares of the Moravian craftsmen. Salem was one of the few craft centers on the frontier, and settlers came from miles around to shop for goods which would otherwise have been brought from Pennsylvania or Charleston, South Carolina, at considerable expense. The settlers did not always understand the life-style of these religious Moravians, but they did appreciate the Moravians' skill and fine products.



A potter working at his wheel in the Single Brothers House.

The Salem craftsmen did not think of themselves as artists, but each piece they made was created with care and consideration. Each Moravian saw his work as a way of serving his Lord and wanted his work to reflect this conviction. A simple nail was created as carefully as a beautifully inlaid silver-and-brass gun handle. No job was too humble to be done well, whether it was grinding corn or spinning yarn.

To train young boys in the trades, the system of apprenticeship was used in Salem. This system had originated in the guilds of medieval Europe. At the age of fourteen, when a young boy finished his formal education at the Boys School, or *Anstalt,* he was bound over to a master craftsman to learn a trade. The usual apprenticeship lasted seven years. Then the young man was free to set up his own shop if the *Aufseher Collegium* (elected townspeople who made all decisions regarding the trades) was satisfied that he had mastered all facets of his trade.

The young apprentices lived in the Single Brothers House and were under the guidance of the unmarried brethren for their religious and social education. Many of the craft shops where they worked were located on the first two floors of the building. The young men remained in the Single Brothers House until they were married. Married men usually maintained their shops in their homes.

Signs which depicted a particular trade were hung in front of the shops. A pair of breeches represented the tailor's shop. A sheaf of wheat indicated the bakery. An oversized gun told the location of the gunsmith, and a tin kettle represented the tinsmith. These signs were hung so that the frontiersman who could not read would be able to locate the shop he needed.

The making of pottery was one of the most important trades in Salem. It was one of five businesses owned by the Moravian church, so the potter was actually hired by and worked for the church.

The potter produced such a variety of useful household articles—plates, cups, bowls, pitchers, jugs, pans—that people not only came from distant areas to buy his wares, but wagon loads of his goods were taken to other settlements to be sold. Many pottery items took the place of glass or metal objects, such as jars or stoves, which were harder to obtain.

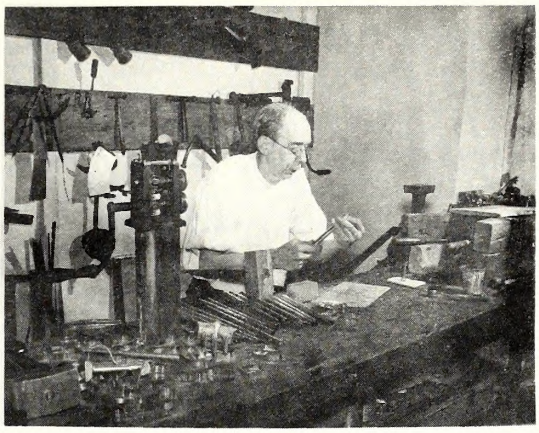
The clay which Gottfried Aust, Salem's first potter, needed as his raw material was found in Salem in abundance. The clay had to be washed, stored to "season," and "wedged" or worked to remove all air bubbles.

The potter's fingers could magically transform a lump of clay into a plate, cup, or pitcher as his foot turned the kickwheel. Or the potter could create a doll's head, small jar, or stove tile by first rolling the clay-like cookie dough and then pressing it into a plaster mold. Clay pipes were made by the thousands in a metal mold.

When dry, the earthenware was fired in a wood-burning kiln at a high temperature. After the first or "bisque" firing, the objects were taken out and glazed, then fired again. This firing made the items impervious to water. The glaze or glass-like finish was

made of powdered stone, ground in a "quern" or hand-mill. Various color finishes were produced by the addition of minerals such as iron or copper, which gave brown and green finishes. Some pieces were decorated with slip or liquid clay applied on with a quill.

With the coming of the industrial revolution, the system of trades in Salem began to break down. The careful artisan could not compete with the speed and productivity of machines. The number of craftsmen in Salem gradually diminished through the 1880s, and the town lost its distinct life-style. Today, however, the heritage of a time when the skilled craftsman was the most important person in the community lives on in the restoration of Old Salem.



A tinsmith at work in his Single Brothers House shop making candle molds.

TILE STOVES

Mary Droessler
Martin '76ers
Raleigh

The Moravians in Bethlehem were probably making tile stoves at least ten years before Gottfried Aust (a famous Moravian potter) came to Wachovia. Gottfried Aust came to Bethabara in 1785 and brought several tile stove molds with him.

The stoves remained popular until the early nineteenth century. Fragments of stove tiles like those used in Wachovia have been found during an archaeological investigation in Pennsylvania. Several molds dating back to 1789 have been found with Rudolph Crist's initials on them.

To make a tile stove you have to first roll out several hundred pounds of clay; then press it into molds and fasten clay flanges to the tiles by hand. Next it was fired. The interior surface was lined thickly with clay to protect the tiles from heat. Then the legs and base were attached. Last of all it was painted or glazed. It was usually painted with liquid stove polish because the glazes were very expensive. Salem potters charged four pounds (currency) to make and erect a stove.

Some of the tile patterns include patera shell, spiral flower, oval, sunflower, paneled, leaf, and rococo patterns.

ANSWER TO SEPTEMBER QUIZ

Single Brothers House...is the building where young boys and unmarried men lived and worked at various trades. Working as apprentices, the boys learned such crafts as gunsmithing, tinsmithing, tailoring, dyeing, pottery making, and coopering.

The earliest correct answer was submitted by Steve Jackman, Daniels Bicentennial Boosters, Raleigh.

A VISITOR COMES TO SALEM

Vera Georgieff
Raleigh Academy Junior Historians
Raleigh

It was about that time; the time, of course, that George Washington would arrive in a fancy coach. Bong...bong...bong...bong ...there was the clock--four o'clock. Sarah couldn't wait! Her brother, who was living in the Single Brothers House, training to be the world's best tailor (she hoped), would be playing the trumpet. He had learned to play it when he was in school. But Sarah was just a baby then and never really got to hear him. Now she would hear him play and playing for the first president, too!

Sarah went to school with her friend, Martha. They had many friends. They all learned about readin', 'ritin', 'rithmetic, and religion. Later when Sarah got home, she would help her mother with the housework. Clip, clop, clip, clop.

What was that? Horses! It's George Washington! "My, isn't he handsome!" she thought to herself. And here came her brother! There he was, playing the trumpet and walking down the street. Soon he was out of sight.

Sarah followed George Washington with the rest of the crowd to the Salem Tavern. He would stay for two days. He had the best room in the tavern. When he got out of the coach, he shook hands with many people.

Oh, he was coming toward her! Maybe he'd shake her hand! He stopped in front of her and held out his hand to her. Then he entered the tavern. She was so excited! She would never wash that hand again. She ran home to tell her mother. Her mother said, "Yes, it is truly an honor. Imagine having your hand shaken by our FIRST PRESIDENT!"

THE MORAVIANS

Stephen Rantz
Raleigh Academy Junior Historians
Raleigh

The Moravians are a religious group of people, good people, hard-working people. They liked to work with their hands building and making things. They had a talent for crafts and arts; they were skillful. The Moravians had different ideas, such as marriage by lot. The lot was a method of reaching decisions. In order to approve the marriage of a single brother and a single sister, a church elder needed to select the "Ja" reed from a wooden bowl which contained two other reeds which could postpone or disapprove of the union. Although this method of approval would not be acceptable now, it was right for the Moravians.

Religion dominated their lives. It kept them close and made a fine community. It was a friendly town.

Boys went to their school and stayed until they became skillful and handy craftsmen. They usually obtained this status at age twenty-one following a seven-year apprenticeship under master craftsmen.

Girls learned how to do fine stitchery. They learned how to cook and make fine sugar cake, Moravian sugar cake. The girls dressed in different colors when they were young, single, married, and widowed. This was a unique idea.

Then came the time when Salem found that its craftsmen could not compete with the products of the machine age. So many of the crafts were abandoned and the community slowly died.

Recently some people returned and started restoring the town—taking it back to an earlier appearance and reintroducing old-fashioned activities. You could hear the hammers of the silversmith and blacksmith and the pounding of the shoemaker. And everything was bustling once again. What did they call this restored community? Old Salem. And now you can see it just like it was...back then.

Try to find the underlined words by grouping letters horizontally, vertically, and diagonally.

John Hus, a Czech, was a great Moravian leader. Many of his followers came to America from Germany and Europe. The Unity of Brethren settled Salem in 1766. Salem in Hebrew means "peace." Bethlehem and Lititz are other cities the Moravians established.

Moravians had a strong faith, enjoyed music, believed in education for all, and emphasized a strong home-life. They used flax to make clothes and used tobacco moderately. Society was divided into choirs. These people supported the church and faithfully attended religious services. The peace-loving Moravians of Salem in 1783 observed the first Fourth of July celebration.

SEARCH AND FIND

Cindy Ticehurst
Martin '76ers
Raleigh

A C H U R C H E G T D
S Z B E U R O P E O N
A E H M A C M U G B O
L C L U Z R E Z E A I
E H I O S O T C R C T
M O R A V I A N M C A
U I L Y T E W T A O C
S R A I P E F R N S U
I S L J R L A E Y Q D
C B U B A E I B A M E
R L E X C A T L G S H
Y H B R E T H R E N T

THE WOMEN OF SALEM

Lori Schwartz
Martin '76ers
Raleigh

The women of Salem were very important. They helped in the building of Salem. While they did not do any hunting, the women did many other things. These included cleaning the cabins, cooking, fishing, skinning animals, caring for farm animals, and making clothes and furniture. The Moravians were known for their handicrafts, many of which were done by women.

In 1772 a school for girls was established in Salem (six years before the boys' school). At this time, many people thought that girls did not need an education. The Moravians did not agree! Education was an important factor in their lives.

Moravian women wore colored ribbons to represent their status: a blue ribbon for married, white for widowed, pink for a single adult, red for older girls, and pale pink for younger girls.

"Women's Lib" of today would not tolerate the wearing of the ribbons, but would agree to the amount and type of work the Moravian women did!

FOURTH OF JULY CELEBRATION

Martha Droessler
Martin '76ers
Raleigh

The Salem community in North Carolina had the first July 4th celebration. The Moravians called it "a day of solemn Thanksgiving," a day to be spent in devout and religious exercises. They still celebrate the Fourth of July in the old way. In the early morning music is played and the Declaration of Independence is read. In the afternoon the Lovefeast, a traditional Moravian communal meal is held. At the Lovefeast a poem is sung that Brother Johann Frederich Peter had written for the occasion in 1783.

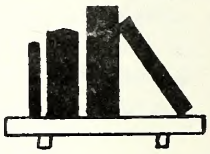
...Full of joy our hearts are singing,
And to our God thank off'rings bringing,
For his great miracle of peace!
Far and wide the war was spreading...
To daunt us and our woe increase...
Praises now resound so clearly,
As we celebrate most dearly,
And welcome now the Heav'nly Host!
Here in this hall of peace we hold our
joyous feast. Hallelujah!

Concluding the day's observance, the brass choir in twilight procession through the town leaves "hearts filled with the peace of God."

Old Salem

Old Salem received the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for its "development of a program of interpretation by which the spirit and culture of that period of our state's history has been brought back to life." The award was presented by Dr. H. G. Jones and was accepted by Mr. Arthur Spaugh, president of Old Salem, Inc., in November.

THE BOOKSHELF



Suggestions for Further Reading:

Bivens, John, Jr. THE MORAVIAN POTTERS IN NORTH CAROLINA. 1972.

Davis, Chester. HIDDEN SEED AND HARVEST. 1974.

Fries, Adelaide L. CUSTOMS AND PRACTICES OF THE MORAVIAN CHURCH. 1964.

Fries, Adelaide L., *et al.*, eds. RECORDS OF THE MORAVIANS IN NORTH CAROLINA. Vols. I-XI. 1922-1969.

Fries, Adelaide L. THE ROAD TO SALEM. 1944.

Griffin, Frances. OLD SALEM IN PICTURES. 1966.

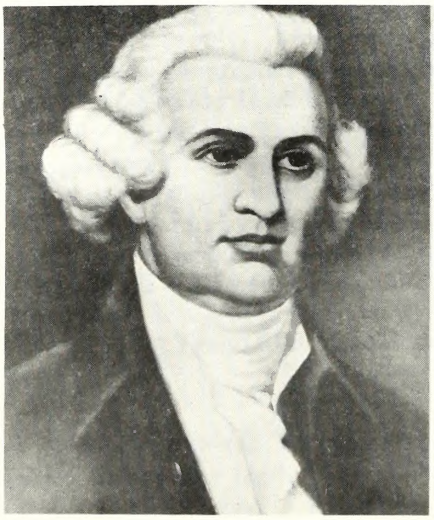
Griffin, Frances. OLD SALEM: AN ADVENTURE IN HISTORIC PRESERVATION. 1970.

Griffin, Frances. THE THREE FORKS OF MUDDY CREEK. 1974.

Kroeger, Karl E. A MORAVIAN MUSIC SAMPLER. 1974.

McCorkle, Donald M., *et al.* THE COLLEGIUM MUSICUM SALEM. Series 1-6. 1957-1960.

Weinlick, John R. THE MORAVIAN CHURCH THROUGH THE AGES. 1966.



WHOSZIT?

Born in Boston, Massachusetts, this gentleman moved to Wilmington and practiced law. He became a supporter of the patriot cause and served as a delegate to the Continental Congress.

The junior historian submitting the earliest correct answer will receive a copy of *North Carolina Signers: Brief Sketches of the Men Who Signed the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution.*

GOING THINGS.....

REEDS HISTORY HIKERS of Reeds Elementary School, Lexington, have started assembling a scrapbook on Davidson County and accumulating information for a booklet on folklore. The club is planning a trip to Setzer school in Salisbury.

Three members of the THOMAS DIXON MEMORIAL CHAPTER, Twelve Oaks Academy, Shelby, participated in the Kings Mountain centennial drama, "Look to the Mountain." On a trip to Mars Hill club members visited Mrs. Clara D. Richardson, niece of the noted author for whom the history club is named.

As a part of a bicentennial observance marking the 200th anniversary of the Edenton Tea Party, junior historians from the CHIEF ROCKAHOCK JUNIOR HISTORIAN ASSOCIATION, Chowan Academy, Edenton, entered a float in a parade and demonstrated popular games of the colonial period.

RALEIGH ACADEMY JUNIOR HISTORIANS at Raleigh Academy, Raleigh, traveled to Old Salem in September and conducted a history fair in October. They have completed a gravestone-rubbing project and are making plans to visit Williamsburg.

VANCE JUNIOR HISTORIANS, E.M. Rollins School, Henderson, entered a float in the Christmas parade. The club also sponsored a booth on Pool Rock Plantation at the county fair.

THE SKEWARKIANS, Bear Grass School, Williamston, are preparing a slide program on historical points of interest in Martin County. The club is also involved in raising money to help with the restoration of a 100-year-old school.

The SHADY GROVE HISTORY HUNTERS of Shady Grove Elementary School, Advance, attended the October 7 meeting of the Davie County Board of Commissioners. Michelle Weavil spoke on behalf of the club and made a request that the board consider the formation of a Historic Properties Commission for Davie County. Following the meeting club members toured the courthouse. James Lloyd, an area historian, was guest of honor at a September meeting.

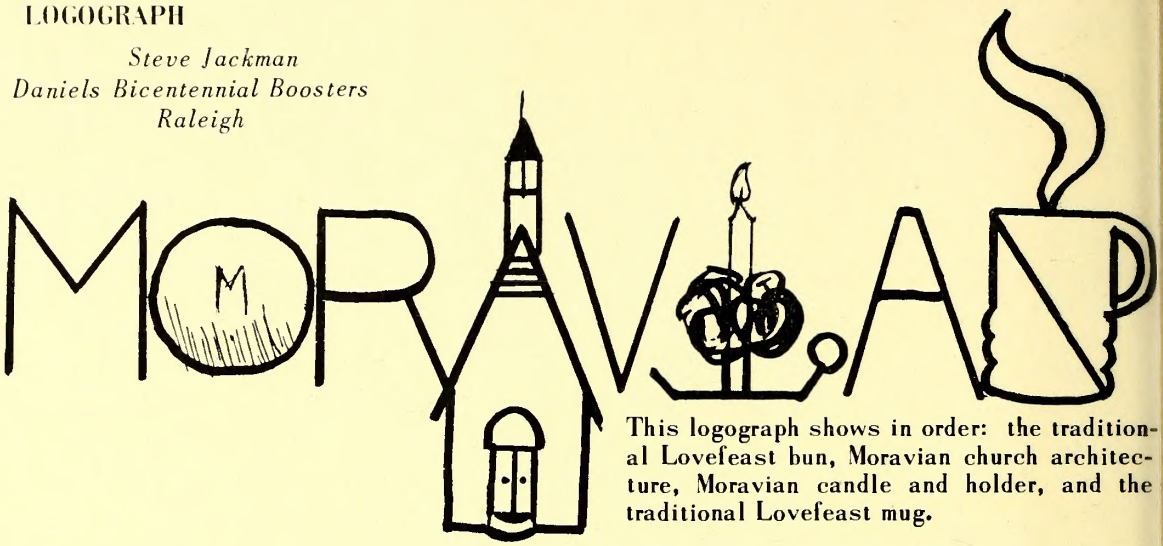
During the summer, members of THE HISTORY SEEKERS, Albemarle Junior High, Albemarle, assisted county officials with the restoration of the Ross-Snuggs House, a city-county historical museum. One room of the museum now serves as a junior historian gallery. Representatives of the club guided Mrs. James E. Holshouser, Jr. through the building during the fall arts festival. On October 18 the club toured Raleigh and attended the North Carolina State Fair. The club conducted junior historian student workshops in Sanford at the Wicker and Jonesboro schools.

Mrs. Clara Richardson, niece of Thomas Dixon, Jr., and members of Thomas Dixon Memorial Histtory Club, Shelby.

Junior historians from Chowan Academy demonstrate popular amusements on the Edenton green.

LOGOGRAPH

Steve Jackman
Daniels Bicentennial Boosters
Raleigh



This logograph shows in order: the traditional Lovefeast bun, Moravian church architecture, Moravian candle and holder, and the traditional Lovefeast mug.

THINGS I LIKE ABOUT OLD SALEM

Charlotte Lehman
Raleigh Academy Junior Historians
Raleigh

I liked almost everything that I saw at Old Salem: the bakery, John Vogler House, the Single Brothers House, the stables, and the tavern.

In the Brothers House you can see how the Moravians lived before they had electricity. It seemed really weird. I don't think I could live back then because I am used to everything being automatic.

The John Vogler House was interesting because I saw what he made like the jewelry, the clocks, the handle on the door, and the thing that made silhouettes.

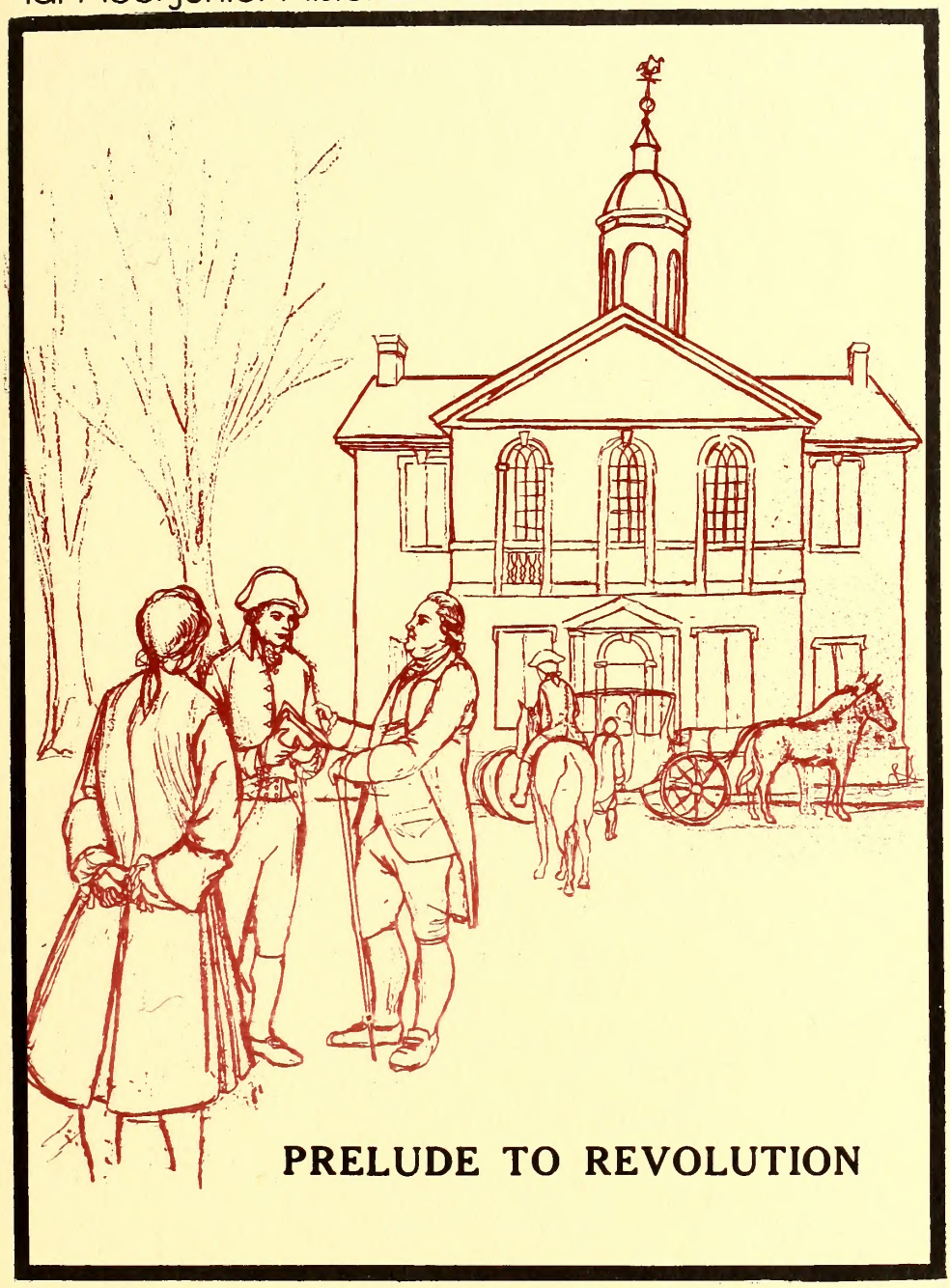
The thing I liked best was the tavern. The guide said that mostly men stayed at the tavern, but sometimes there would be a woman there. The men were used to staying in a room with eight to ten people in it, but the women stayed by themselves. The women had their meals brought to them, because they weren't allowed downstairs. The Salem Tavern didn't have windows on the front facing the street to prevent children from looking in.

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

109 East Jones Street Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

LIBRARY RATES

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association



tar heel junior historian

February, 1975

Charter Charlie's Chats

NO FOOLIN'! April Fool's Day is the deadline for entry blanks for the Thirteenth Annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Literary and Arts Contest. Completed projects are due in the association office on April 22. Please let us know if your club is planning a local history fair. This is an opportunity to show members of the community what junior historians can do.

MAY DAY is the date for entry blanks in the VISUAL HISTORY and SERVICE HOURS projects. Any club participating in either or both projects will receive a certificate of appreciation at the annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Day awards on May 16. Plan now to come to Raleigh for this special day of recognition for junior historians. The Bloomsbury Chapter of the Daughters of the Revolution, Raleigh, will present book awards to two clubs which enter outstanding projects in these two categories.

The final issue of the school year will treat the topic, "Governors." Junior historians might enjoy doing research on wartime governors, inaugurations, the executive mansion, and important gubernatorial races. Articles, illustrations, puzzles, and poems for the May issue are due in the association office by April 7. Tile plaques will be sent to those junior historians whose contributions appear in the magazine.

GOING THINGS...

MOUNT OLIVE JUNIOR HIGH JUNIOR HISTORIAN CLUB, Mount Olive, has been selling candy for trips and projects. The club has visited Charles B. Aycock Birthplace and is planning spring trips to Raleigh and New Bern.

CHIEF ROCKAHOCK JUNIOR HISTORIAN ASSOCIATION, Chowan Academy, Edenton, went to see *Gone With the Wind.* Darlene Saunders won second place in the local DAR contest. The club is planning a window display for an upcoming tour of the community; some of the students will serve as guides.

Fifty-five Visual History projects were judged recently at Albemarle Junior High. Taking top honors was Scott Hudson for his project on the Huneycutt Mill. Two other HISTORY SEEKERS, Joanne Neel and Susan Nance, received second and third place awards respectively. The Albemarle club is also working on "Send An Animal To The Zoo" project.

The DOUGLAS BYRD CRUSADERS, Douglas Byrd High School, Fayetteville, took a walking tour of Fayetteville, which included stops at the art museum (Market House) and Cross Creek Cemetery. During the Christmas holidays a bank official gave the Crusaders a guided tour of the new Wachovia Building.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

February, 1975

VOL. 14, NO. 3

Table of Contents

Sowing the Seeds of War	2
Chronology of Events in the Revolutionary Era	4
Resistance to the Stamp Act in North Carolina	5
The Sale of Stamps in North Carolina	7
Answer to December's Quiz	7
North Carolina Aids Boston	8
The Edenton Tea Party	9
The Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge	10
The Third Provincial Congress	12
The Fourth Provincial Congress at Halifax	13
The Bookshelf	16
Whatszit?	16

Cover: Delegates convene

Tar Heel Junior Historian is published four times during the school year by the Division of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and Library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $1.00 per year.

Illustration: Vicki Merritt

Photo credits: Division of Archives and History

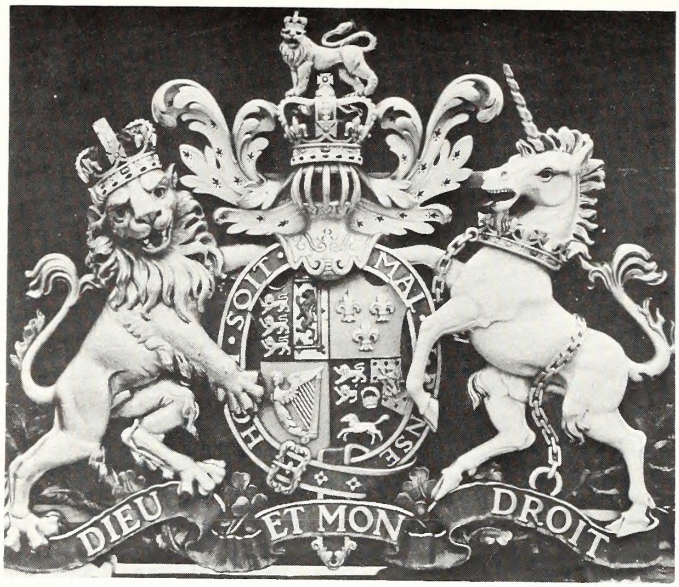
Printing: Department of Cultural Resources Printshop

Robert E. Stipe
Director

John D. Ellington
Museum Administrator

Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Davis Waters
Editor



Royal coat of arms of King George III

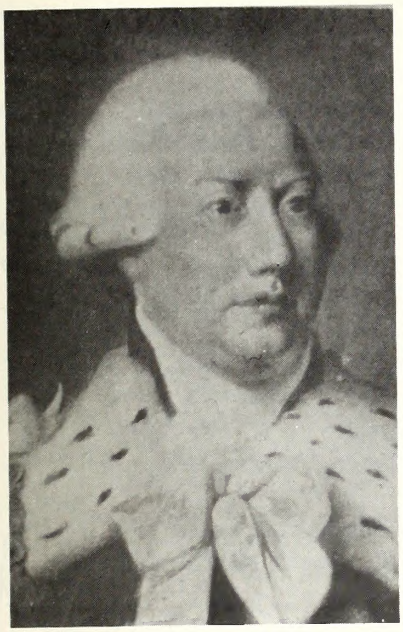
SOWING THE SEEDS OF WAR

William S. Price, Jr.
Head
Colonial Records Branch

The French and Indian War had ended. After more than nine years of warfare in North America and seven in Europe, England was the most powerful country in the world. By the Treaty of Paris on February 10, 1763, France surrendered to England all of her North American territory east of the Mississippi River, except for the city of New Orleans. The chief prize gained by the British was Canada. From Spain, which had entered the war in 1762, England acquired Florida in exchange for her claims to Cuba. Thus Great Britain became the possessor of the entire eastern seaboard of North America. The century-long struggle for power in the New World between England, France, and Spain had ended, for all practical purposes, with the Treaty of Paris. England in 1763 stood in much the same world position as the United States did in 1945—she was the supreme military power on earth.

Residents of the original thirteen colonies shared in the pride felt by citizens of the mother country. After all, most Americans in 1763 thought of themselves as Englishmen. Many had participated in the conquest of Quebec, the greatest victory of the war. Americans had suffered hardships as a result of the fighting because trade was curtailed in most areas. Shortages of food and clothing existed as civilians had to surrender certain products for the effort. Out of the sacrifices of many Americans grew a heartfelt sense of pride in the achievements of the mother country and her colonies.

Yet, as is usually the case, the bright glow of victory faded quickly when the British government began to realize just how costly the war had been from a financial standpoint. In addition, the expense of providing troops to defend newly won territory would be huge. Finally, many Englishmen realized that some colonies, especially those in New England, had been engaged in large-scale smuggling activities during the closing years of the war. The result was a loss of receipts from import taxes which amounted to several hundred thousand pounds sterling (equivalent in modern money to millions of dollars). British politicians wanted an end to this smuggling. They also felt the American colonies should bear a part of the expense of maintaining an army to defend them from Indian attacks. Many colonists agreed that they should bear some of their own defense costs, but they wanted a voice in how their share of those costs would be raised. Thus the battle lines were drawn for the



King George III

basic argument between England and the colonies which led to the Revolution: If the colonies were to be taxed, who would levy the taxes, the British Parliament or the American colonial assemblies?

In an effort to end smuggling and increase revenue in 1763, England expanded the size of its customs service and placed more efficient men in it. This sterner regulation displeased American merchants.

The stationing of British troops on the American frontier was supposed to offer protection against Indian raids. However, many Americans feared that these soldiers might be used against the colonists to force them to submit to the will of the mother country.

In 1764 England began its vigorous new policy of trying to raise money from the colonists. The Sugar Act placed taxes on various imports and exports. The Currency Act forbade the issue of paper money to the colonies. A vice-admiralty court with jurisdiction over all the colonies was established at Halifax, Nova Scotia, to try smugglers. Early in 1765 Parliament passed the Stamp Act placing a tax on such items as newspapers, playing cards, ship's papers, and legal documents. By this time Americans became sufficiently alarmed about parliamentary taxation to begin uniting in a way they had never done before. Throughout 1765, riots protesting the stamp tax occurred in nearly every colony, and the provinces boycotted English goods. So successful was the American protest that Parliament repealed the Stamp Act the following year. Although the colonies had won a temporary victory, the question of "no taxation without representation" remained unsettled.

In 1767 the struggle renewed with the passage of the Townshend Acts, which placed duties on glass, lead, paint, and tea. Again the colonies joined in boycotting such goods, but this time Parliament was more stubborn. English leaders now felt they must establish their right to tax the colonies even if it meant a loss of trade. When the Townshend Acts were repealed in 1770, Parliament maintained the duty on tea alone, chiefly to assert its right to do so. Although five more years would pass before the actual fighting broke out between the colonies and England, that period witnessed a steady decline in America's relations with the mother country.

Strangely, it was England's rise to world power which contributed to the loss of her thirteen American colonies in the Revolution. Flushed with the success of the French and Indian War in 1763, England decided to tighten her grip on the provinces to which she had given so much freedom of action in the past. When Americans resolved to resist this increasing administration of their affairs, the seeds of war were sown.

Battle of Lexington

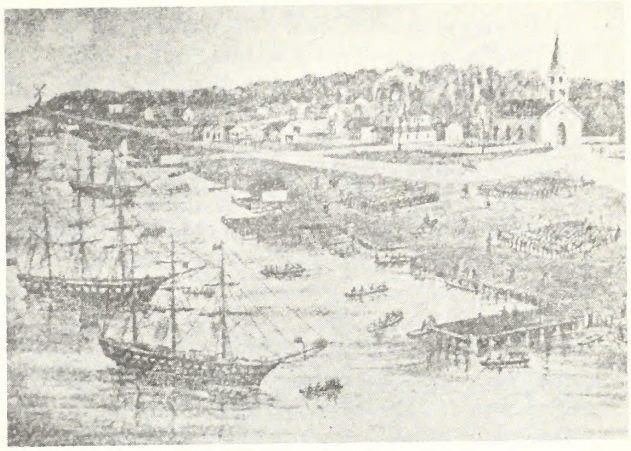
CHRONOLOGY OF EVENTS IN THE REVOLUTIONARY ERA

1760 George III is crowned King of England.
1760 Arthur Dobbs serves as royal governor for the colony.
1763 The Treaty of Paris concludes the French and Indian War.
1763 In Proclamation of 1763 Great Britain begins her "new colonial policy."
1765 Parliament passes the Stamp Act.
1765 Protests occur at Wilmington, N.C., and elsewhere.
1765 William Tryon becomes royal governor of N.C. (serves six years).
1766 N.C. Sons of Liberty offer armed resistance to the Stamp Act at Brunswick.
1766 The Stamp Act is repealed by Parliament.
1767 Parliament passes Townshend Acts (indirect taxes).
1767 Townshend Acts irritate colonists.
1768 Farmers of Orange County organize the Regulator Association; movement spreads to other counties in the backcountry.
1770 Tryon's Palace, colonial capitol at New Bern, is completed.
1771 On May 16, the Regulators are defeated at the Battle of Alamance by N.C. militia led by Governor Tryon.
1771 Josiah Martin becomes royal governor of the colony.
1773 Parliament passes the Tea Act.
1773 The Tea Act provokes the Boston Tea Party.
1774 In August, the First Provincial Congress of North Carolina meets at New Bern. Delegates are chosen to attend the First Continental Congress.
1774 September 5, First Continental Congress meets. Representatives from each provincial congress of the colonies are present except Georgia.
1774 On October 25, the Edenton Tea Party occurs.
1775 April 19, Battles of Lexington and Concord, Massachusetts, are fought.
1775 May 10, Second Continental Congress meets in Philadelphia.
1775 May 20, the "Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence" is formulated.
1775 May 31, Mecklenburg patriots adopt Mecklenburg Resolves.
1775 June 17, the Battle of Bunker Hill is fought.
1775 Governor Martin, the last royal governor of N.C., dissolves the legislature.
1775 Third Provincial Congress meets at Hillsborough, putting N.C. on war basis.
1775 King George proclaims the colonies in state of rebellion.
1776 On February 27, the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge is fought; Tories are defeated by Whigs in first battle in N.C.
1776 April 4-12, Fourth Provincial Congress meets at Halifax and adopts resolves authorizing N.C. delegates to Continental Congress to "concur in independency."

Source: Parramore, Thomas C., and Barbara M. NORTH CAROLINA IN THE REVOLUTIONARY ERA. Raleigh: North Carolina Department of Public Instruction and The North Carolina Bicentennial Commission, 1974.

RESISTANCE TO THE STAMP ACT IN NORTH CAROLINA

Lawrence Lee
Professor
Department of History
The Citadel



Cape Fear patriots resist the landing of stamps at Brunswick.

In 1763, as a result of victory in the Seven Years' War, England gained extensive additions to the colonies she already held in North America. More territory, however, meant increased government expenses, and efforts to force the colonies to pay a share of these costs stirred up bitter controversy. In March, 1765, Parliament passed the Stamp Act, to become effective the following November, as a simple method of collecting taxes from the colonists through the use of stamps. Traditionally, however, the colonists were taxed only by their elected assemblies. Parliament had never before levied such a tax on them, and the colonists now denied the right of that body to do so. Resistance to the tax occurred throughout the colonies and ranged from verbal to violent opposition.

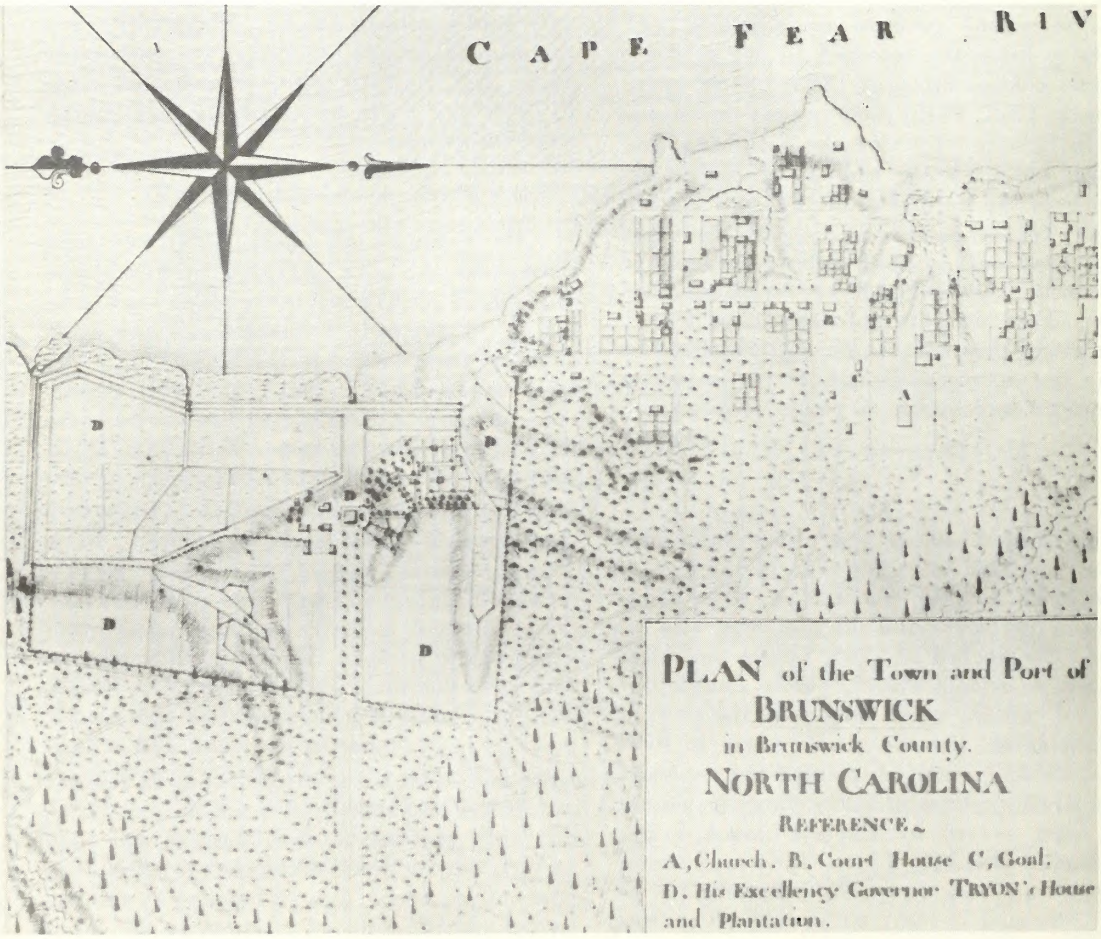
In North Carolina opposition was widespread but was most forceful in the Lower Cape Fear section where Port Brunswick, the principal seaport of the province, was located. In the fall of 1765, before and after the law went into effect, public demonstrations of protest were staged on the streets of Wilmington, but the climax came in February, 1766. Several ships entering the Cape Fear River without properly stamped papers had been seized by Captain Jacob Lobb, commander of H.M.S. *Viper*. They were being held at Brunswick Town, the official place of entry, located several miles downriver from Wilmington. These seizures meant the continued paralysis of trade. The resulting anger among the inhabitants was increased by the knowledge that Brunswick was the only port to remain closed. Elsewhere, even though the people continued to reject the Stamp Act, yielding officials permitted ships to enter and leave by certifying that stamps were not available.

On February 18 about 1,000 men from throughout the area gathered in Wilmington and agreed to take whatever steps were necessary to dissuade Captain Lobb and other officials from enforcing the Stamp Act. The following day, determined and well armed, they marched to Brunswick Town. En route they stopped at the home of William Tryon (the royal governor), near Brunswick, to inform him of their intent. Too, they suspected that Captain Lobb might be there. When Tryon refused to confirm or deny Lobb's presence, an armed guard was placed around the residence, virtually placing the governor under house arrest. The main body of citizens then continued into Brunswick in search of Lobb. Later it was learned he was aboard the *Viper*, at anchor in the river, and a committee was sent out to demand that he release the seized vessels. After some delay Lobb not only yielded to this demand but also agreed that the port would remain open. His consent, no doubt, was influenced by the continued arrival of armed citizens in the town.

Having had their way with Captain Lobb the people next sought out three other officials involved with the Stamp Act. Two, the collector of customs and the naval officer, were seized shortly; but the third, the controller of customs, had found sanctuary in the governor's home. The people sent a message threatening to take the controller by force if he refused to surrender. The controller then came forth but only after the governor had required him to resign his office. He was taken into Brunswick and placed with the two other officials in a circle surrounded by armed men. The three were then forced to swear they would never enforce the Stamp Act in the province.

With their purpose accomplished the people soon dispersed and returned to their peaceful pursuits. But at Brunswick they had made history. Faced with what they saw to be injustice, they had challenged British authority with force of arms and had seen the injustice fade before their unyielding determination. Almost a decade later another body of men would achieve more enduring fame by destroying tea at Boston. It is interesting to note, however, that the men of Boston hid behind the anonymity of disguise. Not so the men of North Carolina. Quite the contrary, they met face to face with the authority they challenged in what was, if not the earliest, certainly one of the earliest in a series of overt confrontations with the mother country that ultimately led to revolution and independence. Soon afterwards the Stamp Act was repealed because it failed to achieve its purpose. British officials, however, persisted in their efforts to tax the colonists. Had they been wise enough to have been guided by the determined resistance of the people of North Carolina in those few days at Brunswick, British officials might have saved, not lost, the empire.

C. J. Sauthier's map of Brunswick, 1769



THE SALE OF STAMPS IN NORTH CAROLINA

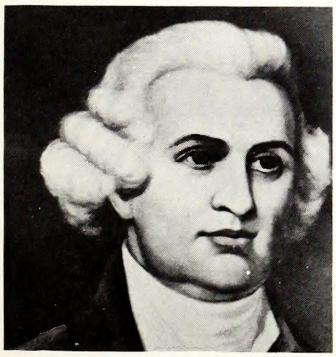
Sherrie Peele
The Skewarkians
Williamston

The news of the passage of the Stamp Act brought forth storms of protest in all of the colonies. Those who protested most loudly were lawyers, printers, and editors because they were hit the hardest by the law. To some degree, the Stamp Act affected all people in the colonies.

The people in eastern North Carolina made up their minds not to let any stamps be sold in the colony. In the eastern counties, people were joining the Sons of Liberty to keep the stamps from being sold.

At three different times in the fall of 1765, large crowds of people met at Wilmington to oppose the Stamp Act. They gathered in groups demanding their rights as a freedom-loving people.

No stamps were sold in the colony of North Carolina. The patriots had maintained their liberties with organized resistance to the enforcement of the Stamp Act. This happened in no other colony as in North Carolina. Again North Carolina led the way in the fight against tyranny and injustice.



ANSWER TO DECEMBER'S QUIZ

William Hooper served as a delegate to the Continental Congress. The Massachusetts native practiced law in Wilmington.

The earliest correct answer was submitted by the Noble Historian Club, M.C.S. Noble School, Wilmington (Mark Stanland, Larry Ennis, Pamala Ford, Fulton Bosic, Ray Robinson, Rhonda Rush, Dennis Pierce, Edward Jensen, Bill Bowen, and Danny Larson).

NORTH CAROLINA AIDS BOSTON

Drew Smith
Martin '76ers
Raleigh

Sloop

Boston was just like any other colonial city in 1773, except for one detail. Boston was a port city and her harbor was closed.

Boston seemed to be constantly at odds with England. She was the center of resistance in Massachusetts. The Bostonians took vigorous action against the writs of resistance in 1761, the Sugar Act of 1764, and the Stamp Act of 1765. But there was also the matter of the Tea Act.

The Tea Act was levied on the colonies by the Lord North ministry. The ministry, trying to keep the British East India Tea Company from going out of business, passed the Tea Act of 1773. This act made it impossible for the colonists to buy their tea from anyone but the British East India Company. This gave the company a monopoly on tea trade and angered the residents of Boston. A group of men disguised as Indians rowed out to the British ships. They boarded the vessels and proceeded to dump into the harbor tea valued at 15,000 pounds.

This action resulted in the issuance of the Intolerable Acts, also called the Coercive Acts. British ships closed Boston's harbor as punishment. The Boston Port Bill, as it was known, went into effect on June 1, 1774.

Boston's Committee of Correspondence immediately inquired of the other colonies whether they would consider Boston as "suffering in the common cause," suggesting at the same time that the sister colonies unite in a non-importation, non-exportation agreement.

North Carolina took up the slogan that "the cause of Boston is the cause of all." A meeting was set for August 25, 1774. All of North Carolina's counties were present except Edgecombe, Guilford, Hertford, Surry, and Wake. At this meeting the delegates decided to send the sloop *Penelope* loaded with 2,090 bushels of corn, 22 barrels of flour, and 17 barrels of pork to Massachusetts. The *Penelope* was scheduled to dock at Salem, Massachusetts, but because of foul weather was forced to unload at Marble Head. From there goods were transported by land to Boston.

Nobody knows for sure how much these supplies helped Boston. It was the gesture which was important. The action meant North Carolina was aware of the plight of Massachusetts; the thirteen colonies began to act in unison.

Boston's port remained closed until March 4, 1776, when the American troops led by George Washington forced General Howe and the British to lift their seige of the city.

"I hope to be able to send another cargo this winter, for the same charitable purpose, as the American inhabitants of this colony entertain a just sense of the suffering of our brethren in Boston, and have yet hopes that when the united determinations of the continent reach the royal ear, they will have redress from the cruel, unjust, illegal and oppressive late acts of the British Parliament."

—John Harvey to Massachusetts Committee of Correspondence

The following is an excerpt of an article by William S. Powell that appeared in *The North Carolina Bicentennial Newsletter*, II (October 1974), 4-5.

When the First Provincial Convention, or Congress as it was soon to be called, met in New Bern in August, 1774, it adopted resolutions of various kinds to support the American side in the dispute with Great Britain. These resolutions were soon taken notice of by the ladies of Edenton and their reaction to them was expressed in the so-called Edenton Tea Party. The representatives who met in New Bern had said that after the first day of September, 1774, the people of the colony would use no more East India Tea. After the first of January they would not import any more British goods or manufactures, except medicines, and unless the American grievances were redressed before October, 1774, no tobacco or naval stores would be shipped out of the colony to Great Britain.

All persons not complying with these resolves would be considered enemies to the country. North Carolina was fully determined to support the non-importation and non-exportation agreement reached in the Continental Congress.

THE EDENTON TEA PARTY

On October 25, 1774, fifty-one ladies gathered in Edenton and formed an association of their own to show their support of the American cause. Just exactly who issued the call for this meeting or precisely where the meeting was held is not stated in the meager records of the gathering. Tradition says that they met in the home of Mrs. Elizabeth King and that Mrs. Penelope Barker presided.

The *Morning Chronicle and London Advertizer* of January 16 carried a report on the Edenton association as well as the text of the document and the names of the ladies who signed it:

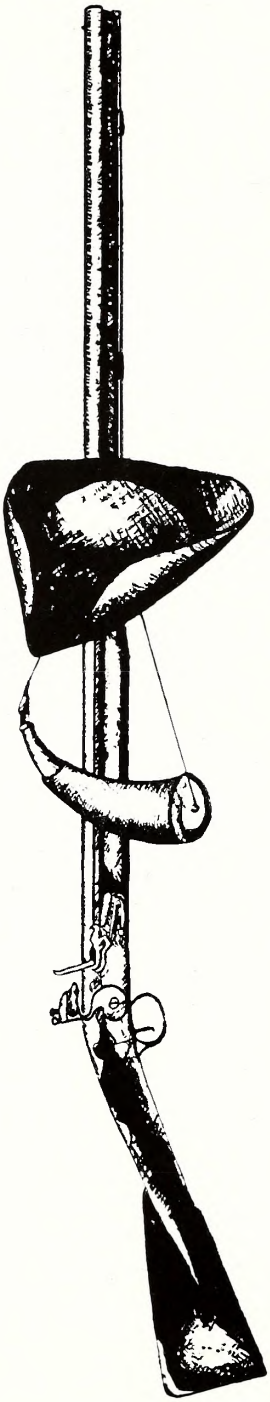
Edenton, North Carolina *October 25, 1774*

As we cannot be indifferent on any occasion that appears to affect the Peace and Happiness of our Country, and as it has been thought necessary, for the publick Good, to enter into several particular Resolves, by a Meeting of Members deputed from the whole Province, it is a Duty which we owe, not only to our near and dear Connections, who have concurred in them, but to ourselves, who are essentially interested in their Welfare, to do every Thing as far as lies in our Power to testify to our sincere Adherence to the same; and we do therefore accordingly subscribe this Paper, as a Witness of our fixed Intention and solemn Determination to do so.

The document was a clear statement of their intention to support the revolutionary resolutions of the Provincial Congress.

THE BATTLE OF MOORE'S CREEK BRIDGE

Don Higginbotham
Professor
Department of History
UNC-Chapel Hill

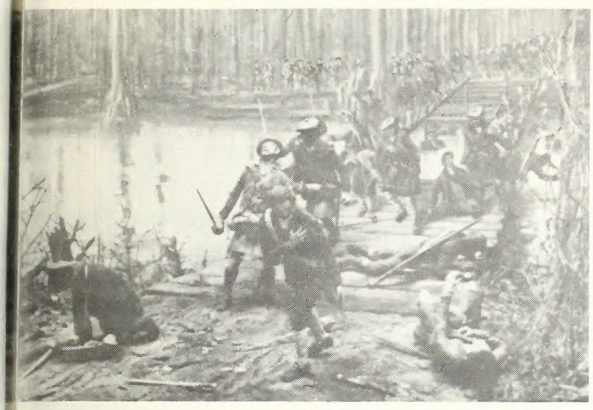


Many Americans recall that the first fighting of the American Revolution occurred at Lexington and Concord in Massachusetts on April 19, 1775. Few, however, may know where and when the first battle took place in North Carolina.

The place was Widow Moore's Creek Bridge, which crossed a small, winding stream some twenty miles above Wilmington. The date was February 27, 1776. Here the fight involved no British professional soldiers. The participants on both sides were American colonists. On one side were the patriots (sometimes called Whigs) who were in revolt against England. Their opponents were the loyalists (sometimes called Tories), who favored their mother country. The loyalists had been encouraged to take up arms against their Whig neighbors by the king's chief official in North Carolina, Governor Josiah Martin. Martin, who normally lived in the elegant new Governor's Palace at New Bern, had been driven to the safety of a British warship off the Cape Fear.

Most of Governor Martin's recruits were Scottish Highlanders. Recent arrivals to North Carolina, they still spoke their native Gaelic language and wore the kilts—knee-length skirts—of the old country. These new North Carolinians, settled in farms and villages of the upper Cape Fear Valley, were not a party to most of the quarrels over taxes and other matters that had produced violence and bloodshed in Massachusetts and elsewhere. The Highlanders were joined by small numbers of other inhabitants in the interior or the backcountry in answering Martin's appeal. Some of them were former Regulators, a body of citizens with certain grievances against the patriot leaders of the colony.

The governor's little army gathered at Cross Creek (now Fayetteville). Its size disappointed Martin and the loyalist officers, for they had hoped to assemble many more than the approximately 1,400 men present.



Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge

Besides, quite a few of these farmers, artisans, and woodsmen were without guns or other weapons.

Even so, Martin was determined that they march to the coast below Wilmington. There they were to unite with a British force of naval vessels and troop transports for the purpose of restoring royal authority in the province.

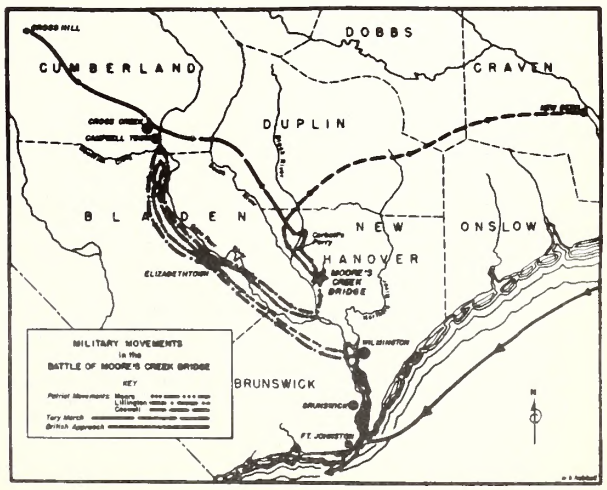
To stop this serious threat, the patriots turned to the temporary government they had established when British control had collapsed. It was called the provincial congress, and it had replaced the old colonial legislature. The congress set up an elaborate military system, containing regular regiments, militia units, and minutemen battalions. The responsibility for blocking the Tories' passage to the sea was entrusted to Colonels James Moore and Richard Caswell.

For a few days in late February the loyalists played a successful game of cat and mouse with patriot forces. Escaping from Colonel Moore at Rockfish Creek, the loyalists then eluded Colonel Caswell at Black River. But Caswell quickly backtracked, and the Tories encountered him again. This time Caswell would not be fooled. His troops were entrenched beyond Moore's Creek Bridge. The loyalists would have to cross the bridge and push him out of the way if they were to continue on and and keep their meeting with the British expedition on the coast.

Just after midnight on the morning of February 27 the Tory units began their march toward the bridge. It was only minutes before daylight when they began their attack. With a cheer, and to the sound of Scottish bagpipes, the loyalists dashed forward. But they discovered that Caswell had removed much of the planking from the bridge, and they had to cross on the wooden log supports which stretched from bank to bank. When a number of the attackers made it over to the far side, Caswell's line erupted with musket and cannon fire.

The assault collapsed. The bridge was raked clean of the loyalists still in the middle of crossing. The remaining Highlanders and their allies panicked and fled. Caswell jokingly said later, their enemies had received "a very proper reception." In a battle that lasted roughly three minutes, the king's friends lost about seventy dead and wounded; the partiots' casualties were only two. Most of the surviving Tories were eventually rounded up and paroled to their homes. Some of their officers were imprisoned. Only four of the 1,400 loyalists reached the coast!

The results of the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge were very significant. The British forces off the coast were discouraged from attempting the conquest of the colony, and they sailed for Charleston, South Carolina. The patriots, elated by their victory, authorized their delegates at the Continental Congress in Philadelphia to vote for the independence of America. North Carolina was the first of the colonies to do so. A new nation was soon to be born.



THE THIRD PROVINCIAL CONGRESS

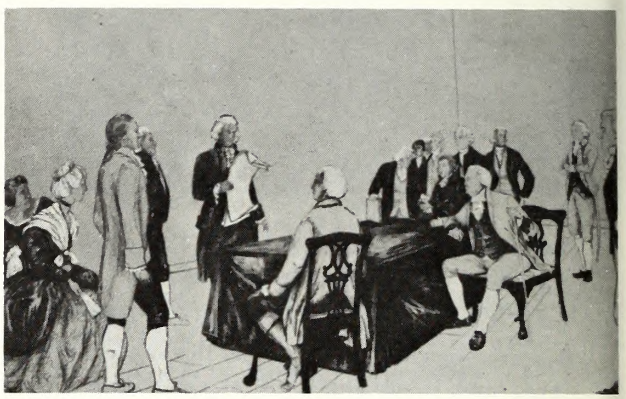
Lawrence Hobbie
Martin '76ers
Raleigh

The Third Provincial Congress of North Carolina met in Hillsborough, from August 20, 1775, to September 11, 1775. The congress was called by Samuel Johnston at the urging of the Wilmington Committee of Safety.

Out of 207 delegates elected from every county and town borough, 184 met at Hillsborough. On August 21, Samuel Johnston was elected president of the congress. Every member signed a test oath, declaring his loyalty to the king, but at the same time stating that neither "Parliament, nor any member of Constituent Branch thereof" had any right to tax the colonies.

The most critical problem that the congress faced was that of raising men, money, and supplies for war. A Committee of Secrecy was chosen to see how much money was needed to procure arms and ammunition. The congress authorized collection of all back taxes and the issuance of "bills of credit" to a total value of 125,000 dollars. Severe penalties were imposed for refusing to accept the bills. A poll tax of two shillings on each taxable was authorized to pay the bills. This tax was to continue for nine years.

The congress sanctioned the organization of two regiments of 500 men each for the Continental line and six battalions of 500 minutemen each. Colonel James Moore and Colonel Robert Howe were chosen to lead the two regiments of Continentals. Each battalion of minutemen was to be divided into ten companies of fifty men each, and each of the six military districts was to come up with one battalion. Out of 35 counties, fifteen with the smallest populations were to procure one company, fifteen more two companies, and five (Halifax, Edgecombe, Orange, Dobbs, and Granville) were to procure three companies. All soldiers were allowed money to purchase a uniform.



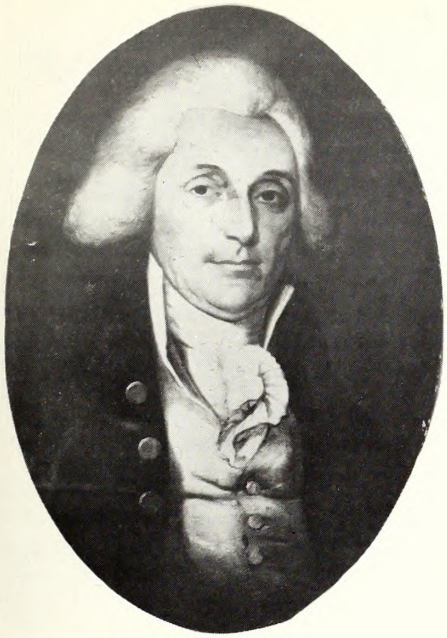
The congress drafted a reply to Governor Josiah Martin's "fiery proclamation" of August 8, which had denounced the committees of safety. The reply denounced the "fiery proclamation" and declared that it ought to be "burnt by the...Hangman." Addresses were also prepared to the people of North Carolina and the inhabitants of the British empire.

Governor Martin and the Provincial Council had fled from North Carolina, and the Third Provincial Congress therefore organized what has been called by historian Allan Nevins "the most elaborate provisional government on the continent." This plan of government provided for three branches:

Executive and administrative: Provincial Council composed of thirteen members, two from each military district elected by freeholders, and one at-large member elected by Provincial Congress.

Legislative: Provincial Congress composed of five members from each county, one member from each town borough; all members were elected by freeholders.

Committees of Safety in each county, town, and military district; all members were elected by freeholders.



Samuel Johnston, president of Fourth Provincial Congress

After the method of government had been decided upon, William Hooper presented articles of confederation agreed upon at the Continental Congress. The articles gave much power to the central government. At Samuel Johnston's suggestion the delegates rejected the plan. Johnston's main objection was that it would allow the larger states to dominate the smaller.

Two committees had been appointed to win support for the Whigs, one to talk to the Regulators and one to the Highland Scots, recently arrived in North Carolina. These committees reportedly were very successful.

A resolution was adopted stating that the colony was in a state of defense, due to the commencement of hostilities in Massachusetts and to Governor Martin's efforts to weaken the attempts to unify and protect the people of North Carolina.

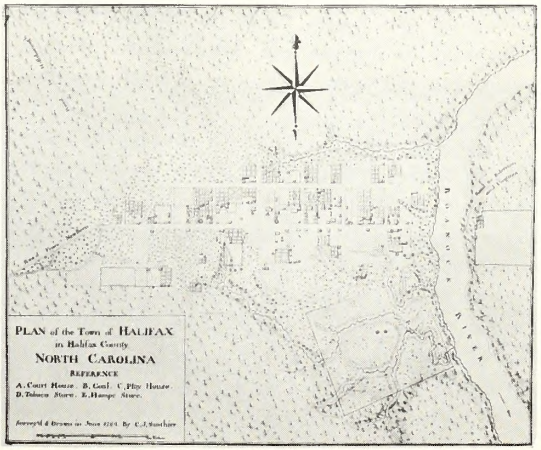
Significance

The Third Provincial Congress of North Carolina was the first provincial meeting that most of the elected delegates attended. This showed that the colonists were beginning to think more of independence. Even the test oath signed by all the delegates indicated the independent nature of the colonists. Preparations for war had begun, as illustrated by the authorization of congress to raise troops. However, the people of North Carolina still did not want a strong central government—for example, the delegates rejected the articles of confederation. The Third Provincial Congress was an important step towards North Carolina's independence.

THE FOURTH PROVINCIAL CONGRESS AT HALIFAX

Alan D. Watson
Associate Professor
Department of History
UNC-Wilmington

Plan of the Town of Halifax



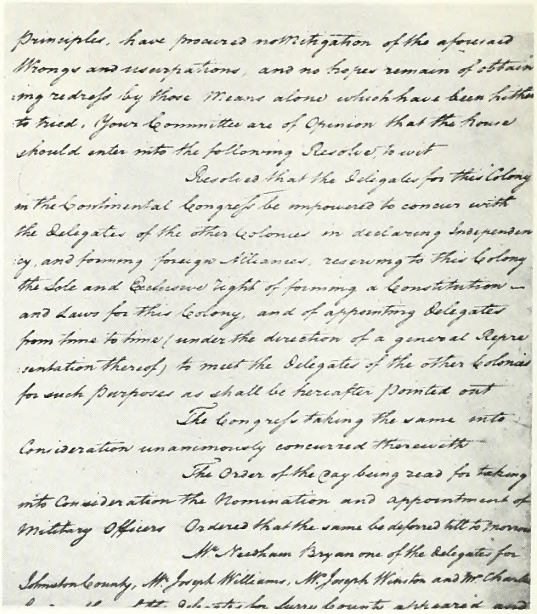
The provincial congress which met at Halifax on April 4, 1776, was the fourth in a succession of extralegal conventions in North Carolina designed to organize opposition to Great Britain. The course of events leading to the Revolution had rushed forward at a breathtaking pace for North Carolinians after Parliament passed the Coercive Acts in 1774 to punish Boston and Massachusetts for the "tea party" held there in December, 1773. A call for delegates to the First Continental Congress meeting in Philadelphia in 1774 was temporarily thwarted by Governor Josiah Martin's refusal to convene the legislature

which would choose the necessary representatives. Thus, Carolinians summoned a provincial congress in New Bern to elect delegates to the Continental Congress as well as to protest arbitrary British actions which seemed injurious to the welfare of the colonials.

The imperial crisis deepened in April, 1775, with armed conflict occurring between British and American forces at Lexington and Concord in Massachusetts. In the meantime the proposed meeting of the Second Continental Congress in May, 1775, necessitated a second provincial congress in North Carolina which met in New Bern on April 3, 1775. The New Bern congress appointed delegates to the Philadelphia convention and proposed the establishment of safety committees in North Carolina to provide temporary governmental structure and protection for citizens. The need for a more formal governmental structure became clear after Governor Martin fled the province, and war broke out between the colonies and England. A third provincial congress gathered at Hillsborough on August 20, 1775, to establish a provisional government, prepare for war, and consider financial support for military undertakings.

The Fourth Provincial Congress at Halifax met amid the turmoil of events which had brought war to North Carolina. Governor Martin, from the safety of a British warship, had helped to organize and direct a campaign to ensure royal control of the province, but his efforts had encountered a stinging defeat when a patriot force crushed loyalist Highlanders at the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge on February 27, 1776. Nevertheless, British regulars commanded by Sir Henry Clinton arrived in the Cape Fear on March 12 and proceeded to harass the inhabitants of that region for the next two and a half months.

The Halifax congress, elated by the victory at Moore's Creek Bridge, was flushed with the spirit of independence. William Hooper, Joseph Hewes, and John Penn, delegates from North Carolina to the Second Continental Congress, encouraged that sentiment. Hewes, for example, wrote that he saw "no prospect of a reconciliation. Nothing is left now but to fight it out." And Samuel Johnston, elected president of the Halifax


Principles, have procured no Mitigation of the aforesaid
Wrongs and usurpations, and no hope remain of obtain-
ing redress by those Means alone which have been hitherto
tried, Your Committee are of Opinion that the House
should enter into the following Resolve to wit
Resolved that the Delegates for this Colony
in the Continental Congress be empowered to concur with
the Delegates of the other Colonies in declaring Independen-
cy, and forming foreign Alliances, reserving to this Colony
the Sole and Exclusive right of forming a Constitution
and Laws for this Colony, and of appointing Delegates
from time to time (under the direction of a general Repre-
sentation thereof) to meet the Delegates of the other Colonies
for such Purposes as shall be hereafter pointed out
The Congress taking the same into
Consideration unanimously concurred therewith
The Order of the Day being read for taking
into Consideration the Nomination and appointment of
Military Officers Ordered that the same be deferred till to Morrow
Mr Nutham Bryan one of the Delegates for
Johnston County, Mr Joseph Williams, Mr Joseph Winston and Mr Charles

Halifax Resolves

congress, had announced in March, 1776, that it was "highly probable... that the Colonies will be under necessity of throwing off their Allegiance to the K [ing] and P [arliament] of G [reat] B [ritain] this Summer."

In light of these and many other similar statements it was not surprising that a committee of the Halifax congress, appointed to consider the disturbing designs of the king and Parliament against America, brought a scathing denunciation of Britain to the full house, accompanied by a resolution for independence from the mother country. The justification for independence was not unimportant, because the provincials invariably acted with due consideration for constitutional principles and, when obliged to deviate from them, felt compelled to state their reasons for such momentous decisions. In the case of the Halifax congress the committee pointed to a concerted effort by king and Parliament to subjugate the colonials, a disregard for colonial attempts to correct peacefully their grievances, the violent seizure of American property, and the death and deprivation inflicted upon many colonials by regular units of the British army and navy.

The committee continued by stating that all avenues of reconciliation had been exhausted. Thus they submitted the following resolution on April 12:

That the delegates for this Colony in the Continental Congress be impowered to concur with the delegates of the other Colonies in declaring Independency, and forming foreign alliances, reserving to this Colony the sole and exclusive right of forming a Constitution and laws for this Colony, and of appointing delegates from time to time (under the direction of a general representation thereof), to meet the delegates of the other Colonies for such purposes as shall be hereafter pointed out.

The Halifax congress approved the resolution unanimously and dispatched it immediately to Joseph Hewes, delegate to the Continental Congress in Philadelphia.

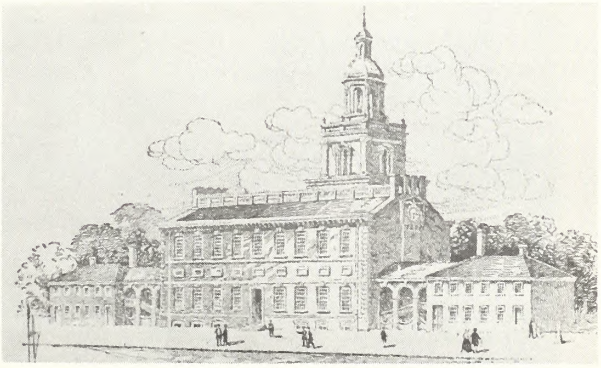
The importance of the Halifax Resolves is difficult to overstate. As Professor Hugh T. Lefler has written, it "was the first official state action for independence...." It also contained an implied recommendation that the Continental Congress should declare independence for the united colonies. Other colonies were impressed by the Halifax Resolves. Newspapers accorded the resolves much publicity and some members of the Second Continental Congress might have applanded Elbridge Gerry of Massachusetts when he said that he hoped that his colony would follow the example set by North Carolina. Virginia was the first to harken to the example, however, and in a provincial congress on May 15 "instructed" its delegates to the Continental Congress to "propose" independence for the colonies. The outcome was Richard Henry Lee's motion on June 7, "that these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States ...," which culminated in the adoption of the Declaration of Independence.

The significance of the Halifax Resolves should not obscure the other contributions of the Fourth Provincial Congress. Following up on the resolves the congress attempted to compose a constitution for establishing an independent state. The effort was frustrated by differing political philosphies among the members of the convention, and only a temporary frame of government found general agreement. The congress continued the county committees of safety but abolished the district committees. The Provincial Council was changed to the Council of Safety whose powers were enlarged and which was enjoined to sit continuously. A formal state constitution confirming independence awaited the meeting of the Fifth Provincial Congress at Halifax on November 12, 1776.

The Halifax congress also took action to improve the defense of the colony and promote the war effort against Britain. Its efforts included deporting some of the more prominent loyalists captured in the engagement at Moore's Creek Bridge; calling for six regiments of troops, including two authorized by the previous provincial congress; raising three companies of light horse and one of artillery; securing five independent companies to guard the coast against British raids; procuring arms; and more effectively organizing and regulating the militia. These emergency measures necessitated the issuing of a large sum of paper currency which alarmed the more conservative members of the congress but seemed unavoidable during the crisis.

The Fourth Provincial Congress at Halifax foreshadowed the end of an era in North Carolina history. The Halifax Resolves pointed to the termination of the colonial status of the colonies and North Carolina. Moreover, this congress, exemplary of other extralegal conventions (e.g., safety committees), represented the realization of republican government which drew its inspiration from the people. Independence would confirm the substitution of republicanism for monarchism. North Carolinians could prepare for the next provincial congress.

Independence Hall, Philadelphia



Continental Congresses:

First meeting of representatives from twelve colonies in Philadelphia on September 5, 1774.

Second meeting of representatives from thirteen colonies in Philadelphia on May 10, 1775.

Provincial Congresses:

First meeting of representatives from North Carolina counties and towns in New Bern on August 25, 1774.

Second meeting of representatives from North Carolina counties and towns in New Bern on April 3, 1775.

Third meeting of representatives from North Carolina counties and towns in Hillsborough on August 20, 1775.

Fourth meeting of representatives from North Carolina counties and towns in Halifax on April 4, 1776.

Fifth meeting of representatives from North Carolina counties and towns in Halifax on November 12, 1776 (not discussed in this article).

Safety committees: organizations established in North Carolina counties, towns, and six military districts in 1774-1775 at the recommendation and authorization of the First Provincial Congress.

Council of Safety: a complete executive and administrative body established by the Fourth Provincial Congress to replace the Provincial Council which had been formed by the Third Provincial Congress.

THE BOOKSHELF

The following are bibliographical sources and are suggested for further reading.

Ashe, Samuel. HISTORY OF NORTH CAROLINA. 2 vols. Greensboro: C.L. Van Noppen, 1925.

Blythe, LeGette, and Charles Raven Brockmann. HORNETS' NEST: THE STORY OF CHARLOTTE AND MECKLENBURG COUNTY. Charlotte: McNally, 1961.

Lefler, Hugh T., and William S. Powell. COLONIAL NORTH CAROLINA. New York: Scribner, 1973.

Lefler, Hugh T., and Albert R. Newsome. NORTH CAROLINA: THE HISTORY OF A SOUTHERN STATE. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1973.

Lefler, Hugh T., and Patricia Stanford. NORTH CAROLINA. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1972.

Parramore, Thomas C., and Barbara M. NORTH CAROLINA IN THE REVOLUTIONARY ERA. Raleigh: North Carolina Department of Public Instruction and The North Carolina Bicentennial Commission, 1974.

WHATSZIT?

These simple frame buildings (dwelling and kitchen) are associated with a North Carolina governor. Can you name him and identify the illustration?

The junior historian submitting the earliest correct answer will receive a Tar Heel Junior Historian pin and patch.

Mail your answer to:

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, N.C. 27611

The MARTIN '76ERS, LeRoy Martin Junior High, Raleigh, are promoting the restoration of Yates Mill, a Wake County landmark. During "American Education Week" the students set up a display on the mill at an area shopping center. Beth Crabtree, Wake County historian and author of several booklets on North Carolina, spoke on the Raleigh City Cemetery at a club meeting. On November 4, the club traveled to Old Salem and had an enjoyable tour of the Moravian community. This spring the '76ers plan to visit New Bern.

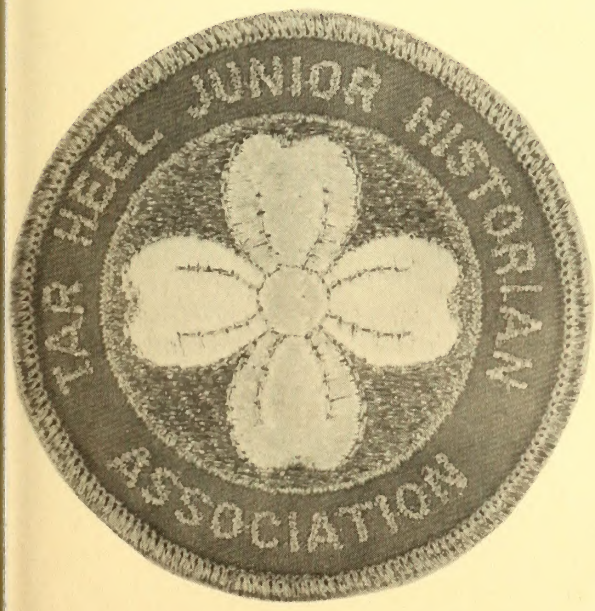
HARMONY JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Harmony School, Harmony, have been active. The club helped with a slide program on county landmarks and sold "Spirit of '76" pins to aid a local bicentennial group in raising money for a vocational school. April 18, 1975, is an upcoming date of importance for the students; "Heritage Day at Harmony" will consist of a dramatization, games, and activities of yesteryear. Events of the day will include horseback riding, quilting, butter churning, soap making, a tug-of-war, horseshoe pitching, and a greasy pole climb. Last year the activities of the day were recorded on video tape. A painting has been made of historic spots, and a number of antique objects have been placed on display in the library. The club is planning two field trips—Kings Mountain National Military Park and Guilford Courthouse National Military Park.

A STATEMENT OF EDITORIAL POLICY

All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

Compositions should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography showing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date, and edition), and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material.

Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to cover only briefly the various topics — not to present an exhaustive study.



(actual size)

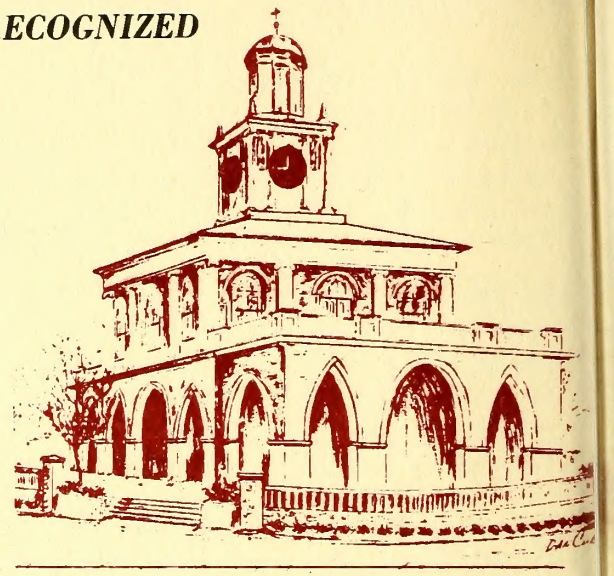
Pins and Woven Emblems Available!

Chapter members can purchase pins and woven emblems from the association. The attractive designs are in three colors: blue, gold, and white. The price per pin, $1.25; price per emblem, $1.25.

Pins and emblems can be purchased from Room 216, N.C. Museum of History, or ordered by mail. Make check payable to TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN ASSOCIATION.

LANDMARK OF FAYETTEVILLE RECOGNIZED

Terry Brown
Douglas Byrd Crusaders
Fayetteville



On November 10, 1974, the Market House of Fayetteville was recognized as a National Historic Landmark. The ceremony was conducted by Mr. Roger Rogers of the National Parks Service; Jackson F. Lee, mayor of Fayetteville; and Mrs. William Sherman, niece of Ida Sutton, leader of a drive to save the Market House from destruction in 1906.

Mr. Rogers presented the Certificate of Registry, which was accepted on behalf of the city by Mayor Jackson Lee. Mrs. William Sherman unveiled the plaque and Mr. Heman Clark, a local attorney, made the opening remarks.

The ground where the structure stands was once the site of the old State House. The State House was temporary Capitol of North Carolina from 1788 until 1793. It was during this period when the General Assembly met at the State House that the University of North Carolina, oldest state university in the nation, was chartered (1789).

The Market House was built in 1838 as a trade center. Beneath its arches produce and meat were sold; the second floor served as the town hall.

Among honored visitors who spoke at the Market House were Gov. Zebulon B. Vance, Gen. Matt W. Ransom, Gen. John J. Pershing, Chief Justice Walter Clark, and William Jennings Bryan.

The Market House welcomes visitors and is open to the public. The second floor is now an art museum.

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

109 East Jones Street Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

LIBRARY RATES

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

tar heel junior historian

May, 1975

Charter Charlie's Chats

The Tar Heel Junior Historian Association closes the 1974-1975 school year with 63 clubs and 2,068 members. We hope you enjoyed being a junior historian this year and that you will continue your membership throughout the exciting times of the celebration of the American Revolution Bicentennial next year. Advisers, please use the renewal blank enclosed to indicate that you will be with us next fall. If you know of others who may be interested in sponsoring a club, please send us this information.

The four issues of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine next year will be devoted to the observance of the American Revolution Bicentennial. The September issue will be a chronicle of North Carolina's role. In December the focus will be "Where They Stood," which will cover individual North Carolinians as well as particular groups during the revolutionary period: religious groups, ethnic groups, political parties, and economic groups. "Horizons" will be the theme of the February issue. Festivals, both current and past, will be the topic of the May, "July 4" issue. Any articles, drawings, cartoons, poems, puzzles, stories, or games that you send will earn for you a "Magazine Contribution" tile plaque if printed.

The Bloomsbury Chapter of the Daughters of the Revolution again sponsored the Visual History and Service Hours awards. This portion of our annual contest reflects the active involvement of students in their community. Many structures were recorded through the use of photography and freehand sketches; community work hours numbered in the thousands. Recognition for Service Hours went to the Martin '76ers of Raleigh for their interest in the Yates Mill restoration project. The Visual History award went to The Skewarkians of Bear Grass School, Williamston, for their slide program "A Historical Tour of Martin County."

The Thirteenth Annual Junior Historian Directors' Conference will be held at the Idaho State Historical Society, Boise, Idaho, June 12-13. One of the main points will be the planning of a bicentennial meeting in Philadelphia in 1976 at which junior historians from across the country will be present. This will be the first such meeting ever held. Any adviser interested in attending the Boise meeting is welcome. Please contact the association offices for details. Details of the 1976 meeting will be relayed to you via the magazine this fall.

A STATEMENT OF EDITORIAL POLICY

Compositions should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography showing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date, and edition), and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material.

Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to cover only briefly the various topics — not to present an exhaustive study.

All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

May, 1975
VOL. 14, NO. 4

Table of Contents.

Writing Can Be Fun	2
Occupations of Governors	3
The "People's Program"	4
The Bookshelf	5
Answer to February Quiz	5
Aycock and Sanford: Education Governors	6
Luther Hartwell Hodges	8
Reception Marks Opening of the Mansion/"Lady" in Peril	11
A New Lease on Life for the Executive Mansion	12
Crossword Puzzle on Governors	14
Contest Results	16

Cover: Former Governor Scott turns state seal over to Governor Holshouser.

Tar Heel Junior Historian is published four times during the school year by the Division of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and Library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $2.00 per year.

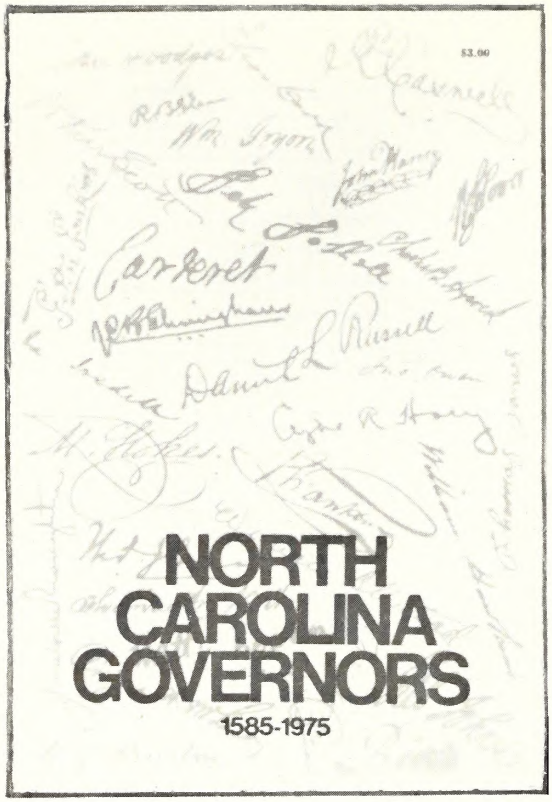
Illustration: John Ellington and Karen Satterfield
Photo credits: Page 8, Lawrence Wofford
Page 10, Hugh Morton Others: Division of Archives and History
Printing: Department of Cultural Resources Printshop

Robert E. Stipe
Director

John D. Ellington
Museum Administrator

Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Davis Waters
Editor



Latest publication on North Carolina's chief executives

WRITING CAN BE FUN

Beth G. Crabtree
Editorial Assistant
Historical Publications Section

Don't ever write a book—about anything—unless you are willing, immediately upon publication, to become an authority on the subject. *North Carolina Governors, 1585-1975* made me an authority on our state's chief executives. The latest edition of the little book, with added charts and statistics, has brought forth inquiries for still additional information. The result is a growing file of corrections and inquiries for some future edition.

Writing the book is always more rewarding than seeing it in print. Researching is fun for anyone with an inquisitive mind, for it is like "chasing rabbits," as one researcher describes it. One fact leads to another—sometimes relevant, sometimes not. Before you realize it, there you are down the garden path with all those rabbits (or facts) you were not primarily seeking. Never throw them away, they are the starting point of some future project.

The first edition of the governor's book led to the idea of writing a history of the houses they lived in while in office, from colonial days to the present. Research on that subject became even more intriguing than the search for material on their lives.

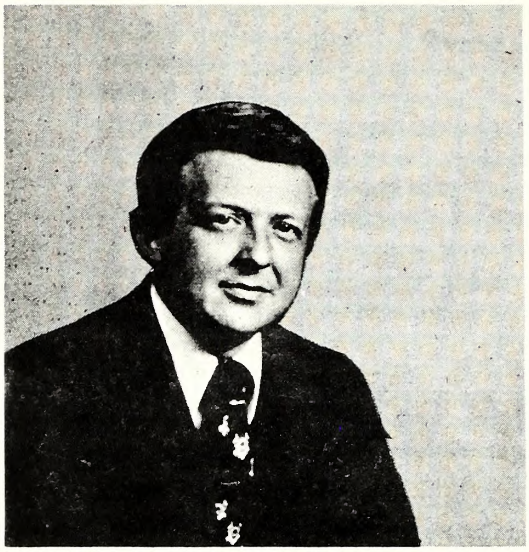
Some of the chief problems in putting together the governor's manuscript were finding portraits, establishing birth and death dates, and collecting statistical facts on the colonial and early state executives. Blank spaces were left purposely where no portraits were available in the hope that some would perhaps turn up, and a few did. The idea of using coats of arms led to the further suggestion of signatures to fill blank spaces. From that thought came the more intriguing one of finding signatures for all governors wherever possible. Then primary research came into the picture. The state archives were searched. Governors' official papers, letters, and records provided the fascinating signatures of men who guided the state for some 390 years. Their handwriting reveals the diversities in personality as much as the brief biographical sketches.

So it goes. Before you know it a sketch, an article, a book is there waiting to be put together.

Occupations of Governors

Occupation	Governor	
Apothecary	Miller, Thomas (1677)	
Artist	White, John (1587)	
Author or Editor/Publisher	Archdale, John (1694-1696)	
	Burke, Thomas (1781-1782)	Holden, William W. (1865; 1868-1871)
	Dobbs, Arthur (1754-1765)	Kitchin, William W. (1909-1913)
	Hoey, Clyde R. (1937-1941)	Morrison, Cameron (1921-1925)
Explorer	Lane, Ralph (1585-1586)	
Farmer	Brogden, Curtis H. (1874-1877)	Franklin, Jesse (1820-1821)
	Carr, Elias (1893-1897)	Scott, Robert W. (1969-1973)
	Clark, Henry T. (1861-1862)	Scott, W. Kerr (1949-1953)
	Drummond, William (1663-1667)	Williams, Benjamin (1799-1802; 1807-1808)
Indian Agent	Hawkins, William (1811-1814)	
	Stokes, Montfort (1830-1832)	
Indian Fighter	Daniel, Robert (1704-1705)	
Industrialist	Hodges, Luther H. (1954-1961)	
Lawyer	Ashe, Samuel (1795-1798)	Kitchin, William W. (1909-1913)
	Aycock, Charles B. (1901-1905)	Manly, Charles (1849-1851)
	Bickett, Thomas W. (1917-1921)	Miller, William (1814-1817)
	Bragg, Thomas (1855-1859)	Morehead, John M. (1841-1845)
	Branch, John (1817-1820)	Moore, Daniel K. (1965-1969)
	Broughton, J. Melville (1941-1945)	Morrison, Cameron (1921-1925)
	Burton, Hutchins G. (1824-1827)	McLean, Angus W. (1925-1929)
	Caldwell, Tod. R. (1871-1874)	Owen, John (1828-1830)
	Cherry, R. Gregg (1945-1949)	Reid, David S. (1851-1854)
	Craig, Locke (1913-1917)	Russell, Daniel L. (1897-1901)
	Davie, William R. (1798-1799)	Sanford, Terry (1961-1965)
	Ehringhaus, J. C. B. (1933-1937)	Scales, Alfred M. (1885-1889)
	Fowle, Daniel G. (1889-1901)	Spaight, Richard Dobbs, Jr. (1835-1836)
	Gardner, O. Max (1929-1933)	Stokes, Montfort (1830-1832)
	Hoey, Clyde R. (1937-1941)	Stone, David (1808-1810)
	Holmes, Gabriel (1821-1824)	Swain, David L. (1832-1835)
	Holshouser, James E. (1973-	Umstead, William B. (1953-1954)
	Iredell, James, Jr. (1827-1828)	Vance, Zebulon B. (1862-1865; 1877-1879)
	Jarvis, Thomas J. (1879-1885)	Worth, Jonathan (1865-1869)
Manufacturer	Holt, Thomas M. (1891-1893)	
Merchant	Drummond, William (1663-1667)	
	Jarvis, Thomas J. (1879-1885)	
Physician	Alexander, Nathaniel (1805-1807)	
	Burke, Thomas (1781-1782)	
	Johnston, Gabriel (1734-1752)	
Planter	Dudley, Edward B. (1836-1841)	Ludwell, Phillip (1689-1691)
	Harvey, John (1679)	Owen, John (1828-1830)
	Harvey, Thomas (1691-1694)	Pollock, Thomas (1712-1714; 1722)
	Jarvis, Thomas (1691-1694)	Smith, Benjamin (1810-1811)
	Jenkins, John (1673-1676; 1679-1681)	Spaight, Richard Dobbs, Sr. (1792-1795)
	Johnston, Samuel (1787-1789)	Stephens, Samuel (1667-1669)
Professors, College/ University Presidents	Johnston, Gabriel (1734-1752)	
	Swain, David L. (1832-1835)	
Shipbuilder	Dudley, Edward B. (1836-1841)	
Soldier	Lane, Ralph (1585-1586)	
	Martin, Josiah (1771-1775)	
	Tryon, William (1765-1771)	
Surveyor	Cary, Thomas (1705-1706; 1708-1711)	
	Caswell, Richard (1776-1780; 1784-1785)	
	Dobbs, Arthur (1754-1765)	
	Reed, William (1722-1724)	
	Rowan, Matthew (1753-1754)	

NORTH CAROLINA GOVERNORS, pages 165-167



James E. Holshouser, Jr.

THE "PEOPLE'S PROGRAM"

My term as governor has been a very exciting and rewarding experience for me. During the past two years we have begun many new programs and improved others to help provide a higher standard of living and to give better services to the people of North Carolina.

In traveling across the state during my campaign in 1972, I did a lot of listening. I heard the same complaint over and over—that government had simply become so big and complex that it was out of touch with the people. When I took office in January of 1973, I realized that this was my first challenge—to prove that state government does care about the people, and that it does have the ability to respond to their problems and to provide answers.

Shortly after taking office, we began our "People's Program" which, I believe, is helping a great deal to reestablish the people's confidence in state government in North Carolina.

Realizing that the first place the people look to for help is the governor's office, we began a regular series of visits throughout our state. These meetings are held at least once a month, and they allow the people to come to see me personally with their problems, concerns, and suggestions. We do this in two ways: the "People's Day" and the "People's Tour." On "People's Day" I go to a large city or center of population and set up shop in an office, usually in the county courthouse or another public building. The people are invited to meet with me on a first-come, first-served basis. The sessions with me are held in privacy, and are kept confidential, if they so desire. During the "People's Tour," I move around in the less populated areas, visiting country stores, shopping centers, and other gathering places. Maybe you have seen or heard about "People's Days" and "People's Tours," or even have been to one. So far, we have visited forty-one of North Carolina's one hundred counties during "People's Days" and "People's Tours."

Another major part of our program is the "People's Man," or ombudsman. In 1809 the first ombudsman's office was established in Sweden. Since then, an ombudsman's office has been set up in dozens of countries around the world, as well as in states and even some larger cities. The term "ombudsman" has come to mean a government official whose job is to seek out and investigate complaints of citizens about their government.

Our "People's Man" is a member of the governor's staff. He serves as a direct link from government to people. When the people bring a problem to him, they know he works directly for the governor and that he has the governor's ear. It is the responsibility of the ombudsman to make certain that all matters brought up during "People's Days" and "People's Tours" are followed up. There are several other ways that North Carolinians can make their feelings known to the "People's Man." They can write letters, meet the governor's representative in his office, or call him from anywhere in North Carolina on a special, toll-free telephone line (1-800-662-7952). Once a case has been brought to the attention of the ombudsman, it is checked and answered, usually within two weeks. Between July 1, 1973, and June 30, 1974, the "People's Man" and his staff handled 3,263 cases.

The main purpose of this program is to help citizens cut through red tape and get answers to their problems and help them get what they are entitled to receive, whether it be emergency medical treatment, food stamps, or removal of mud blocking their streets. But we have also found that it is really helpful to us in doing our job in government. For example, during the fuel crisis, we received many requests to help people find home heating oil. By contacting county fuel supply coordinators, we were able to locate the needed fuel to keep people warm during the winter. One man came to a "People's Day" with a plan to remove junked cars from alongside the highways. By making use of his idea, we have developed a plan that will eventually result in the disappearance of these cars from roadsides in North Carolina. During one "People's Day," I even helped a couple get married by serving as a witness at their wedding in their hometown.

For me, personally, the "People's Days" and "People's Tours" have been a great experience. After the very first one, I was convinced that it was one of the best things I could do during my four years as governor. By listening to the people and finding out the things that are on their minds, I feel I am much better able to do the job they elected me to do.

THE BOOKSHELF

The following are bibliographical sources and are suggested for further reading.

Cooledge, Jr., Harold N. "A Sloan Check List, 1849-1884," JOURNAL OF THE SOCIETY OF ARCHITECTURAL HISTORIANS, XIX (March, 1960), 34-38.

Crabtree, Beth. NORTH CAROLINA GOVERNORS, 1585-1975. Raleigh: North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 1974.

_____. THE EXECUTIVE MANSION, Raleigh: THE EXECUTIVE MANSION FINE ARTS COMMISSION, 1969.

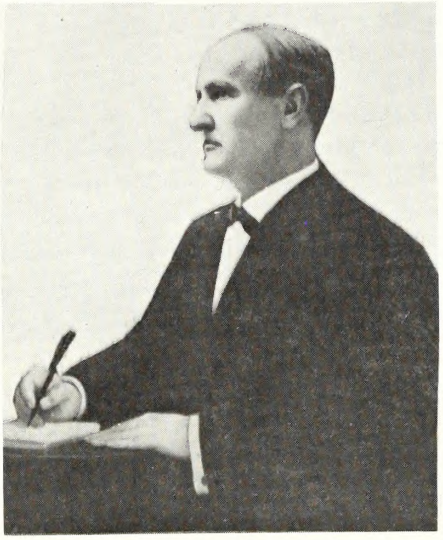
Withey, Henry F., and Elsie Rathburn. BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY OF AMERICAN ARCHITECTS. Los Angeles: Hennessey & Ingalls, Inc., 1970.

ANSWER TO FEBRUARY QUIZ

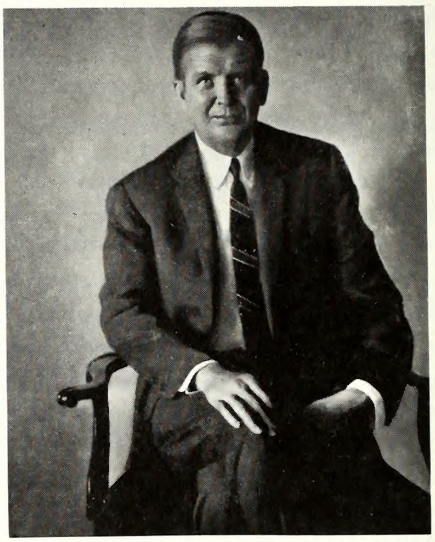
Charles B. Aycock is the governor who was born near Fremont, N.C. The buildings (dwelling and kitchen) pictured comprise a portion of the Charles B. Aycock Birthplace. The earliest correct answer was submitted by Jolyn Ellis, Royce Shivar, and Edna Pigford, Mt. Olive; and Angela Coltrain, Williamston. These students will receive a Tar Heel Junior Historian patch and pin.

AYCOCK AND SANFORD: EDUCATION GOVERNORS

Kay W. Bullock
Publications Editor
Public Instruction



Charles Brantley Aycock



Terry Sanford

Many North Carolinians are able to read and write because of two men, Charles Brantley Aycock and Terry Sanford. Both recognized the need for better schools and were willing to work for them.

When Aycock campaigned for governor in 1900, the school "year" was only three months long, and many adults, as well as children, were illiterate. Having been a teacher, a lawyer, a school superintendent, a school board member, and a district attorney, Aycock believed that one of the state's greatest needs was a better education for all its children. He traveled throughout the state with Thomas F. Toon, a candidate for Superintendent of Public Instruction. He talked to people everywhere to find out about their ideas and let them know about his. He organized citizens interested in education to help him spread the word.

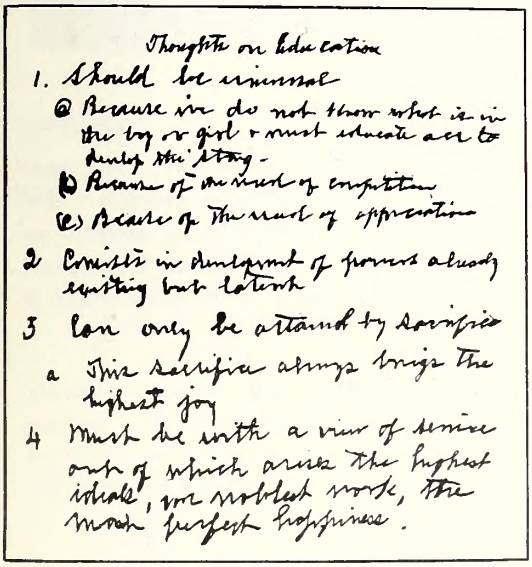
As governor, Aycock worked very hard for local taxation to raise money for schools, the consolidation of school districts, the building and equipping of schoolhouses, and higher salaries for teachers.

Governor Aycock was able to persuade the legislature to provide more money for teachers' colleges. Money was difficult to come by because North Carolina was just beginning to overcome the effects of the Civil War and Reconstruction; but somehow, Aycock and his followers convinced the legislature and the people that they must dig down in their pockets and spend for education. Over three thousand schoolhouses were constructed and the school term was increased to a four-month session. Teacher salaries were doubled. Because of Governor Aycock's efforts, many more residents, both black and white, were able to read and write.

Aycock's words set the pace for others in North Carolina and in the nation to move forward in education:

> Equal! That is the word! On that word I plant myself and my party—the equal right of every child born on earth to burgeon out all that is within him.

Restored school of the 1870 period



Thoughts on Education

1. Should be universal
   (a) Because we do not know what is in the boy or girl + must educate all to develop the strong -
   (b) Because of the need of competition
   (c) Because of the need of appreciation
2. Consists in development of powers already existing but latent
3. Can only be attained by sacrifice
   a. This sacrifice always brings the highest joy
4. Must be with a view of service out of which arises the highest ideals, the noblest work, the most perfect happiness.

OUTLINE FOR GOVERNOR AYCOCK'S UNIVERSAL EDUCATION SPEECH

Terry Sanford found Aycock's words inspiring. He quoted them often. When he became governor in 1960, he said that he was not satisfied with North Carolina's "first in the South" education title. He asked why North Carolina should not strive to lead the nation. Aycock had wanted an education for every child; Sanford's plea was a quality education for every child:

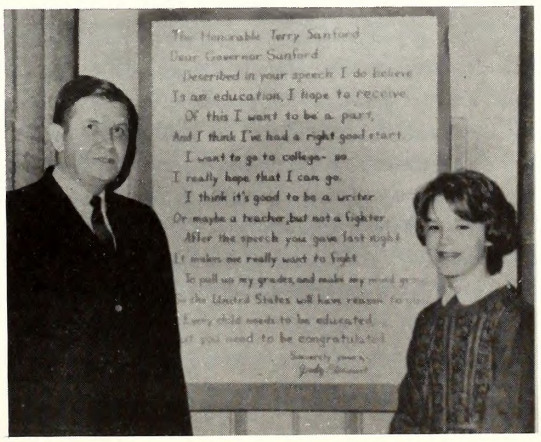
> Education is the foundation of economic improvement. I am concerned, vitally, with industrial development, farm income, the economic growth, the chance for all to make a better living; and because I am concerned, I have chosen quality education as the rock on which to build the house of my administration.

Sanford's program was a broad one and the money needed to finance all of it was not available. But Sanford believed in it and felt that the people of North Carolina were willing to make some sacrifices for a better education for their children. So Sanford recommended a controversial food tax to help finance his education program.

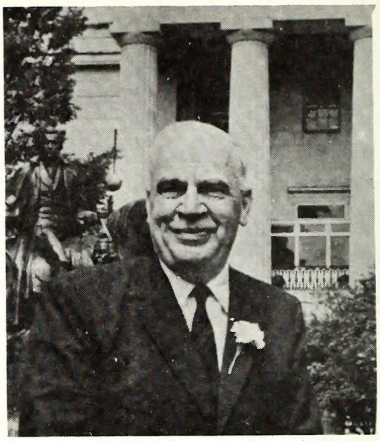
During the Sanford administration, teacher salaries were raised, and training was improved for teachers who were already in the classroom. Programs for gifted children were expanded, primarily through the founding of the Governor's School and the School of the Arts in Winston-Salem. The Advancement School was begun as an attempt to find out why some children of average or above average intelligence do not learn. The Learning Institute of North Carolina was started to provide research in education. Like Aycock, Sanford involved a lot of people, especially businessmen and other community leaders, in the search for quality education.

Both governors had their enemies. In response to Aycock's insistence that every child, black and white, receive an education, some newspapers declared that it would be a blessing to the state if their "Education Governor" were stricken with lockjaw. Sanford's food tax brought fire, too. Some called it "Terry's tax" and a few people even formed a caravan to drive to another state to buy their groceries.

But in spite of criticism, both Aycock and Sanford, through faith, courage, and determination, achieved their goal of a better education for all North Carolina's children.



Birthplace: Pittsylvania County, Va.



Reminiscences of Early Years

1910, Age 12
First Job:

"It was an office boy job which as I recall I took in May, 1910, and which lasted until September, 1911. We worked sixty hours a week at 5¢ an hour and never thought of a raise. There were three of us office boys working for the textile interest of the Carolina Cotton and Woolen Mills Company, which was a predecessor of Marshall Field & Company,..."

1914, Age 16
Riding trains and working as a "news butcher":

"This was a terribly exciting adventure—to ride a train regularly without having to pay fare, to meet people, to actually start selling goods, to test my abilities—but mainly that I could earn $5.00 to $15.00 a week depending on business and how well I handled the situation."

1915-1919, Age 19-23
Summer Jobs:

"I worked in the summers each year I was at the university [University of North Carolina] —one summer in the mills at Spray, one summer selling 'enlarged pictures' through the textile towns from Spray to Gastonia, and one summer selling war histories and Bibles in Franklin County, Virginia.

"These experiences of summer selling probably taught me as much confidence for later selling and getting along with people as anything that has happened in my lifetime...."

Notable Dates

1920 became first personnel manager for Carolina Cotton and Woolen Mills
1922 married Martha Blakeney
1934 named manager of production and sales for all Marshall Field mills in Leaksville area
1938 promoted to manager in charge of all 29 Marshall Field mills in U.S. and abroad
1940 transferred to Marshall Field's N.Y. office
1943 promoted to vice-president of Marshall Field & Company
1950 retired from Marshall Field & Company
1952 elected lieutenant governor
1954 took oath of office following death of Governor Umstead
1956 elected governor
1960 appointed U.S. Secretary of Commerce ending longest term as governor (six years two months)
1964 retired as Secretary of Commerce

LUTHER HARTWELL HODGES

1898–1974

Statements as governor

1958 "There is an 'esprit de corps' among North Carolinians that is born of confidence and humility and nurtured by the knowledge that deeds and not words are the measure of true accomplishment. We are proud of our past and its accomplishments, but it is a pride devoid of arrogance and bravado. We believe that our contributions to the nation speak eloquently for themselves."

Address at North Carolina Day Ceremonies,
United States Pavilion, World's Fair
Brussels, Belgium

1959 "The Research Triangle Foundation is a non-profit, quasi-public institution. I know of no project in which I have had the privilege of participating of which I am more proud. Nor do I know of any other activity now going on which has more potential value—both from the standpoint of dollars and cents, and otherwise—for the proper development of our great state and the welfare of its people. It is my firm belief that in a relatively few years the benefits of the Research Triangle will be felt in every section of North Carolina and that its influence and prestige will be felt throughout the nation and the entire world."

Budget Message to the General Assembly,
Raleigh

1959 "It is my belief that a governor or any leader in state government should do everything possible to *stimulate* and *encourage* our people and our communities to accomplish and build great things for themselves, but let the people carry on when the ideas take hold. Good ideas and good programs are merely 'seed corn' which should be planted properly and nourished with plenty of hard work, careful cultivation, and attention by the people who will make the harvest."

Address at Meeting of the Board of Conservation
and Development, Durham

1959 "During my thirty-one years in textile manufacturing and selling in a nationally known concern, I had many good products to promote. Yet, nothing I sold touches North Carolina as a 'product,' containing so many desirable factors such as good people, diversified geography, excellent location, favorable climate, etc."

Address in connection with the North
Carolina Trade and Industry Mission to
England, delivered in London

1960 "Last fall I led a hard-working delegation of sixty-eight North Carolina businessmen on a flying visit to Western Europe to discuss trade and industry. We met and talked with over 1,500 European business and governmental leaders in frank discussions on mutual problems.

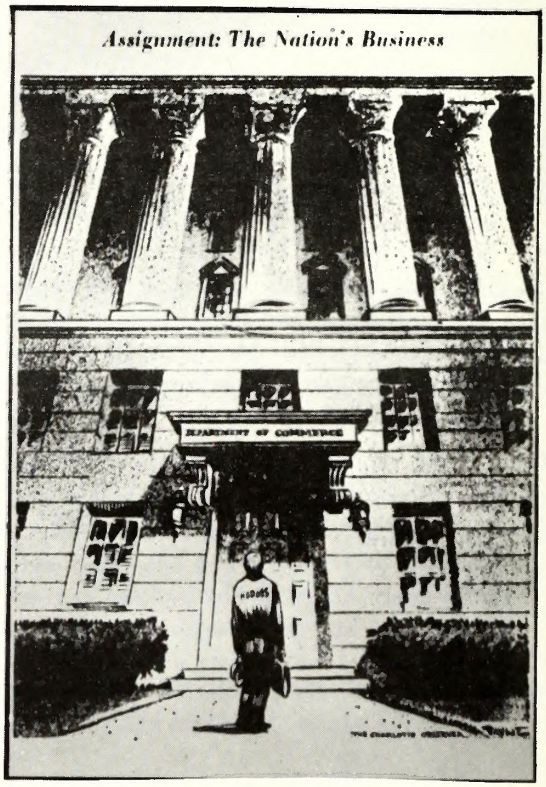
"Ladies and gentlemen, wherever I went on these trips—whether to North, South, East, or West in America, whether to Soviet Russia or Western Europe—I was reminded how true it is that all people are basically the same. There are different customs, traditions, languages, and forms of government, yet I found that the average man and woman possessed the same basic human desire and motivations—recognition as human beings, love and pride in their families, improvement in their living standards, a desire to be understood, and a very genuine desire for peace."

Address at the Fourth Session of the National Democratic Convention, Los Angeles, California

1960 "It has been a joy to serve you for the past six years and I hope I can continue in some proper way to serve the state and its people as I take on additional duties in our nation's capital."

Remarks before a Statewide Radio-Television Audience, Raleigh

John F. Kennedy and Luther Hodges at a fund-raising dinner in Washington, D.C.



Charlotte Observer *political cartoon illustrates appointment of Hodges as Secretary of Commerce.*

Sources:

Luther H. Hodges, Sr., to Pete Ivey, September 9, 1967, Luther H. Hodges Collection, Division of Archives and History.

"Luther Hodges: Human Dynamo," *Greensboro Daily News*, May 11, 1969.

Patton, James W. *Messages, Addresses, and Public Papers of Luther Hartwell Hodges, Governor of North Carolina, 1954-1961* (Raleigh: Council of State, State of North Carolina, 1960, 1962, 1963), I-III.

RECEPTION MARKS OPENING OF THE MANSION

A GRAND RECEPTION.

THE HAPPY CUSTOM "OF YE OLDEN TIME" REVIVED.

Gov. Fowle and his Charming Daughter give North Carolina's Sons and Daughters a Royal Welcome to the Mansion.

Last night marked the revival of an old, time honored, yet happy and much enjoyed custom in North Carolina the Governor's reception.

Not since ante bellum days when Governor Ellis graced the chair has North Carolina been given such a royal welcome to the home of her chief executive.

But all of us were there last night, and our genial Governor, with his accomplished daughter, Miss Helen, greeted us all, each with a cordial handshake and pleasant word.

It was a time when North Carolina's hospitality, mingled with sweet music and seasoned by the happy laughter and merry voices of her fair daughters, was at its best. Informal, surely it was, and that kind which places no bounds where they can mar the real pleasures of the hour.

Members of the General Assembly, State officers, Governor's Guards in full dress, and two hundred or more of the best people in this commonwealth, all in a mood suited for the hour, enjoyed the night as only North Carolinians can enjoy it since the "custom of ye olden time" fraught with so many happy recollections had been revived.

In the dining hall Miss Cotten, Tucker, Cordon and Hale, dispensed refreshments, and it was a significant fact that the editorial fraternity around the festal board was largely in the majority. It was a gracious outpouring of genuine North Carolina merriment, for the ladies were there all dimpled with winsome smiles, and the men, young and old, did their duty in listening to them.

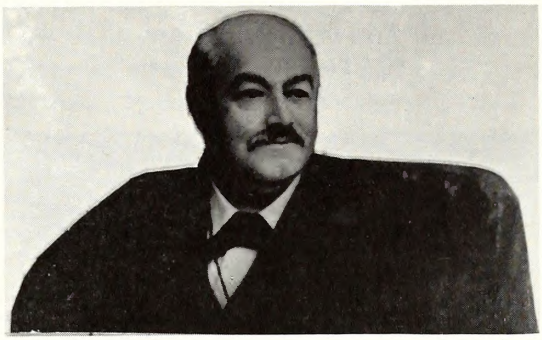
The mansion, with its beautiful internal finish, is enough to make a true son feel proud of his native State. The first and second floors were thrown open to the visitors who made the halls ring with their lightsome voices.

The members of the General Assembly were mostly there and seemed carried away with the courtesy of our Governor and his elegant mansion. And one of this number, Representative Grier, of Mecklenburg, exclaimed in his wondering, "This reminds me so much of home!"

The reception was a grand success, and every one turned away with a light heart and a good wish for our honored Governor.

The Daily State Chronicle *(Raleigh), January 14, 1891 announces mansion opening.*

1891



Gov. Daniel G. Fowle

Helen Fowle

"LADY" IN PERIL

Alexa C. Williams

Editorial Assistant

1975

Now eighty-four years old, the Executive Mansion has been the home of twenty-three families, including the Holshousers and a legendary ghost who is said to knock on the wall of the Governor Fowle bedroom. Dignified and elegant, the mansion has often been compared to a gracious lady but Gov. Robert Scott must have thought the "lady" had lost her temper when falling plaster interrupted his dinner. A big chunk crashed down behind his chair, just missing the governor himself.

It did not take long to find out what had happened. The bathroom above was not waterproof, and water had finally soaked through the dining room's plaster ceiling. The mansion then underwent a complete investigation, resulting in its retirement for a few months to be made safe and comfortable for North Carolina's first families.

A NEW LEASE ON LIFE FOR THE EXECUTIVE MANSION

Frederick A. Masseno
Restoration Specialist
Historic Sites

Gov. & Mrs. James E. Holshouser, Jr. and daughter Ginny

If you have had an opportunity to visit Raleigh lately, perhaps you noticed an unusual amount of activity taking place around the Executive Mansion. A long overdue renovation is underway which will, in effect, give the historic house a "new lease on life." The alterations and repairs presently being made will allow the mansion to continue its service as the residence of North Carolina's first families. This is indeed appropriate since, in terms of history and architecture, there are few buildings in the state more deserving of preservation.

Designed by the prominent Philadelphia architect, Samuel Sloan, the mansion's irregular plan and combination of forms is characteristic of the "Queen Anne" style, which was popular in America in the late nineteenth century. Since its completion in 1891, the mansion has silently witnessed both public and private events which figure prominently in the history of North Carolina. As such, it is of immeasurable and, more importantly, *irreplaceable* historical and architectural value to the state and its citizens.

Since its first resident, Governor Fowle, moved in eighty-four years ago, the mansion has undergone numerous alterations, each to satisfy the demands of a new occupant. The presently proposed renovation is much greater in scope than any previously conceived.

Most of the major interior work will be accomplished with an initial state appropriation of approximately $500,000; however, the renovation will continue in other areas of the mansion as more funds become available. Eventually, it is hoped that the partially finished third floor will be converted into the first family's personal quarters which are now located on the second floor. In addition to providing them with a more private residential area, this change would permit visitor access to the second floor which is presently off limits to the public.

Although plans for the future include the complete restoration of the mansion's exterior, the initial phase of the renovation includes the following items which, as is stated in the architectural specifications, will be accomplished "in order of the greatest need for safety and comfort":

1. A three-story stair tower of fireproof construction will be added to the east side to provide a more efficient means of exit in the case of fire and to meet requirements of present-day building codes.

2. A new central heating and air-conditioning system will be installed. A basement unit will service the first floor and an attic unit, the second and third floors. The plumbing and electrical systems will also be substantially renovated.

3. The guest bathrooms on the first floor and private baths on the floor above will be renovated. New lighting fixtures will be installed and the rooms waterproofed.

4. A kitchen for the first family's personal use, will be installed in an area of the second floor which presently contains a bath and closet.

5. General roof renovation and repair will be performed.

6. Areas of the second floor which have been damaged by leakage will be replastered and repainted.

7. The major rooms of the first floor will be stripped of paint and repainted.

The way in which these changes are made is of serious concern when a historic building like the Executive Mansion is involved. When introduced improperly, modern features can create a jarring visual effect often both distracting and confusing to the casual visitor and resident alike.

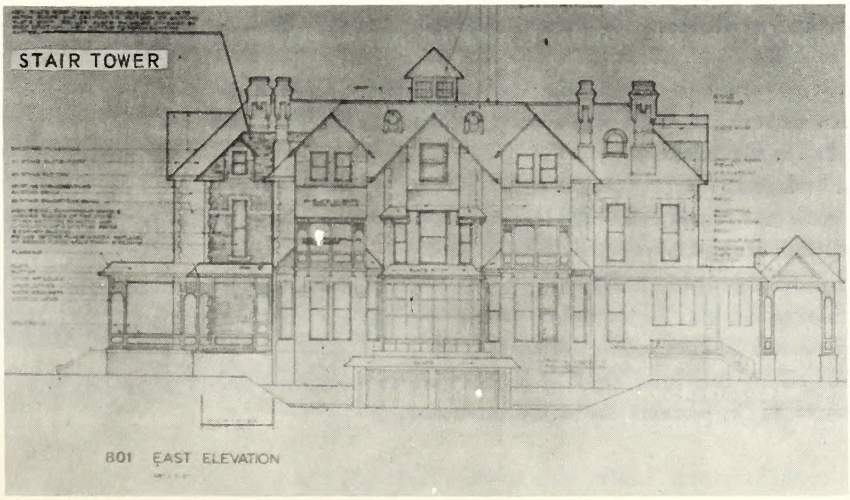
In the case of the mansion, a major exterior addition like the stair tower requires special care in its design. By incorporating many of the architectural features of the original such as the window trim and irregular roof line, the architect has created an addition which conforms with and enhances the original composition. Of equal importance in maintaining the overall effect of the building, is the careful execution of the architect's design in modern materials which match the older brick, slate, and mortar in color, size, and texture.

In the interior of the mansion the location of the supply and return duct openings of the heating and air-conditioning systems is of principal concern. It is desirable to place these in areas where they will be least noticeable while providing adequate air circulation. For example, as originally planned, the new duct openings were to be located in the panels of the wainscoting where they would be prominent features. After review by restorationists, however, it was decided to relocate these openings lower in the baseboards where they could be effectively camouflaged.

As in the exterior of the mansion it is also important to reproduce the architectural features of the interior in new work. This involves the renovation of the bathroom areas and the installation of the kitchen on the second floor. When old features such as paneling, baseboards, and door trim must be removed, it is most preferable and profitable to recycle them whenever possible in the new work.

In June the Holshousers will be moving to a temporary residence so that the major work on the interior can begin. Construction is expected to continue throughout the summer and fall. When they return to their home, they will find it virtually unchanged in appearance, yet a safer and more comfortable place to live.

Architectural sketch of the Executive Mansion showing various details including stair tower addition



CROSSWORD PUZZLE ON GOVERNORS

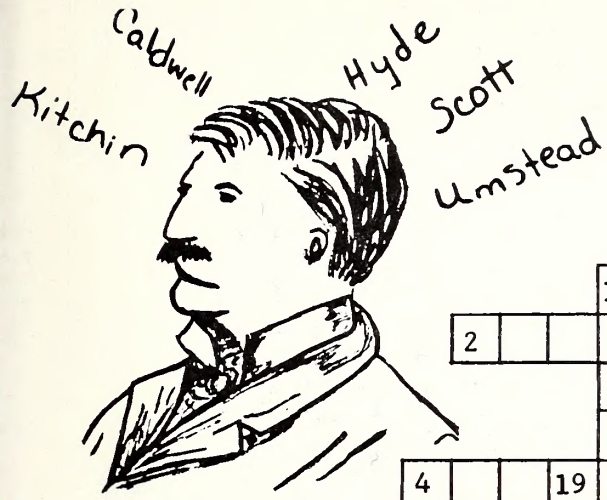
ACROSS

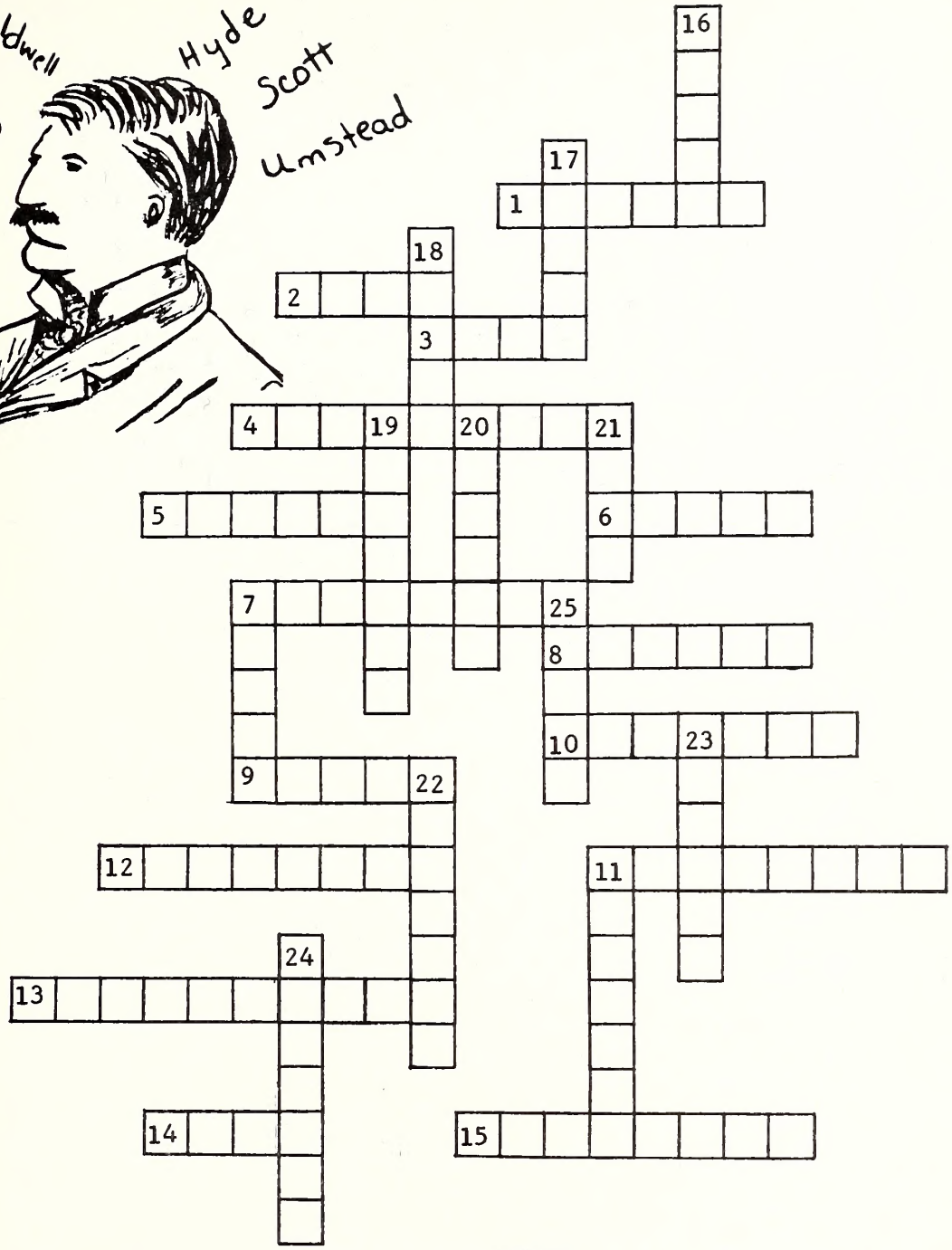
1. Became governor following the death of Umstead.
2. Active in state agricultural affairs.
3. Born near Beaufort, he served on the New Hanover committee of safety.
4. Raleigh high school named in his honor.
5. Approved the purchase of the Western North Carolina Railroad for the good of the state.
6. Son of a former governor from Haw River.
7. Elected governor in 1840 from Guilford County, he favored a state system of transportation. A North Carolina seaport bears his name.
8. Advanced public education.
9. Debated the issue of *ad valorem* taxation during the presidential elections of 1860; favored the secession of North Carolina from the Union in 1860.
10. Son of an associate justice of the U.S. Supreme Court.
11. Succeeded an impeached governor.
12. Was chosen by delegates as president of the provincial congress which met at Halifax on April 4, 1776.
13. Present governor of North Carolina.
14. Was born in Bertie County and resided at Hope Plantation.
15. Was elected governor in 1799; because of the expense involved, he refused to comply with the General Assembly's ruling to purchase two portraits of George Washington to hang in the governor's mansion.

DOWN

7. Was born in Canton and was faced with the "Speaker Ban Law" dilemma of January, 1965.
11. A county was named after him.
16. Discussed the inefficiency of local government in his famous message to the General Assembly in 1782.
17. Was the first governor to occupy the Executive Mansion in Raleigh.
18. Was attorney general in the Confederate cabinet, 1861-1862.
19. State park bears his name.
20. Was impeached in 1871.
21. Served as governor during Cornwallis's march through North Carolina, 1780-1781.
22. Associated with Duke University.
23. Was the first president of the Wilmington and Raleigh Railroad; elected governor in 1836.
24. Endorsed hiring of blacks to public jobs; during his administration, 1897-1901, many blacks were hired in government offices.
25. Helped publish in the leading Federalist newspapers the debates of the Hillsborough Convention of 1775; became the tenth governor.

Submitted by Raleigh Academy Junior Historians, Raleigh, N.C.





CORRECTED MAY PUZZLE

ANSWER

ACROSS

1. Hodges
2. Carr
3. Ashe
4. Broughton
5. Jarvis
6. Scott
7. Morehead
8. Aycock
9. Ellis
10. Iredell
11. Caldwell
12. Johnston
13. Holshouser
14. Stone
15. Williams
16. Burke
17. Fowle
18. Bragg
19. Umstead
20. Holden
21. Nash
22. Sanford
23. Dudley
24. Russell
25. Davie

DOWN

7. Moore
11. Caswell

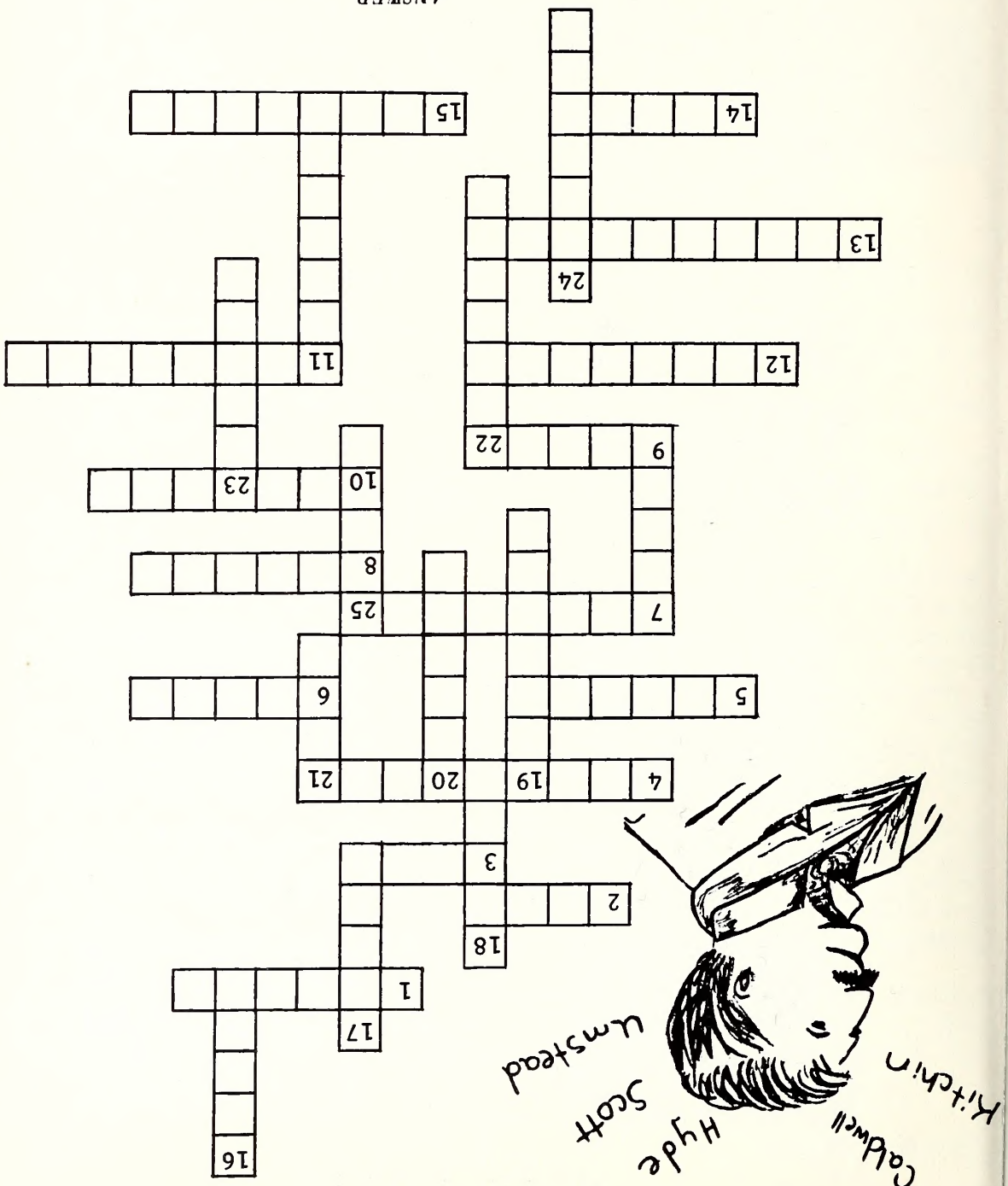
ACROSS

1. Hodges
2. Carr
3. Ashe
4. Broughton
5. Jarvis
6. Scott
7. Morehead
8. Aycock
9. Ellis
10. Iredell
11. Caldwell
12. Johnston
13. Holshouser
14. Stone
15. Williams
16. Burke
17. Fowle
18. Bragg
19. Umstead
20. Holden
21. Nash
22. Sanford
23. Dudley
24. Russell
25. Davie

DOWN

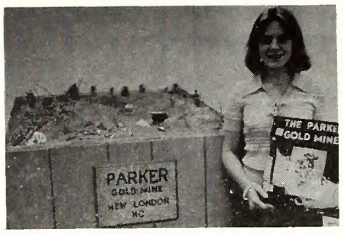
7. Moore
11. Caswell

ANSWER

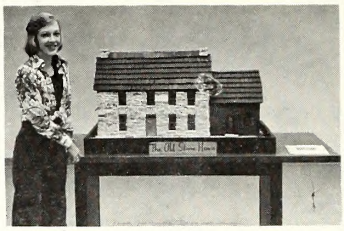


CONTEST RESULTS

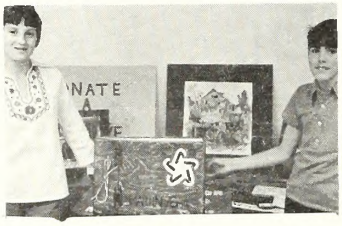
FIRST PLACE



SPECIAL ACHIEVEMENT, INDIVIDUAL LITERARY: "The Parker Gold Mine," Dale Ivey, History Seekers, Albemarle Junior High, Albemarle.

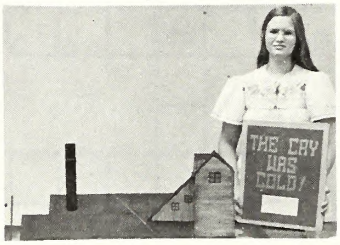


SPECIAL ACHIEVEMENT, INDIVIDUAL ARTS: "The Old Stone House," Georgia Ann Canon, History Seekers, Albemarle Junior High, Albemarle.



SPECIAL ACHIEVEMENT, GROUP LITERARY: "Heritage and Horizon in North Carolina," Martin 76ers, LeRoy Martin Junior High, Raleigh.

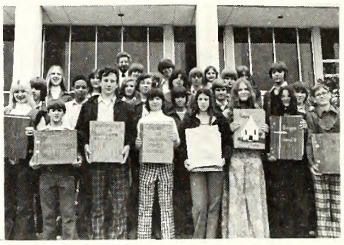
SPECIAL ACHIEVEMENT, GROUP ARTS: "Yates Mill," Martin '76ers, LeRoy Martin Junior High, Raleigh.



INDIVIDUAL ARTS: "Randolph Shaft, Gold Hill Mines," Marty Hall, Tar Heel Eagle Historians, Erwin Junior High, Salisbury.

"The Cry Was Gold!" Marty Hall, Tar Heel Eagle Historians, Erwin Junior High, Salisbury.

INDIVIDUAL LITERARY: "The Moye Family and Pitt County—Their Early Growth," Karen Moye, Tar Heel Patriots, Farmville Middle School, Farmville.



GROUP LITERARY: "Davidson County—Past and Present," Reeds History Hikers, Reeds School, Lexington.

GROUP ARTS: "Early Water Mill," Reeds History Hikers, Reeds School, Lexington.

"Recreation—Colonial Farmer Style," Five Teenagers History Club, Eastern N.C. School for the Deaf, Wilson.

HONORABLE MENTION

SPECIAL ACHIEVEMENT, INDIVIDUAL LITERARY: "Beverly Hall," Samuel B. Dixon, Chief Rockahock Junior Historical Society, Edenton.

SPECIAL ACHIEVEMENT, GROUP LITERARY: "North Carolina's Moravian Heritage," History Seekers, Albemarle Junior High, Albemarle.

SPECIAL ACHIEVEMENT, INDIVIDUAL ARTS: "Yates Mill," Lynn Powell, Martin '76ers, LeRoy Martin Junior High, Raleigh.

INDIVIDUAL LITERARY: "The Lost But Never Found," Lou Anne Joyce, Madison-Mayodan Junior Tar Heels II, Madison-Mayodan Middle School, Madison.

INDIVIDUAL ARTS: "Scenes of North Carolina," Teresa Lemons, Madison-Mayodan Junior Tar Heels III, Madison-Mayodan Middle School, Madison.

GROUP LITERARY: "Early German Settlers in Rowan County," Tar Heel Eagle Historians, Erwin Junior High, Salisbury.

GOING THINGS...

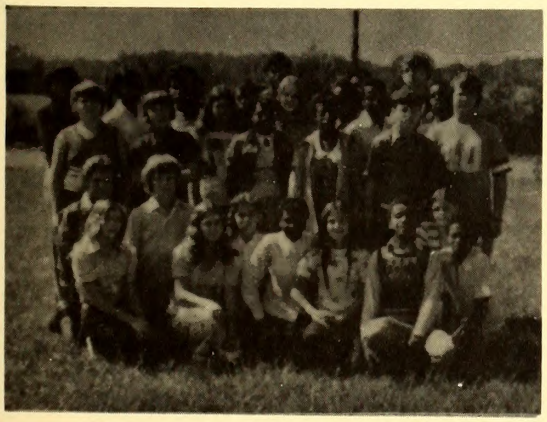
The HICKORY GROVE TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Hickory Grove School, Garland, held a reenactment of the Edenton Tea Party on December 20. The students dressed in costumes of that period and performed a brief skit.

YADKINVILLE TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Yadkinville School, Yadkinville, worked on a patchwork quilt; each member was responsible for an individual square. The club plans to auction off the quilt at their next P.T.A. meeting and use the money for other activities. A slide program has been produced on the art of making a quilt. The students have constructed a time line mural as well. Trips are planned for May to Bethabara and Old Salem.

The HISTORY SEEKERS, Albemarle Junior High School, Albemarle, held a "N.C. Bicentennial History Fair." Over 3,000 people viewed the student entries, the Mobile Museum of History, and other special displays. Georgia Canon's model, "The Old Stone House," was ·dged the best project. Other winners included Dale Ivey, Susan Nance, Dees Fort, and JoAnne Neel. The club entered the 1975 National Trust Youth Awards competition. On May 10 the History Seekers will fly to Washington, D.C., and tour the city in preparation for the 1976 bicentennial celebration. Restoration of the Snuggs House continues. Bryan Souther placed second in an oratorical contest.

FIVE TEENAGERS HISTORY CLUB, Eastern North Carolina School for the Deaf, Wilson, conducted a paper drive and donated the money received from the sale to the new state zoo in Asheboro.

MARTIN '76ERS, LeRoy Martin Junior High School, Raleigh, have received recognition from the local newspaper and The North Carolina Bicentennial Commission. Their president, Kelly Walker, was appointed to the local Wake County Bicentennial Association. The club has begun a long-term project to raise money to assist with the restoration of Yates Mill. The '76ers visited the legislature twice and traveled to New Bern. Martha Droessler won the D A R essay contest.



Hickory Grove Junior Historians

Renee Wilson and Susie Johnson of Yadkinville work on patchwork quilt.

SAMUEL SLOAN (1815-1884)

Born in Chester County, Pennsylvania, Sloan was regarded as a prominent architect of that state. Besides practicing his profession, he edited the magazine *Architectural Review* in 1868 and authored several books and articles.

In the last ten years of his life as a resident of Raleigh, he designed a number of houses, hospitals, and asylums.

NORTH CAROLINA DESIGNS

Public Buildings
- State Exposition Buildings, Raleigh, 1883
- Governor's Mansion, Raleigh, 1883-1884

Public Schools
- New Bern Academy, New Bern, 1884

Private Schools
- Memorial Hall, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1883-1884
- Gymnasium and Ballroom, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1884

Hospitals for the Insane
- Western State Asylum for the Insane, Morganton, 1875-1884
- State Hospital (later Insane Asylum of North Carolina), Raleigh, additions about 1875

Churches
- First Baptist Church, Wilmington, 1859-1870
- First Presbyterian Church, Wilmington, 1859

GOVERNOR'S MANSION, RALEIGH.

QUEEN ANNE ARCHITECTURAL STYLE

1880-1900

THINGS TO LOOK FOR:

- Many gables and large chimneys
- Variety of exterior materials (brick, clapboard, shingles, stone)
- Irregular, unsymmetrical facade
- Towers and bay windows

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

109 East Jones Street Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

LIBRARY RATES

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

tar heel junior historian

Fall 1975

Charter Charlie's Chats

Charter Charlie is busy drumming up BICENTENNIAL ACTIVITIES in the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association for this very exciting time in his life and ours. There are a number of areas already open to you: writing for the magazine (this one!), recording visual history with camera or pen, helping with or starting projects to benefit the community, not to mention starting now to work on a very special arts or literary project for the spring contest.

PENNSYLVANIA in 1976! That's still the plan. Although the grant from the national American Revolution Bicentennial Commission was not received, we are going ahead with a National Junior Historian Conference in Philadelphia in November, 1976. The executive secretary was unable to attend the thirteenth annual Junior Historian Directors' Conference in Boise, Idaho, but everyone at the meeting was enthusiastic about the plans for '76. As it now stands each state will be sending about five or six delegates. You will hear more as soon as details are worked out.

The *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine will continue to emphasize the American Revolution Bicentennial. The winter issue "Heritage" will cover individual North Carolinians as well as special groups important during the Revolutionary period: religious, ethnic, political, and economic. It will also feature our architectural heritage. "Horizons" will be the theme of the spring issue. What projects are being done in your club or community to celebrate the bicentennial? The summer topic is "July 4" featuring festivals, both current and past. The deadline for drawings, cartoons, poems, articles, puzzles, stories, or games for the winter issue is December 1. Wouldn't you like to receive a "Magazine Contribution" tile plaque for having your work printed in *THJH*?

In Revolutionary days Committees of Correspondence kept the colonists informed of activities in the neighboring colonies. The Tar Heel Junior Historian Association would like club secretaries to be "Committees of One" and file minutes of their meetings with the association. We will print portions of their correspondence in our "Going Things" section.

A STATEMENT OF EDITORIAL POLICY

Compositions should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography showing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date, and edition), and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material.

Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to cover only briefly the various topics — not to present an exhaustive study.

All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

Fall 1975

VOL. 15, NO. 1

Table of Contents

North Carolina on the Eve of the Revolution	2
The Continental Soldier	6
A Chronicle of North Carolina, 1776-1780	11
New Publications	15
Youth Awards	16
Gazette Quiz	16

Cover: Sergeant in regimental coat

Tar Heel Junior Historian is published four times during the school year by the Division of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $2.00 per year.

Illustration: John Ellington

Photo credits: Cover and Pages 7-10, L. E. Babits.
Others: Division of Archives and History

Printing: Department of Cultural Resources Print Shop

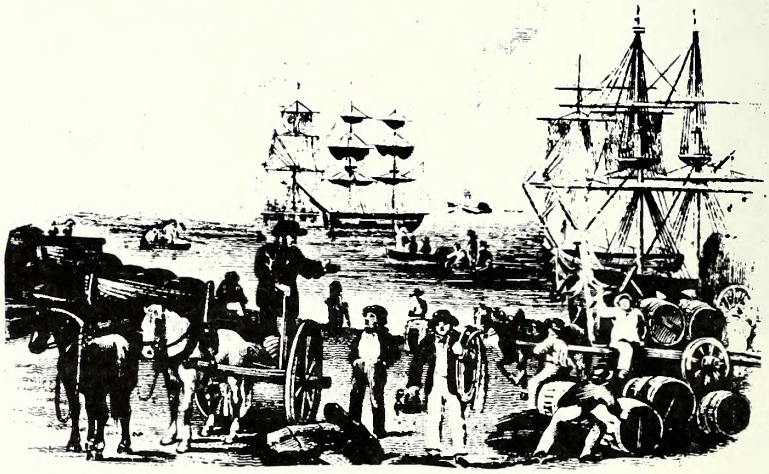
Larry E. Tise
Director

John D. Ellington
Museum Administrator

Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Davis Waters
Editor

NORTH CAROLINA ON THE EVE OF THE REVOLUTION



What was the colony like in 1775? She was one of the larger colonies in population. Her newspapers, schools, road system, and economy were expanding in scope. In 1776 North Carolina was at the height of its colonial development.

POPULATION: In 1770 North Carolina had an estimated population of 127,600 whites and 69,600 blacks. She ranked fifth behind the more populous colonies of Virginia, Pennsylvania, Massachusetts, and Maryland. By 1775 the colony's inhabitants numbered approximately 260,000. During the Revolution, North Carolina became the fourth largest colony.

NATIONALITIES: The majority of the people were English. Many came to the colony from neighboring Virginia. They settled in the northeast corner and later moved southward and westward following the navigable rivers. Blacks were brought into the colony in the late 1600s as slaves. French Huguenots, Swiss, German Palatines, and Welsh established settlements at Bath, New Bern, and along the Northwest Cape Fear River. Scotch-Irish, Scot Highlanders and Lowlanders, and Germans settled the North Carolina Piedmont.

The 1790 census gives the first accurate breakdown of ethnic groups in North Carolina.

Percent Distribution of White Population

English	Scotch Irish	German	Dutch	French	Swedish	Unassigned
66.0	14.8	11.1	4.7	0.4	3.9	9.6	1.1

BOUNDARIES: The northern boundary with Virginia had been established in 1728, and the southern limits had been drawn gradually first during 1735-1737 and later in 1764. By 1775 western expansion reached as far as the Blue Ridge Mountains. This boundary came as a result of the British Proclamation of 1763 which stated that there was to be no settlement within one mile of a line that marked the Appalachian Range. The area to the west was regarded as "Indian Country." In 1767 Gov. William Tryon, through an agreement with the Cherokees, established a western boundary which came to be called "Tryon's Line." This line was partially surveyed in 1767-1768.

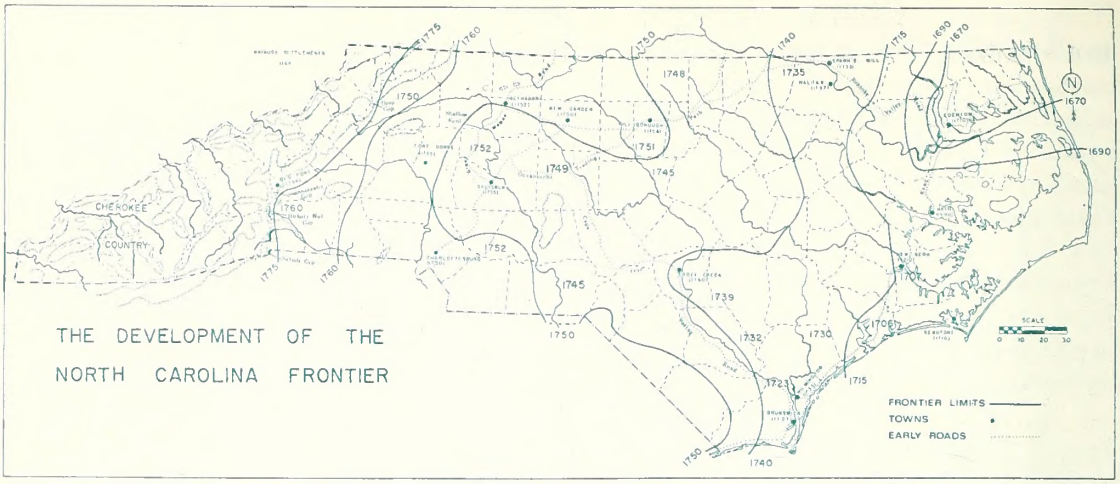
The proclamation and Tryon's action failed to keep settlers out of the recently acquired French territory that stretched from the mountains to the Mississippi River. In April, 1775, Daniel Boone led a group of settlers to a tract purchased from the Cherokees. Within a short period of time four settlements were established in Transylvania (present-day Kentucky). Another pioneer, James Robertson, organized a settlement in the Watauga River Valley in 1771. The western portion of the North Carolina-South Carolina boundary was officially surveyed in 1772.

TOWNS: North Carolina was among the most rural of the thirteen American colonies. The vast majority of people lived on farms. In the 1770s there were at least twelve towns; they were quite small. Using travelers' accounts, one can estimate their size. The largest town was Wilmington (approximately 200 dwellings) followed by New Bern (150 dwellings) and Edenton (135 dwellings; about 1,000 population). The coastal towns thrived because of maritime trade. The midland towns included Halifax, Cross Creek, and Tarrburg (Tarboro). Serving the west were Salisbury, Hillsborough, Salem, and Charlottesburg (Charlotte). The towns offered people various trades and services. Each had blacksmiths, weavers, carpenters, tavern keepers, tanners, gunsmiths, wheelwrights, tailors, cabinetmakers, and merchants. Many towns served as county seats.

COUNTIES: By 1775 there were thirty-five counties. The largest in population and land area was Rowan.

ROADS: Colonial roads were important to settlement, commerce, and communication. The first roads connected plantations to river landings. As people moved into the interior, roads followed. The main coastal road was the Post Road (King's Highway) which ran from Virginia south through Edenton, Bath, New Bern, and on to Wilmington. Mail was carried over this route with the establishment of a regular postal service in 1770. Three main roads opened the Piedmont to settlement. They were the old Occaneechee Trading Path which connected Spann's Mill (present site of Gaston) to Salisbury; the Cape Fear Valley Road

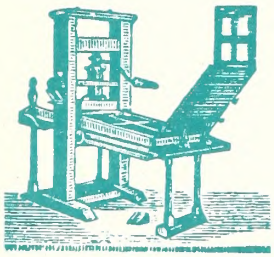
The Mouzon map of 1775 shows North Carolina's largest town—Wilmington.



North Carolina in 1775

which connected the mouth of the Cape Fear River to Randolph County; and the Great Wagon Road which was a continuation of the Shenandoah Valley route that ran south from Virginia to Salisbury and on to Charlottesburg. A connector road, the Roanoke Valley Road, tied the Occaneechee Trading Path to the coastal Post Road.

The most popular means of travel was by horse. A trip of thirty miles was considered an average journey by horseback. Carts served as the primary work vehicle. Wagons were used to carry heavy loads over backcountry roads.

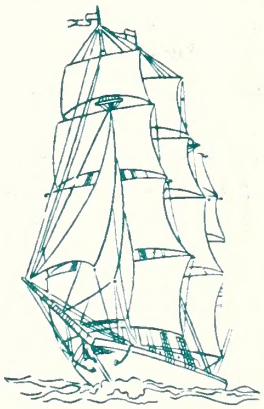


NEWSPAPERS: Newspapers were an important means of communication. Two newspapers were published during the Revolutionary War period: *Cape Fear Mercury* (Wilmington), 1766-1775 and *North Carolina Gazette* (New Bern), 1751-1778. These newspapers, usually three to four pages in length, primarily published international news, often three or more months old.

EDUCATION: With the opening of a school in 1705 in Pasquotank County, education was begun. During the colonial period there were no free or public schools. Children often received limited instruction from parents, older brothers or sisters, traveling schoolmasters, and tutors. Organized instruction was beginning to develop. During the 1770s the Moravians established two schools – one for girls (1772) and one for boys (1774). In 1764 the Anglican Church established an academy in New Bern. By the same date an academy was serving Edenton. There was also a classical academy at Wilmington by 1760. Reverend Caldwell's Log College, located in the Greensboro area, was the best known academy. Academies served the needs of the vast majority who would not be going to college. An institution of higher learning, Queens College (not to be confused with the college of the same name established in 1857), opened in 1771. Its doors remained open until Cornwallis and the British army occupied Charlottesburg in 1780.

RELIGION: Religious freedom had been guaranteed by the Charter of 1663. By 1711, however, the Anglican faith had become the established religion. By the time of the Revolution there were Anglicans, Baptists (the largest denomination), Dunkers, German Reformed, Lutherans, Methodists, Moravians, and Quakers. The majority of inhabitants, however, were not members of any organized church.

ECONOMY: Agricultural production was done on a small scale since emphasis was placed on subsistence crops. Nonetheless, provisions (corn, peas, beans, wheat, flour, livestock, beef, pork, and fish) ranked second in importance as an export. The number one export was naval stores (tar, pitch, and turpentine) from North Carolina's large pine forests. These products were vital to the British navy for they were used in shipbuilding. In fact, from 1720 to 1850, North Carolina led the world in the production of naval stores. Lumber and tobacco were other popular exports. In the production of tobacco North Carolina ranked third after Virginia and Maryland. In total export tonnage North Carolina ranked seventh among the colonies in 1770. Most of the trade was by ship, exchanging goods with other colonies, Great Britain, and the West Indies. There was some overland trade with Virginia and South Carolina.



Bibliography

Coates, Albert. TALKS TO STUDENTS AND TEACHERS. Chapel Hill: Creative Printers, Inc. 1971.

Crittenden, Charles Christopher. THE COMMERCE OF NORTH CAROLINA, 1763-1789. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1936.

De Vorsey, Jr., Louis. THE INDIAN BOUNDARY IN THE SOUTHERN COLONIES, 1763-1775. Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina Press, 1966.

Merrens, Harry Ray. COLONIAL NORTH CAROLINA IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY, A STUDY IN HISTORICAL GEOGRAPHY. Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina Press, 1964.

Paschal, George W. A HISTORY OF PRINTING IN NORTH CAROLINA. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton Company, 1946.

Pomeroy, Kenneth B. NORTH CAROLINA LANDS. Washington, D. C.: The American Forestry Association, 1964.

Powell, William S. HIGHER EDUCATION IN NORTH CAROLINA. Raleigh: North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 1974.

U.S. Bureau of the Census. HISTORICAL STATISTICS OF THE UNITED STATES, COLONIAL TIMES TO 1957. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1960.

Watson, Alan D. SOCIETY IN COLONIAL NORTH CAROLINA. Raleigh: North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 1974.

THE CONTINENTAL SOLDIER

L. E. Babits
Archaeologist
Archaeology Section

This is the first in a series of articles dealing with the military aspects of the American Revolution.

"...being obliged to march and do duty barefoot, being all the winter the chief part of them wanting coats and shoes, which they bore with the greatest patience should never be forgotten; and indeed in all the hardships which they had undergone they never seemed to frown."

—Sgt. Maj. William Seymour
Delaware Line, 1780

The Americans who fought in the Revolutionary War were divided into two major groups. The first was the militia whose members were supposed to serve when called upon and were not generally required to leave their state. The minutemen who fought at Concord and Lexington were militia as were the patriot troops at Moore's Creek Bridge in North Carolina.

The second group bore the brunt of the fighting and formed the nucleus of the army as we know it today. These were the continentals who enlisted for periods ranging from nine months to the end of the war. Unlike the militia, these men could be, and were, sent anywhere they were needed.

North Carolina furnished nine regiments of continentals. These men served with honor in Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and New York. They fought well at the siege of Charleston, South Carolina, even though they were forced to surrender on May 12, 1780. After that time there were few North Carolina troops in the Continental Line until the late summer of 1781.

Enlistment and Training

In order to induce men to enlist, bounties were paid in cash or clothing. This bonus was not considered part of the regular pay the soldier drew. Several hundred acres of land were also promised as a reward for service. The recruits had to be at least "five Feet four inches high, able bodied Men, healthy, strong made, and well limbed, not deaf, or subject to Fits, or Ulcers on their Legs, or Ruptures."

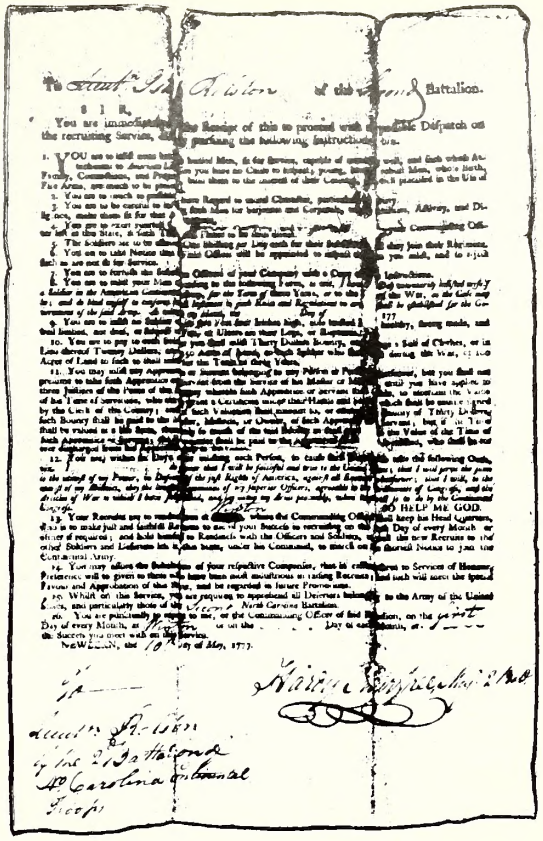
Once the soldier had enlisted, he was sent to a training center. In North Carolina there was a training center at Halifax. (Evidence that this is true lies in the fact that uniform buttons were found during recent archaeological excavations.) After the defeat at Charleston, however, the recruits were sent to Hillsborough or directly to the Continental Army under Gen. Nathanael Greene for training.

The army was divided into three main parts as is the case today. Although few in number, artillery played a major role in battle as support for the infantry. The cavalry was important for skirmishing, scouting, and retreat. The "Queen of Battle" was the infantry.

"You are to inlist none but able bodied Men, fit for Service, capable of marching well, and such whole Attachment to American Liberties you have no Cause to suspect, young, hearty, robust Men, who's Birth, Family Connections, and Property bind them to the Interest of their Country, and well practiced in the Use of Fire Arms, are much to be preferred."

Recruiting Instructions, May 10, 1777

Privates were drilled constantly to ensure that they would work together in combat. These privates are at the position of "take aim."



Usually, when one thinks of a continental soldier, the infantryman is what is meant. They were the most numerous and did the majority of fighting. While the infantry was the most important segment of the army, the private soldier was the most important part of the infantry.

The men who made up the platoons, companies, and regiments of the Continental Army were, for the most part, farmers and merchants. There were exceptions though. Thomas Paine, the writer of *Common Sense* and the *Six Crises*, was probably the most important private in the army in December, 1776. He was literate and far more important as a writer than a soldier, yet he shouldered his musket and went to war as any other private did.

Clothing and Equipment

The private soldier was usually dressed in overalls, shirt, waistcoat (vest), regimental coat, and tricorn hat. He carried a knapsack, canteen, bayonet, and cartridge box. Officers wore the same, except that britches and knee-length socks replaced the overalls and their clothing was made of finer cloth. Officers did not carry any accoutrements (equipment) except a canteen. In actual practice both soldiers and officers wore what was issued and patched it time after time until it wore out.

Officers carried swords and, as a badge of rank, an espontoon (pronounced spontoon). The espontoon was a long pole with a spear point on one end. While it was a symbol of rank, it was also used in fighting. Officers did not carry muskets because Gen. George Washington felt they should spend their time directing their men rather than firing a musket.

Shoulder Arms

Very few men in the Continental Army had rifles because they were harder to load and bayonets would not fit on them. A rifle was more accurate than a musket because it had small grooves called "rifling" cut into the inside of the barrel which caused the bullet to spin. This made the bullet stay on course

Soldiers did not fire except upon command. This ensured that a portion of the regiment would always have their muskets loaded in case of an enemy charge. A well-drilled regiment, firing by platoons, could keep up a continuous fire.

Regimental line just befor massed ranks and volley fir giant shotgun on victims of the Revolution led by being

during its flight thus improving accuracy tremendously.

The musket was the most important piece of equipment a soldier had. A musket with its ungrooved barrel was accurate only to a range of about 80 yards and most fighting was done at even closer ranges. As a result of the lack of accuracy, the soldiers stood in ranks, shoulder to shoulder, firing on command at targets less than 80 yards away. This created the effect of a giant shotgun when a company or regiment fired, thus improving the shock effect of the volley. After several volleys, one side would retreat or be weakened through loss of men. At this time a commander would order a bayonet charge to break the enemy ranks.

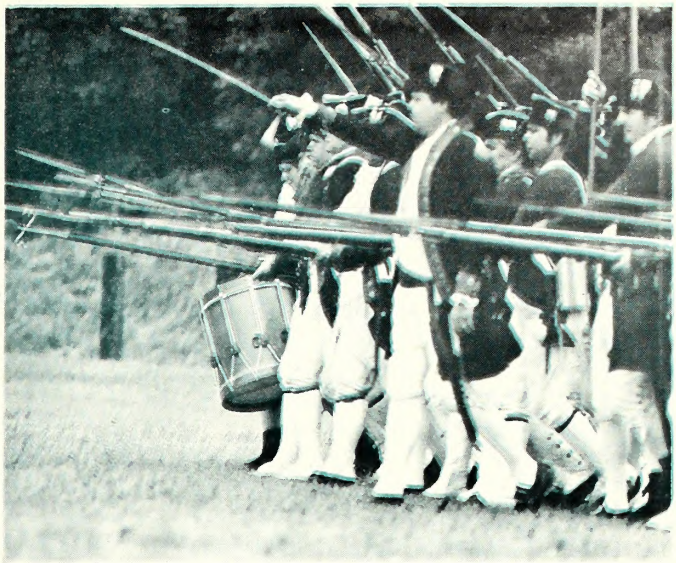
Since the range of a musket was less than 100 yards, much manuevering was necessary to bring men within firing range. It required considerable drill to allow a soldier and his regiment of 500 to be brought into position while under fire. The troops were "exercised," or drilled, several hours each day. No recruit was to be dismissed from drill until he could load and fire three times in one minute.

Once a soldier was able to load and fire as an individual, he was made part of a platoon of at least twenty men. The platoon then drilled together until it functioned as a body. This process of building continued with two platoons per company, eight companies per regiment. A regiment might be further combined with other regiments to make up a brigade, or larger units as needed. At the heart of the army though, one still finds the private soldier.

Necessary Supplies

A soldier was supposed to be paid, fed, clothed, and housed by the state from which he came. When long distances became involved, as when the North Carolina troops were in Pennsylvania, other arrangements

nand "fire" is given. The
ıded to create the effect of a
pe of firing. Officers during
ıt of their men.



The moment of truth in any eighteenth century battle came when a commander ordered a bayonet charge. At this point discipline, confidence, and courage were extremely important because it was essential that as many men as possible press home the charge. In receiving a bayonet charge, it was equally important to stand fast and continue firing on command. A well-delivered volley of musketry could destroy an attacking force if delivered at the proper moment.

were often made. It became the responsibility of the army commander to provide for his men. Getting supplies for an army in the field was done through purchase, impressment (taking with a promise to pay), or as payment of taxes.

The continental troops who fought in North Carolina were from Maryland and Delarare with additions from the Virginia and North Carolina militia. These troops were supposed to be supplied by their home states, but if it had not been for the North Carolina Board of War, they would have been naked and starving in the fall of 1780. Numerous reports in the autumn of 1780 indicate that the only item the continental troops had in quantity was their muskets. Most of them were without shoes, shirts, overalls, blankets, tents, cartridge boxes. A large proportion of these items, but "not half enough," was provided by North Carolina as fast as they could be collected from the counties.

While other supplies came in from Maryland and Virginia, the men who served their country in North Carolina were most certainly as ragged, dirty, and ill-equipped as any artist could wish to depict. If contemporary accounts can be believed, soldiers left bloody footprints over a good portion of the North Carolina Piedmont.

Housing an Army

Housing the army was a problem. Ideally eight privates used the same size tent that two sergeants shared. Two officers shared a larger tent called a marquee while anyone above the rank of captain had a marquee to himself. During the campaign leading up to the Battle of Guilford Court House, there were never enough tents or wagons to carry them. The army had only enough tents to shelter the weapons in the event of a steady rain. The officers and men slept on the ground three or four to one blanket.

Feeding an Army

In "normal" times the troops were awakened at 4:00 A.M., but during the retreat to the Dan River in 1780, the Light Infantry under Col. Otho Williams slept only six hours out of every forty-eight. They were constantly marching, trying to delay the British Army and allow the American Army enough time to safely cross over the Dan River into Virginia. Officers and men received only one meal a day, a breakfast of ash cake or meat. This was literally eaten on the run because of the closeness of the advancing British.

During times of less stress, meals were served three times daily. What they ate depended on what could be collected from the surrounding countryside, as well as supplies provided by the Board of War. North Carolina allowed farmers and merchants to pay their taxes in food and clothing which went directly to the Board of War and then on to the army, and this practice enabled the troops to have something to eat most of the time.

The food was prepared in five-gallon kettles by the men themselves. It consisted of meat, vegetables in season, ground corn, wheat, or other grains. The grains were usually baked into bread or ash cake. Since there was a shortage of spices, including salt, everything tended to taste the same. The one exception was salt pork which has such an excess of salt that soldiers often could not eat it until it had been soaked for hours in fresh water.

Probably no other American soldiers have endured the hardships that were the common lot of the continental soldier. Despite a scarcity of food, clothing, and equipment, the soldiers of the Continental Line rose above disaster after disaster, managed to keep themselves in the field, and inflicted crushing losses on the forces sent to destroy them. In the end, the Americans beat the British on their own terms, but it was an amazing capacity for enduring hardships that enabled them to achieve a military victory and independence after eight years of war.

UPCOMING ARTICLE: THE MILITIA AND ELITE UNITS

SUGGESTED READING:

Klinger, Robert L. and Richard A. Wilder. SKETCH BOOK '76: THE AMERICAN SOLDIER, 1775-1781. Arlington, Va.: Cooper-Trent, 1967.

Peterson, Harold L. THE BOOK OF THE CONTINENTAL SOLDIER. Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole Company, 1968.

Rankin, Hugh F. THE NORTH CAROLINA CONTINENTALS. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1971.

Ward, Christopher L. THE DELAWARE CONTINENTALS. Wilmington: Historical Society of Delaware, 1941.

A company street. Each tent was home for eight privates and their equipment.

A marquee occupied by officers. The sides have been rolled up to air out the tent. During the eighteenth century, cots were frequently used by officers. Chests and other equipage were numerous during the early period of the war. Hard campaigning and a lack of wagons soon caused officers to travel as light as their men.

A CHRONICLE OF NORTH CAROLINA, 1776-1780

Jeffery J. Crow
Editor
Bicentennial Section

This is part one of an edited version of a larger booklet, *A Chronicle of North Carolina During the American Revolution, 1763-1789.*

1776 July 25

News of the Declaration of Independence reached North Carolina on July 22. The Provincial Council of Safety adopted a resolution removing North Carolinians from "all Allegiance to the British Crown." The council then ordered the safety committees of the counties and towns to proclaim America's independence. On August 1, 1776, in Halifax, Cornelius Harnett, president of the Council of Safety, read publicly for the first time in North Carolina the Declaration of Independence. It was enthusiastically received. Now that independence had been declared, a new system of government had to be formed.

1776 October 15

The election campaign for delegates to the Fifth Provincial Congress (which would draft a state constitution) was exciting and heated. People split into two main groups over the nature of the new constitution. The conservative group led by Samuel Johnston, James Iredell, and William Hooper felt the common man did not know enough to select his representatives and govern himself. They believed only the wealthy and educated should hold office and direct government. The so-called radical group led by Willie Jones, Griffith Rutherford, and Thomas Person felt every man should have the right to vote and hold office. This group favored a strong legislative branch, a weak executive, and a guarantee that no single religious group would be offically sponsored by the government. One hundred and sixty-nine delegates representing thirty-two counties and nine towns were elected. Neither group dominated the other; the written constitution would contain ideas of both groups.

1776 November 12

The Fifth Provincial Congress met in Halifax, drafted a state constitution, and formulated a bill of rights. The "Declaration of Rights" consisted of twenty-five articles which listed the rights that the people would have under the new government.

It was printed as the first part of the constitution. The North Carolina Constitution of 1776, enacted on December 18, provided for a government based on the consent of the governed. All freemen—black or white—were entitled to vote for representatives if they owned land or paid "public taxes." Under the new government there was to be a legislative branch to make laws, vote taxes, elect a governor, a Council of State, and other state officers. The governor's powers were somewhat limited. He could not call elections, summon or dissolve the General Assembly, or veto laws passed by it. The governor could recommend policies and laws; his office was one of prestige and influence. The convention lasted nearly six weeks; Richard Caswell, hero of the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge, served as its president.

1776 April 7

The state's first General Assembly met on this date in New Bern. Richard Caswell was elected the first governor of the state by the assembly. A Council of State was elected and three delegates were named to the Continental Congress. The legislature also passed acts providing loyalty oaths, the seizure of Tory property, and poll taxes.

The General Assembly's basic worry, however, continued to be military preparedness. Fearing a renewal of Indian warfare on the frontier, the legislature extended the length of service of the militia under Griffith Rutherford. The lawmakers also decided to send North Carolina's Continental Line north to join Gen. George Washington. As a result, North Carolina continentals saw action at Brandywine and Germantown in 1777 and at the Battle of Monmouth in 1778. Hundreds of North Carolinians also suffered through the bitter winter of 1777-1778 at Valley Forge with little food, shelter, or clothing.

1777 July 20

The Cherokees signed a peace treaty in which they gave up land that traditionally had been their hunting grounds lying east of the Blue Ridge Mountains and along certain rivers. The signing of the treaty followed a campaign led by Griffith Rutherford which had laid waste large areas of the Cherokees' lands. The campaign was to avenge an earlier attack made by Cherokees on mountain settlements in July, 1776.

1778 April 25

The North Carolina General Assembly ratified the Articles of Confederation. These articles provided a basis for the first federal government. The articles did not go into effect until 1781, when they were finally ratified by all the states. Two of North Carolina's delegates to the Continental Congress, John Penn and Cornelius Harnett, had supported the articles; but Thomas Burke, the third delegate, opposed them because he favored stronger states' rights.

The Great Seal of North Carolina, 1779-1794

1780 April 17

When the legislature assembled in April, 1780, renewed armed conflict in North Carolina appeared likely. Under the constitution Caswell, who had served three successive terms, was no longer eligible to serve as governor. Abner Nash of New Bern was elected governor.

1780 June 20

With the approach of an invading British army from the south, armed conflict between Whig and Tory forces broke out along the North Carolina border. At Ramsour's Mill, 400 Whigs defeated a Tory force over twice its size. A month later, small bands of patriots won victories at Hanging Rock in South Carolina and Colson's Mill in Stanly County, North Carolina. These small but important engagements helped to weaken the Tory cause in North Carolina, disrupt British military movements, and raise confidence in the fighting ability of militia units.

1780 July 25

At Hillsborough, Gen. Horatio Gates assumed command of the Southern Continental Army. Gates succeeded Benjamin Lincoln, who had surrendered to the British at Charleston in May. Gates's new command included 3,000 continentals and 1,200 North Carolina militiamen, the latter led by Richard Caswell and Griffith Rutherford.

Horatio Gates

1780 September 26

After badly beating the American forces at Camden, South Carolina (August 16), the British marched north and captured Charlotte. Along the way patriot forces led by William R. Davie and William L. Davidson harassed Cornwallis, thereby effectively cutting him off from supporters in the rest of the state.

1780 October 7

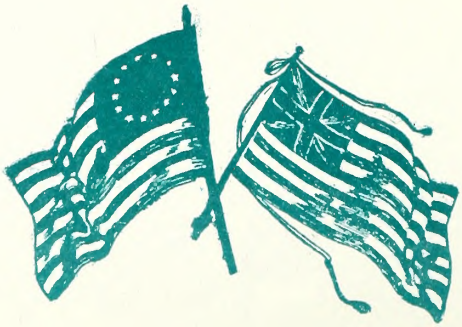
Lord Cornwallis

The Battle of King's Mountain was a magnificent victory for the "over mountain men"—frontiersmen from Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and what later became Tennessee. Cornwallis had dispatched Col. Patrick Ferguson to protect his left flank as he drove northward into North Carolina. At Gilbert Town in Rutherford County, Ferguson had announced that if the mountain patriots did not lay down their arms, "he would march his forces over the mountains, hang their leaders, and lay waste to their country with fire and sword." In response to this stern threat, the "over mountain men" joined forces to attack the British Army. Ferguson retreated to King's Mountain and camped atop its steep slopes. In spite of their strong position, the British were driven from the mountain and their commander was killed.

1780 December 2

Nathanael Greene

Nathanael Greene, one of Washington's ablest generals, took command at Charlotte of the Southern Continental Army. Despite the victory at King's Mountain, American forces in the South at the close of 1780 appeared to be no match for Cornwallis's seasoned British regulars. In the wake of Gates's disastrous defeat at Camden, the strength of the Southern Army had fallen to only 2,300 men. As the year 1781 began, both Cornwallis and Greene attempted to gain advantage and win control of the South. The battle for North Carolina might prove decisive in determining the outcome of the Revolutionary War.



NEW PUBLICATIONS

Mary Reynolds Peacock
Editorial Assistant
Historical Publications Section

Three entertaining and generously illustrated pamphlets are available this fall for all North Carolina history lovers, young and old. The first is *Rowan County: A Brief History*, written by James Brawley. This 178-page book contains informative material on all facets of the county's history—its colonial period, Civil War and Reconstruction days, its twentieth century progress up to the present time, and chapters on various phases of Rowan's cultural and educational history. Liberally sprinkled throughout are favorite legends and humorous stories. The writer even admits that once Salisbury was reputed to be "the wettest and wickedest town in the state"!

The second new pamphlet is Dr. Alan Watson's *Society in Colonial North Carolina*, a *must* purchase for anyone interested in the state's early history; and who is not? There are chapters on the settlement of the colony, the character and classes of colonials, their life-style, religion, transportation and communication, and town life. Dr. Watson's careful research uncovered many surprising facts. For instance, Roman numerals were once used on road signs to mark the miles, and "One man spent the night in the woods between Brunswick and Wilmington combatting the wolves." Can you imagine that?

The third new publication is *North Carolina's Role in the Spanish-American War*, by Dr. Joseph F. Steelman. This short, romantic war sometimes is overlooked by historians who prefer to write about those conflicts considered more important. However, as one finds upon reading about it, the Spanish-American War was certainly not without its real heroes, its deceptive glamor, and its genuine tragedy. The country was intrigued by the "splendid little war," and a particularly gifted school of journalists reported the war to the nation in brilliant, colorful articles. You will be surprised at how important it was to the people in North Carolina who were involved in the war actually or emotionally. The sea battles and the cavalry's famous charges really come alive. You will like Dr. Steelman's interpretation of North Carolina's role.

Order all three from Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N. C. 27611: James Brawley, *Rowan County: A Brief History*, $1.50; Alan Watson, *Society in Colonial North Carolina*, $1.00; and Joseph F. Steelman, *North Carolina's Role in the Spanish-American War*, $1.00

YOUTH AWARDS

The National Trust for Historic Preservation will be recognizing outstanding youth preservation projects. Three awards of $200 each will be given to the top three organizations during an awards luncheon to be held in Washington, D.C., on May 11, 1976. To inquire about the awards program and check rules of eligibility, please write:

THE 1976 NATIONAL TRUST YOUTH AWARDS
NATIONAL TRUST FOR HISTORIC PRESERVATION
740-748 JACKSON PLACE, N.W.
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20006

The Youth Awards nomination form must be mailed to the Trust offices before March 15, 1976.

Eligible projects:

* Raising money to save an old building before demolition and working to restore it.

* Adapting an old building to a new community use.

* Carrying out a community education program on historic preservation, including audiovisual presentations, publications, walking tours, and exhibits.

* Making photographic surveys of local noteworthy buildings and publishing the results for community use.

The three prizewinning projects of 1975 were: the restoration of a historic cemetery, adapting it for use as a neighborhood recreation area; a promotional program to save an ornate movie theater; the purchase and restoration of a 115-year-old brick steamboat warehouse.

GAZETTE QUIZ

In January, 1778, the *North Carolina Gazette* (New Bern) listed acts passed during the second session of the General Assembly. Among other things, legislation called for building of courthouses and prisons, providing for the poor, and levying of taxes. A copy of the newspaper appears on the next page. Can *you* name the new counties created by the legislature? The first junior historian submitting the earliest correct answer will receive a bicentennial medal. Mail your answer to:

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

JANUARY 2, 1778. THE NUMBER 407.

NORTH-CAROLINA GAZETTE.

With the lateſt ADVICES, FOREIGN and DOMESTIC.

SEMPER PRO LIBERTATE, ET BONO PUBLICO.

NEWBERN, *Jan.* 2.

THE following Bills were paſſed at the General Aſſembly lately held at the Palace in Newbern.

An Act for eſtabliſhing Offices for receiving Entries of Claims for Lands in the ſeveral Counties within this State, for aſcertaining the Method of obtaining Titles to the ſame, and for other Purpoſes therein mentioned.

An Act for eſtabliſhing Courts of Law, and for regulating the Proceedings therein.

An Act for aſcertaining the Oath of Allegiance and Abjuration.

An Act for levying a Tax for defraying the Contingencies of the ſeveral Counties in this State, and other Purpoſes.

An Act for eſtabliſhing a Loan Office in this State.

An Act to prevent burning the Woods.

An Act for laying a Tax to defray the Expence of the Public Buildings in the County of Burke, and other Purpoſes therein mentioned.

An Act for dividing Edgecomb County, and other Purpoſes therein mentioned.

An Act for directing the Method of appointing Jurors in all Cauſes civil and criminal.

An Act for amending an Act, intituled, An Act for levying a Tax by Aſſeſſment, and other Purpoſes, paſſed the laſt Seſſion of this Aſſembly.

An Act to regulate the Pilotage of Cape Fear and Occacock Bars, and the Rivers leading from the ſame to Brunſwick, Wilmington, Newbern, Bath, and Edenton.

An Act for the better Regulation and Eaſe of the Militia in the lower End of Hyde County.

An Act to encourage the deſtroying Vermin in the ſeveral Counties of this State.

An Act to encourage the building of public Mills, and directing the Duty of Millers.

An act to amend the ſtaple of tobacco, and prevent frauds.

An act to impower the Court of Admiralty of this ſtate to have juriſdiction in all cases of capture of the ſhips and other veſſels of the inhabitants and ſubjects of Great Britain, to eſtabliſh a trial by jury in the ſaid court in caſes of capture.

An act for appointing ſheriffs, and directing their duty in office, and for obliging the late ſheriffs and collectors of public monies who are in arrear to account for and pay the ſame, and other purpoſes.

An act to amend an act, for declaring what crimes and practices againſt the ſtate ſhall be treaſon, and what ſhall be miſprision of treaſon, and providing puniſhments adequate to crimes of both claſſes, and for preventing the dangers which may ariſe from perſons diſaffected to this ſtate.

An act for confiſcating the property of all ſuch perſons as are inimical to the united ſtates, and of ſuch perſons as ſhall not within a certain time therein mentioned appear and ſubmit to this ſtate whether they ſhall be received as citizens thereof, and of ſuch perſons as ſhall ſo appear and ſhall not be admitted as citizens, and for other purpoſes therein mentioned.

An act for erecting Waſhington diſtrict into a county, by the name of Waſhington county.

An act to amend an act paſſed the laſt ſeſſion of this aſſembly, intituled, An act for eſtabliſhing a new county between Hillſborough and the Virginia line, by erecting the northern part of Orange county into a diſtinct county, by the name of Caſwell.

An act to ratify an act, intituled, An act for the better regulation of the town of Newbern, and for ſecuring the titles of perſons who hold lots in the ſaid town; alſo to ratify an act, intituled, An act for the better regulation of the town of Newbern, and for ſecuring the titles of perſons who hold lots in the ſaid town; alſo to ratify an act, intituled, An act for amending an act, intituled, An act for the better regulation of the town of Newbern, and for ſecuring the titles of perſons who hold lots in the ſaid town.

An act to regulate and aſcertain the fees of clerks in the ſuperior and county courts, juſtices of the peace, and attornies, in this ſtate, and directing the method of paying the ſame.

An act to impower the courts for the counties of Tryon and Guilford to lay a tax by aſſeſſment for finiſhing the court houſes, priſons, and ſtocks, in the ſaid counties; and alſo to impower the ſeveral counties in the diſtrict of Wilmington to levy taxes for building a diſtrict gaol and gaoler's houſe in the town of Wilmington, and other purpoſes.

An act for directing the method of electing members of the General Aſſembly, and other purpoſes.

An act for appointing naval officers in the different ports of this ſtate, and directing their duty in office.

An act for the regulation of the town of Edenton.

An act for adding part of Brunſwick county to Bladen, and part of Bladen to Brunſwick.

An act for making proviſion for the poor, and for other purpoſes.

An act for erecting part of the county of Surry and part of the diſtrict of Waſhington into a ſeparate and diſtinct county, by the name of Wilkes.

An act for altering the name of John Gilliard to the name of John Iſler.

An act to prevent abuſes in taking up ſtray horſes, cattle, and ſheep, and other things therein mentioned.

An act to facilitate the navigation of port Currituck.

An act for adding part of the county of Duplin to Johnſton.

An act to ratify and confirm an act, intituled, An act for the regulation of the town of Wilmington; alſo to revive an act, intituled, An act for the regulation of the town of Wilmington.

An act for appointing commiſſioners to lay off and mark a road from the court houſe in the county of Waſhington, through the mountains, into the county of Burke.

An act for impowering commiſſioners to build a priſon and ſtocks in the county of Duplin, and other purpoſes therein mentioned.

An act for levying a tax for the year 1778.

An act for building a court houſe in the town of Saliſbury, for the diſtrict of Saliſbury.

An act for erecting a priſon in the town of Edenton, for the uſe of the diſtrict of Edenton.

An act declaring what fences are ſufficient, and providing a remedy for abuſes.

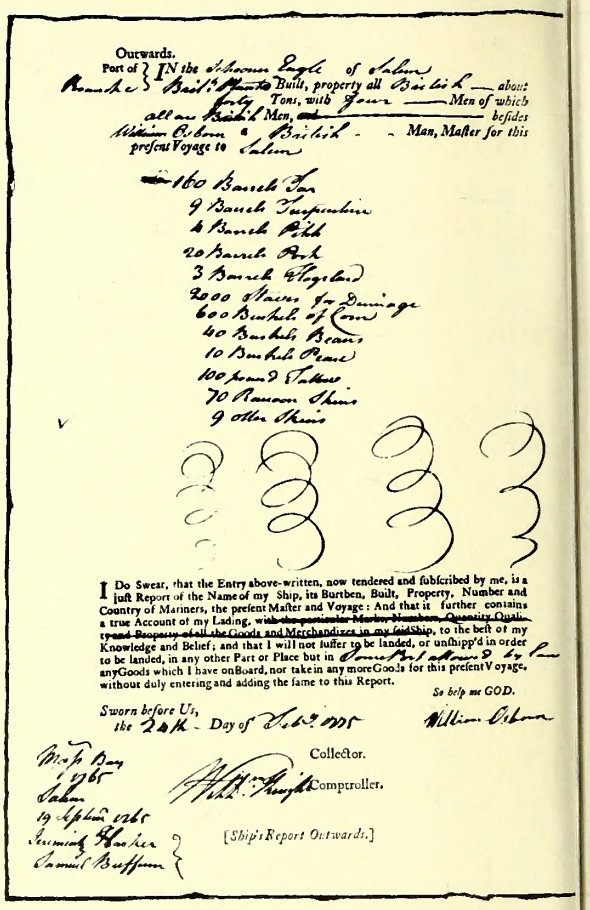
An act for eſtabliſhing fairs in the town of Wilmington, in New Hanover county.

An act to enforce ſuch parts of the ſtatute and common law as have been heretofore in uſe here, and the acts of aſſembly made and paſſed when this territory was under the government of the late proprietors and the crown of Great Britain, and for reviving the ſeveral acts therein mentioned.

CAROLINA EXPORTS

Cargo of naval stores, pork, lard, staves, corn, beans, peas, tallow, and skins carried on the Schooner *Eagle* bound for Salem, Massachusetts.

Outward Bound Report
February 24, 1775
Port of Roanoke (Edenton)



Outwards.
Port of Roanoke } IN the Schooner Eagle of Salem Bailt Built, property all British — about Forty Tons, with Four — Men of which all an British Men, besides William Osborn a British Man, Master for this present Voyage to Salem

160 Barrels Tar
9 Barrels Turpentine
4 Barrels Pitch
20 Barrels Pork
3 Barrels Flaxseed
2000 Staves for Damage
600 Bushels of Corn
40 Bushels Beans
10 Bushels Peas
100 pounds Tallow
70 Raccoon Skins
9 Otter Skins

I Do Swear, that the Entry above-written, now tendered and subscribed by me, is a just Report of the Name of my Ship, its Burthen, Built, Property, Number and Country of Mariners, the present Master and Voyage: And that it further contains a true Account of my Lading, ~~with the particular Marks, Numbers, Quantity, Quality and Property of all the Goods and Merchandizes in my said~~ Ship, to the best of my Knowledge and Belief; and that I will not suffer to be landed, or unshipp'd in order to be landed, in any other Port or Place but in Some Port allowed by Law anyGoods which I have onBoard, nor take in any moreGoods for this present Voyage, without duly entering and adding the same to this Report.

So help me GOD.

William Osborn

Sworn before Us, the 24th Day of Feby 1775

Collector.

Comptroller.

Mass Bay
1765
Salem
19 Septbr 1765
Jeremiah Hacker
Samuel Buffum

[*Ship's Report Outwards.*]

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

109 East Jones Street Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

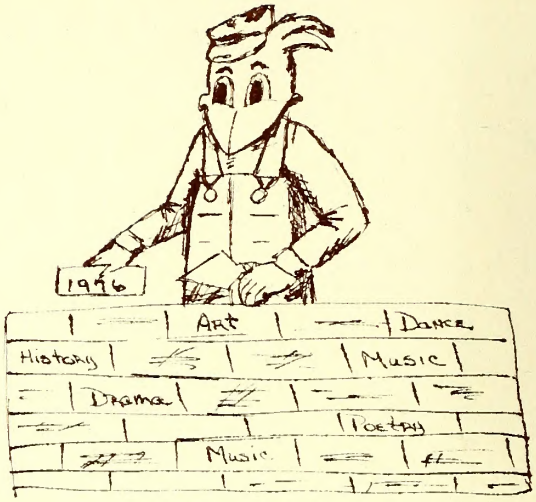
LIBRARY RATES

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

tar heel junior historian

Winter 1976

Charter Charlie's Chats



Are you working on a project for the Fourteenth Annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Literary and Arts Contest? If this is your first year, the enclosed rules for the contest will help get you on the way. Our hope is that every club will take part this bicentennial year. Entry blanks are due on April 1. Projects must be received by April 20.

VISUAL HISTORY and SERVICE HOURS CERTIFICATES will be presented at the annual awards day in May also. Instructions for these are enclosed. Again the Bloomsbury Chapter of the Daughters of the Revolution will select one project in each area—Visual History and Service Hours—for a special award. Information for certificates is due on April 20.

Congratulations to the efficient club secretaries for sending in notes on their meetings and activities! Please complete the enclosed club report so that your group will be in the next issue of "Going Things."

Who is entering the 1976 National Trust Youth Awards? Check the Fall, 1975 *THJH* for details. Nominations are due March 15.

Bicentennial themes continue for the next two issues. The spring issue, "HORIZONS," will cover your projects and those in your community. Please send in your comments and articles by March 15. The summer issue, "JULY 4," will cover festivals—current and past. These articles should be in the association office by April 20. How many "Magazine Contribution" tiles will Charter Charlie be sending out for material you write which is printed in *THJH?*

The association has recently learned that because of difficulty in making the physical arrangements and numerous staff changes in states which had been responsible for the overall program, the first national meeting of junior historians will not be held this coming November. There will be a meeting of interested advisers and staff people who work with junior historian programs at the Hilton, Lancaster, Pennsylvania, June 12-14. Any interested advisers please contact the association.

A STATEMENT OF EDITORIAL POLICY

Compositions should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography showing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date, and edition), and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material.

Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to cover only briefly the various topics — not to present an exhaustive study.

All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

Winter 1976
VOL. 15, NO. 2

Table of Contents

	Page
County By County	18
Architectural Styles in North Carolina	21
Early Construction Techniques	24
Log Buildings—1700s-1900s	26
Where They Stood	28
Special Units of Continental Line	31
The Militia	33
Answer to Gazette Quiz	36
Whatszit?	36

Cover: Chowan County Courthouse
Edenton, built in 1767

Tar Heel Junior Historian is published four times during the school year by the Division of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $2.00 per year.

Illustration: Ann Gallagher, "Charter Charlie"
Linda Harris, Back Cover

Editorial Assistants: Shirlyn Ratcliff
Alexa Williams

Photo credits: Pages 31, 32, & 35, L. E. Babits.
Others: Division of Archives and History

Printing: Department of Cultural Resources Print Shop

Larry E. Tise
Director

John D. Ellington
Museum Administrator

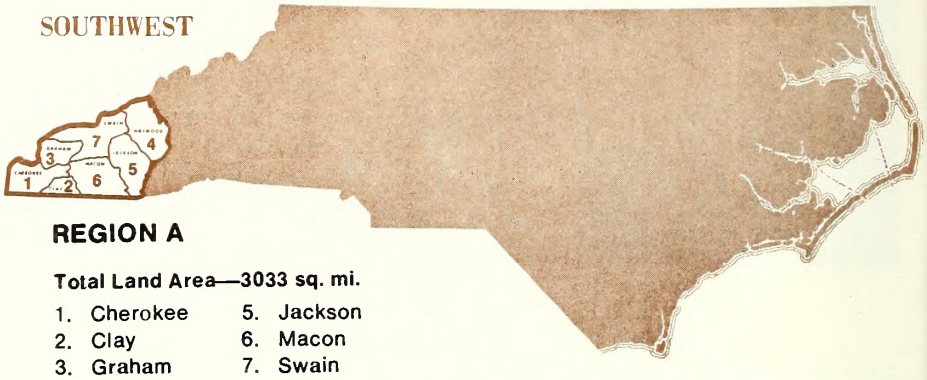
Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Davis Waters
Editor

COUNTY BY COUNTY

There are seventeen multi-county planning regions for the state. These planning regions were designated in 1970. Each quarter, we will look at a region of North Carolina and the counties therein in hopes that we can promote an interest in local history.

SOUTHWEST



REGION A

Total Land Area—3033 sq. mi.

1. Cherokee
2. Clay
3. Graham
4. Haywood
5. Jackson
6. Macon
7. Swain

POPULATION DENSITY (Per Sq. Mi.)

1960 36.0
1970 37.9

URBAN-RURAL POPULATION

Urban 10.1%
Rural 89.9%

CHEROKEE

Named for - Indian tribe which still lives in the area and gained territorial rights through treaties
Formation - 1839, formed from Macon County
County seat - Murphy

CLAY

Named for - Henry Clay, a national leader for the Whig party who was unsuccessful in a presidential bid in 1844 (and other years)
Formation - 1861, formed from Cherokee County
County seat - Hayesville

GRAHAM

Named for - William A. Graham, governor, U.S. senator, and secretary of the navy under Fillmore
Formation - 1872, formed from Cherokee County
County seat - Robbinsville

HAYWOOD

Named for - John Haywood, treasurer of North Carolina, 1787-1827
Formation - 1808, formed from Buncombe County
County seat - Waynesville

JACKSON

Named for - Andrew Jackson, president of the United States, 1829-1837
Formation - 1851, formed from Haywood and Macon counties
County seat - Sylva

MACON

Named for - Nathaniel Macon, a North Carolina Democratic leader in Congress from 1791 to 1828 who believed "that government is best which governs least" and was against excessive taxation

Formation - 1828, formed from Haywood County

County seat - Franklin

SWAIN

Named for - David L. Swain, governor of North Carolina and president of the University of North Carolina

Formation - 1871, formed from Jackson and Macon counties

County seat - Bryson City

NATURAL LANDMARKS (Locate these on a state highway map.)

Mountains

Clingman's Dome - 6,642 ft. (Swain)
Mt. Guyot - 6,621 ft. (Swain)
Richland Balsam Mountain - 6,540 ft. (Haywood)

Rivers

Hiwassee	Nantahala	Tuckasegee
Cheoah	Little Tennessee	Pigeon

PRODUCTS

Corn, dairy products, livestock, furniture, textiles, lumber, mica, crushed stone, feldspar, paper, leather, sand, gravel, olivine (used in the manufacture of gemstones), marble, and talc.

HISTORICAL INTEREST

This area of the state may have been explored by Spaniards Hernando De Soto in 1540 and Juan Pardo in 1567. Of the counties, Graham was probably the last area of the state entered by settlers. This region is the home of the Eastern Band of the Cherokee. In 1838 a large number of Cherokees were uprooted from their land and marched to Oklahoma. Over 1,000 of the Oconaluftee Cherokee hid in the mountains to avoid displacement. Following a guarantee that the Indians would not be removed, approximately 50,000 acres of land were purchased for the Cherokee Nation by 1840. This area became known as the Qualla Reservation (Jackson and Swain). After the Civil War, the federal government repurchased the land, and the formal title to the reservation and outlying tracts passed to the Eastern Cherokee in 1876. Wedgwood potteries in England used clay taken from a pit in Macon County in 1767.

PEOPLE

Junaluska -chief of the Eastern Cherokee. In the Creek War (1812) he led a detachment of warriors to aid Gen. Andrew Jackson in the battle of Horseshoe Bend, Alabama. He went west with other Cherokees but returned to North Carolina and died in 1858.

Nimrod Jarrett Smith—chief of the Eastern Cherokee (born around 1838 in Murphy). He enlisted a number of his tribe in the Confederacy and served until the close of the war. Smith was responsible for establishing the first schools and putting tribal land on a sound basis.

William Holland Thomas—trader (born 1805, Waynesville) who purchased the Qualla Reservation land for the Cherokee and acted as their agent. He spent seven years in Washington pleading the Cherokee case against forced removal. He served as state senator, led a company of Cherokee during the Civil War, and was responsible for organizing the Western North Carolina Railroad.

Mrs. E. L. McKee—first woman senator to North Carolina Senate (Jackson, 1931). She pushed through child labor laws forbidding children under the age of sixteen to work in factories.

OTHER FACTS

The story of the Cherokee removal is told in the drama *Unto These Hills*. The most extensive and varied flora and fauna in the South is found in Swain County.
Fontana Dam is the fourth highest dam in the world.

Sources

Corbitt, David Leroy. THE FORMATION OF THE NORTH CAROLINA COUNTIES, 1663-1943. Raleigh: Department of Archives and History, 1969.

Lefler, Hugh T. NORTH CAROLINA. New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, 1966.

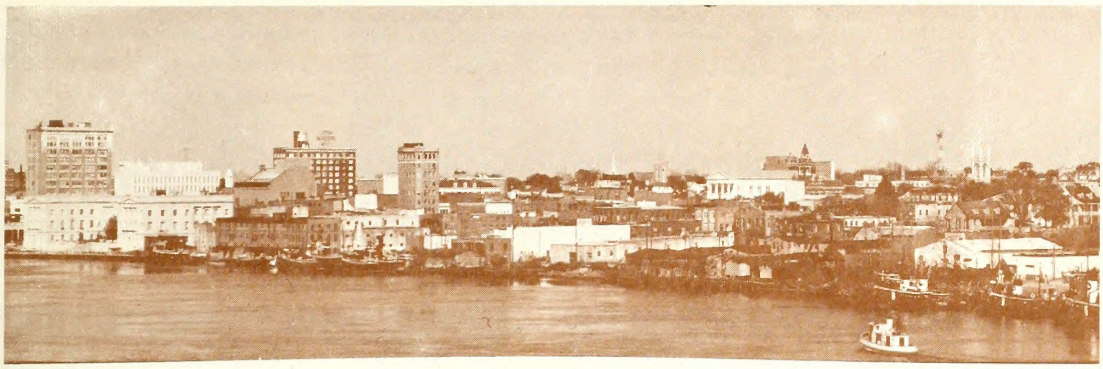
Pomeroy, Kenneth B. NORTH CAROLINA LANDS. Washington, D.C.: American Forestry Association, 1964.

Powell, William S. THE NORTH CAROLINA GAZETTEER. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1968.

Rights, Douglas L. THE AMERICAN INDIAN IN NORTH CAROLINA. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1957.

Sharpe, Bill. A NEW GEOGRAPHY OF NORTH CAROLINA. Vols. I-IV. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton Co., 1966.

Tarlton, W. S. GUIDE TO NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL HIGHWAY MARKERS. Raleigh: Department of Archives and History, 1964.



ARCHITECTURAL STYLES IN NORTH CAROLINA

Catherine W. Cockshutt
Head
Survey and Planning Branch

This is the initial installment of a series to be published on historic architecture in North Carolina, for the purpose of familiarizing students with various styles of buildings in which North Carolinians have lived and worked throughout the state's history. Five installments are planned, dealing first with construction techniques and then with various architectural styles in roughly chronological order. The series is intended to be a brief, non-technical introduction to a very rich and complex subject. For more information on these subjects the student should consult *American Architecture Since 1780: A Guide to the Styles*, by Marcus Whiffen; *Colonial Homes in North Carolina*, by John Alcott; *The Early Architecture of North Carolina*, by T. T. Waterman and F. B. Johnston; and *American Buildings and Their Architects*, 4 volumes, by William H. Pierson, Jr., and William H. Jordy.

When we walk or ride around in our home town or countryside or visit other places, most of us sense in some way that each place is different from others, that each place has its own special look and feeling. But seldom do we look carefully at the houses, stores, factories, streets, open spaces, and farmland that give any community its uniqueness. The buildings, and the way they work together, are a standing record of the history of the place. They are non-renewable resources; a forest can be replanted if the trees are cut down and it will grow again; but when historical buildings are gone, they are lost forever. Appreciating, preserving, and using buildings from the past can help a person or a whole community develop a feeling of belonging to a certain place.

In some communities there are many old, elegant buildings shaded by big trees, creating a pleasant, green area where one can walk slowly and recall a period of gracious, less hurried life (figure 1). A group of large, impressive textile mill buildings around a fast-running river may help a person understand the importance of industry in the growth of the area

(figure 2). A well-built farmhouse with its outbuildings—barn, smokehouse, wellhouse, chicken house, office, kitchen, dairy—may depict the rural life-style common to most early North Carolinians (figure 3).

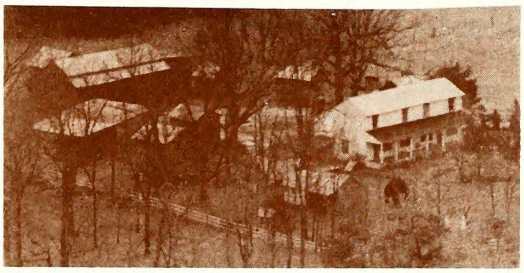
Unless parking lots and newer structures have replaced early buildings, a person who looks closely can learn a great deal about a community's past. One can see when a town or area prospered and when it declined, simply by looking thoughtfully at its buildings (figure 4).

1 (S. Schwartz)

West King Street, Hillsborough, showing a small-town streetscape

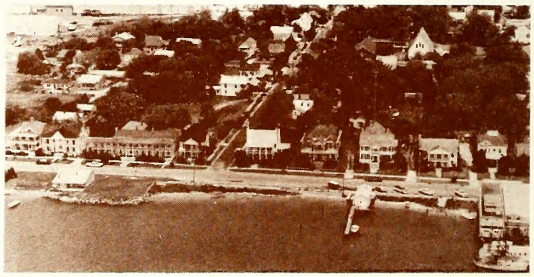
2 (G. Suttlemyre)

Henry River Mill, Burke County, a late nineteenth-century mill



3 (G. Suttlemyre)

Seagle Farm, Lincoln County, a mid-nineteenth-century farm complex



4 (C. Clark)

Beaufort, aerial view, a coastal town whose waterfront and streetscape show much of its history

It is important in looking at buildings to realize that they, like cars and clothing, have changed in *style* over the years. Many people can look at a car and tell roughly when it was made by how it looks—whether it's a Model T Ford of the early twentieth century or a 1970s Cadillac. You can look at clothes and tell the difference between the long, full skirts of the 1700s and the miniskirts of the 1960s. Architectural styles also change through the years: there is a great difference between a house built in 1820 and one built in 1890.

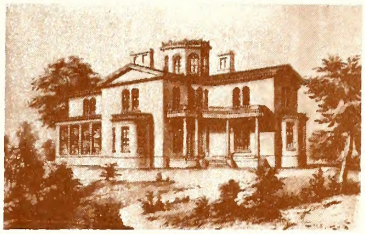
How did building styles evolve? People often build new houses and churches and barns like those already familiar to them. Since eastern North Carolina was settled chiefly by people of British background who came through Virginia, most eastern North Carolina buildings of the 1700s and early 1800s resemble English and Virginia buildings of the time. In Piedmont North Carolina, most early settlers came from Pennsylvania and from Germany through Pennsylvania; thus many Piedmont and western North Carolina buildings of the 1700s and early 1800s look very much like the German-influenced buildings of the same period in Pennsylvania (figure 5).

5 (J. Sieburg)

Salem Tavern, Old Salem

6

A sketch in a popular magazine, *Godey's Lady's Book*, from William Ranlett's *The Architect* (1847–1849).



6A (R. Page)

Cooleemee, Davie County, built in the early 1850s from Ranlett's design.

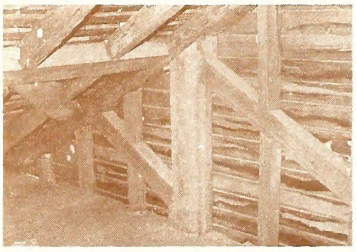
How did styles in building change? Because of wealth and contact with faraway places, large port cities tended to be very fashion-conscious and up-to-date. London and Philadelphia were among the places where people had the money and desire for stylish buildings. Here important architects built grand houses, churches, shops, schools; and here new fashions began. Major architects not only designed individual buildings; they also published books of designs for buildings, called builders' guides or pattern books. These were bought by builders all across the country, and in this way styles were popularized. Examples from these books were often printed in magazines, as today house plans are printed in newspapers and in house and garden magazines (figures 6 and 6A). Often a builder would choose to copy some parts of the designs but change others to suit himself or the owner of the house. Builders often used pattern books to learn the proper way of designing whole buildings or parts of buildings, such as the correct form for the classical columns. Classical orders popular in American buildings included the simple Doric, the curved Ionic, and the leafy Corinthian (see figure 7).

Building styles developed differently from place to place. In some places, particularly in large cities and ports like Wilmington and New Bern, new styles caught on quickly. In other places, especially in backwoods areas and small inland towns, old ways of building might linger for years after they had gone out of fashion elsewhere. Or, in the same town, an old builder might keep on working in the same old ways, while a new man in town or a man with a new book might be producing very up-to-date buildings. One house might combine some old ways of building and a few new, up-to-date things—for example, a house might have old fashioned doors and windows but a new-style mantel and porch. When an old porch began to decay from weather, it might be replaced with a fancy new up-to-date porch, or the owner might remodel the parlor (living room) to look fashionable while leaving the rest of the house the same. Such changes produce a puzzle composed of different pieces from different times, which, if sorted out carefully, can show the history of the building's development.

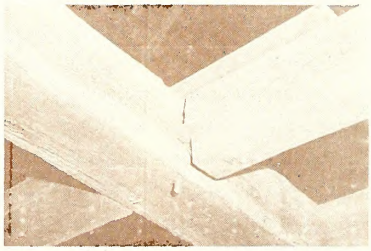
At any time, while some wealthy people were building grand, fashionable buildings, many other people were constructing smaller, more ordinary buildings where the popular styles were used in a simple way. These buildings, which show how the local people changed a style to suit their own tastes, needs, and abilities, give a community its own special architectural character.

In the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, two commodities were used freely in construction that are very difficult to match in quality today: wood and time. From the virgin forests men could cut great trees to make wide pine floorboards, flawless boards for paneling, and massive sills and joists. Traditional ways of building and finishing structures required slow, skilled, painstaking craftsmanship. The buildings were soundly constructed of fine material, and details were finished with care

In this period, as for many years before and after, materials were prepared and assembled by hand labor. The wood was often cut from forests at or near the building site. For a frame building, heavy timbers were hand hewn or pit sawn, and they were mortised and pegged together with diagonal braces to create a sturdy frame (figures 8 and 9). The inside walls were covered with hand-split laths to hold plaster or with wooden sheathing or smooth-planed and molded panels, and the outside was finished with weatherboards, usually with their lower edge molded or beaded (figure 10).



8 (T. Vaughn)
Alexander Long House, Rowan County, late eighteenth century

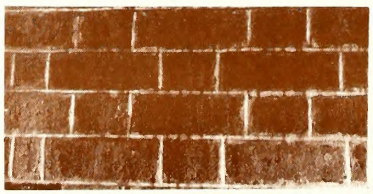


9 (T. Vaughn)
Alexander Long House. Roof framing. Note mortise and tenon.

10 (C. Cockshutt)
Strickland House, Franklin County

For a brick house, the walls were solid, with bricks laid several rows thick. These layers of brick were joined or bonded to one another by bricks laid heading into the wall (headers) interspersed among the bricks laid parallel to the wall (stretchers). The patterns in which the headers and stretchers are laid are called brick bonds; the most frequently used ones were English, with alternating rows of headers and stretchers; Flemish, with a checkerboard pattern of alternating individual headers and stretchers; and common bond, with one row of headers for every three, five, or more rows of stretchers (figures 11A, 11B, and 11C).

11A
Moore House, Franklin County, foundation: English bond



11B (C. Cockshutt)
Mitchell House, Franklin County, foundation: Flemish bond

11C (C. Cockshutt)
Fort Macon, Carteret County, wall: common bond

Brick color varies from place to place because the clay for the brick, whenever possible, was dug near the construction site, sometimes from the future basement of the house, sometimes at a nearby brickyard; brick was seldom shipped from distant locations. Occasionally houses—and very often chimneys—were built of locally quarried or gathered stone. Cut blocks of quarried stone are called ashlar; irregular gathered stone is called rubble, and either can create a handsome wall or chimney (figures 12 and 13).

12 (T. Vaughn)

13 (C. Cockshutt)

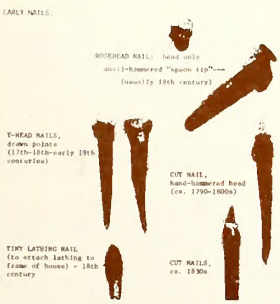
Lower Stone Church, Rowan County

House, Franklin County

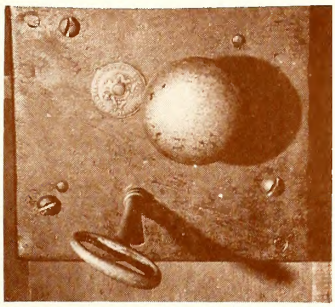
Mortar for both stone and brick involved the use of lime, which was sometimes available locally but often had to be obtained from a considerable distance. Lime was obtained near the sea by burning shells; further inland, limestone was burned to obtain the needed lime for mortar. The lime was mixed with sand and other materials to create mortar. The mortar between the bricks was thin and evenly spread, and the lime mortar stayed white.

Also difficult to obtain was glass for windows. It was shipped first from England and later from major American cities. In the eighteenth century, only very small panes could be made, so that windows in early houses were composed of many small panes. As time went on, larger panes became available, and windows had fewer panes but were larger in total size.

Hardware, too, required a certain amount of technical skill to produce. Fine hardware—box locks of brass, or elaborate hinges, for example—was often shipped from England or major American industrial centers. Often, however, hardware—such as simple locks, HL or strap hinges—was made locally, by a plantation blacksmith or by a blacksmith in a nearby town. Eighteenth-century nails were made by hand by a blacksmith, too, and often have a distinctive petalled head called a rosehead. As technology advanced, more and more nails were made by machine rather than being drawn out by hand. One way of learning when a building was constructed is to study its nails. (See figures 14A-14B.)



14A (C. Clark)



14B

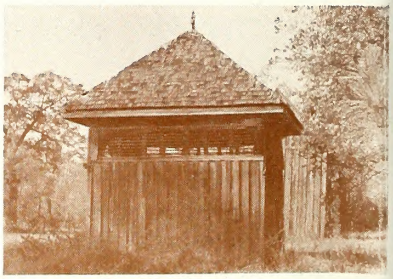
Early nail types

Box lock

Before the days of air conditioning and central heating, buildings were constructed to make the best of the climate. In the North, early houses had interior chimneys and small hallways to conserve heat, but in the South, it soon became evident that chimneys on the outside served as well, took up less space inside the house, and were not as hot in the summer. Kitchens with huge fireplace openings for cooking were often in the basement—effective in the winter—or in a nearby but separate building with a hugh chimney—more pleasant in the summer (figure 15). There were fireplaces for heating in nearly every room. In the summer, cool breezes were maximized by a full-length hall through the house with doors at either end, and the many windows could be left open for breezes while the louvered blinds were closed to let in air but not glare. Porches were important parts of southern houses, sometimes treated rather elegantly with a wainscot or flush sheathing to emphasize their function as a room; second-story porches especially caught the breezes. In the summertime the cool cellar rooms were used not only for kitchens but sometimes for dining as well. Underground icehouses and well-insulated, well-vented dairy houses for keeping milk and butter (figure 16) were carefully constructed as cool spots despite the heat of southern summers.

15

Farm, Franklin County. A separate kitchen building with huge stone chimney.



16 (L. Misenheimer)

The Hermitage, Halifax County. A dairy building for storage of dairy products. The open grill beneath the eaves and the high roof are typical.

LOG BUILDINGS—1700s-1900s

Less time-consuming than the construction methods involving timber framing, plastering, and paneling was log construction. Log buildings are usually associated with the frontier, where sawmills and other machinery to build frame houses were not available. Since the trees could be used almost in their natural form rather than being sawn into beams and weatherboards, it was a quick, cheap way to make a building at a time when there was an abundance of large trees. It is for this reason that many early log buildings (including some from the 1700s) exist in western North Carolina. But even in areas where finished frame and brick structures were being built, people continued to construct log buildings—well into the 1800s and even into the twentieth century.

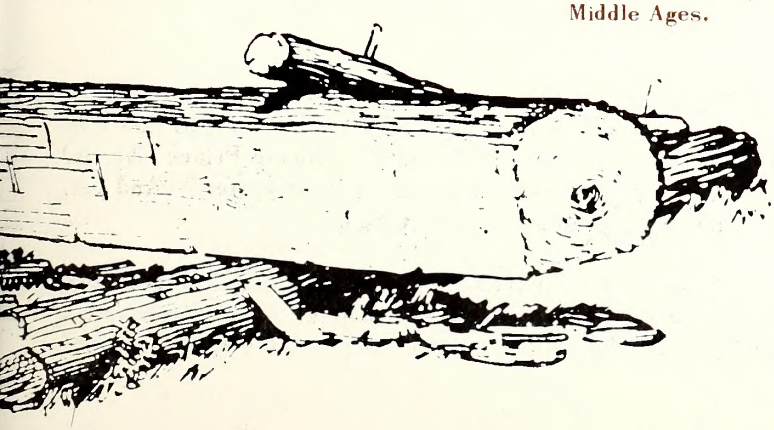
A log building is held together by the notching of the logs. Many different kinds of notching were used at the corners, including square notch, saddle notch, half-dovetail, and full dovetail. Well-built, early log structures used large, long, squared-off logs, and the very narrow spaces between the logs were chinked with mud. Later, less carefully built structures had smaller logs, left rounded, with wider gaps between them and simpler, less skillfully made corner notches. Since log construction remained much the same year after year, they are notoriously difficult to date. One must look to other elements, such as nails, mantels, and doors in determining the age of most log structures (figures 17 and 18).

17 (R. Page)

McCurdy Log House, Cabarrus County. A log house built in two sections or "pens" with a central chimney. Logs are joined at the corners in a half-dovetail notch.

18 (R. Page)

Ebenezer Log Church, Chatham County. An evidently early nineteenth-century log structure with diamond joints. Log, stick, and mud chimney, with half-dovetail notches, is an unusual survival of a type of chimney used as early as the Middle Ages.



WHERE THEY STOOD

THE HIGHLAND SCOTS OF NORTH CAROLINA

Allison Davis
Martin '76ers
Raleigh

William MacDonald I be and I left the Scottish Highlands because of the new British rule.

It was 1749. Our tacksman, James Henry (an Englishman was he) procured us a ship. 'Twas a fine ship, he said, and most comfortable. Mr. Henry told us the food we would receive would be good as well as nourishing. We paid our fares, and in a matter of about twenty days we left for port.

I was a little tearful at leaving the Highlands. I knew how much I would miss the charm of Scotland and my kin.

As sad as I was, I was eager to reach America. The journey was wearying, the food terrible, and the ship crowded. I was relieved when land was sighted.

We landed on the coast of a place called North Carolina. There were many sand bars blocking the ship's way so the sailors took small groups in by rowboat.

We went to the governor, Dr. Gabriel Johnston. Dr. Johnston was a Scot and was able to understand our Gaelic. We paid him a small fee and received a grant for a piece of land.

In the state of North Carolina there was a large river called the Cape Fear. We settled along this river and began our new lives.

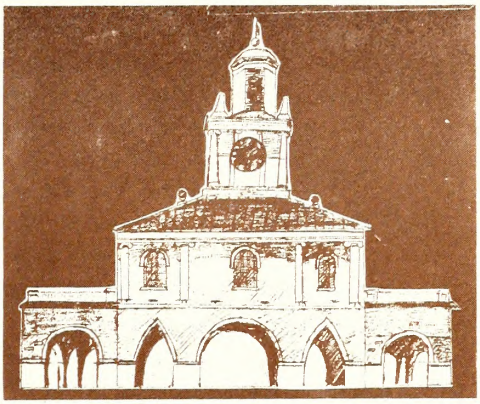
It was amazing how well crops grew in North Carolina. Yet, there was little rain. We set aside old customs and farmed the "American way."

By the year 1775 about 22,000 Scots (many of them Highlanders) had settled with us along the Cape Fear River. Most of us were farmers though a few became merchants, surveyors, and tailors. There were many indentured servants in our colony, which we called Campbellton (Fayetteville).

A farmer I be, not a politician, so I was bewildered by the talk of a "revolution." Surely the Americans were not asking for separation from Britain? And for goodness' sake, wasn't the '45 (Bonnie Prince Charlie) enough for the British to get the fighting out of their system? And yet, as most of my fellow Scots, I stood for the British.

Why, I don't know. Maybe it was because I came from Europe. Maybe it was because my friends sided with the British. I'm not sure, but I stood with the British. Man is loathe to be separated from his mother!

The Highlanders from Scotland,
Patriots they were not.
They stood with the British thick and thin,
Their closest bonds with fellow Scot.



Fayetteville Market House

Stan Gilliland
Martin '76ers
Raleigh

THEY FOUGHT FOR FREEDOM

Claudia Werman
Martin '76ers
Raleigh

Across the ocean millions came
All quite different, all the same.
Some were dying, some were ill,
All chained together, quiet and still.

Finally they came to our present land,
Happy at seeing the hot, dry sand.
Their joy was as fleeting as a foamy white wave.
Having been sold and bought, each now was a slave.

In the Revolution, some Blacks fought,
Personal freedom they really sought.
Achievement was a long, hard road;
There were many chapters in this episode.

They continued to fight, to become free,
And in their future there would be...
A happy, glorious victory.

THE QUAKERS—A STORY TOLD BY ONE IN 1775

Rose Hall
Martin'76ers
Raleigh

My name would probably mean nothing to you, for I am only one of the many Quakers, a group of devout people I would like to tell you about. We are commonly referred to as the "Religious Society of Friends." George Fox, the founder, began preaching in 1647. Our beliefs were a surprise to almost everyone. In England, where our group had originated, we were persecuted. Because of this terrible treatment, we hoped to find a place in America. But we were not welcome there. Perhaps it was because we believed differently from the colonists or because we would not take oaths. Fortunately, an English Quaker, a man high in society, William Penn, bought land in America and gave it to the Quakers to govern. This land was Pennsylvania.

My present home is in North Carolina. Some say that a few Quakers came to North Carolina when they were driven from Virginia. But it was the converted heathens that made up the main body of the Quaker Church. George Fox came to North Carolina for a brief visit in 1672 and preached the Quaker gospel to the people, many of whom had no religion previously.

We, the Quakers, are strongly opposed to war. We even have a testimony against revolution itself. The Revolutionary War has proved to be difficult for the Quakers. We are opposed to the increasing amount of British control over American trade and Britain's domination over the colonies. Nevertheless, we must remain loyal to the government, which we still consider to be Britain's. Most of us believe in the American cause, but we are not to show this. We maintain neutrality in matters concerning the war. We do not allow ourselves to be drafted, and we are not to pay war taxes. The revolution fervor is fierce and is much too strong for such peaceable people as the Quakers.

MORAVIANS

Karen Paar
Martin '76ers
Raleigh

It was the autumn of 1753 when August Gottlieb Spangenburg, a leader of the Unity of Brethren, led fifteen unmarried men to prepare for a colony in Wachovia, North Carolina. The Brethren were a group from Bohemia, where they had been persecuted for their religion. After leaving Bohemia in 1722, the group immigrated to Saxony, where they established the village of Herrnhut on the Count of Zinzendorf's estate. Herrnhut officials sent Spangenburg, along with other men and women, to establish the Unity in the New World. In Pennsylvania he established the communities of Bethlehem and Nazareth, and in 1753 he began a community in North Carolina.

These characters, fictitious though they are, have authentic Moravian names:

May 6, 1775

My name is Catherine Reichel. I have a husband, Christian, and a baby son, John. Yesterday, as I was walking past the tavern on my way to the bakery, I heard several men discussing skirmishes between New England and the British. In church on Sunday we prayed for our leaders, the Continental Congress, and the Convention in Hillsborough. Will there be a war?

June 27, 1775

The feelings are mounting for and against the idea of a war. Governor Josiah Martin "retired" to Charleston when his orders weren't heeded, for there is war in the air and a restlessness among the patriots. Brother Bagge is saving circulars and papers about political matters. One stated that the King had sent troops to Boston; it also asked the colony to form a Committee of Safety. Several brethren met and decided to ignore this appeal; we will try to stay neutral as long as possible. The garden is growing well and John is cutting a tooth.

July 15, 1775

Last Wednesday we were asked to fight, but since we did not want to become involved, we ignored it.

October 8, 1775

We have been excused from fighting! But we must continue our crafts and supply large demands for them. Christian has been working at his potter's wheel for hours. We have organized a Committee of Safety; the crime rate is climbing rapidly for the laws are not enforced. There has been a large amount of money issued; the value is greatly depreciated. Our hopes for peace are fading and our fear of war is growing.

SPECIAL UNITS OF THE CONTINENTAL LINE

L. E. Babits
Archaeologist
Archaeology Section

The Continental army was more than just an army of infantrymen. It had specialized units like the army of today. The artillery, cavalry, light infantry, and musicians performed important roles in fighting the enemy.

The artillery, a relatively small unit, consisted of gunners, officers, and assisting infantry called matrosses. The officers had charge of the guns, the gunners loaded and fired them, and the matrosses moved them about the field of battle. There were usually from five to ten artillerymen and as many as ten to twenty matrosses per gun. The cannon was an extremely dangerous weapon; therefore the men spent from four to six hours a day in drill as a part of their training. In firing the weapon specific commands were given. Their uniform, except for differences in color, was the same as that prescribed for the Continental Line.

The artillery utilized a number of weapons. The most commonly used weapon was a lightweight cannon called a galloper. This gun could be drawn by one horse and fired projectiles of varying weights but generally those less than four pounds. Larger cannon were designated by the weight of the projectile they shot, such as the six-pounder and the twelve-pounder.

The most common artillery piece used in the southern campaigns was the six-pounder. This cannon weighed about 750 pounds and was mounted on a horse-drawn carriage. When it was time to employ the six-pounder, the horses were taken to the rear and the cannon was positioned by the matrosses.

The six-pounder fired various forms of ammunition. These included solid shot, a round ball of iron about 3.5 inches in diameter; grapeshot, nine 1.5 inch diameter iron balls bagged in three layers; and canister, a close range ammunition which consisted of a can filled with musket balls. The nearer an enemy got, the larger the number of projectiles which would be fired at him. When the enemy was within 150 yards, canister was used to obliterate the lines of infantry. At times, some artillerymen fired two or even three cans of musket balls as shot, thus making the cannon a giant shotgun. To increase the effectiveness, the gun would be aimed low to bounce the projectiles along the ground, kicking up stones, dirt, and dust.

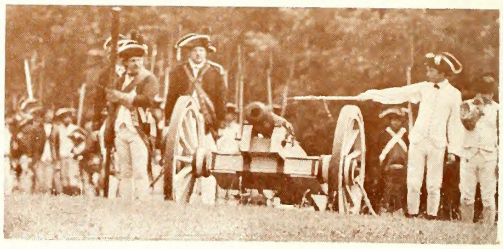
Artillery was not used to a great extent in the South. To support the infantry, just eight guns were used by the American forces at Camden and four at Guilford Court House.

1

2

N.C. Mayer-Babits

3



4

N.C. Mayer-Babits

In order to fire the cannon, several steps were necessary. First, the bore was swabbed out with a wet sponge to make certain no sparks were left inside. Then the cartridge (a cloth bag full of powder) was brought from the limber (a small cart used for carrying ammunition) and placed in the muzzle (figure 1). The rammer reversed his sponge and pushed the cartridge down the barrel. He tapped it two or three times to ensure it was seated firmly and packed tightly. Then the gunner took a long pointed iron wire and poked it through the vent (a small hole on the top of the barrel near the rear) and made a hole in the cartridge. He then poured powder into the vent (figure 2). The barrel would then be aimed by the sergeant or lieutenant in charge of the gun (figure 3). When the command to fire was given, the gunner touched the powder in the vent with a smouldering rope held on a long stick called a linstock (figure 4). This ignited the powder, setting off the main charge and causing the projectile to leave the barrel.

Henry Lee

The second segment of special troops was the cavalry. There were numerous units of cavalry raised, but only two rendered valuable assistance—those under the commands of the Virginians Henry Lee and William Washington. The regular cavalry attached to the Southern Department of the Continental Army consisted of three reorganized regiments of the Continental Dragoons. William Washington, a cousin of Gen. George Washington, commanded the regular cavalry which numbered fewer than 200 men. Another unit that gained a well-deserved reputation for valiant and courageous service in skirmishes with the cavalry of the British Army was Lee's Legion. Commanded by Henry "Light Horse Harry" Lee, father of Robert E. Lee, this group consisted of cavalry and lightly-equipped infantry. The horsemen were dressed in distinctive green jackets and armed with pistols, sabers, and short muskets called carbines. The infantry had the same green jackets but carried only the musket with bayonet. Lee's Legion was responsible for the destruction of a large Tory force under Col. John Pyle on February 23, 1781, near modern-day Graham in Alamance County. Lee's unit and the regular cavalry performed well their role as scouts, procuring information as the army advanced as well as protecting the rear during retreats.

The light infantry was a special unit created in September, 1780, and disbanded six months later. This detachment consisted of companies from the Continental regiments, augmented by musket-carrying militia, militia riflemen, and cavalry. Under the command of Gen. Daniel Morgan, this force was an independent unit, separate from the main army. The light infantry made two important contributions to the patriot cause. The first came at Cowpens where they annihilated a British force sent to capture them. It has been said that this battle was a turning point in the Revolution. The second contribution was when the unit now under the command of Gen. Otho H. Williams covered the retreat of Greene's southern army as it raced to the Dan River to escape Cornwallis. These men, for the most part, were the best Greene had. In February, 1781, the light infantry was dissolved, and the soldiers returned to their regiments.

Musicians, the fourth group, performed an important task. They served to relay commands through drumbeats and fife and bugle calls. This method was used because drums, fifes, and bugles could be heard over the sound of battle and thus the commands could be given to an entire unit so they could be easily recognized. If the infantry regiment wore blue coats with red facings, the music unit would wear red coats with blue facings. This was a common practice in all armies during that time.

The artillery, musicians, light infantry, and cavalry were specialized units of the Revolutionary era. In their own way, each made a significant contribution toward the total patriotic war effort.

THE MILITIA

L. E. Babits
Archaeologist
Archaeology Section

The first North Carolinians to fight in the colony for the patriot cause were the militia who defeated the Tories marching east to join the British at Wilmington in 1776. They were civilians who would be called out in an emergency to fight. These men did not usually serve outside their home state.

The militia which assembled to fight with the army, carried the same type of weapons and other equipment, including canteens, muskets, and bayonets as their military counterparts. The bayonets enabled them to give and receive bayonet charges—the only effective way to win battles during the Revolution. However, since the militia never received much training in their use, the bayonets were virtually useless in their hands.

The one really effective group of militiamen assembled by the state of North Carolina was a unit that was organized as a regiment under the command of Lieut. Col. Henry Dixon, a former continental officer. While not a professional soldier himself, Dixon's service with the Continental Line had impressed on him the need for adequate training. Dixon must have drilled his troops mercilessly because when they faced the British regulars at Camden, his was the only unit, aside from the continental troops, which stayed and fought.

Revolutionary War short saber, made in Iredell County

Both British and American officers recorded the ferocity with which Dixon's men maintained their position and their steadfast composure despite being outnumbered, outflanked, and overrun. While this sort of fighting earned laurels, it also produced a high rate of casualties. Nearly all the North Carolinians killed and wounded at Camden were from this one unit.

Much of the success of the militia under Greene can be ascribed to one man, Daniel Morgan. Morgan had served with the British army as a wagoner during the French and Indian War. At the start of the Revolution he raised a regiment of riflemen who fought with distinction at Saratoga in 1777. Following this engagement, Morgan retired because of poor health.

Daniel Morgan

When he came out of retirement in 1780, Morgan was given the command of the selected troops from the southern army and sent to create a diversion on the western flank of the British army. Along with the regulars, Morgan had a large number of militia attached to his force. These men were poorly disciplined and could not function as a compact infantry unit. Still, the general realized they were good men despite their lack of training, so he put them in a position and asked only that they fire two shots and retreat. He then spent most of the night at their campfires cheering them on, telling them if they did as he asked, they would win.

Because Morgan was not a professional soldier, the militia readily identified with him. He achieved an outstanding rapport with the militia because he understood their limitations. In addition, the men realized Morgan was physically ill and consequently they especially appreciated his loyalty to them.

The victory at Cowpens was accomplished largely because Morgan knew his militia and got them to demoralize the British attack before it hit his main line of continentals. Cowpens has been cited as the finest American engagement of the war and it cost Cornwallis most of his cavalry, a large number of two regiments, and possibly the war.

Next to Henry Dixon's well-trained regiment, virtually the only effective militia troops were the "over mountain men." These freedom-loving souls grew up in a state of continuous warfare and knew well what they were doing when it came to fighting. Despite their lack of formal education in warfare, this group of individuals possessed a magnificent discipline of their own, allowing them to operate in larger units while still fighting "on their own hook."

Their clothing, which was typical of the period, consisted of moccasins of tanned deerskin, leggings of wool, a linen shirt, and a linen hunting frock dyed any variety of colors. Deerskin clothing was popularized during the 1840s by James Fenimore Cooper but was not used very much in the eighteenth century, except as britches for the more elegant city folk. It took too long to dry out, was not very warm, and was heavy, both in odor and weight. The hat might be a stocking cap, a Scottish tam, or a floppy-brimmed hat. Caps of animal skin were also worn. Since the "over mountain men" wore everyday clothing, to distinguish themselves as a military force they often placed sprigs of green pine needles or white tags of paper in their hats.

The "over mountain" militia caused Cornwallis a great deal of worry. To disperse them, the British commander turned to his most effective frontier style fighter, Maj. Patrick Ferguson. Armed with both muskets and long rifles, the mountain men caught up with Ferguson's forces at Kings Mountain. Fighting in large groups with no organized battle lines, the frontier army defeated the British Loyalists.

Clothing worn by an "over mountain man."

N.C. Mayer-Babits

Militiaman on fatigue detail. He is wearing civilian clothing and since he is not performing a military duty, he is not carrying any weapons.

The typical "over mountain" man was armed with a rifle, belt axe (tomahawk), and a butcher knife. His ammunition was usually loose and not made up into cartridges. The balls were carried along with patches and grease in a pouch, with the powder contained in a polished cow horn.

Because of militia performance, after Kings Mountain and Cowpens the North Carolina legislature could never be convinced of the need to organize a well-drilled continental unit. This decision to rely on militia alone had disastrous consequences for the rebuilding of the Continental Line in North Carolina. Most men wanted to be near home and thus preferred the occasional militia duty to the constant service of the continentals.

The citizen soldiers of the militia could be very good if they received the proper training. Unfortunately, they rarely received any training at all and thus were almost never prepared either mentally or physically to deal with the problems created by an advancing British battle line. At Guilford Court House, the militiamen were told to deliver two volleys and retire. They not only did this, but a considerable number of them hung on the flanks of the advancing British and continued harassing them. Unfortunately for the militia, a great number of them "went home to tell the news" as General Greene was wont to put it. This hurt their reputation and prompted the legislature to recognize the necessity of having some trained personnel in the regiments.

In those few instances when these militiamen received adequate training, they more than justified the confidence placed in them. Certainly the "over mountain" militiamen, when allowed to fight on their own terms, proved a deadly opponent; and constant harassment on the part of small units had an adverse effect on the British army.

* **

ANSWER TO GAZETTE QUIZ

The newly created counties of the 1778 General Assembly were Caswell, Washington, and Wilkes. Ronald Cowan, Holmes Junior Historians, Eden, submitted the earliest correct answer. He will receive a bicentennial medal.

WHATSZIT?

This leaf-shaped iron object which is suspended from a hook was a popular item in early North Carolina homes. It held various substances—animal fats, vegetable oil, fish oil, and whale oil.

The junior historian submitting the earliest correct answer will receive a Spirit of '76 flag pin.

Mail your answer to:

Whatszit?
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, N.C. 27611

GOING THINGS

BOLIVIA TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIANS of Bolivia School, Bolivia, met on November 20 to discuss Brunswick County's observance of the bicentennial. Mrs. Mary Gronto, director of the Brunswick Bicentennial Committee, spoke on the nation's celebrations of 1876 and 1926. The county committee is planning to write a county history, make a slide collection, and present a historical drama. The club voted to make a spring field trip to New Bern.

THE SKEWARKIANS of Bear Grass School, Williamston, met Miss Linda Brookshire, a consultant with the Martin County Arts Council, and discussed with her a research project on the Tuscarora Indians at two November meetings. The group has made a trip to the Roanoak Historical Park in Manteo to learn more about Indian culture; and Dr. David Phelps, an archaeologist at East Carolina University, has visited the students and presented a talk on Tuscarora artifacts. The club's slide program on Martin County has been shown to eight civic groups. This coming year the club is planning several field trips.

At Douglas Byrd Senior High, Fayetteville, the DOUGLAS BYRD CRUSADERS are planning a school museum as a '76 project. The club is also working on a float for a bicentennial parade in February.

The YADKINVILLE JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Yadkinville School, Yadkinville, discussed at a November 17 meeting the various awards for the annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Contest. Making tobacco baskets and helping with the building of a museum were mentioned as possible projects.

The HICKORY GROVE TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Hickory Grove School, Garland, met on November 14 and decided to participate in a bake sale in order to raise money for a trip to Raleigh. A club motto is being considered.

Members of the CAMP LABORATORY JUNIOR HISTORIAN CLUB, Camp Laboratory School, Cullowhee, are planning to enter a bicentennial float, make a map of their school, sell candles, and take a short trip. The club plans to invite guest speakers and will soon start work on various projects.

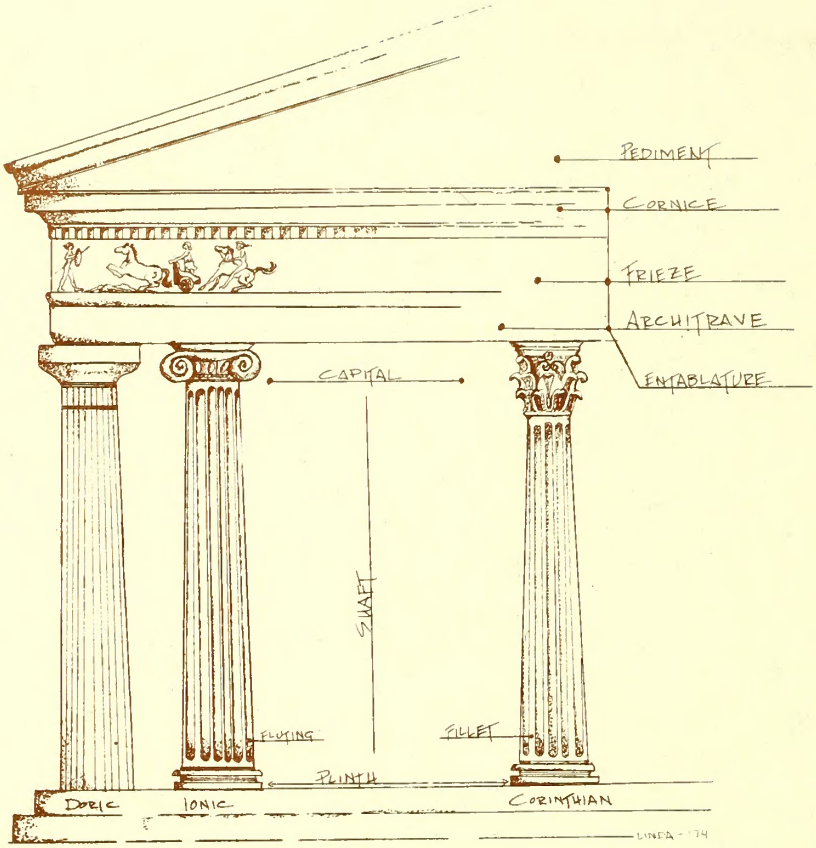
CANNON JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Cannon Junior High, Kannapolis, discussed projects and appointed a bicentennial committee at a December meeting.

The LIBERTY LEADERS, Aycock Junior High, Raleigh, have discussed making a field trip, inviting guest speakers, and working on a bicentennial project. The club made a display on Charles B. Aycock and the history of Aycock Junior High during National Education Week. At a recent meeting club members viewed a filmstrip on historic sites in Wake County. On November 4 the club toured Mordecai House in Raleigh.

The FIVE TEENAGERS HISTORY CLUB, Eastern North Carolina School for the Deaf, Wilson, traveled to Old Salem on December 6. The club had an enjoyable trip and learned a great deal about the Moravians.

The MADISON-MAYODAN JUNIOR TAR HEELS, I-IV, Madison-Mayodan Middle School, Madison, are planning to observe the bicentennial in a number of ways. Each member is interviewing a person sixty-five years or older to find out about his childhood and home life. The four history clubs are jointly purchasing a tree to plant as their liberty tree. In addition, members are tracing family trees, making an insignia for the town, and preparing maps of various points of interest in the town and county.

BELMONT CARDINALS, Belmont Junior High School, Belmont, at a recent meeting viewed a slide program on state historic sites. Club members have enjoyed filling out family trees and entering a local bicentennial contest.



Ancient Greek Architectur provides the foundation for western classical styl Uses of elements may var from style to style, but th terms remain the same. Some American uses of Gr elements include Greek R al, Classic Colonial, and Neoclassical Revival.

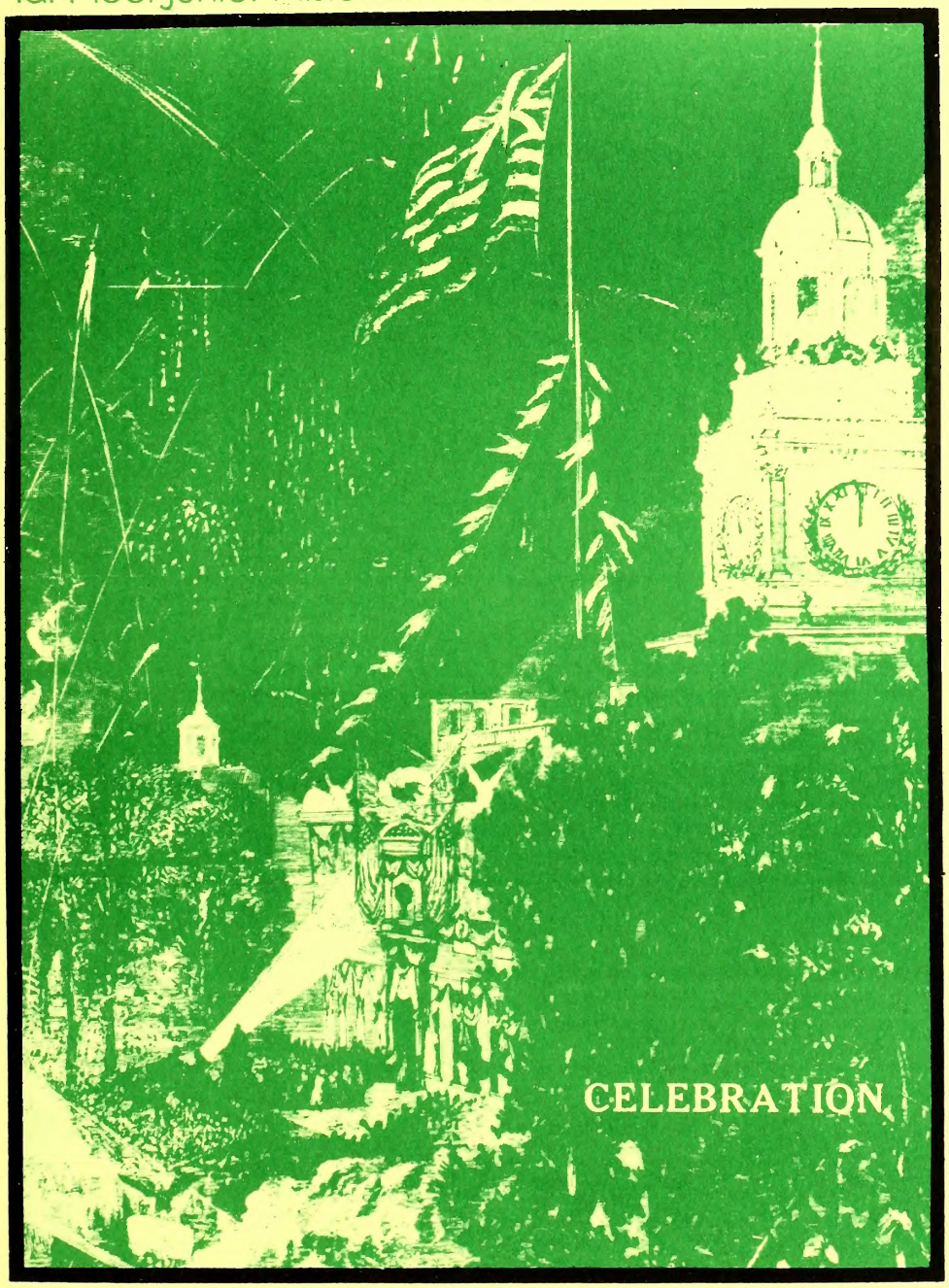
(figure 7)

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

109 East Jones Street Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

LIBRARY RATES

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association



tar heel junior historian

Spring-Summer 1976

Charter Charlie's Chats

The Tar Heel Junior Historian Association closes this bicentennial school year with a membership of 2,187. This is the highest membership in the past five years! Fourteen new clubs joined the program, bringing the total to forty-four.

Because of budget restrictions the final two issues this year have been combined into this "Celebration" issue. Magazine topics for the '76-'77 school year will cover "North Carolina Blacks" (Fall and Winter), "Antiques" (Spring), and "Historic Sites" (Summer). Articles for the Fall issue should be in the association offices by July 4. Any articles, drawings, cartoons, poems, puzzles, stories, or games that you send will earn for you a "Magazine Contribution" tile plaque if printed.

Have a HAPPY, HISTORIC JULY 4! Join us again next fall.

A STATEMENT OF EDITORIAL POLICY

Compositions should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography showing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date, and edition), and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material.

Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to cover only briefly the various topics – not to present an exhaustive study.

All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN

Spring-Summer 1976
VOL. 15, NO. 3

Table of Contents

	Page
County By County	38
America's 200th Birthday	40
Belmont Bicentennial Celebration	41
North Carolina Celebrates	42
Architectural Styles in North Carolina	44
A Chronicle of North Carolina, 1781-1789	51
Adaptive Restoration	53
Bicentennial Designation	54
Moore's Creek Parade at Fayetteville	54
Junior Historian Contest Results	55
The Frigate *Raleigh*	56
Answer to Winter Quiz	56

Cover: The Centennial Fourth

Tar Heel Junior Historian is published four times during the school year by the Division of Archives and History. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $2.00 per year.

Illustration: Ann Gallagher, "Charter Charlie"

Editorial Assistants: Bernadine Weddington
Alexa Williams

Photo credits: Division of Archives and History

Printing: Department of Cultural Resources Print Shop

Larry E. Tise
Director

John D. Ellington
Museum Administrator

Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Davis Waters
Editor

COUNTY BY COUNTY

Shirlyn Ratcliff
Museum Docent

LAND-OF-SKY

REGION B

Total Land Area—1867 sq. mi.

8. Buncombe
9. Henderson
10. Madison
11. Transylvania

POPULATION DENSITY (Per Sq. Mi.)

1960 107.0
1970 119.8

URBAN-RURAL POPULATION (Estimated)

Urban 41.6%
Rural 58.4%

BUNCOMBE

Named for - Col. Edward Buncombe, a Revolutionary War hero.
Formation - 1791, from Burke and Rutherford counties
County seat - Asheville

HENDERSON

Named for - Leonard Henderson, chief justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court
Formation - 1838, from Buncombe County
County seat - Hendersonville

MADISON

Named for – James Madison, fourth president of the United States (1809-1817) and "father of the Constitution"
Formation – 1851, from Buncombe and Yancey counties
County seat - Marshall

TRANSYLVANIA

Name means – "through the woods"
Formation - 1861, from Henderson and Buncombe counties
County seat - Brevard

NATURAL LANDMARKS

(Locate these on a state highway map)

Mountains

Mt. Pisgah - 5,749 ft. (Transylvania)
Big Bald - 5,200 ft. (Madison)
Chestnut Balt - 5,043 (Transylvania)

Rivers

French Broad
Pigeon
Tuckasegee

Falls

Whitewater (Transylvania)
Looking Glass(Transylvania)

Lakes

Lake Toxaway (Transylvania) - first artificial lake of any size built in Appalachia
Lake Summit (Henderson)

PRODUCTS

Corn, apples, vegetables, poultry, dairy products, livestock, lumber, paper products, chemicals, textiles, electronics, hosiery, glass products, apparel, furniture, crushed stone, surgical supplies, limestone, granite, and clay.

HISTORICAL INTEREST

The Cherokee first inhabited this area. However, many were driven out during the Revolutionary War. Gen. Griffith Rutherford commanded this expedition. Highway markers denote his march in Buncombe County. Trappers and traders came to this area, followed by settlers.

PEOPLE

George Vanderbilt came to Buncombe County in 1888 and built his mansion known as Biltmore. His house and surrounding forestlands were sold to the federal government to create the Pisgah National Forest.

Gifford Pinchot, one of the nation's first foresters, managed Pisgah Forest for George Vanderbilt and later for the U.S. Forest Service. Pinchot was later governor of Pennsylvania (1923-1927 and 1931-1935).

Zebulon Vance, state legislator, governor (1862-1865 and 1877-1879), U.S. senator, and colonel in the Confederate army, was born in Buncombe County.

David Swain, at age thirty-one the youngest governor of North Carolina (1832-1835), was born in Buncombe County. He later served as president of the University of North Carolina.

Joseph Lane, another Buncombe County native, served as territorial governor of the Northwest Territory (now Washington, Oregon, and Idaho).

Thomas Wolfe, author of *Look Homeward, Angel,* was born in Asheville. His home is open to the public.

OTHER FACTS

The only satellite tracking station of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration in the continental United States (other than in Alaska) is in Transylvania. This location was chosen because of its remoteness from electronic disturbances.

Transylvania County is the home of Pisgah Forest, the first game preserve in the eastern United States (82,000 acres).

SOURCES

Corbitt, David Leroy. THE FORMATION OF THE NORTH CAROLINA COUNTIES, 1663-1943. Raleigh: Department of Archives and History, 1950.

Lefler, Hugh T. and Patricia Stanford. NORTH CAROLINA. New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1972.

Mullen, John M. (comp.). FACTS TO KNOW NORTH CAROLINA. Mullen Feature Syndicate, 1937.

Powell, William S. THE NORTH CAROLINA GAZETTEER. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1968.

AMERICA'S 200TH BIRTHDAY

Rodney Barfield
Museum Researcher

How do you intend to honor America's 200th birthday? You might be surprised to learn that how you celebrate the Fourth of July has a lot to do with how the day was celebrated immediately after the Continental Congress adopted the Declaration of Independence.

Two hundred years ago, when the rebel American Congress voted to announce its freedom from British rule, the revolutionary John Adams wrote his wife:

> I am apt to believe that [the day] will be celebrated by succeeding generations as the great anniversary festival. It ought to be commemorated, as the day of deliverance, by solemn acts of devotion to God Almighty. It ought to be solemnized with pomp and parade, with shows, games, sports, guns, bells, bonfires, and illuminations, from one end of this continent to the other, from this time forward, forevermore.

Our twentieth-century Fourth of July festivals do not vary much from Adam's prophetic description. But such was not always the case. The history of America's Independence Day celebration has been stormy.

The first public demonstration in support of the Declaration of Independence occurred spontaneously in Philadelphia in 1776 when the document was read in public for the first time. Throwing hats into the air and applauding enthusiastically, the townspeople gave three cheers while a company of colonial militia paraded through town and fired a salute with their muskets. The following day Gen. George Washington had the Declaration read to his troops in an effort to improve their morale.

North Carolina did not receive news that the Declaration had been accepted by the Congress until July 22. A revolutionary committee called the Council of Safety was ruling the colony inasmuch as the king's governor had abandoned his office and taken refuge on a British ship off the North Carolina coast. The council passed a resolution requiring all North Carolina residents to take a loyalty oath to independence and to the Continental Congress and to forswear allegiance to the king. The Declaration was read in public for the first time in North Carolina in Halifax on August 1, 1776, to a cheering crowd.

The nation's first birthday celebration again occurred spontaneously in Philadelphia the following year. The people of the city put lighted candles in their windows and took to the streets to commemorate the event. Bells rang throughout the city, and ships in port fired off thirteen-gun salutes. Despite the fires of war, Congress adjourned to join the festivities. A Hessian band captured at the Battle of Trenton provided music at an official evening dinner, while fireworks and bonfires lit the night sky.

Every year thereafter each of the American states celebrated its own Independence Day, and, eventually, every state officially proclaimed the day a state holiday. North Carolina's governor declared the Fourth a state holiday in 1783 in honor of Britain's recognition of American independence that year. The Moravian community of Wachovia "solemnized" the day with worship and a torchlight procession—a ritual still observed at Old Salem every July 4th.

The Civil War ended most Independence Day celebrations in the South. Merchants might continue to close their shops, but it was with a sense of mourning rather than commemoration. For years after the war southerners approached the Fourth of July with "halting interest and doubting patriotism," because as one newspaper editor explained, "it recalls the gaining of an independence they cannot exert and a perfect Union they cannot enjoy." Meanwhile, the victorious North and former slaves found new meaning in the Declaration and July 4th. Ironically, in 1876, the year of the nation's 100th birthday, the last occupation troops were recalled from the South.

As the years separated the South from the trauma of its defeat, southerners again began to celebrate the Fourth with traditional festivities. Participation in the Spanish-American War and World War I caused the South to feel a part of the Union again and more inclined to honor the event that led to the original Union of the thirteen colonies.

Today the Fourth of July is celebrated much as John Adams thought it should be. When you join in the "pomp and parade" in your town on July 4, 1976, you will become a part of Adams's prophecy and part of a 200-year American ritual. It is especially meaningful, in the nation's 200th year, that the principles of the Declaration of Independence remain an ideal which Americans continue to solemnize as their "day of deliverance."

BELMONT BICENTENNIAL CELEBRATION

Tim Eagle
Belmont Cardinals
Belmont

The Belmont Recreation Department is planning a special July 4th celebration. As you read what we are planning perhaps you will get some ideas for your celebration. Bronze state bicentennial medals will be presented to winners of contests and events. All other participants will receive ribbons or certificates. Most of the events will take place at Davis Park during the July 4th bicentennial celebration. Recreation Department staff members will wear colonial costumes and will conduct all events.

Other activities include the planting of twenty-two trees in honor of the twenty-two participants from Belmont in the Battle of Kings Mountain; the compiling of a history of Belmont; a colonial costume contest; a pioneer hoedown; displays of Catawba Indian crafts; a colonial coin exhibit; the loading and firing of muskets; an art show; talks on battles of the American Revolution; horseshoe pitching; a pie-eating contest; and in downtown Belmont two murals will be painted on adjacent buildings to portray the patriots and the British. A fireworks display will end the festivities.

Think about the year 1776 for a moment. Imagine sharing the excitement and apprehension of breaking away from tradition to be a part of something uncharted—something potentially great. As a youth of the eighteenth century you might be ready to manage your share of your father's newly cleared land, to apprentice yourself to a silversmith, or to journey to England to complete your education. Perhaps you would be learning how to create dyes from native plants, working with delicate stitches in intricate samplers, or helping teach young children to read the Bible. Would you be eager to abandon this security just because a handful of rebellious colonists couldn't agree with the government?

Imagine leaving your home and family to journey hundreds of miles to fight bitter battles. Think about how hard you would work to secure the freedom of "life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness."

All these struggles happened so long ago that we don't really think about the amazing changes that took place. The year 1776 marked more than just an announcement. Two hundred years ago a new spirit emerged in society—a spirit that matched an impassioned declaration with action.

NORTH CAROLINA CELEBRATES

Ardath Goldstein
Program Administrator
N.C. Bicentennial Committee

In order to commemorate effectively our bicentennial anniversary, we need to match today's "proclamation to remember" with action. North Carolina has enthusiastically pursued this call. For over two years communities have been meeting the challenge to commemorate by imaginative self-improvement projects. The themes of bicentennial action provide an opportunity for all of us to "be a part of something great."

The North Carolina Bicentennial Committee encourages participation in four themes of action to revitalize the ideals of the American Revolution.

Heritage '76

All groups in North Carolina are urged to reexamine their origins and values and to take pride in their accomplishments. Heritage '76 is a summons to learn what has made our country great. It provides a historical perspective of the American Revolution as a relevant event in the history of our nation and our communities.

Festival USA

Emphasis is being placed on the arts, education, travel, exhibits, fairs, and crafts through community interchange and interaction. Festival USA is an opportunity to share the pageantry of American life by encouraging local discovery of native and imported elements of our state and national heritage. North Carolinians are encouraged to become more aware of the traditions, the culture, the hospitality, and the character of our state and its people.

Horizons '76

Every American is challenged to define and pursue goals that can improve the quality of life. Horizons '76 manifests the pride, priorities, and hopes of the community to leave a lasting legacy for future generations. The third century of our independence can bring new horizons of development worthy of the best of the past.

Community Participation

Local input and initiative are essential for grass roots involvement. Every county in North Carolina has a bicentennial committee under the auspices of the county commissioners. Citizens are encouraged to take part in the planning and implementation of a bicentennial program that reflects the resources of their own community.

The North Carolina Bicentennial observance will focus on several events of statewide historical significance located throughout North Carolina. During the coming year, all events will be marked by commemorative celebrations involving pageants, parades, reenactments, pilgrimages, and ceremonies. In addition, every bicentennial community in North Carolina is planning a schedule of activities that will ensure the "pursuit of happiness" for all of us in 1976.

MAJOR EVENTS

CAPITAL CITY OPEN HOUSE, July 1-5, Raleigh: This week of events will welcome July 4th in a special way. An all-county July 3 parade, the opening of the Bicentennial Plaza, heritage programs, a concert series, and statewide fanfare will draw visitors to Raleigh in 1976. Contact Dr. Larry Wheeler, N.C. Bicentennial, Raleigh, 27611.

NORTH CAROLINA FOLKLIFE FESTIVAL, July 1-5, Durham: The rich folk traditions of North Carolina will be celebrated in an authentic manner. This year's festival will be held in a new state preserve, beautiful Eno River Park north of Durham. Canning, weaving, clogging, country blues, whittling, and moonshine making are some of the planned activities. Contact George Holt, 811 Burch Avenue, Durham, 27707.

OUTDOOR DRAMAS, SUMMER 1976: Theatrical activity in North Carolina is varied and exciting; daily professional productions bring our heritage to life on stages from the mountains to the coast. Historical drama will be at its best this summer. Check the schedule to find one you will particularly enjoy. Contact Ms. Maggie Klekas, Theatre Arts Section, Department of Cultural Resources, Raleigh, 27611.

BICENTENNIAL MOUNTAIN FESTIVAL, SUMMER 1976: The Bicentennial Mountain Festival will feature a series of local folk events representative of the culture of North Carolina. The progressions of special events will be identified by bicentennial signs posted throughout the mountains. Contact Dr. Larry Wheeler, N.C. Bicentennial, Raleigh, 27611.

COASTAL MARINE FESTIVAL, SUMMER 1976: North Carolina's coastal communities join to dedicate three Marine Resource Centers in the bicentennial summer. Exhibits, tours, and educational programs will make the "mystery of the oceans" come alive to the public. Contact Doug Young, Department of Administration, Marine Resources Center, Raleigh, 27611.

OVER THE MOUNTAIN MEN VICTORY MARCH TO THE BATTLE OF KINGS MOUNTAIN, September-October: One thousand strong, the mountain men mustered at Sycamore Shoals in September, 1780. These men advanced to Kings Mountain where they won a decisive battle against the British. September 26 begins a reenactment of this event—march from Carter County, Tennessee, to Kings Mountain National Military Park. Contact Borden Mace, Appalachian Consortium, Boone, 28607.

ARCHITECTURAL STYLES IN NORTH CAROLINA

Catherine W. Cockshutt
Head
Survey and Planning Branch

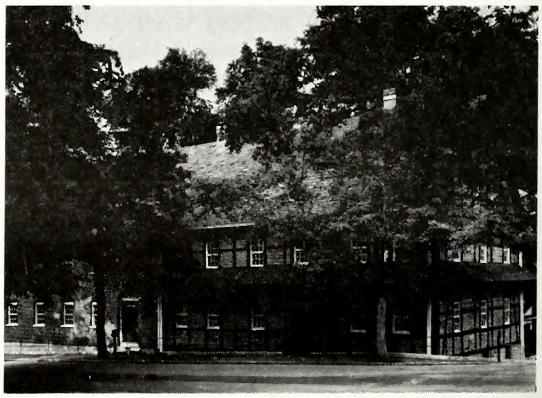
The early history of North Carolina is reflected in its buildings. Continuing our series on historic architecture we focus on . . .

EARLY BUILDINGS
MEDIEVAL EUROPEAN TRADITIONS
1600s—mid 1700s

The colony of North Carolina was settled chiefly by Europeans, many of them of British origin. The state's early buildings show the influence of construction methods common in the homelands of these settlers. Many lower- and middle-class European buildings of the 1600s still retained a strongly medieval flavor, holding to construction methods and styles popular since the Middle Ages—half timbered frames; steep, thatched roofs; and irregular shapes. The settlers carried these traditional forms of construction with them to the New World.

In New England and Virginia a number of very early buildings, such as the House of the Seven Gables and the Adam Thoroughgood House, show a medieval strain. In North Carolina, however, English-medieval, Elizabethan, and Jacobean elements survive in only a few cases—such as the Cupola House with its overhanging second story (a Jacobean feature common in early New England houses but rare in the South). Also reflecting medieval traditions are some small, early eighteenth-century houses with very steep roofs; cozy two-room ("hall and parlor") plans; heavy exposed beams; and very large fireplace openings. Medieval German models are evident in the half-timbered Single Brothers House, built in 1769 for German Moravian settlers at Salem and in other Moravian structures there.

19



20

(Those starred are open to the public.)

Figure 19. *Cupola House, Edenton, ca. 1725. An example, unique in the South, of the Jacobean construction feature more common in early New England houses—the overhang of the second story, supported on heavy, curved balusters. Also unusual is the impressive cupola. Note small-paned windows (one of the earliest uses of double-hung sash), raised-paneled massive chimneys. (Photo: T. Vaughn)

Figure 20. *Single Brothers House, Old Salem, 1769. Unusual example of half-timbered construction, with the heavy timber framing infilled with bricks, and both exposed. The foundation and basement is of stone. The brick section to the left dates from 1786. (Photo: J. Sieburg)

THE GEORGIAN STYLE
ca. 1700-ca. 1810

In the 1600s English architecture began to change dramatically because of the influence of the Italian Renaissance. The Renaissance and Baroque styles of Italian architecture as well as a renewed interest in the civilization and buildings of ancient Greece and Rome attracted English architects such as Christopher Wren (1632-1723) and James Gibbs (1682-1754). After years of castles, Gothic cathedrals, and small thatched cottages, English architecture under the influence of Wren and Gibbs gained a new and classical formality with the building of great new mansions and elegant, spired churches. Features from Greek and Roman temples came into use. This new emphasis upon classical ancient forms became a lasting part of the architecture of the western world.

Changes in English architectural fashion naturally influenced the English colonies. The new classical style—called "Georgian" after the English kings, George I, II, and III—affected most major buildings of the 1700s. The most ambitious colonial buildings, including many in such cities as Philadelphia, Boston, Newport, and Charleston, attempted to reproduce much of the character of the English models. Pattern books, such as those published by James Gibbs, Abraham Swan, and others and the reproduced works of Renaissance Italian architect Andrea Palladio, had a great effect on American builders whose wealthy clients desired very fashionable structures. More often, however, the pattern book designs were revised to suit colonial pocketbooks, individual tastes, and a local craftsman's skills. These native versions of formal models, sometimes blending the classical Georgian elements with traditional medieval forms, have a vitality and originality all their own.

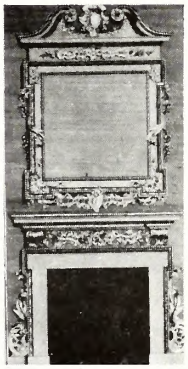
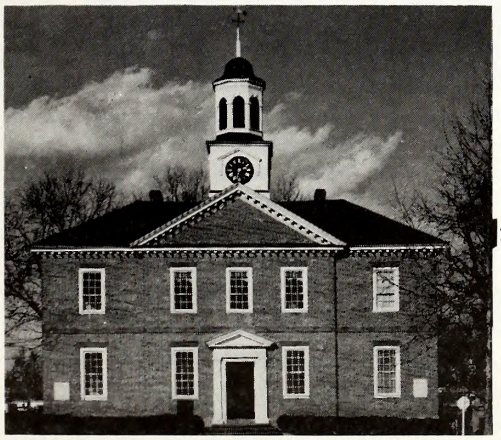


Figure 21.

Design for mantel, from Abraham Swan, *The British Architect* (1758).

Major North Carolina Georgian buildings such as the Chowan County Courthouse and St. Paul's Church in Edenton, or the John Wright Stanly House and Tryon's Palace in New Bern exhibit clear connections with the grand English structure of the time. Far more common, however, are the simpler houses and churches that, far removed from the more stylish English buildings, nevertheless show a clearly Georgian character in their dignified proportions and fine traditional craftsmanship.



22

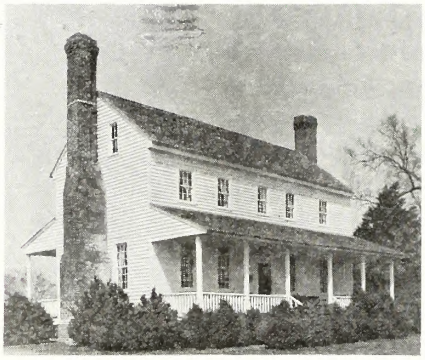
23

Figure 22. *Chowan County Courthouse, Edenton, 1767. A major Georgian building. Note simple classical entrance with pediment, nine-over-nine sash windows, triangular central pediment of roof, modillions at the eaves, fine Flemish bond brickwork, and dignity of proportions. (Photo: T. Vaughn)

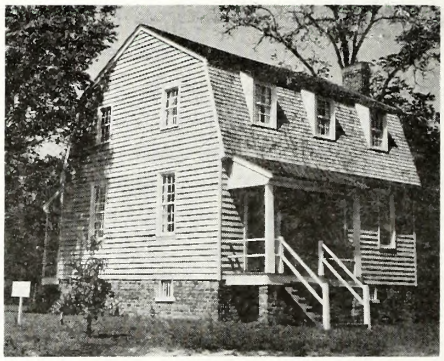
Figure 23. St. John's Church, Williamsboro, 1773. Simple gable-roof Georgian church with well-executed detail. (Photo: T. Vaughn)

OUTSIDE

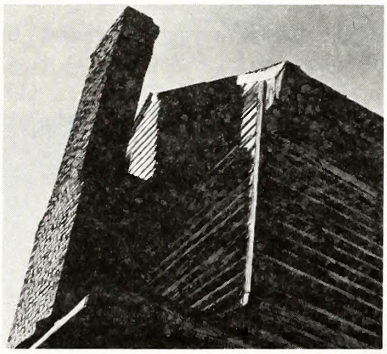
Simple, vertical, boxlike buildings (figures 22-24, 27-28), usually with steep gable, gambrel (figure 25), or hip roofs (figure 22).
Simple finish at roofline such as a molded wooden or brick cornice flat against the building (figure 22, 24-27) sometimes decorated with modillions (figures 22, 26).
Wide, deep outside chimneys, often with freestanding stacks (figures 19, 24, 26-27).
Small, narrow windows with many small panes of glass (figures 19-20, 22-25).
Usually symmetrical (balanced) arrangements of doors and windows (figures 19, 22-24, 27).



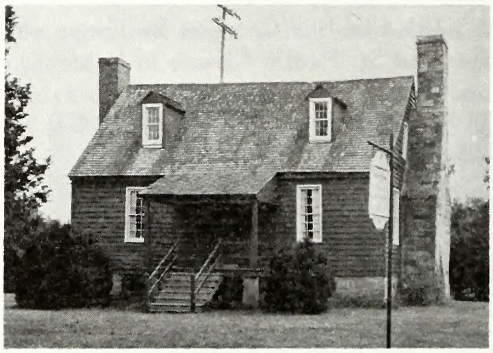
24



25



26



27

Figure 24. *House in the Horseshoe, Moore County, ca. 1772. A simple frame Georgian house, a typical wealthy planter's residence. Note steep gable roof, double shoulder brick chimney with molded cap, simple porch posts, narrow windows, and boxed cornice.(Photo: T.Vaughn)

Figure 25. *Owens House, Halifax, late eighteenth century. Example of gambrel roof, used in the late eighteenth century. This roof type allows more headroom in the second floor than a one-story house with dormers, but is less expensive to frame up and build as a full two-story.

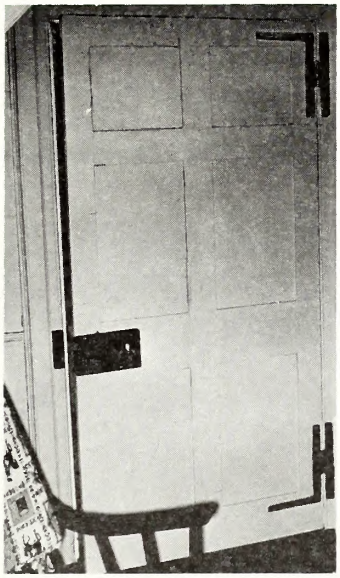
Figure 26. House, Franklin County, detail showing molded cornice at roofline decorated with modillions; chimney with freestanding stack.

Figure 27. *Person's Ordinary, Littleton, 1760s-1770s. Small Georgian building, with steep roof, narrow windows, massive, double-shoulder stone chimney, narrow windows, and dormers.

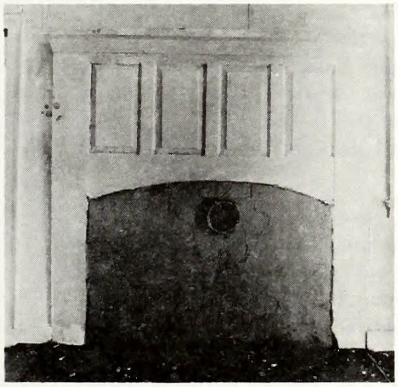
INSIDE

Simple but bold mantels with panels above a square or arched fire opening (figures 30-31); some are more elaborate with carving, pilasters, etc., but still heavy.
Raised panels on wainscots, doors, mantels, etc. (figures 30-31); sometimes flat panels, always with simple, rounded moldings around the panels.
A compact interior with robust, simple finish usually including a wainscot and/or chair rail (figure 28).
Doors usually with six panels arranged with two small ones at the top and pairs of larger vertical ones beneath (figure 29).

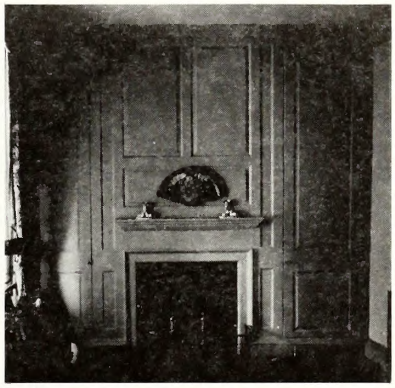
28



29



30



31

Figure 28. House, Franklin County, late eighteenth century. Typical Georgian stair. Note lathe-turned newel, turned balusters, heavy handrail, molded stringer concealing sides of steps. (Photo: R. Page)

Figure 29. House, Edgecombe County, mid-eighteenth century. Typical six-panel door with flat panels. Note HL hinges and early box lock.

Figure 30. House, Edgecombe County, mid-eighteenth century. Typical simple Georgian mantel. Note raised panels, heavy shelf, arched fireplace opening. (Photo: J. Sieburg)

Figure 31. *Burgwin-Wright House, Wilmington, eighteenth century. A fully-paneled Georgian mantel wall. Noted raised panels, heavy molded shelf, HL hinges on tall paneled, cupboard doors. (Photo: J. Sieburg)

THE FEDERAL STYLE
1790-ca. 1830, principally 1800-1825

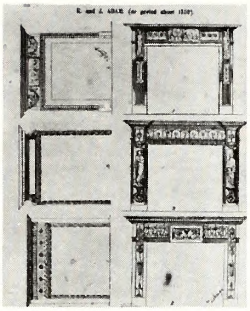
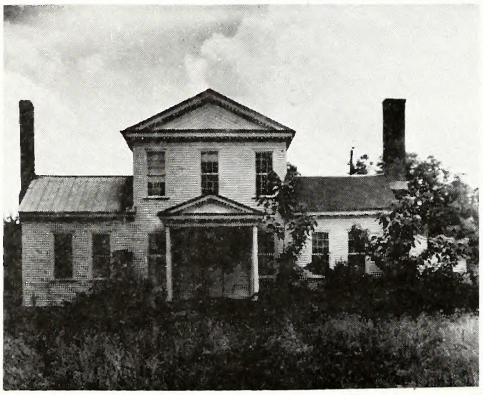


Figure 32-33
An illustration from the brothers R. and J. Adam.

In the years following the Revolution, American architecture, still influenced by English trends, began to be lighter and more varied in its forms. The buildings in the new Federal style—so called after the Federal period of our history—still resembled those of the Georgian period but with some distinct differences.

In England architects Robert and James Adams had begun to experiment with decorative designs found in such places as Pompeii and other Greek and Roman cities, where archaeologists had dug up the ancient ruins of many previously unknown Greek and Roman buildings. The Adams' work added an innovative, lighter, and more delicate decoration to English architecture. Architects' guides by the Adams, by Stuart and Revett, and others, helped to popularize the change in style.



34

35

Figure 34. The Hermitage, Halifax County, early nineteenth century. In the northeastern section of the state, evidently influenced by Virginia buildings, the three-part house form was used during the Federal era; this three-part form involved a central two-story part with the gable facing front, and two one-story wings. Note the exterior end chimneys, symmetrical facade, and delicate modillion cornice. (Photo: S. Schwartz)

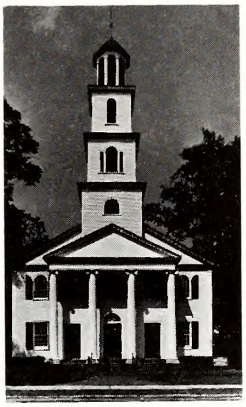
Figure 35. Eli Smallwood House, New Bern, ca. 1810. An elegant example of Federal style architecture, here in a brick townhouse typical of New Bern. Note side-hall plan useful for a narrow city lot, delicate window muntins between larger panes, intricate carved woodwork of porch, cornice at roofline, and dormers. (Photo: T. Vaughn)

This fashion gained favor in America in the late 1700s and the early 1800s, reaching high levels of elegance and sophistication in major cities such as Charleston, Philadelphia, Boston, and New York. These new motifs also won recognition in less sophisticated areas, producing a wide variety of interpretations. Local craftsmen picked up the new designs and created their own decorative versions. The Federal style, though English in origins, was changed to suit the tastes of Americans, producing what many consider to be the first distinctly American style. In North Carolina, as elsewhere in America, there were many variations in the style, with especially outstanding concentrations of Federal buildings found in New Bern, Halifax and Warren counties, and the Piedmont—in Burke, Lincoln, Mecklenburg and nearby counties.

FEDERAL FEATURES

OUTSIDE

Still a vertical, boxy form, closely related to the Georgian, and gable roofs (slightly less steep), with a generally lighter feeling (figures 35, 39-40).
Delicate, even fancy ornament, including designs from ancient Greece and Rome such as columns or pilaster (flattend columns) of Doric, Ionic, or Corinthian orders (figures 30-40).
Fancy, delicate carved decorations on roofline, doorways, porches, etc. (figures 34-35, 37-38).
Windows with larger panes and thinner muntins between the panes (figure 35).
Narrower chimneys, still usually on the outside of the house (figures 39-40).
Fanlights over doors and sometimes windows (figures 35-36, 38-39).
Use of arches in opening and elsewhere (figure 37).

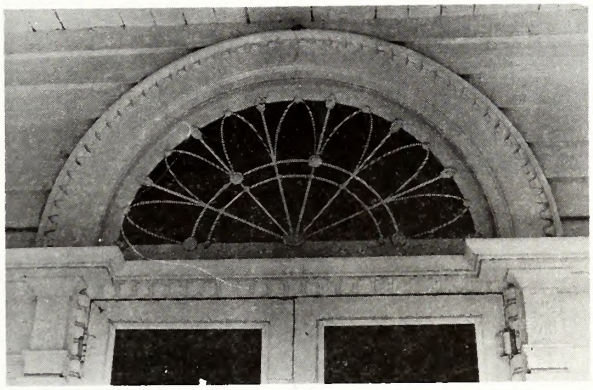


36

Figure 36.

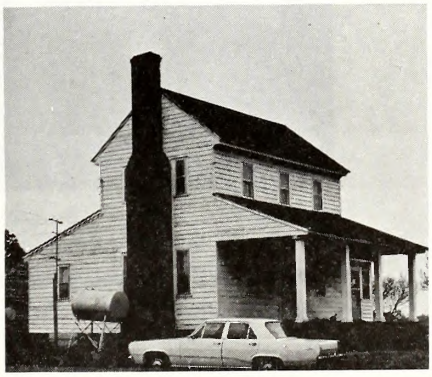
*First Presbyterian Church, New Bern, 1817-1819. A late Federal-style church showing a kinship with New England churches of the period.

37



38

39



40

Figure 37. Eli Smallwood House, New Bern. The rich, delicate carving of this pedimented porch and its elegant, slender proportions make it a superb example of the Federal style. (Photo: C. Cockshutt)

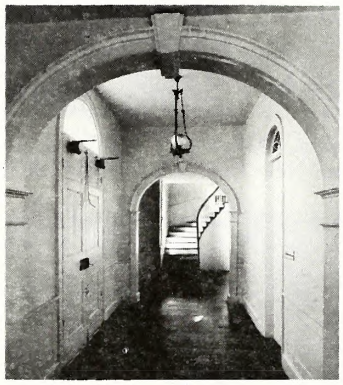
Figure 38. Elgin, Warren County, 1820s. The fanlight over the door is filled with delicate metal tracery with floral bosses, and is surrounded by carved woodwork. (Photo: C. Cockshutt)

Figure 39. Pleasant Retreat Academy, Lincolnton, 1817-1820. A simple Federal-style brick structure, with narrow molding of corbeled brick at roofline. Note narrower chimney, simple form. (photo: R. Page)

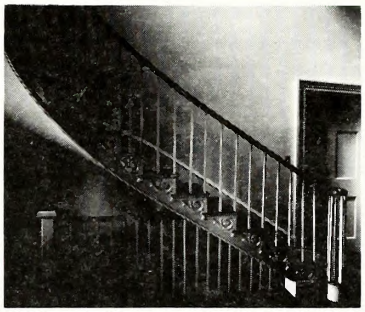
Figure 40. Arnold House, Washington County. Much of the typical dwelling form of the Georgian period continued into the Federal era, as witnessed in this typical two-story farmhouse with shed rooms at the rear. (Photo: J. Seapker)

INSIDE

A more airy, light, spacious feeling (figures 42, 44).
More delicate mantels, with columns or pilasters (figures 43-44).
Flat panels with delicately applied moldings (figures 41, 42, 44).
Stair light, open, with a thin, round handrail; thin, stick-like balusters, curvy designs on sides of steps (brackets) (figure 41).
Much delicate, even flowery decoration, usually carved from wood, including sunbursts, vases (urns which are found in Greek decoration), fans, flowers, and other patterns including reeding (vertical carving to look like bundles of reeds) (figure 43).

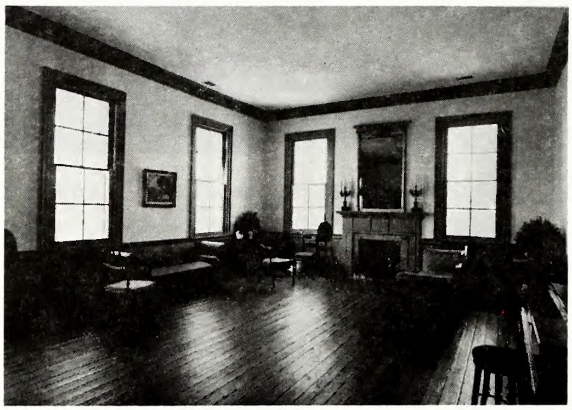


41



42

43



44

Figure 41. *First Presbyterian Church, New Bern, 1817-1819. A Federal period entry hall. Note the arches framing the stair, the flat panels of the doors and wainscots, the fanlit entrances, and the delicately curving stair.

Figure 42. Ingleside, Lincoln County, early nineteenth century. Unusually graceful Federal style stair with rounded rail, spiraling over the newal, and delicate floral brackets on each tread.

Figure 43. Mulberry Hill, Chowan County, early nineteenth century. An elaborately carved Federal mantel, called a three-part mantel because of the projecting elements in the frieze beneath the shelf; two end blocks and a center tablet. Note the fans, sunbursts, reeding, and other delicately carved ornament. This ornament was often painted in bright, contrasting colors. (Photo: S. Schwartz)

Figure 44. *Hope, Bertie County, early nineteenth century. A large, elegant drawing room typical of the Federal period. Note the modillion ceiling cornice, flat-paneled wainscot, and simple Federal three-part mantel. (Photo: J. Sieburg)

A CHRONICLE OF NORTH CAROLINA, 1781-1789

Jeffery J. Crow
Editor
Bicentennial Section

This is part two of an edited version of a larger booklet, *A Chronicle of North Carolina During the American Revolution, 1763-1789.* Raleigh: North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, 1975.

1781 January 17

With 1,000 men, 300 of them North Carolinians, Daniel Morgan defeated Col. Banastre Tarleton's troops at Cowpens, South Carolina. Angered by the defeat, Cornwallis began a hot pursuit of Morgan, who retreated toward Charlotte. When General Greene learned of Cornwallis's movement, he assumed command of Morgan's men and sent the rest of his army northward toward Guilford Court House, setting the stage for his masterly retreat into Virginia.

1781 March 15

On this date the armies of Cornwallis and Greene met near Guilford Court House. It was a costly victory for the British. With one fourth of his army gone, Cornwallis retreated to Wilmington in order to rest and replenish his force. The march proceeded slowly, and Cornwallis did not arrive in the port city until April 7.

1781 April 25

After announcing the conquest of North Carolina and the restoration of Gov. Josiah Martin, Cornwallis left Wilmington on this date and hastened to his fate at Yorktown, Virginia, where he surrendered on October 19. The British finally evacuated Wilmington on November 18. The departure of British soldiers from North Carolina did not, however, signal the end of bloodshed and warfare.

Lord Cornwallis

1781 September 12

On this date David Fanning, a loyalist leader, led a group of about 950 Tories in a surprise attack on Hillsborough and took over 200 prisoners, including Gov. Thomas Burke, his council, a number of army officers, and seventy-one continental soldiers. Fifteen patriots were killed and twenty wounded in the bold raid. Governor Burke was imprisoned at Wilmington until November when he was paroled to James Island. On January 16, North Carolina's governor broke his "parole" and fled to freedom to resume his executive duties.

1782 May 7

Fanning's flight on this date to a truce area in South Carolina brought an end to the brutal civil war in North Carolina between Tories and Whigs. Arson, pillaging, and murder had terrorized North Carolinians for nearly two years, with atrocities committed by both groups.

1787 January 6

On the last day of the General Assembly, the lawmakers elected William R. Davie, Richard Dobbs Spaight, Richard Caswell, Alexander Martin, and Willie Jones to the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia. Hugh Williamson and William Blount later replaced Jones and Caswell, who decided not to accept the appointment.

North Carolina took no lead in the movement for a stronger federal government. Most North Carolinians were yeomen farmers who owned small tracts of land and few slaves, if any. They tended to be radical Whigs and opposed strong governments. Although the Antifederalists maintained control of the General Assembly during most of these years, the delegates to the Philadelphia convention exemplified the Federalist tradition in the state. They were the wealthy planters or businessmen, generally from the eastern part of the state, whose conservative political, social, and economic outlook represented the ruling elite of North Carolina.

1787 October 4

The *State Gazette of North Carolina* published for the first time in North Carolina the text of the constitution adopted in Philadelphia. The publication of the constitution signaled the beginning of a bitter struggle between Federalists and Antifederalists over ratification which would continue for the next two years.

1787 December 6

The state legislature met and called for an election of five delegates from each county and one from each borough town for a convention to consider ratification of the federal constitution. Character assassination, violence, and fraud marred the election. The Antifederalists won a sweeping victory—184 delegates to 83 for the Federalists.

1788 July 21

When North Carolina's ratification convention met in Hillsborough the Antifederalists, who had a vast majority, objected to the constitution because it lacked sufficient safeguards for states' rights and civil liberties. Until a bill of rights was presented to the state, they argued, North Carolina would continue to oppose ratification. James Iredell and William R. Davie presented the Federalist case for ratification. After eleven days of debate, the convention voted 184 to 83 not to ratify the constitution at that time. Eleven other states, two more than necessary,

had ratified the constitution, leaving only North Carolina and Rhode Island outside the Union as sovereign and independent states.

1789 November 12

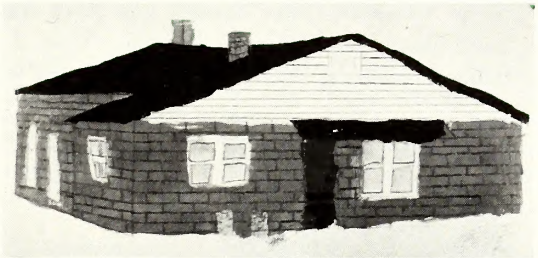
Assembling in Fayetteville, a second ratifying convention approved the constitution by a vote of 195 to 77. What had happened in the intervening year to reverse public opinion so overwhelmingly?

Part of the answer lay in the effective propaganda campaign waged by Iredell and Davie since 1788. In addition, economic prosperity had returned after the depression years, and the people were growing discontent with the continued issue of paper money by the Antifederalist-dominated legislatures. Moreover, if North Carolina remained outside the Union, the state would be subject to federal tariffs and tonnage duties. And finally, James Madison's proposed bill of rights had been submitted to the states in September, 1789.

Each of these reasons singularly may not have been enough to prompt ratification, but together they provided persuasive and compelling evidence for adoption of the constitution. Thus, North Carolina joined the United States even before the first ten amendments had been ratified.

ADAPTIVE RESTORATION

OLD BUILDINGS
NEW USES



Structure — Old Yadkin County Jail, Yadkinville

Description — Built in the 1890s, the three-room brick jail is the second one to serve the county. Its original usage as a place of confinement came to an end in 1928 with the construction of the county's third jail.

Suggestion — A proposal has been made to stabilize the structure, remove the cement block front—a recent addition—and renovate and restore the building as a county museum of art and history.

Action — The Yadkin Historical Society has acquired the structure. The Yadkinville Tar Heel Junior Historians have volunteered to help with the renovation. Mr. Pardue, club adviser, is serving as project director.

Sketch — Edward Holcomb, Kent Pepper, Gayle Walters, Sheila Dinkins, Lisa Wooten

BICENTENNIAL DESIGNATION

Mary Droessler
Martin '76ers
Raleigh

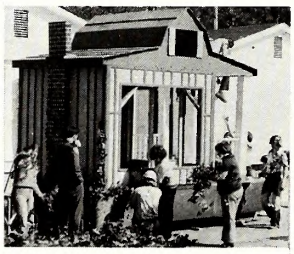
Steve Mishkind

On January 21 the Martin '76ers of Martin Junior High School, Raleigh, took part in a brief ceremony which named their school Raleigh's "Bicentennial School." Among those in attendance were Raleigh Mayor Jyles Coggins; George Goodwin, a member of the Wake County Board of Commissioners; and Katherine Holloman, chairman of the Wake County Bicentennial Commission.

As the school band played "America," a "Spirit of '76" unit composed of club members David Jones, Lawrence Hobbie, Warren Johnson, and Cindy Ticehurst advanced to the flagpole. Mrs. Holloman then spoke of the hard work of the social studies club, and Mayor Coggins congratulated Mary Jackman, Anne Kennedy, and Eddie Clinton, advisers for the club. Then Commissioner Goodwin spoke briefly on the many activities of the '76ers.

An official bicentennial flag—with its familiar red, white, and blue rounded star—was presented by Mrs. Holloman to club president Mary Droessler. She delivered a short speech and handed the flag to Boy Scout members Ernie Seneca and Mike Hunter who raised the flag. The band played the national anthem. Then the students reluctantly returned to their studies, leaving the flag waving in the breeze.

FEBRUARY 26



MOORE'S CREEK PARADE AT FAYETTEVILLE

Lanier Williams
Douglas Byrd Crusaders
Fayetteville

The Marching Out to Moore's Creek Bridge Parade was very successful. The parade consisted of twenty-eight floats, various bands, ROTC units, and drill teams from participating junior and senior high schools.

Douglas Byrd's float depicted a house in which Cornwallis stayed while in Campbellton following the Battle of Guilford Court House. The float was constructed in such a way that the interior as well as the exterior of the house could be viewed. It was furnished with a table, chair, and other decorations. Four people were dressed in the style of the time: one as Cornwallis, two as colonial ladies, and one as a guard. The float was done with originality and craftsmanship. All the floats reflected these qualities.

The effort was not without reward. Our float won second place in the senior high division. And the "little house" was moved to the social studies room where it now serves as a museum.

JUNIOR HISTORIAN CONTEST RESULTS

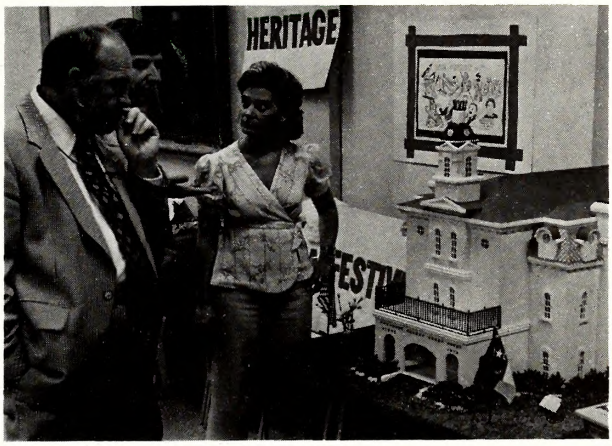
FIRST PLACE

SPECIAL ACHIEVEMENT, INDIVIDUAL ARTS: Model of Cabarrus County Courthouse, Denetra Taylor, History Seekers, Albemarle Junior High, Albemarle.

SPECIAL ACHIEVEMENT, GROUP ARTS: The Snuggs House, History Seekers, Albemarle Junior High, Albemarle.

SPECIAL ACHIEVEMENT, INDIVIDUAL LITERARY: "Rocky River Baptist Church." Anne Dennis, History Seekers, Albemarle Junior High, Albemarle.

SPECIAL ACHIEVEMENT, GROUP LITERARY: "Heritage, Horizon, and Festivals in North Carolina," Martin '76ers, LeRoy Martin Junior High, Raleigh.



Public Instruction officials view Cabarrus County Court House model.

INDIVIDUAL ARTS: Railroad House, Vernon Tolliver, The Seventy-sixers, Jonesboro Middle School, Sanford.

INDIVIDUAL LITERARY: "In the Beginning—Kannapolis, N.C.," Tom Slaughter, Cannon Junior Historians, Cannon Junior High, Kannapolis.

GROUP ARTS: (tie) *The Other Side of the River*, (film), The Skewarkians, Bear Grass School, Williamston. Lost Art of Tobacco Basket Making, Yadkinville Tarheel Junior Historians, Yakdinville School, Yadkinville.

GROUP LITERARY: (tie) *The Other Side of the River*, (script) The Skewarkians, Bear Grass School, Williamston. "North Carolina in Ballads," Company Shops Historians, Turrentine Middle School, Burlington.

HONORABLE MENTION

SPECIAL ACHIEVEMENT, GROUP ARTS: Mary Slocumb's Ride, Five Teenagers History Club, Eastern N. C. School for the Deaf, Wilson.

SPECIAL ACHIEVEMENT, INDIVIDUAL ARTS: (tie) Aid to Boston, Matt Matthews, Chief Rockahock Junior Historical Society, Chowan Academy, Edenton. Ramseur's Mill, Tim Eagle, Belmont Cardinals, Belmont Cardinals, Belmont Junior High, Belmont.

INDIVIDUAL ARTS: (tie) Cornwallis House, David McManus, Wicker Tar Heel Junior Historians, W. B. Wicker School, Sanford. John Wright Stanly House, Mark Tomlinson, Springfield Historians, Springfield Middle School, Lucama.

GROUP ARTS:

As We See North Carolina (needlepoint wall hanging), Holmes Junior Historians, Holmes Junior High, Eden.

OTHER RECOGNITION

Women's Clubs History Quiz Winners

Company Shops Historians, Burlington

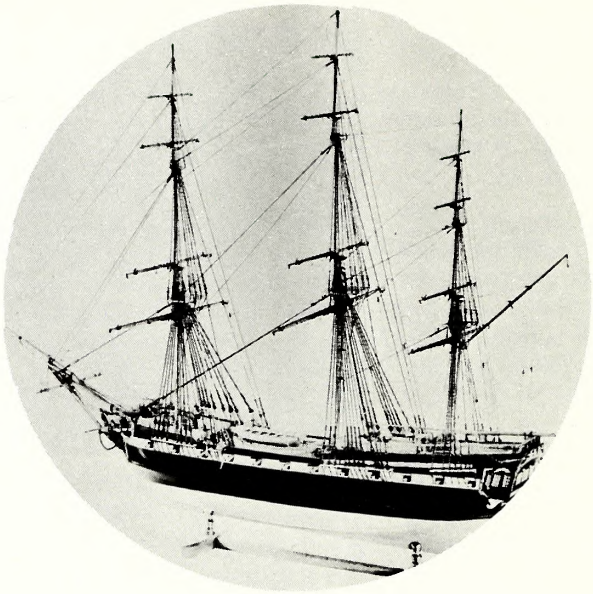
Susan Elizabeth Jobe	$100 savings bond
Michele Majorie Long	75
Laura McFarlane Clark	50
Leslie Carol Wallace	25
Abby Lynn Baker	25

Bloomsbury Chapter of the Daughters of the Revolution Book Awards

Colonial North Carolina, A History

The Skewarkians, Williamston
Martin '76ers, Raleigh
History Seekers, Albemarle
(Given by Mrs. John T. Richardson)

THE FRIGATE RALEIGH



Source: "Frigate Raleigh's Career Full of Irony, Defeat," *News and Observer* (Raleigh), September 14, 1975.

During the Revolutionary War, Congress commissioned thirteen warships to be built, one of which was named for Sir Walter Raleigh. The *Raleigh* was constructed at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, in 1776 and was proclaimed one of the finest ships built in America.

However, the *Raleigh's* fate was not to be one of glory. She waited a year for her guns to be commissioned. En route to France for more armaments, the *Raleigh* was confronted by British warships. There is much dispute as to how the confrontation was handled, but the *Raleigh* and her escort ship, the *Alfred,* escaped. On their return voyage a battle with the British ensued, and the *Raleigh* abandoned the *Alfred* and fled for home. The *Raleigh's* captain was dismissed and Capt. John Barry, known as the "father of the American Navy," took command. On her first maneuver the *Raleigh* was attacked by British ships, ran aground off the coast of Maine, and was surrendered by a petty officer before the captain could order her burned.

Ironically enough, the *Raleigh* was used by the British against the colonial effort. On her last voyage she carried American prisoners to England.

The *Raleigh's* history is not without some merit. She was a model for British shipbuilders, and her replica appears on New Hampshire's flag and state seal.

ANSWER TO WINTER QUIZ

The popular item used in early North Carolina homes was a betty lamp. Karen Evans and Matt Matthews, Chief Rockahock Junior Historical Society, Edenton, submitted the earliest correct answer.

Correction: Ronald Cowan who correctly identified the Gazette Quiz is a member of the Wentworth Junior Historians, Wentworth.

GOING THINGS

HICKORY GROVE TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Hickory Grove School, Garland

Met on March 12 and heard their adviser, Mrs. Kirby, read an article on Andrew Jackson. As its bicentennial project, the club decided to make a map of the United States out of carpet. A committee was appointed.

Rebecca Cain, secretary

WENTWORTH JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Wentworth School, Wentworth

Went to see the movie *1776*, visited several historic sites in Rockingham County, saw *Tar Heel Folk Tales* at Ruffin High School, and made a field trip to Raleigh. The club presents announcements of historical interest over the intercom each morning.

Susan Sutton, secretary

CAMP LABORATORY JUNIOR HISTORIAN CLUB, Camp Laboratory School, Cullowhee

Discussed ways to make money for a field trip. Members visited the Jackson County Superior Court, put up a display on signers of the Constitution in the Jackson County Library, and participated in a school grounds cleanup day.

Holly Ledford, secretary

BOLIVIA TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Bolivia School, Bolivia

Made plans to visit Nags Head and discussed sights to see there. They are considering having programs on the Lords Proprietors and North Carolina Indians.

Renece Johnson, secretary

LIBERTY LEADERS, Aycock Junior High, Raleigh

Following a special program on the Joel Lane House by Mrs. Francis Winslow, the club visited Raleigh's oldest landmark during its dedication on April 22. Heard Mrs. Elizabeth Reid, area historian, discuss a county history which she is writing. New officers were selected for the second semester.

Courtney Box, secretary

HARMONY JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Harmony Elementary, Harmony

Discussed ways to help beautify their school. They plan to locate old photographs of the school and its principals from 1905 to the present and to purchase a showcase to display relics of the former high school. The members are organizing activities for the annual "Heritage Day at Harmony."

John Bracey, historian

C. C. WRIGHT JUNIOR HISTORIANS, C. C. Wright School, North Wilkesboro

Welcomed new members and discussed history-related topics on February 4.

Bennie Bentley, secretary

YADKINVILLE TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Yadkinville School, Yadkinville

Discussed the progress that is being made on their projects: relocating the original streets of Huntsville, Yadkin County's first settlement; making tobacco baskets; and assisting the Yadkin Historical Society with the renovation and restoration of the old county jail.

Kim Phillips, secretary

MARTIN'76ers, LeRoy Martin Junior High, Raleigh

Presented an hour-and-fifteen-minute symphonic drama entitled "The Spirit of '76." Over 225 students were involved in the production which was presented twice on March 19. The students portrayed important historical events and personalities from the past.

Mrs. Anne Kennedy, adviser

DOUGLAS BYRD CRUSADERS, Douglas Byrd Senior High, Fayetteville

In January visited Moore's Creek National Military Park in Currie and the Cornwallis House in Wilmington. Prepared a time capsule to be opened in 2076!

Lanier Williams, club member

SPIRIT OF '76 CLUB, St. John's Lutheran School, Winston-Salem

Spent a day touring Washington, D.C. The White House, the Capitol, the Supreme Court Building, and the Smithsonian Institution were some of the sights they saw.

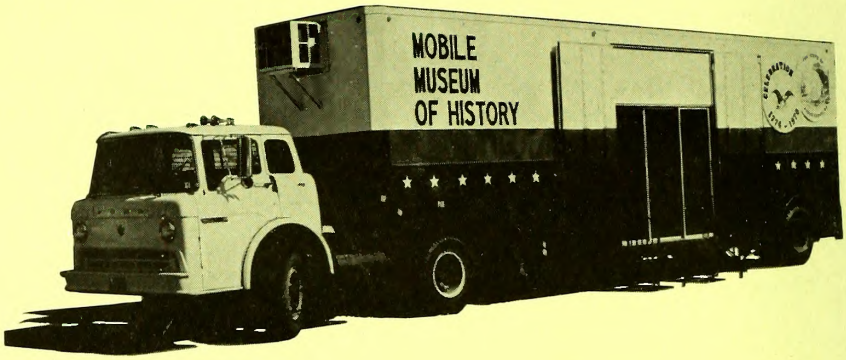
Mrs. Myrna Goodwin, adviser

CHIEF ROCKAHOCK JUNIOR HISTORICAL SOCIETY, Chowan Academy, Edenton

Participated in the Bicentennial Arts Festival in Edenton. Prepared a window display on the Edenton Tea Party and toured local historic sites.

Mrs. Virginia Wood, adviser

MOBILE MUSEUM TRAVELS THROUGHOUT THE STATE



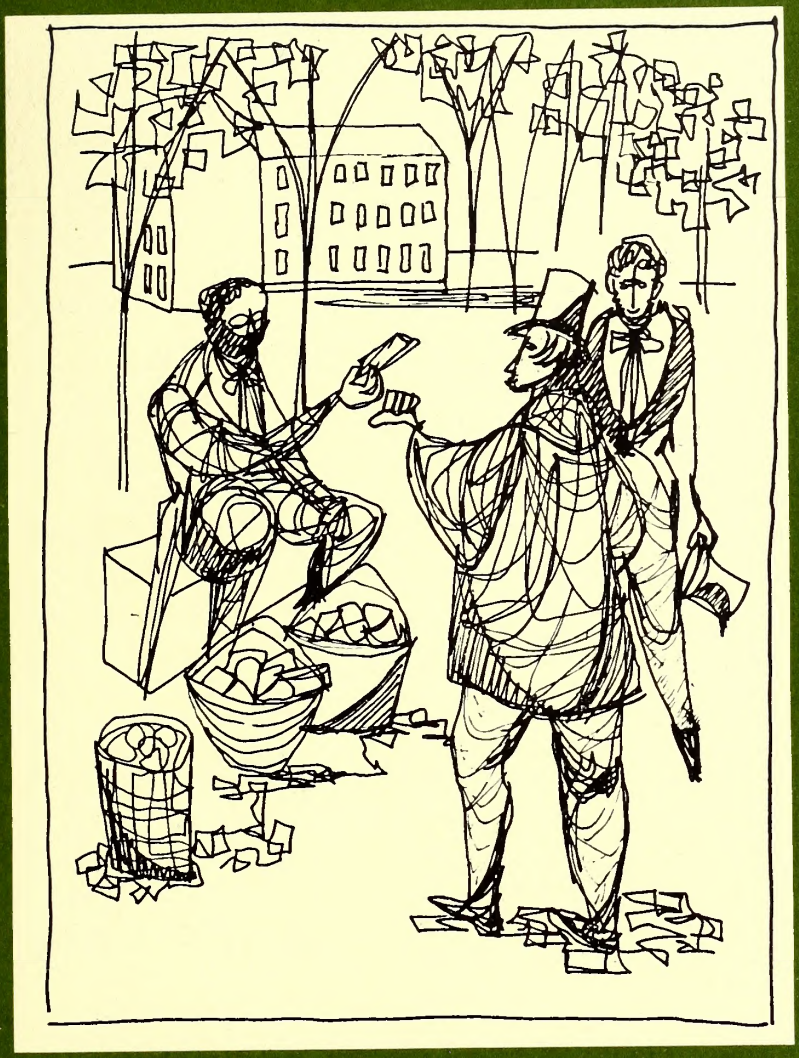
The Mobile Museum of History, an extension service of the North Carolina Museum of History, is on the road with a new exhibit entitled "Celebrations, 1776-1976." Completed in March with funds from the McDonald's Restaurants of North Carolina and dedicated by Gov. James E. Holshouser, Jr, on April 23, the tractor-trailer unit has already traveled to public schools in Raleigh and Randolph County. A travel itinerary is being compiled, and many students will have an opportunity to see the mobile museum at their school or at local festivals and fairs.

The "Celebration" exhibit tells how Americans and North Carolinians have commemoratedour nation's birthday since the signing of the Declaration of Independence. Pictorial displays, weapons, centennial artifacts, music, and an audiovisual program illustrate and explain our custom of celebrating the fourth of July.

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

109 East Jones Street Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association



tar heel junior historian

The State History Journal
For Inquiring Students

Fall 1976

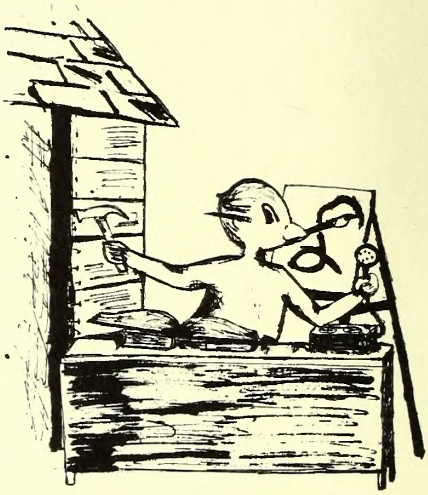
Charter Charlie's Chats

What's new? What's old? We would like to have you send in articles of either nature for publication in the upcoming issues of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian*. The articles about current activities in your clubs will be printed in "Going Things." Articles about the past will be worked into the topics planned for this school year: "North Carolina Blacks" (winter), "Antiques" (spring), and "Historic Sites" (summer). Articles for the winter issue must be received at the association offices by November 29.

Who are the outstanding black North Carolinians from your area, past or present? They could be either physicians, musicians, writers, craftsmen, teachers, ministers, lawyers, or artists, to name some. Articles about them could be used in the next issue of this magazine. (When preparing material, remember the value of personal interviews as well as research.) We hope, too, that you will send in poems, cartoons, and crossword puzzles related to our subjects of interest.

For any articles you write that are printed in the *Tar Heel Junior Historian*, you will receive a Tar Heel Junior Historian "Magazine Contribution" tile.

A new publication, *The Executive Mansion*, is available at the sales shop in the North Carolina Museum of History. The book contains the history of the governors' residences in Raleigh from 1797 through the 1976 renovation of the present mansion. Life in the gov-



ernor's mansion, past and present, is covered in the 8½" by 11" paperback book of 40 pages with 64 illustrations (56 in full color). Views of the private living quarters are included. The price of the book is $2.50. To order them for your club or for Christmas gifts, write: Sales Shop, North Carolina Museum of History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Now is the time to get busy on projects for the annual spring Literary and Arts contest on North Carolina history topics. Again this year, the North Carolina Federation of Women's Clubs is sponsoring savings bond prizes for winners of a North Carolina history quiz. More information about both opportunities will be sent to you soon.

Let's make this our best year ever! □

EDITORIAL POLICY—Compositions to be submitted should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the full name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography listing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date, and edition), and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material. Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to only briefly cover the various topics—not to present an exhaustive study. All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

COVER

There is no known likeness of North Carolina's nineteenth century black poet, George Moses Horton. Depicted on the cover is Claude Howell's artistic conception of Horton selling love poems to students at the university in Chapel Hill. A discussion of this slave poet's life will be found in "The Colored Bard of North Carolina," by Rodney Barfield, pages 6 to 9. Mr. Howell's sketch is reproduced from *The Black Poet* by Richard Walser, 1966, pg. 18, by courtesy of Mr. Walser.

Fall 1976
Volume 16, Number 1

CONTENTS

Charter Charlie's Chats ..... inside front cover
The Black Experience 2
George Moses Horton 6
John Chavis 9
Henry Evans 11
Lunsford Lane 11
"Freedom" Allegory 14
County by County, Part III 16
Architectural Styles in North Carolina 19
Skewarkians Tar Heel Junior Historian Club ..... inside back cover
Adventures in Reading ..... back cover

Tar Heel Junior Historian is published four times during the school year by the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, North Carolina Museum of History, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N. C. 27611. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $2.00 per year.

Illustration: "Charter Charlie," Ann Gallagher

Photograph credits: Division of Archives and History, unless otherwise cited.

Larry E. Tise
Director

John D. Ellington
Museum Administrator

Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

Davis Waters
Editor

Robert E. Winters, Jr.
Editorial Consultant/Graphics

THE BLACK EXPERIENCE

by Rodney Barfield
Interpretation Specialist, North Carolina Museum of History

The black man's continuous struggle in America, first for freedom from slavery and then for civil and political rights, has often been led by exceptional men and women inspired by vision.

Prior to emancipation, the black man's efforts toward freedom were usually individual actions taken by talented blacks who had more influence with the white ruling class than with their own race. These lone heroes were living symbols of what the black man could achieve by personal example. Men like George Moses Horton, a slave poet who became North Carolina's first professional black writer, were living denials of the nineteenth-century argument that slaves could not be educated to develop artistic and literary abilities.

Henry Evans and John Chavis were antebellum black ministers whose sermons were so eloquent they were patronized equally by both races. The Reverend Mr. Chavis conducted a school in Raleigh where he taught children of both races, including the children of some of North Carolina's prominent citizens. His school was considered one of the best in the state.

Lunsford Lane created a lucrative business in Raleigh by trading with the white community. He eventually made enough money to purchase his own freedom and that of his family and move northward. Thomas Day owned one of the largest furniture-making businesses in the state.

But these and many other successful antebellum blacks were generally alienated from their people and existed in an uncertain world not as slaves, but not entirely free. They were permitted a large degree of personal success because their accomplishments were so unique they could not be ignored. Their fortunes depended on the whims of a usually unsympathetic white society. If the black man was too successful, he became a threat to slaveholders everywhere.

The Civil War finally ended slavery in the American South, though it did not necessarily change the southern attitude toward slavery or blacks. The Thirteenth Amendment abolished slavery, the Fourteenth granted citizenship, and the Fifteenth conveyed the right to vote. These constitutional efforts to cement the defeat of slavery were enforced by an occupation army, the Freedmen's Bureau, and the Union League.

Contingents of the victorious northern army remained in the South for some ten years after the end of the war to enforce the Union victory. Part of their function was to protect the black man's new freedoms.

The Freedmen's Bureau, created by Congress in 1865, played a major role in helping former slaves make the transition from bondage to freedom. The bureau distributed food and clothing, opened hospitals and schools, found jobs and bought property, advised on legal and civil rights, and operated banks for the freedmen. The bureau probably did more than any other agency to ensure justice for the new citizens.

The Union League also aided the former slave, but its thrust was mainly political. The league was organized in the North during the war and moved into the South with the invading armies. Its aim was to enlist the black vote in the Republican party, the party of "Lincoln and deliverance." When Republi-

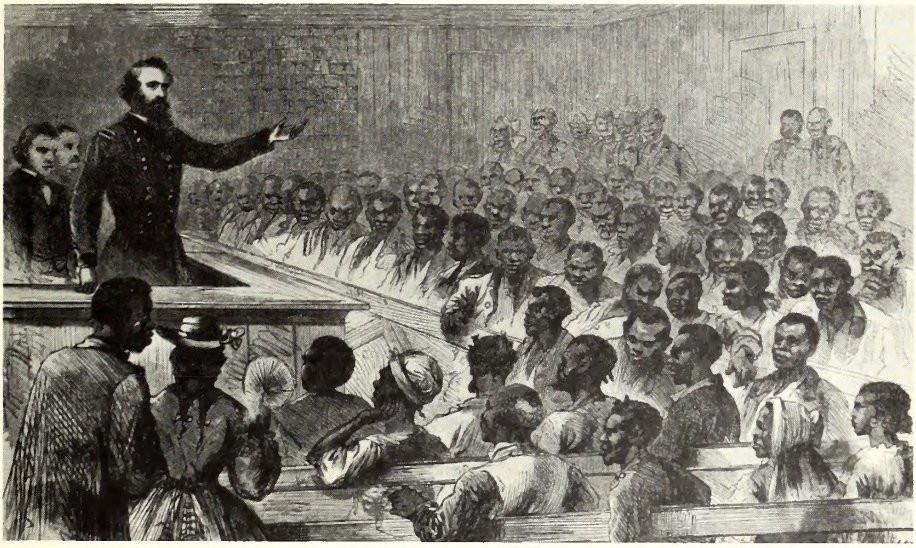


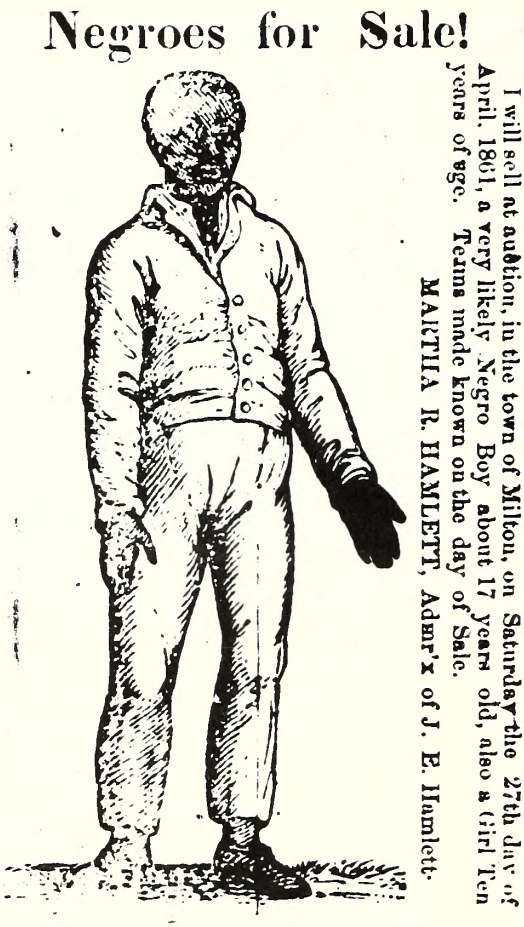
Illustration from *Harper's Weekly*, June 9, 1866, depicts Union officer speaking before blacks in New Bern, N. C. Northern army contingents remained in the South for some ten years to enforce their victory and protect the black man's new freedoms.

can William W. Holden became governor of North Carolina and the Republican party assumed control of the General Assembly in 1868, North Carolina blacks were included in the state's political processes in significant numbers for the first time in the state's history. At last, the southern black could vote and hold public office.

The emancipated slave had concerns other than politics, however. His most immediate needs were food, housing, and earning a wage—the rudiments of existence that were more or less handled by the slaveholder before emancipation. The freedman was faced with earning a wage for the first time in his life. Most had not the hint of a skill. The majority of former slaves knew no labor except field work. Former house slaves, slave artisans, and free blacks fared better as citizens. House slaves often acquired the basics of an education; slave craftsmen possessed a marketable skill; and free blacks had the experience of fending for themselves in a competitive society. But the field slave was destined to remain a field hand, even with the title of "citizen."

After food and economic opportunity, the emancipated black wanted an education more than anything else, probably more than he wanted political power. Slave education had always been discouraged and was ultimately outlawed in the antebellum South. Perhaps because it was denied and made illegal, literacy assumed a mysterious quality for the slave, something associated with freedom from the domination of the white man. This passion for education carried over after emancipation, and the freedman would strive for an education as he would for nothing else. Some of the black man's most effective political leaders since the Civil War have been educators.

The Civil War did not change the viewpoint of the South. As soon as the war ended, southern whites began working to end Republican rule and black political power. In North Carolina, Gov. William Holden was impeached in 1871 by a conservative political coalition that began whittling away at black civil and political rights. When legisla-



The slave was legal property, bought and sold along with horses, cattle, and household furniture. Illustration taken from the *Milton Chronicle*, April 12, 1861.

tive maneuvers proved impractical, this coalition resorted to intimidation, election manipulation, fraud, and other unethical acts. With the withdrawal of federal troops in 1877, North Carolina blacks were again at the mercy of an unsympathetic white majority. With the political process all but closed to them, ambitious blacks turned their energies to educational and business careers.

The black man's elimination from politics in North Carolina was interrupted briefly during the 1890s when a coalition of Republicans and Populists (a political grouping of reform-minded farmers and small businessmen) triumphed over the ruling Democratic party. The shaky political alliance lasted a mere four years, but during that time a number of blacks rose high in North Carolina politics. Two of them were sent to the United States Congress.

The Democratic political victory of 1898 effectively ended black political influence in North Carolina for more than half a century. The 1900 legislative assembly passed a suffrage amendment requiring voters to have proof that an ancestor was registered to vote in 1867. This so-called "Grandfather Clause" eliminated all potential voters whose grandparents had been slaves—virtually all of the state's blacks.

With political careers denied them,

Runaway slaves were a constant problem for the slaveholder.

RANAWAY

FROM the Subscriber near Avery's Ferry, on Cape Fear River, Chatham County, N. C. on the evening of the seventeenth instant, a Mulatto man called WILEY, about twenty-two years of age, and five feet nine or ten inches in height. No particular marks on his person are recollected. He was raised by Mr. Isaac Oliver, on the road from Petersburg, Va. to Halifax, N. C. about twenty miles from the former place, and was sold in Richmond, where I purchased him a fortnight ago. The same fellow escaped from a former owner a few months since, and was apprehended and lodged in Petersburg Jail. A handsome reward will be given to any person who will apprehend and confine him in prison at Raleigh, Warrenton, Petersburg, or Richmond, and give information thereof to Mr. G. W. Denton, or Messrs. E. & A. H. Cosby, Richmond, Va.

W. BARTON.

June 24th, 1829. 81-2t

Colonization of the free Negro in frontier America and on the African continent was another attempt to rid him from American society. Liberia was chosen by the American Colonization Society as a dumping area, but few blacks elected to emigrate. Illustrations from *Raleigh Register*, July 4, 1828 (an interesting coincidence of date of newspaper—Independence Day—and notices dealing with such matters).

Emigration to Liberia.

NOTICE.

THE *MANAGERS of the AMERICAN COLONIZATION SOCIETY* give NOTICE, that they are ready to receive applications for the conveyance of free people of colour to the Colony of Liberia.

In all cases, the age, sex and profession of the Applicants must be mentioned.

Application may be made in Baltimore to *Hon. Judge Brice, Charles Howard, John H. B. Latrobe, Esq. or Charles C. Harper, Esq.* Agents of the Society. June 25.

black spokesmen after the Civil War were usually educators and businessmen. Unlike the prewar spokesman who often existed in a social vacuum, the postwar leader was a man of his race. He shared the frustrations of his people, and they shared in the joy of his occasional successes against the white majority. Despite their achievements, however, American Negroes were destined to await the civil rights movement of the 1960s to finally attain what had been promised them a hundred years before.

Our state histories have given little attention to most of our black heroes, though the records of their accomplishments survive. This, and the next, issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* are devoted to those lone black North Carolina men and women who tried to create a better life in the state, a life of freedom and equality.

"THE COLORED BARD OF NORTH CAROLINA"

Is it because my skin is black
That thou shouldst be so dull and slack
  And scorn to set me free?
Then let me hasten to the grave
The only refuge for the slave
  Who mourns for Liberty.

George Moses *Horton* was born a slave about 1797 in Northampton County on a plantation owned by a family named Horton. As with most slaves who were not distinguished with surnames, he assumed the family name of his owners. While George Moses was yet a boy, the Hortons moved to Chatham County; here George Moses lived the majority of his years.

The young slave was excited by the stories he heard read from books owned by the Hortons and their children, so much so that he would take the books with him to the fields where he tended cows. By listening to the Horton children recite, perhaps with some instruction from them, and by practicing with their books, the little cow herder mastered the alphabet. It was only a matter of time before he was putting together words and then sentences.

The ambitious young slave spent many of his Sunday afternoons in the woods with borrowed books while his playmates frolicked away their free day. When they saw him with the books, they would tease him about his foolish dreams of learning to read. Slave education was frowned upon and eventually made illegal.

But George Moses was not deterred. He practiced reading with a Bible and hymnal and committed many passages and verses to memory. Reading these treasures by firelight at night, he studied their composition and compared their structure to scribblings he entered in a worn spelling book. At some point he discovered he had a talent for poetry and made a decision: he would become a poet. It was the wildest of notions inasmuch as he had never heard of the existence of such a thing. He still could not write a proper sentence because his energies had been devoted to reading and composing verse rather than writing.

Even without hope of an appreciative audience, the slave labored stoically at his studies. Then, when he was almost twenty, his life's chance happened: his owner began sending him into the village of Chapel Hill on Sundays to sell produce from the farm. Chapel Hill was the home of the state's university, and the students and professors were quick to recognize the poetic speech of George Moses. They soon adopted him as a village curiosity.

Some of the university members, impressed with the obstacles George Moses had overcome, convinced of his poetic talents, and determined to give him a complete education, brought him books on grammar, literature, history, and geography. They tutored him on sentence construction and vocabulary and discussed style and form in poetry. Meanwhile, the aspiring poet was addressing informal gatherings of students and giving recitations.

One of the standard rituals of southern antebellum courtship was the sending of flowery letters and poems to one's sweetheart. George Moses had a talent for composing these love poems, especially in acrostic form, a poem in which the first letter of the first word of each line spells out a message or the name of a young lady when read from top to bottom. The slave would collect orders on Sunday and compose during the week while working in the fields. He would return the following Sunday

George M. Horton.—This is the name of an extraordinary young slave, the property of Mr. James Horton, who lives in Chatham county, about half way between Chapel Hill and Pittsborough, who has astonished all who have witnessed his poetic talent. He is about 25 years of age, and of a mild and humble disposition and deportment. The following account of his beginning and progress in learning, was received from himself and has been communicated to us by a friend, proverbial for his philanthropic feelings. He first learned the Alphabet, from hearing the school children rehearsing it. He then took the Spelling-book and became acquainted with form of the letters. Gratified with such employment, he was soon able to spell and read. At this period, some person gave him a copy of Westley's Hymns, with which he was delighted, spending most of his leisure hours in reading it, and while at work endeavoring to make verses in imitation of it. Finding himself at a loss, in properly constructing his verses, he studied Grammar and Prosody. Being very intimate with the Students of the University, who had discovered his extraordinary genius, he delighted to visit them, whenever a Sunday or holyday permitted. He received from them, a variety of Poetic Works, the reading of which constitutes his greatest pleasure.—They were in the habit of selecting topics upon which to exercise his poetic muse; the following Sunday he would return and have them transcribed. What is very astonishing, he has not only to make his verses, but retain them in memory, until he can meet with some one to copy them; and though he may have three or four sets of verses, upon different subjects, his memory is so retentive, that he has no difficulty in recounting them in turn, to his scribe. Where an abbreviation is necessary to preserve the metre, he will point it out. He has no pleasure in associating with any but those of intelligence, and is always most delighted, when he can get an amanuensis to transcribe his verses, & for this purpose, every Sunday, will walk 8 or 9 miles, to visit the Students of College. We insert in to-day's Register, one of his effusions, on the Evening and Morning, and shall select others from a number which have been sent us.

From the *Raleigh Register*, July 18, 1828

with poems addressed to girls the students had left back home. One day a student from Georgia paid George Moses twenty-five cents for an acrostic. From that time on, the slave poet earned part of his living by selling his poetry and thus became the country's first black professional poet.

Slave owners sometimes discovered that a slave was worth more working for someone else for wages than laboring in the owner's fields. A good carpenter or blacksmith might earn more money from the community than he would ever be worth weeding tobacco. Owner Horton decided that George Moses could earn more money in Chapel Hill than he could working the fields. Horton let his slave hire away his time for twenty-five cents per day. With that money the slave could remain in Chapel Hill and never see the plow. The slave poet was well on his way toward his life's goal.

The novelty of a slave poet attracted many supporters, well-wishers, and others with their own points of view to advance. Idealists, humanitarians, and abolitionists found in George Moses their perfect symbol. Various groups patronized his writings and submitted them to newspapers and magazines for publication.

In the late 1820s, a group of North Carolina people began a campaign to raise money to buy George's freedom. The drive was headed by the owner of the *Raleigh Register*, Joseph Gales. The strategy was to publish a book of poems by George Moses to be given to contributors to the liberation fund. Even Gov. John Owen is supposed to have pledged a contribution.

But the campaign was not successful.

Abolitionists were more generous with their sermons than with their money, and owner Horton apparently was in no hurry to lose his popular slave. *The Hope of Liberty* (1829) did not sell as expected, though it was the first book of poetry ever published in the South written by a Negro, and probably the third such book published in the nation.

Yet, as slavery went, George Moses's life was surprisingly easy and free of manual labor. He spent his time in Chapel Hill associating with students and professors, selling poetry, and doing odd jobs to hire his time away from the Horton farm. His life-style was closer to that of a gentleman than a slave. He published a second book of poetry in 1845, *The Poetical Works of George M. Horton, the Colored Bard of North Carolina*, but it, too, fared poorly with the reading public.

The poet's life was not to change drastically until the Civil War carried his patrons to the fields of battle. With no supporters in Chapel Hill and no way of earning his keep, he had no choice but to return to the deadly monotony of the Horton farm.

But freedom was on the way for George Moses. In 1865, part of Gen. William T. Sherman's army encamped at Chapel Hill. Slaves came from miles away to the camp seeking freedom, money, advice, and protection. George Moses came looking for a patron and found him in the form of a Michigan officer, Capt. Will H. S. Banks.

Captain Banks set about to make George Moses into a popular hero who might prove financially rewarding, and he managed to have a third book by the poet, *Naked Genius*, published in 1865. The third volume, like the first two, was a commercial failure. Captain Banks had other interests in his home state, and George Moses ended up in Philadelphia. The poet's presence there was confirmed in 1883 by a visiting Chapel Hill professor. George Moses probably died there the same year.

It would be pleasing to write that George Moses finally found a large, appreciative audience in Philadelphia, but the man died in obscurity. His life, however, is instructive about his times; it gives a hint of the potential talent and ability smothered by the institution of slavery. The struggle of George Moses to create his own identity reveals that the exceptional black man was alienated from his own people and at the mercy of his oppressor. Nevertheless, the story of George Moses Horton also lends evidence to the proposition that tyranny cannot suppress the soul of one who refuses to accept its dictates.

To The Gad-Fly

by George M. Horton

Majestic insect! from thy royal hum
the flies retreat or starve before they'll come.
The obedient plough horse, may devoid of fear,
Perform his task with joy, when thou art near.

As at the Lion's dread alarming roar,
The inferior beast will fear to wander more,
Lest unaware, he should be seized away
And to the prowling monster fall a prey;

With silent pleasure often do I trace
The fly upon the wing, with rapid pace;
The fugitive proclaims upon the wind,
The death-bound sheriff is not far behind.

Ye thirsty flies beware, nor dare approach,
Nor on the toiling animal encroach;
Be vigilant, before you buzz too late,
The victim of a melancholy fate.

Such seems the caution of the once chased fly,
Whilst to the horse she dare not venture nigh;
This useful Gad-Fly traversing the field,
With care the lab'ring animal to shield.

Such is the eye of Providential care,
Along the path of life forever there;
Whose guardian hand by day doth mortals keep
And gently lays them down at night to sleep.

Immortal Guard, shall I thy pleasures grieve
Like Noah's dove, wil't thou the creature leave;
No Never, never, whilst on earth I stay,
And after death, then fly with me away.

(Untitled poem, 1828)

Alas! and am I born for this,
To wear this slavish chain?
Deprived of all creative bliss,
Condemned to toil and pain.

How long have I in bondage lain
And languished to be free!
Alas! and must I still complain,
Deprived of Liberty . . . .

Bid slavery hide her meager face
And barbarism fly.
I scorn to see the sad disgrace
In which enslaved I lie.

Dear Liberty! upon thy breast
I languished to respire;
And like the swan unto her nest
I'd like thy smiles retire.

JOHN CHAVIS (ca. 1763-1838)

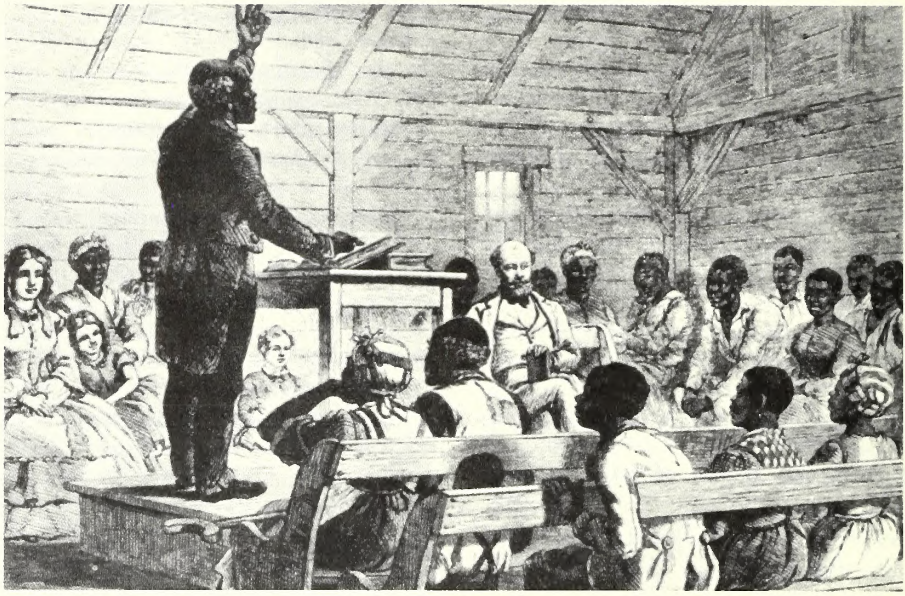
Rev. John Chavis is another of those lonely antebellum black spokesmen who, by virtue of his ability and integrity, penetrated many barriers of class, custom and prejudice.

Chavis was born about 1763 in Virginia and, through a historical twist, was educated at Princeton University and at what is now Washington and Lee University. In 1800, he was licensed by the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church at Lexington, Virginia.

It may be that Chavis's unique education was partly a result of his service in the American Revolution. In a letter to U.S. Sen. Willie P. Mangum written in the later years of the minister's life, Chavis reminded the lawmaker that "if I am black I am [also] free born American & a revolutionary solider & therefore ought not to be thrown entirely out of the scale of notice." (Some 5,000 blacks served in the Revolution.)

Chavis was sent to North Carolina as a missionary to slaves. While slaveholders opposed the education of slaves, they often encouraged "moral instruction," which usually amounted to little more than justifying slavery with scripture. Traveling ministers preached to the entire farming family, slave and owner, and to communities of both races. In Chavis's travels, whites increasingly attended his sermons until they came to outnumber his black worshipers. As his reputation spread throughout the North Carolina Piedmont between 1801 and 1809, he addressed more and more white audiences, sometimes alone and sometimes as the guest of another minister.

Such was Chavis's reputation in North Carolina that the white citizens of Raleigh encouraged him to open a school for their children. Chavis used the opportunity to become closely acquainted with some of Raleigh's prominent people and to help those of his own race. For the next twenty years he conducted schools in several places



"Traveling ministers preached to the entire farming family, slave and owner, and to communities of both races." Illustration reproduced from *From Slavery To Freedom* (New York City: Alfred A. Knopf, Inc., 1967) by John Hope Franklin. This drawing originally appeared in the *Illustrated London News* for December 5, 1863, and was an English artist's depiction of what he saw while visiting a plantation near Port Royal, South Carolina.

in the state, generally for well-to-do whites. His students included future governor Charles Manly, Congressman Abraham Rencher, and probably the sons of the state's chief justice, Leonard Henderson.

In an unorthodox arrangement for the antebellum South, Chavis taught white children during the day and black children in the evening. In 1808, the *Raleigh Register* carried an advertisement for the Chavis school. About twenty years later, the editor of the same newspaper visited an end-of-year examination and wrote: "On Friday last, we attended an examination of the free children [of] color, attached to the School conducted by *John Chavis*, also colored, but a regularly educated Presbyterian Minister, and we have seldom received more gratification from any exhibition of a similar character." Chavis's school was considered one of the best in the state.

Throughout his later years, Chavis was closely acquainted with some of North Carolina's most influential people. He became an intimate friend of Sen. Willie Mangum and is thought to be buried at Mangum's homeplace in Durham County.

It is difficult to calculate Chavis's influence in North Carolina. It is also difficult to imagine that black students could have had a better instructor; without his school, they might have received no formal education. Whether he softened white attitudes toward blacks and slavery is impossible to determine. Who is to say how many white citizens privately modified their views toward slavery or were made to recognize and question their prejudices because of a Chavis sermon or because of his example?

Chavis newspaper notice, 1808:

EDUCATION

JOHN CHAVIS takes this method of informing his Employers, and the Citizens of Raleigh in general, that the present Quarter of his School will end the 15th of September, and the next will commence on the 19th. He will, at the same time, open an EVENING SCHOOL for the purpose of instructing Children of Colour, as he intends, for the accommodation of some of his employers, to exclude all Children of Colour from his Day School.

The Evening School will commence at an hour by Sun. When the white children leave the House, those of colour will take their places, and continue until ten o'clock.

The terms of teaching the white children will be as usual, two and a half dollars per quarter; those of colour, one dollar and three quarters. In both cases, the whole of the money to be paid in advance to Mr. Benjamin S. King. Those who produce Certificates from him of their having paid the money, will be admitted.

Those who think proper to put their Children under his care, may rely upon the strictest attention being paid, not only to their Education but to their Morals which he deems an important part of Education.

Aug 23, 1808.

He hopes to have a better School House by the commencement of the next quarter.

° ° °

Another noted black minister in North Carolina brought Methodism to Fayetteville and the eastern part of the state. REV. HENRY EVANS arrived in Fayetteville from Virginia. He began preaching to slaves and free blacks. His message had such an effect on those attending that whites in the area went to hear him preach. They were so taken with his sermons that they, like Chavis's white congregations, soon outnumbered the black worshipers.

When Evans organized his first church, the races worshiped together. In later years, after Evans's death in 1810 and prior to the Civil War, the white congregation withdrew from the church to form their own Hay Street United Methodist Church. The black congregation remained on the land donated by Evans and built the Evans Memorial A.M.E. Zion Church.

LUNSFORD LANE

The story of Lunsford Lane is the story of the tragedies and contradictions of slavery. Lane was born into the household of Sherwood Haywood of Raleigh and served as a house servant and steward for thirty-two years. He worked some eighteen of those years trying to purchase his freedom and that of his family.

House servants had a comparatively easy life under slavery. They were not exposed to ill weather or to grueling labor as were field hands; they generally had closer contact with the owner's family—and their first playmates were often the owner's children. Because of this proximity to their owners, house slaves tended to be better bred, sometimes managing to achieve a degree of literacy. And they usually had more free time than the field worker.

Lunsford Lane had these advantages and made more than average use of them. He was honest and conscientious and carried himself well. He served as Haywood's waiter, then steward, then general household servant. He was ultimately responsible for the acquisition of supplies for the Haywood household, an especially sensitive position inasmuch as it was quite easy to steal from an owner.

Lane did a good job of buying for Haywood, doing so in quantities sufficient to obtain favorable prices. He also began to buy and sell for himself, seeking to save enough money to purchase his freedom. He would rent space from Raleigh merchants to store large quan-

tities of supplies which he would hold until prices increased; then he would sell at a profit. He must have been exceptionally shrewd not to cause any alarm or concern at his dealings.

When Haywood died, his wife needed some money and permitted some of the slaves to hire away their time, that is, to pay her money instead of working for her. Lane took advantage of this situation to bring his business into the open, whereupon it increased greatly. With his father's help, he began manufacturing and selling a special smoking tobacco that was mild and flavored and which became quite popular in Piedmont North Carolina. The two also made pipes with clay bowls and perforated reed stems that cooled the smoke. They operated from a shop in Raleigh, and their products were so popular that Lane was represented by agents in Fayetteville, Chapel Hill, and Salisbury.

The resourceful slave also sold wood from his shop. He would buy an acre or so of trees, cut and haul the wood, then sell the cut-over land.

Lane eventually saved enough money to buy his freedom from Mrs. Haywood, despite the fact that he was paying her about $100 a year for his time. He was also buying clothes and food for his wife and children who were slaves of a B. B. Smith. His price of freedom was $1,000. Lane worked through Smith, who negotiated with Mrs. Haywood for Lane's release. He finally accompanied Lane to New York where he was manumitted, freed from slavery.

Lane returned to Raleigh with one thought: to buy his family from their owner, Smith, and live a responsible and productive life. His tobacco business was the envy of many competitors and was so successful that he bought a house in 1839. Smith agreed to sell him his family for $2,500, accepting $500 down and $500 per year. When the agreement was reached, Lane's wife and six children at last moved into his house with him.

Lane's successes, however, had made him a number of enemies. It was only by denying the humanity of the Negro that the southern white was able to enslave him and live with his own conscience. Whenever someone of Lane's stature managed to overcome the system and demonstrate talent, ability, and the general feelings and emotions of the human family, the slaveholder with any conscience was forced to face the reality of his deed. Lunsford Lane was an embarrassing reminder to the slave owner that the black man was human.

In 1840, Lane received a letter threatening a lawsuit against him if he did not leave the state. The warrant was made on the basis of Lane's manumission in New York which ended his legal residency in North Carolina and put him in violation of a state law against the immigration of blacks.

Lane saw his life's dream threatened. He had worked for years for nothing more than to buy his and his family's freedom, and the mere whim of another man was enough to destroy him.

At the time, Lane was working for the governor of the state as a waiter and messenger, and he went immediately to the governor's office for help. The governor's private secretary, C. C. Battle, wrote the prosecuting attorney, explaining that Lane's services were vital to the business of the state legislature and requesting that his warrant be postponed until the adjournment of that body. The son of his former owner and the wife of his wife's owner also came to his aid. His trial was postponed for three months.

Meanwhile, Lane petitioned the state legislature to let him remain in Raleigh long enough to obtain the money to buy his family, after which he would leave the state. The petition was signed by a number of prominent Raleigh citizens, including Lane's former owner,

Mrs. Haywood, and a future governor, Charles Manly. It was supported by a personal testimonial from the governor's private secretary. But the freedman's enemies were too many and too influential in 1840, and the petition failed. He was given twenty days to leave the state.

The stouthearted Lane left immediately for the North to raise money to complete his payments to Smith for his family. In Baltimore, he was kidnapped by slavers who tried to sell him into the condition he had recently overcome. Only his presence of mind and his command of the situation prevented him from being sold on a flourishing illegal slave market.

Lane traveled with letters from prominent citizens of Raleigh and Washington, D.C. While in Washington he received a letter from Joseph Gales, publisher of the *National Intelligencer* (and former editor of the *Raleigh Register*), who had earlier championed the cause of George Moses Horton. Lane continued to Philadelphia and Boston where he lectured and begged money for his family's freedom.

During Lane's travels in the North, abolitionists became interested in his case and used his story in their public campaign against slavery. When Lane returned to Raleigh in 1842, he was arrested and charged with abolitionist activities. He was given a quick trial presided over by the city's mayor. He defended himself by pointing out that he had asked money of many people in the North and had not bothered to inquire whether they were abolitionists. Cooler and wiser heads prevailed at the trial and Lane was acquitted of any illegal act.

But a street mob would not be satisfied. Considering the potential for danger, Lane arranged to leave immediately and to send Smith the balance of the money; Smith, in turn, agreed to send the family to Philadelphia. Lane

Lunsford Lane

was then escorted to a train, but the mob refused to let the train leave. Smith and other influential men then hurried him to the city jail, which offered him the best protection. The mob was left holding Lane's bags, which they rummaged in search of abolitionist literature. None was found.

Lane was freed that night with instructions to present himself at the home of William Boylan, a justice of the peace who had befriended him for some years. But on his way to Boylan's, he was attacked by some of the mob that had harrassed him earlier in the day. He was dragged and carried toward the town's gallows. Before reaching the gallows, however, the procession veered into the wood where Lane thought the participants wanted cover for his murder. Again he was interrogated about his activities in the North, and again he explained that he was not interested in crusading against slavery but merely in freeing his family. He was greatly relieved to see a bucket of tar brought

into the crowd.

Tarred and feathered, Lane offered good sport to his tormenters who followed him home to see how he would clean himself. Meanwhile, a faction of the white community sympathetic to Lane had organized a search. Finding him at home, they arranged for him to spend the night at the home of B. B. Smith under guard.

The following morning, Mr. Boylan supplied the family with food for traveling. Lane could not resist a call on his mother at the home of Mrs. Haywood where the owner, overcome with emotion, presented Lane his mother as a gift. At long last, the entire family was placed on the train bound for Philadelphia and freedom. North Carolina had lost another truly great native son.

Lane spent a portion of his remaining years delivering lectures for the abolitionist cause. It is not known when or where he died.

Sources

Bassett, John Spencer. *Anti-Slavery Leaders of North Carolina.* Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science, Series, XVI, No. 6. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press, 1898.

Franklin, John Hope. *The Free Negro in North Carolina, 1790-1860.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1943.

Hasty, Frances. "Evans Church Enjoys Proud Heritage," *Fayetteville Observer,* June 1, 1975.

Hawkins, William G. *Lunsford Lane: Another Helper from North Carolina.* Boston: Crosby & Nichols, 1863.

Shaw, G. C. *John Chavis, 1763-1838.* Binghamton, N.Y.: Vail-Ballou, 1931.

Walser, Richard. *The Black Poet.* New York: Philosophical Library, 1966. □

I have learned that success is to be measured not so much by the position one has reached in life as by the obstacles which he has overcome while trying to succeed.

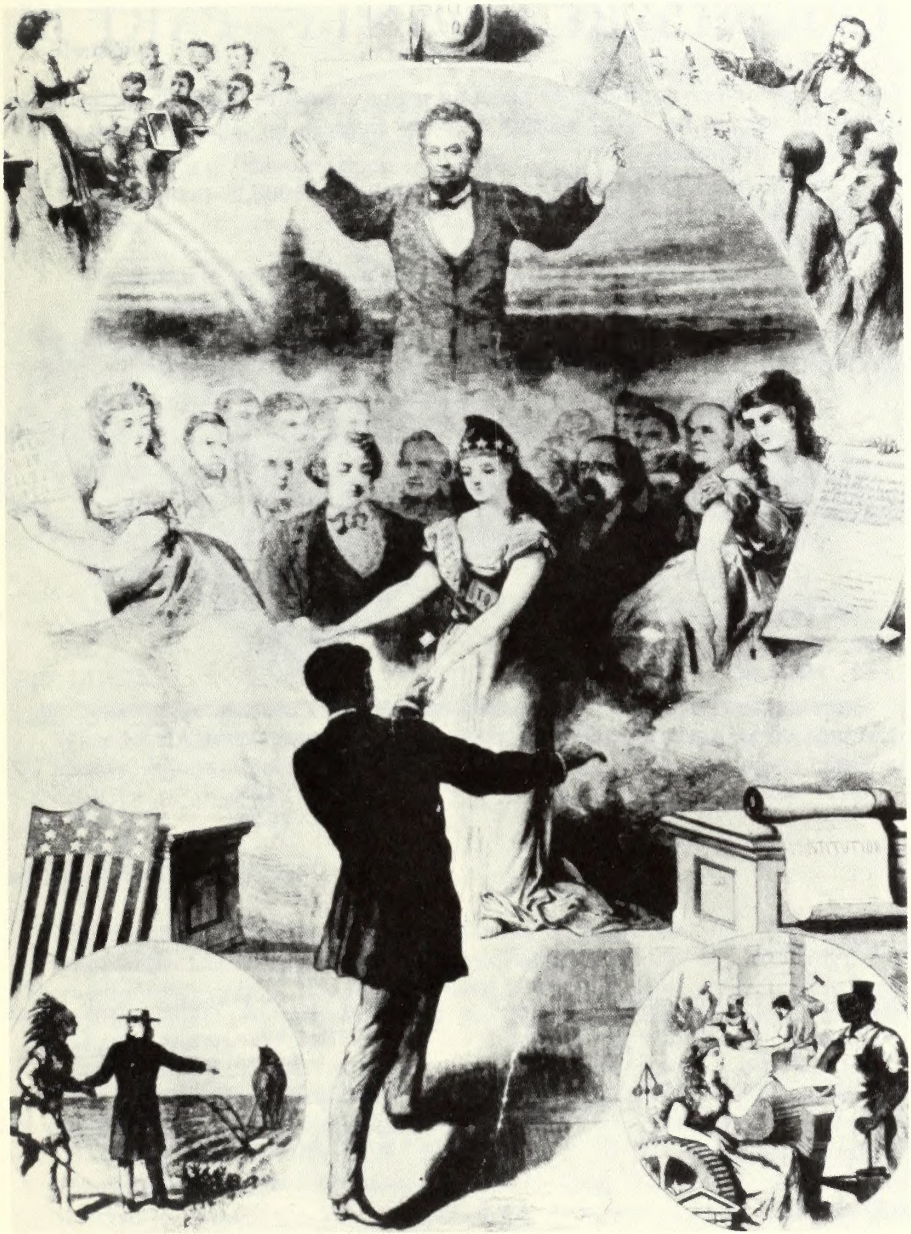
—Booker T. Washington

Every successful man I have ever heard of has done the best he could with conditions as he found them, and not waited until next year for better.

—Edgar Howe

WHAT'S THE MEANING OF THIS?

Opposite—Entitled "The Promises of the Declaration of Independence Fulfilled," this is a nineteenth-century American "freedom" allegory or symbolic representation of social change. How many symbols do you see included? What do they portray? The student submitting the most accurate answer will receive a free copy of *The Executive Mansion* (see "Charter Charlie's Chats," this issue). Your reply must be received by November 29. Send it to "Freedom" Allegory; Tar Heel Junior Historian Association; N. C. Museum of History; 109 East Jones Street; Raleigh, N. C. 27611.

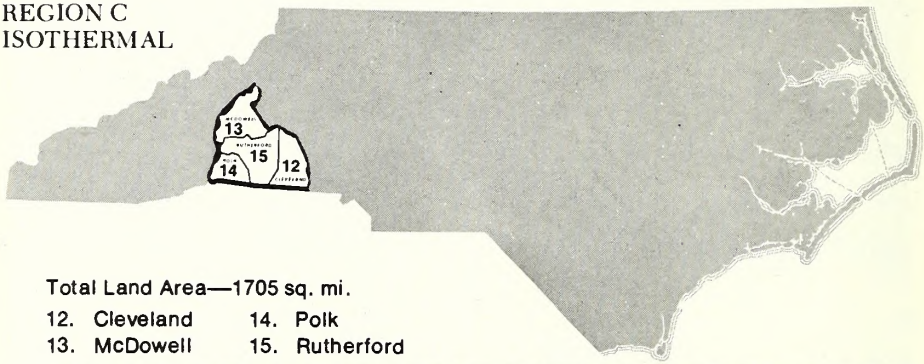


COUNTY BY COUNTY - PART III

There are seventeen multi-county planning regions in North Carolina. In this series, region by region, we shall outline facts of interest for junior historians as a stimulus to further study.

by Shirlyn Ratcliff
Museum Docent

REGION C
ISOTHERMAL



Total Land Area—1705 sq. mi.

12. Cleveland
13. McDowell
14. Polk
15. Rutherford

POPULATION DENSITY (Per Sq. Mi.)

1960	87.6
1970	95.2

URBAN-RURAL POPULATION
(Estimated)

Urban	29.8%
Rural	70.2%

CLEVELAND

Named for—Col. Benjamin Cleveland, Revolutionary soldier who fought at the Battle of King's Mountain
Formation—1841, from Lincoln and Rutherford counties
County Seat—Shelby

McDOWELL

Named for—Maj. Joseph McDowell, Revolutionary War patriot and first United States congressman from western North Carolina
Formation—1842, from Burke and Rutherford counties
County Seat—Marion

POLK

Named for—Col. William Polk, Revolutionary War patriot who fought in the battles of Germantown, Brandywine, and Eutaw Springs
Formation—1855, from Henderson and Rutherford counties
County Seat—Columbus

RUTHERFORD

Named for—Gen. Griffith Rutherford, Revolutionary War officer who waged successful campaign against the Cherokee
Formation—1779, from Tryon County
County Seat—Rutherfordton

NATURAL LANDMARKS

Mountains

Chimney Rock, a 225-ft. granite formation which rises from the shoulder of Chimney Rock Mountain—2,500 ft. (Rutherford)

The Pinnacle, peak on King's Mountain—1,705 ft. (Cleveland) (Not shown on highway map)

Humpback Mountain—4,200 ft. (McDowell-Avery line) (Not shown on highway map)

Rivers

Broad
Green
Pacolet
First Broad (Not shown on highway map)

Falls

Hickory Nut Falls—400 ft. (Rutherford) Located near Chimney Rock (Not shown on highway map)

Caverns

Linville (McDowell)

Lakes

Lake Adger (Polk)
Lake James (McDowell)
Lake Lure (Rutherford)
Lake Tahoma (McDowell)

PRODUCTS

Wheat, oats, corn, dairy products, hogs, livestock, textiles, furniture, hosiery, lumber, limestone, mica, lithium, gravel, baking products, paper boxes, and poultry.

HISTORICAL INTEREST

The Spaniard Hernando De Soto may have explored this area. The region was home to the Cherokee until white settlers began moving in. Old Fort (McDowell) was the western limit of settlement until 1776. Soon after, Gen. Griffith Rutherford launched a campaign against the Cherokee which opened this area to futher settlement.

The longest operating privately owned gold mint in the United States was operated by Christopher Bechtler and his family in Rutherfordton from 1831 to 1849. During this period, North Carolina was the nation's major producer of gold.

Clinchfield Railroad (McDowell), begun in 1899, was the first railroad constructed to connect the Kentucky coal fields with North Carolina's main railroad line.

PEOPLE

"Old Bill" Williams, well-known guide and trapper, was born in present-day Polk County in 1787. He helped survey the Santa Fe Trail and guided the ill-fated Fremont expedition of 1848 in which eleven men lost their lives.

Sidney Lanier, noted American poet, died in Polk County on September 7, 1881.

O. Max Gardner, governor of North Carolina, 1929-1933, was born in Shelby. Pres. Harry Truman appointed him ambassador to Great Britain in 1946.

Thomas Dixon, author of the historical novels *The Leopard's Spots* (1902) and *The Clansman* (1905), was a native of Shelby. He was also a lawyer, preacher, actor, playwright, and movie producer. His most famous novel was made into a movie, *The Birth of a Nation.*

Elisha Baxter, governor of Arkansas, 1873-1874, was born in Rutherford County. He served as a Union colonel in the Civil War and was elected to the U.S. Senate in 1864.

Clyde R. Hoey, governor of North Carolina, 1937-1941, was a native of Shelby. He served in the U.S. Senate from 1945 to 1954.

Dr. Ben. E. Washburn worked in public health for the Rockefeller Foundation. The Rutherford County native was field director for programs in the Caribbean and was widely known for his crusade against tropical diseases.

OTHER FACTS

So-called "thermal belts" occur in this region. Areas containing these belts enjoy a more equable climate than do neighboring regions. They exist on hillsides which often maintain temperatures up to 20° warmer than the adjacent slope base. Thus, crops of apples, grapes, and peaches prosper in these areas free of frost damage.

Lithium (mined in Cleveland) has curious properties. Lighter than all solids and half the weight of water, it dissolves in water and can be cut with a knife. It is useful because of its ability to combine with other substances. The Atomic Energy Commission uses one type of this metal, "Lithium 6," for top-secret purposes. Lithium greases are used by the military as winter lubricants.

Tryon (Polk), popular mountain resort community, is known for fox hunting and horseback riding.

Sources

Corbitt, David Leroy. *The Formation of the North Carolina Counties, 1663-1943.* Raleigh: State Department of Archives and History, 1950.

Lefler, Hugh T. and Patricia Stanford. *North Carolina.* New York: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1972.

Lemert, Benjamin Franklin and Martha Langston Harrelson. *North Carolina: Geography.* Chattanooga: Harlow Publishing Corporation, 1954.

Mullen, John M. (comp.) *Facts to Know North Carolina.* Lincolnton: Mullen Feature Syndicate, 1937.

State Planning Division. *North Carolina Multi-Planning Regions.* North Carolina Department of Administration, 1970.

Powell, William S. *The North Carolina Gazetteer.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1968.

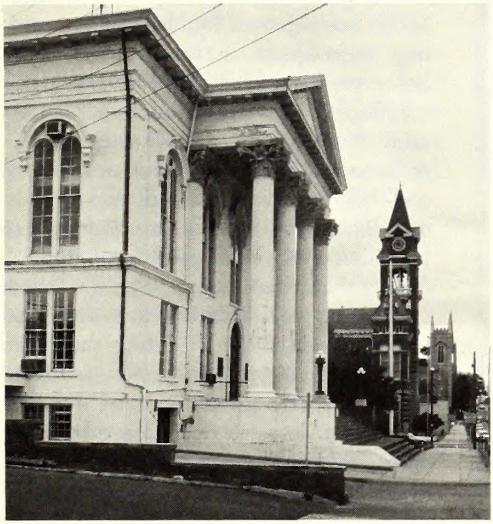
Sharpe, Bill. *A New Geography of North Carolina.* Vols. III-IV. Raleigh: Edwards & Broughton Co., 1961, 1965.

Tarlton, W. S. *Guide to North Carolina Historical Highway Markers.* Raleigh: State Department of Archives and History, 1964. □

ARCHITECTURAL STYLES IN NORTH CAROLINA

by Catherine W. Cockshutt
Head, Survey and Planning Branch

This, the third of a five-part series about historic architecture in North Carolina, discusses the Greek Revival style of building.



Segment of North Third Street in Wilmington, N. C.; containing three popular architectural styles of the nineteenth century. Left to right: City Hall or Thalian Hall, built by James F. Post of Wilmington, having a combination of the Greek Revival and Italianate styles; the high-Victorian-style New Hanover County Courthouse by A. H. Eichberg; and the Gothic Revival-style St. James Church, designed by nationally known architect Thomas U. Walter.

MID-NINETEENTH CENTURY: ca. 1820-ca. 1860

In the early and middle years of the nineteenth century, America began to express a growing interest in the long ago and the far away. Books, paintings, and rhetoric drew heavily on the civilizations of ancient Greece and Rome; ancient Egypt; the Middle Ages (about 1100-1400) in England, France, and Italy; and Renaissance Italy (about 1300-1500).

Architecture, for ages a medium for artistic expression, reflected this increased interest as builders copied forms from the buildings of these eras. Turreted medieval castles, the villas of Renaissance Italy, the temples of ancient Greece, and the soaring cathedrals of medieval Europe—all these provided design sources for nineteenth-century architects. Styles that *revive* forms and ideas from earlier times are called "revival" styles. American architects of the period worked comfortably with a wide variety of reinvigorated modes, designing Gothic Revival (modeled after the only European architectural style not based on classical—Greek and Roman—art forms) churches as easily as Greek Revival courthouses.

In this period, connections with English architecture were still strong (inasmuch as English architects led the Gothic Revival and influenced the other revival styles as well), but American architecture was never again as English in character as it had been in the colonial and post-colonial eras. In reviving the ancient styles of Greece, Italy, England, and other European countries,

Figure 45—The Parthenon, Athens, Greece, constructed 447-432 B.C. Best known Greek temple, and a prime example of the heavy dignity of the Doric order of classical architectural style. (This illustration is reproduced from a view taken in the early 1900s).

American architecture began to assume its own individual personality. The revival-style buildings were not merely copies of ancient buildings. Architects used designs and ideas from these sources to create a new, different, romantic, and peculiarly American architecture that was expressive of the mood, energy, needs, and dreams of mid-nineteenth-century America.

American construction in the mid-1800s was affected by changes in building techniques as well as in style. Some work was still done by hand, but machinery was becoming more important. Steam-powered and water-powered saws for cutting lumber into beams and boards revolutionized these methods. The circular saw, in common use by 1850, whizzed through lumber much faster than hand saws could. Steam could also power lathes to turn wood into rounded shapes; cutting machines made nails faster than could a blacksmith; and cast metal replaced wrought metal to a large extent. Some building materials could be ordered from large northern factories, but often a local milling operation produced necessary lumber.

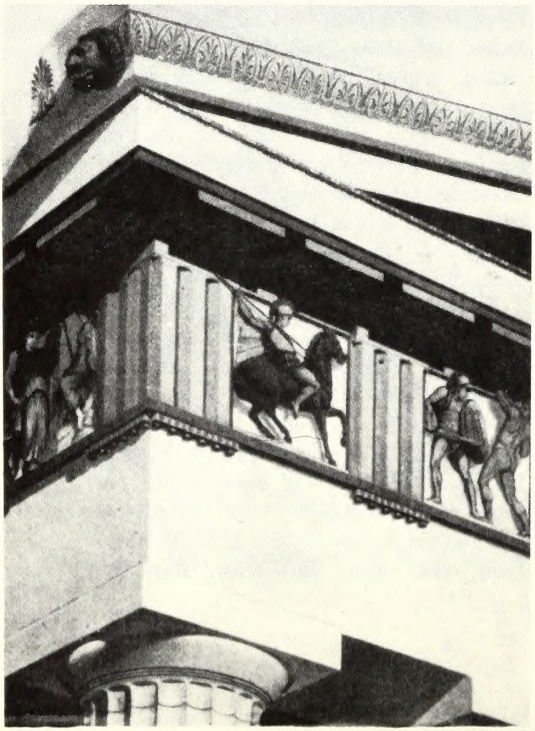


Figure 45-a—Detail of Parthenon taken from a reconstruction model which illustrates the height of refinement of the Doric style. It is interesting to contemplate that such Greek buildings of the period, though of stone or marble, retained as decoration the structural features of preceding wooden temples. As an example, the exposed rafter ends of the original wooden buildings were retained as mutules or wooden blocks in the cornice of stone or marble buildings. And stone points, called guttae, appearing on the underside of the blocks were wooden pegs driven through the rafter ends to secure roof boarding in the preceding wooden temples. Later, these blocks and guttae were often present on Greek Revival buildings, including the wooden versions or interpretations. The American Greek Revival buildings often contained various degrees of simplification—normally done to reduce construction costs—and almost always excluded panels of figures depicting life.

THE GREEK REVIVAL STYLE: ca. 1820-ca. 1860

The earliest of the revival styles and the one most widely represented in North Carolina is the Greek Revival style. Proud of their republican form of government, Americans often compared their new country with the ancient Greek Republic and found the literature, art, and architecture of ancient Greece most appealing [figure 45]. American sympathy with Greece was strengthened by the Greeks' war for independence from Turkey (1821-1830).

Beginning in the 1820s, peaking in the 1830s and 1840s, and continuing until the Civil War, the Greek Revival style swept America; the forms of the monuments of ancient Greece influenced not only great American buildings such as the North Carolina State Capitol [figure 46], but even the simpler, provincial dwellings and churches [figure 48].

The strong, simple forms of the Greek Revival were a welcome change from the typically fancy delicacy of the late Federal style it supplanted. The Georgian and Federal styles used decorative details from classical Roman sources, but the Greek Revival frequently employed the entire form of an ancient building, particularly the rectangular temple form [figures 47 & 48], with the front being a gable end. While Greek temple designs incorporated porches and columns to varying degrees and in varying arrangements (some temples were round), the *form* of those such as the Parthenon—a long-rectangle shape with a low, two-pitch roof—was the most influential shape of the Greek Revival in America. Sometimes, American builders simplified this form to reproduce only the rectangle, gable-end building with no porch or column arrangements, but ornamented with Greek details. Individual elements of Greek temples that were used included pilasters (flattened columns) attached at intervals along each side of a building

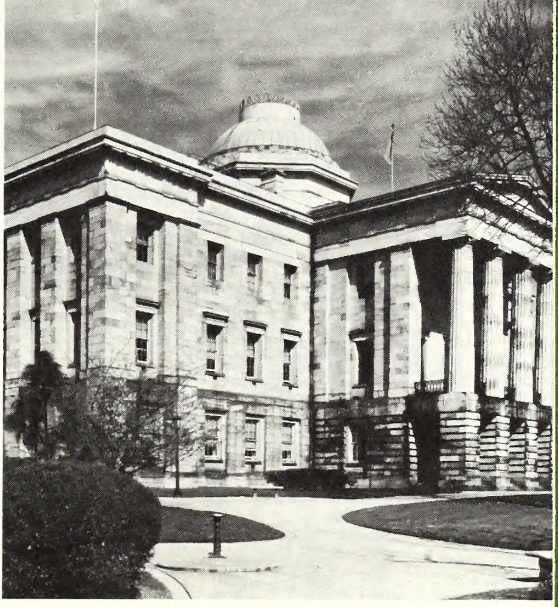
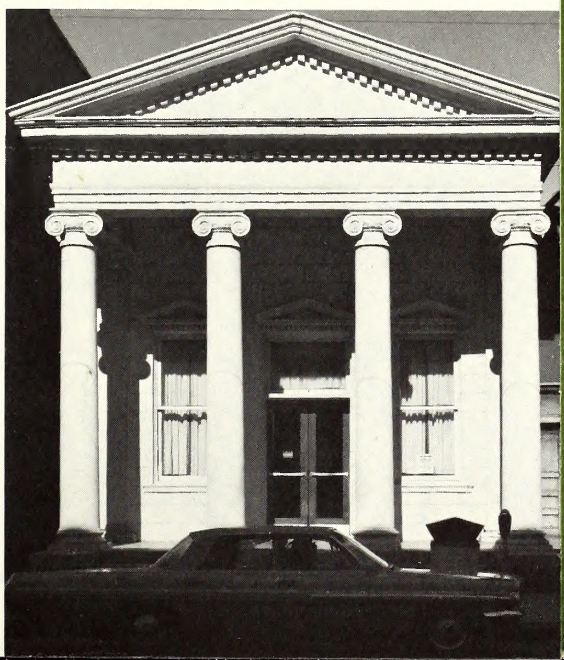


Figure 46—North Carolina Capitol, Raleigh, constructed 1833-1840, and designed by Alexander J. Davis of the firm of Town and Davis, New York City. A National Historic Landmark and a major monument of Greek Revival architecture. Note use of heavy, fluted, Doric-style columns; classical entablature at roof line; and triangular pediment (refer also to figure 7 in the first installment of this series, Winter 1976).

Figure 47—Bank of Washington, Washington, N. C., constructed 1854-1855. A Greek temple-form building finished with Ionic columns; a pediment over its porch, over the main entrance, and over windows.



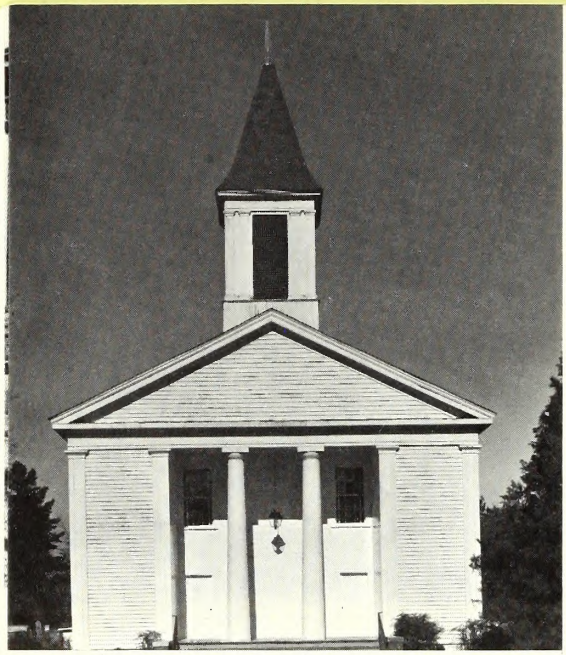


Figure 48—Philadelphus Presbyterian Church, Robeson County, 1859-1863. A regional interpretation of the temple form, executed entirely with wood and including Doric-style columns, heavy corner posts and pilasters on its steeple.

Figure 49—Haywood House, Raleigh, ca. 1850. A Greek Revival house with large windows, a shallow or low-pitched roof, interior chimneys, and a handsome porch of Doric order.

(Cont'd. from previous page)

[figure 46], columns, corner posts treated as pilasters [figure 48], full entablatures at roof lines [46-50], and pediments over doors and windows [figure 47].

As earlier, the style was popularized and details copied from builders' guides, especially those of Minard Lafever (1798-1854) and Asher Benjamin (1773-1845) [figures 54 & 55]. Other major American architects who used this style

(See col. 2, facing page)

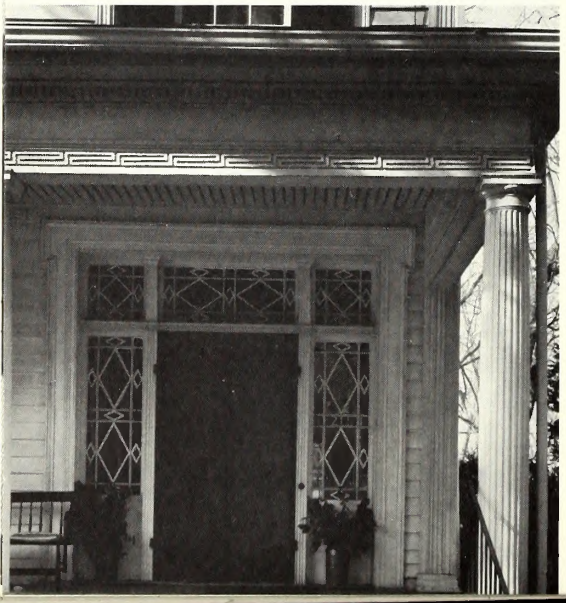


Figure 50—Crossan House, Warrenton, 1850s. An intriguing Greek Revival entrance with double doors; sidelights; and overdoor or transom, surrounded by a crossetted or "Greek-eared" frame (a frame having a projection or "ear" at the upper corners). Porch roof entablature has a fret or Greek key design, a decoration of interlacing, hooked squares or rectangles that is repeated in the lintel of the door frame.

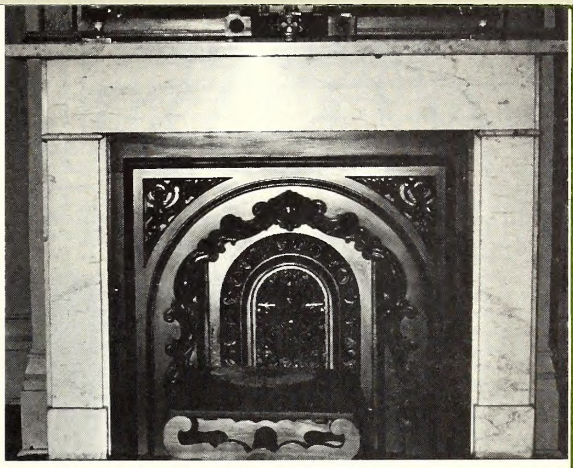
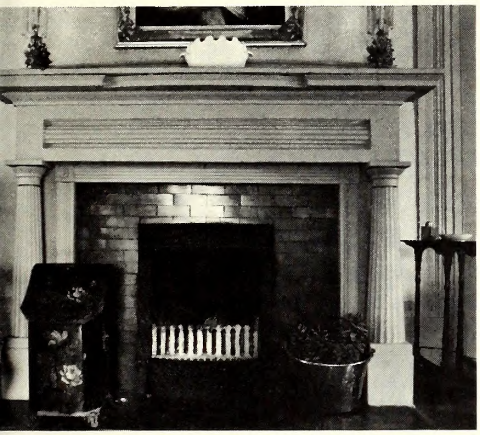


Figure 51—Lewis-Smith House, Raleigh, 1850s. A quite typical marble mantelpiece with simplified Greek design incorporating flat lintel and pilasters. (The ornate fire grate may be of a later date.)

Figure 52—Arrington House, Warrenton, 1850s. A heavy Greek Revival mantelpiece with sharply tapered Doric columns.



(Cont'd. from facing page)

included Benjamin Henry Latrobe (1764-1820), Thomas U. Walter (1804-1887), William Strickland (1788-1854), Robert Mills (1781-1855), and Alexander Jackson Davis (1803-1892). Davis's work in North Carolina includes the State Capitol, Playmakers Theatre in Chapel Hill, Dorothea Dix Hospital in Raleigh, and Blandwood (home of Gov. John Motley Morehead) in Greensboro.

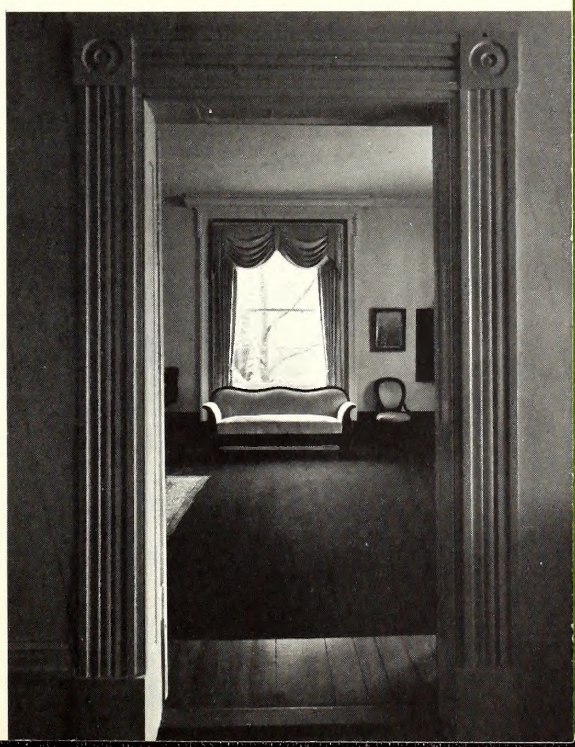


Figure 53—Green-Polk House, Warrenton, 1850s. Typical Greek Revival-style molded door frame with symmetric corner blocks. There is no wainscot (wooden paneling lining lower portion of interior walls), and the baseboard is very heavy. The room is spacious, with large windows having crossetted frames. (The empire-style sofa in the background is suitable for a mid-nineteenth-century house.)

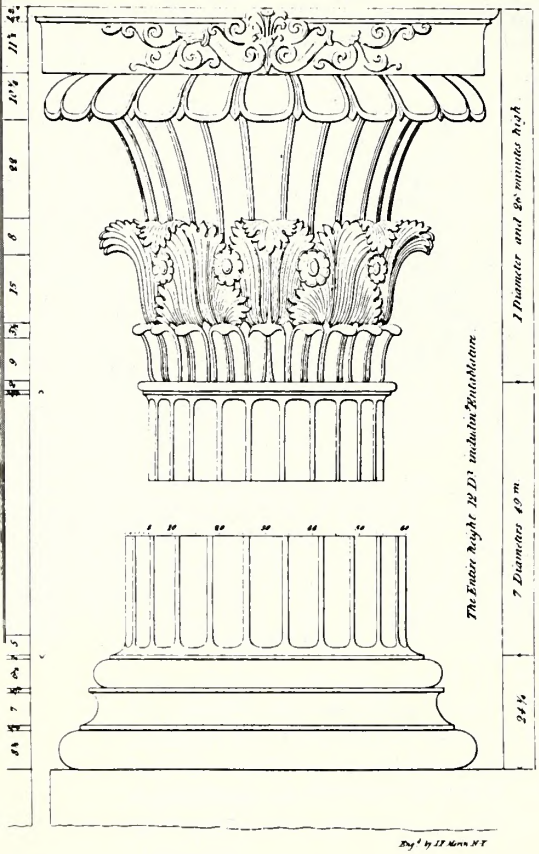


Figure 54—Minard Lafever, *The Beauties of Modern Architecture*, 1835, Plate 11. A typical illustration from a pattern book of the time.

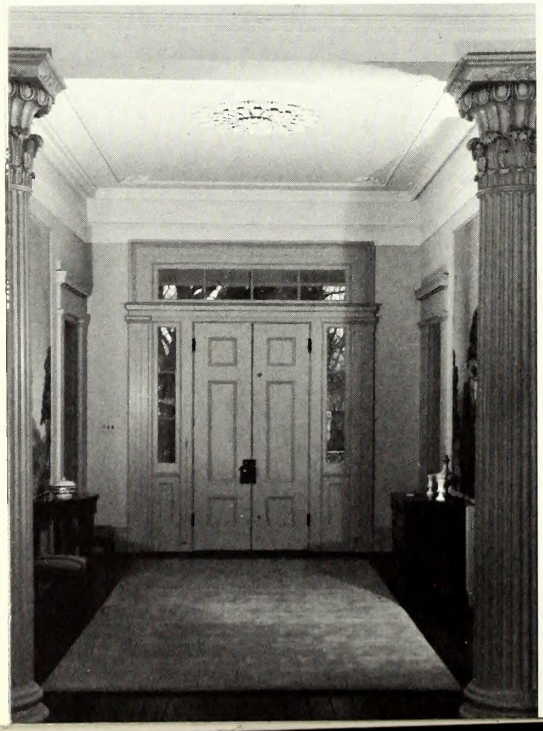


Figure 55—Pembroke Hall, Edenton, 1849. The order of design of hallway columns evidently taken from Lafever's design, and other details of the hallway follow Lafever's designs as taken from additional pattern plates.

GREEK REVIVAL CHARACTERISTICS

EXTERIORS

General feeling of simplicity, heaviness, and squareness (figures 46-49).

Sometimes of the temple form (47-48).

Columns on porches (figures 46-50) often supporting a fully detailed entablature (figures 46, 47, & 49, 50).

Use of Greek key, or fret, decoration (figure 50).

Larger, squarer windows, with larger panes (figure 49).

Doors with two or four long panels, usually with sidelights and a transom incorporated in the entrance frame (figures 50 & 55).

Occasionally, outside chimneys, but most often rising inside the building (figure 49).

INTERIORS

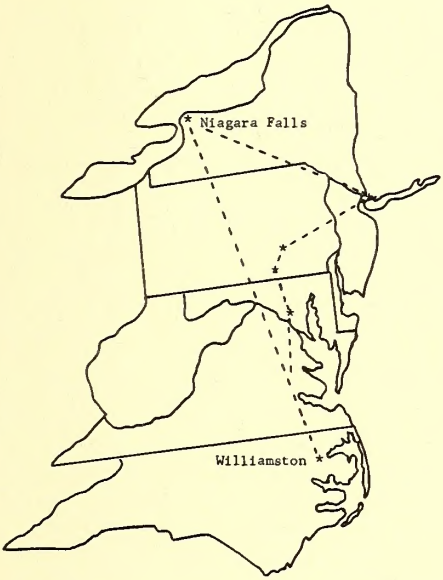
Larger, broader rooms, often with a center hall plan (figure 53).

Plain, heavy mantelpieces, usually having a flat board, or lintel, set over two vertical pilasters or columns (figures 51 & 52).

Wainscot seldom used, and baseboards very wide (figure 53).

Door and window frames usually molded and symmetrically set with corner blocks (figure 53). □

MARTIN COUNTY CLUB VISITS TUSCARORA INDIAN RESERVATION



Photograph—Skewarkian Junior Historian Club

Upper left—The Martin County club members traveled considerable distance: Williamston, N. C., to the Tuscarora Indian Reservation near Niagara Falls, N. Y.

Upper right—Club members visit the North Carolina Monument at Gettysburg National Military Park, site of the decisive, 1863 Civil War battle. Many North Carolina soldiers here shared in the disappointment of forced retreat of Confederate States forces and defensive fighting for the balance of our Civil War.

Article condensed from *Enterprise* (Williamston), June 29, 1976

The Skewarkians, a junior historian club from Williamston, had the rare opportunity this summer of visiting the Tuscarora Indian Reservation near Niagara Falls, New York. A research project that began last fall under the leadership of Mrs. Elizabeth Roberson, club adviser at Bear Grass School, led to the production of a film, a warm exchange of correspondence between history club members and the Tuscaroras, and an invitation to come visit the tribe. Twenty-five adults and students from Martin County arrived at the reservation on June 13, in time to attend Sunday church services at the Tuscarora Mission and the Tuscarora Baptist Church.

The next day they were guests of the Tuscarora Indian School. After a tour of the building, the Martin County group had a chance to meet the students in their classroom. A specially prepared Indian meal was served them in the school cafeteria where they had lunch with the Indian children. After lunch, Mrs. Roberson showed the movie on the Tuscarora Indians of North Carolina that her students had produced. The film was viewed by all the students of the school as well as several of the chiefs and clan mothers. There were

(Cont'd. on back cover)

ADVENTURES IN READING

Do you hear North Carolina place names, wonder where they are, but cannot locate them on a map? Are you curious about the existence of North Carolina place names and their origin? Do you know that North Carolina place names include Gooch Peak, Five Comb Branch, Jumping Run, Worry, Joy, Whynot, Spooks Branch, Devils Courthouse, Jugtown, and Granny Green Mountain? or, Purgatory Pocosin? (Do you know what a *pocosin* is?) Do you know what word, which is believed to be a mountain term for a lesser-sized mountain, may be unique to North Carolina? that there is Democrat, and Republican, North Carolina?

The North Carolina Gazatteer (William S. Powell, Chapel Hill: The University of North Carolina Press, 1968) is a geographical dictionary in which an attempt has been made to list all of the geographic features of the state in an alphabet. The book's material is current and historical. It includes features and places no longer in existence, and towns and counties once planned, but never established.

In gathering information, Mr. Powell gathered and alphabetized some 20,000 cards. The book has no equal, though attempts at North Carolina gazatteers were made in earlier years. These were all too brief and errors were common.

You might become a contributor to another edition of Mr. Powell's book. Check the current edition especially for unusual place names about which you know. Ask your parents and friends about local names. If you find a place not included, write to Mr. Powell about it (We suggest that you read the book's preface for an understanding of the editorial policy or guideline before writing). Address your letter to Mr. William S. Powell; Department of History, Hamilton Hall; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Chapel Hill, North Carolina 27514. □

(Cont'd. from previous page)

also other people from the reservation who were invited to attend the showing and to meet the junior historians.

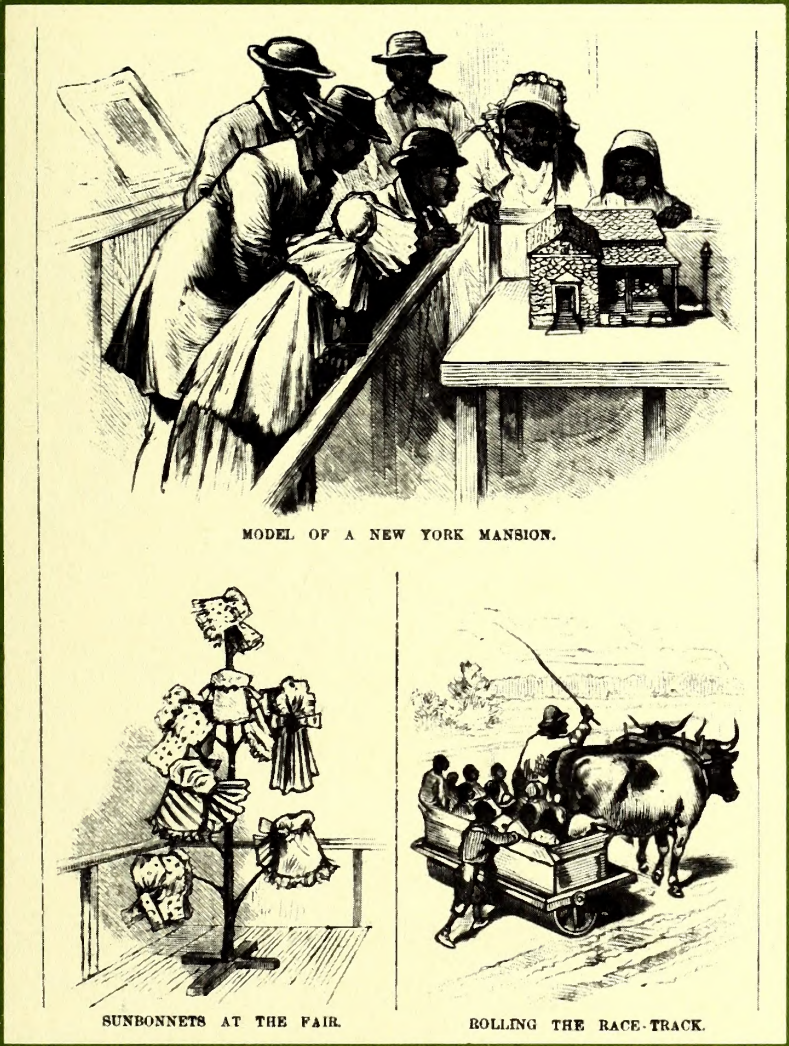
The highlight of the day was the arrival of Chief Elton Greene, Sachem Chief of the Sand Turtle Clan, who was presented several gifts by Mrs. Roberson. Her first gift was a letter from Governor Holshouser, on behalf of the people of North Carolina, to Chief Greene. The chief also received a bundle of bright-leaf tobacco, Martin county peanuts, and bags of corn meal.

Chief Greene then presented Mrs. Roberson a beautiful beaded medallion as a gift from the Tuscarora people. This beadwork cannot be purchased but is given only to those whom they wish to honor. The chief, who is in failing health, made a supreme effort to meet this group from Martin County and to greet them personally.

The Tuscarora people who viewed the students' film were very complimentary and expressed their approval. The people of the reservation were very friendly and gave the students a warm reception. After a marvelous day of fellowship on the reservation, the group very reluctantly left but carried with them many warm memories of their day with the Tuscaroras.

On the trip home, the students visited New York City; Hershey and Gettysburg, Pa.; and Washington, D.C. All of these places were very interesting, but the visit to the Indian reservation was a "never-to-be-forgotten" experience. □

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association



tar heel junior historian

The State History Journal
For Inquiring Students

Winter 1977

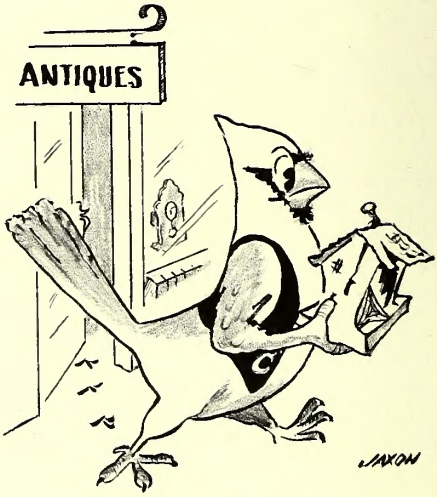
Charter Charlie's Chats

Do you have an antique in your home, school, or church that you would like to share with us by writing about it? Perhaps you plan to collect antiques someday. What interests you—furniture, glass, pottery and china, metalware, lamps and candlesticks, needlework, woodcarving, dolls and toys, or clocks? The list is endless. Until 1967 the U.S. Customs Service defined an antique as an item made no later than 1830. That date basically represents the change from hand to machine manufacturing processes. The more popular definition of an antique requires that the item be only 100 years old. This qualification recognizes the fact that as time passes more and more of all antiques will be those that were products of machines. Your articles and photographs about antiques should be sent by May 5.

The summer issue will be about historic sites in the state. It will be combined with the spring issue. Write about one of the sites that you have enjoyed or would like to visit. These articles will be due in the THJH offices by May 5.

Are you working on a model or a paper for this year's annual contest? Research papers will be due on May 5 along with work for Community Service and Visual History certificates. You can plan to bring your models with you to our first two-day annual awards meeting May 19 and 20 at Meredith College, Raleigh. (Advisers, please let us know if you did not receive the contest rules and other information sent out before Christmas.)

When you send club reports for "Going



Things," please include a black-and-white photograph of club members working on the projects for us to consider for use in *THJH*. We shall be happy to return the photograph to you later.

YOUTHGRANTS IN THE HUMANITIES are available through the National Endowment for the Humanities. Many of the projects undertaken by junior historians would qualify for these short-term grants of from $2,000 to $10,000. Applications are due by April 15, 1977, for projects beginning October 1, 1977. For further information and application forms, write: Youthgrants in the Humanities, National Endowment for the Humanities, Washington, D.C. 20506. □

> One is free to do as one pleases, but not free to choose the consequences.

EDITORIAL POLICY—Compositions to be submitted should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the full name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography listing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date, and edition), and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material. Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to only briefly cover the various topics—not to present an exhaustive study. All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

Cover

A very interesting part of the *THJH* series on the black experience in North Carolina is the section about the North Carolina Industrial Fair which began in 1879. Comment about it begins on pages 6 and 7. The illustrations on the front cover of this issue are sketches by reporters of the day and show something of the nature of the fair.

Winter 1977
Volume 16, Number 2

Contents

Charter Charlie's Chats ..... inside front cover
The Black Experience 2
James H. Harris 4
Parker D. Robbins 4
Charles N. Hunter 5
The North Carolina Colored Industrial Fair 7
Charles Waddell Chesnutt 10
Henry P. Cheatham 12
George H. White 13
Warren C. Coleman 14
North Carolina Mutual Insurance Company 15
Legislation 16
Pass Application of William Kinnegy 18
"Freedom" Allegory 19
County by County—Part IV 20
A Blue Ribbon To Malcolm Blue Junior Historians! 22
High Awards Received By Two THJH Clubs 23
Going Things 25
Kids, Coins, And A Carrousel 26
Adventures In Reading ..... back cover
Student Contributions
Jerome Evans ..... back cover
Howard Lee 27
Charlotte Hawkins Brown 28

Tar Heel Junior Historian is published three times during the school year by the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, North Carolina Museum of History, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N. C. 27611. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $2.00 per year.

Illustration: "Charter Charlie," John F. Wilson, Jr.

Photograph credits: Division of Archives and History, unless otherwise cited.

Larry E. Tise
Director
John D. Ellington
Museum Administrator
Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association
Davis Waters
Editor
Robert E. Winters, Jr.
Interpretation Specialist
Graphic Design

THE BLACK EXPERIENCE PART II

by Rodney Barfield
North Carolina Museum of History

Many slaves, lured by the promise of freedom, made their way to Union lines during the Civil War. These refugees became dependents of the United States government for the duration of the war. They were employed as laborers in the army camps, overseers of livestock and supplies, builders of bridges and forts, and medical aides. In North Carolina, refugee slave labor constructed Fort Burnside on Roanoke Island and Fort Totten at New Bern.

Some of the refugees enlisted in the U.S. Army as soldiers, recruiters, spies, and other military agents. In Union-held New Bern in 1862, Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside gave broad powers to his Superintendent of the Poor, Vincent Colyer, to recruit black refugees for espionage. According to Colyer, "Upwards to fifty volunteers of the best and most courageous, were kept constantly employed on the perilous but important duty of spies, scouts, and guides. In this work they were invaluable and almost indispensable. They frequently went from thirty to three hundred miles within the enemy's lines; visiting his principal camps and most important posts, and bringing us back important and reliable information."

One Carolinian who proved valuable to Colyer as a spy, and who later served as a soldier, was named Furney Bryant. Bryant entered Union lines near New Bern as a refugee slave. He was enrolled in a school organized by the army and he did intelligence work for Colyer. He later enlisted in the First North Carolina Colored Regiment and fought in the defense of New Bern and Charleston, S.C. The former slave attained the rank of first sergeant.

Union victory and enactment of the Thirteenth Amendment, which abolished slavery, did not confer full citizenship on the Afro-American. Blacks had to await congressional approval of the Fourteenth Amendement and the Civil Rights Bill of 1866 to gain such fundamentals as the right to vote. Those acts gave North Carolina blacks the right to register as voters for the first time since 1835. Some 73,000 registered in 1866 alone.

Furney Bryant

Reconstruction legislation tapped a reservoir of black talent previously frustrated by the slave system. In every southern state black leadership emerged to deal with the enormous post-war problems. There was corruption and incompetence in Radical Republican rule of the South; but there was also honesty and sincerity among local leaders, black and white.

Top—Slaves who made their way to Union lines became dependents of the U.S. government and were often employed as laborers in army camps, overseers of livestock and supplies, builders of bridges and forts, and medical aides (as seen in this view.) Above—an 1863 sketch showing blacks in a Civil War battle. In at least one recorded incident, a slave captured his ex-master during such fighting.

North Carolina was served by many capable black leaders, some of whom were elected or appointed to political offices, others who dedicated themselves to education and social service. Fifteen blacks were elected to the state's constitutional convention of 1868; they helped draft a new state constitution.

For the most part, North Carolina blacks were moderate people who wanted equal opportunities in education and jobs. They did not, as a whole, insist on

complete social equality or even on the right to vote. Their leadership was tolerant and uniting toward former Confederates and many even voted to remove government-imposed disabilities from former Confederate officers.

Yet, their modest aims were thwarted by the white majority. When the last federal troops were recalled from the South in 1876, signaling the end of Reconstruction politics, white rule was a dominant political issue. As white Democrats assumed more state offices, the political and civil gains made by Afro-Americans under Republican rule were reduced to a minimum. Blacks were gradually eliminated from the politics and government of the state.

JAMES H. HARRIS

James Harris, the "black war-horse of Raleigh," was one of the state's prominent Negro leaders during and after the period of political reconstruction. Harris was born in Granville County. He was apprenticed to an upholsterer and mattress maker in Warren County and later moved to Raleigh where he opened his own business.

Increasingly strict attitudes and laws aimed at blacks in North Carolina during the 1850s encouraged Harris to emigrate to Ohio. He then began a period of wandering that carried him throughout the northern and middle western states, Canada, and finally Africa. A severe fever forced his return to America in 1862, and he rejoined his wife in Terre Haute, Indiana.

Harris supported the Union cause and made public speeches in defense of the Union. Indiana's governor commissioned Harris to recruit what eventually became the Twenty-eighth Regiment of U.S. Colored Volunteers.

Harris returned to North Carolina at the war's end and became one of the state's most effective black leaders during the Reconstruction period. He was elected to the state constitutional convention in 1867, sent to the state House of Representatives in 1868, and to the state Senate in 1872. As a state legislator, he argued for protection of and wider opportunities for labor, the poor, and women, and advocated state aid to education.

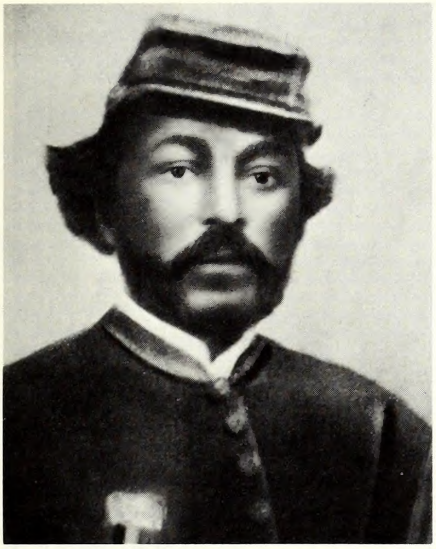
"Mr. Politician," as Harris was labeled in North Carolina, was vice-president of the National Equal Rights Convention in 1865 and president of the National Convention of Colored Men and the National Negro Labor Convention in 1869. He was a delegate to the Republication National Conventions of 1868, 1872, and 1876.

PARKER D. ROBBINS

There are individuals in every area of life who appear able to turn every advantage and even disadvantages to their favor. Parker D. Robbins was such a person. Before the Civil War, Robbins was a well-to-do free black builder and carpenter who owned some property. During the war, when the Union army captured New Bern, he went over to northern lines and was enlisted as a sergeant major in the Second U.S. Colored Cavalry. He apparently sat out most of the war with a severe case of the mumps.

After the war, Robbins returned to his native Bertie County and entered politics. He was elected as a delegate to the state constitutional convention and to the state House of Representatives. His single legislative bill to end discrimination on passenger steamboats was defeated by the House. From 1875 to 1877, the ex-legislator was postmaster at Harrellsville in Hertford County.

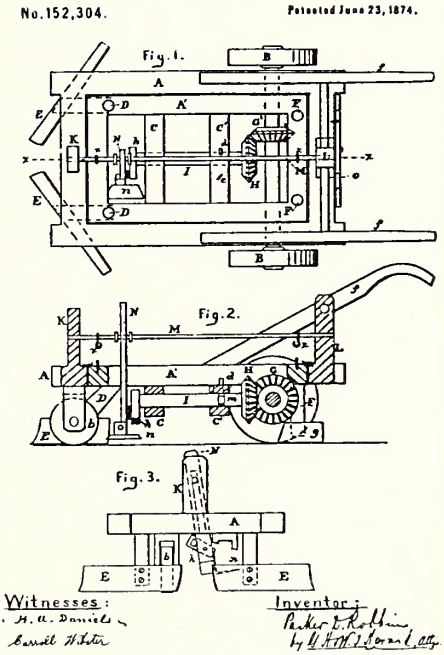
Robbins maintained an active interest in mechanics and during the 1870s proved himself something of an inventor by registering two patents with the U.S. Patent Office. One was for an improved cotton cultivator; the other was for a saw-sharpening machine.



Parker D. Robbins

One of the remaining houses built in the town of Magnolia by Robbins

In 1877, Robbins moved to Duplin County where he operated a sawmill and a cotton gin. He also built a steamboat which he piloted along the Cape Fear River from Hallsville to Wilmington. He built at least two houses in the town of Magnolia which are still standing.

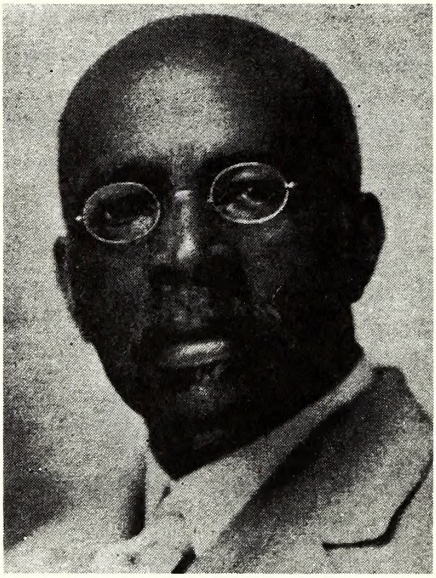


A cotton cultivator patented by Robbins June 23, 1874. Study the drawings and see if you can understand something of its manner of operation. Does one exist somewhere yet today? Do you know where such a cultivator is stored away?

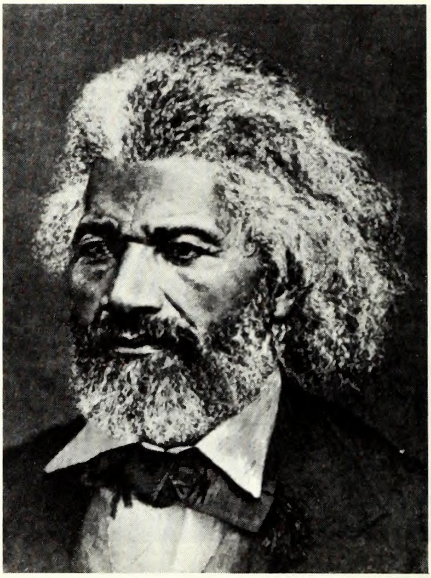
CHARLES N. HUNTER

Other talented and ambitious blacks turned their energies to nonpolitical pursuits. Charles Hunter devoted his mature life to the state's school system and to a cause he believed would ultimately achieve equality for his race. Hunter taught at schools across the state from ca. (about) 1875 to 1925, during a time when the state's schools were segregated and the system suffered from a lack of qualified teachers.

The dedicated teacher also believed that education and business should be mutually supportive, that black businessmen should contribute to the educational institutions of the community, and that educated blacks should



Charles N. Hunter



Frederick Douglass, the foremost Negro abolitionist, was once a speaker at the Colored State Fair.

He was born ca. 1817 the son of a white slave owner and a colored slave and taught to read by his Baltimore mistress—against his master's wishes: "If you teach him to read, he'll want to know how to write, and this accomplished, he'll be running away with himself." The prediction was accurate, for Douglass fled to freedom in 1838, to New York and on to New Bedford. He soon published his autobiography. By the early 1840s, he was an assistant editor of a newspaper, later founder of another, and the purchaser of the *New England Era* in 1870 which became the official organ of the National Colored Labor Union of which he was elected president. Douglass was active in the Republican Party and President Hayes appointed him U.S. Marshal of the District of Columbia. Douglass considered the Constitution "in its letter and spirit an anti-slavery instrument." He died in 1895.

* * *

enter the business world as a means of elevating the culture and influence of their people.

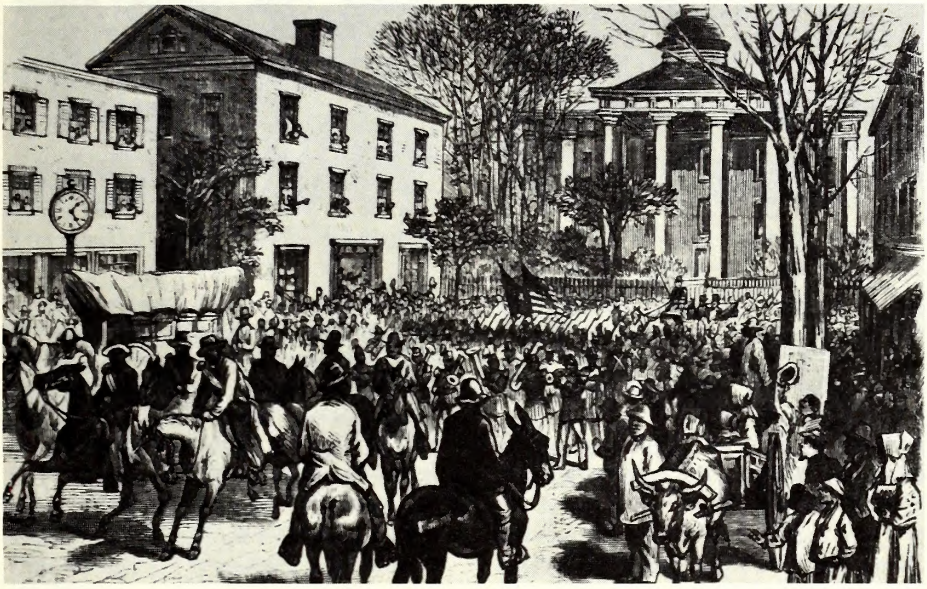
Following this conviction, Hunter co-founded the North Carolina Industrial Association. Its purpose was to encourage the creation of black-owned businesses and trades. He served for many years as an officer of the organization and as an editor of newspapers sponsored by the association.

One of the most successful accomplishments of the Industrial Association was the creation of the North Carolina "Colored Exposition," the first all-black industrial fair in the South. According to Hunter:

> The design of the North Carolina Industrial Association, and the object of the Industrial Fair, is to place before the world every evidence of our progress as a race which is possible to secure. In this work we call upon our farmers, mechanics, artisans, and educators to come forward and place on exhibition their best productions.

The fair attracted nationwide attention, and nationally known black leaders such as Frederick Douglass addressed the exhibitions over the next few years. The exposition was imitated in other southern states and became an annual event in North Carolina and elsewhere.

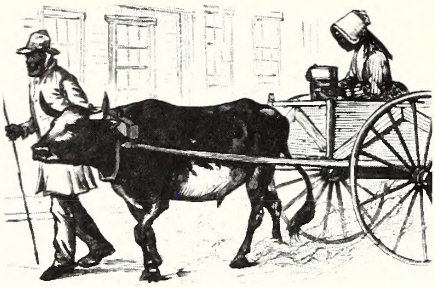
THE NORTH CAROLINA COLORED INDUSTRIAL FAIR



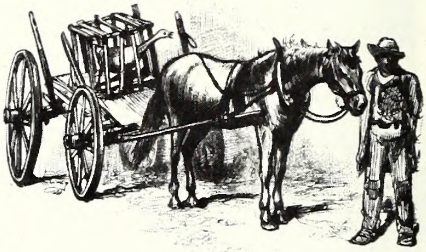
Opening-day parade of the Colored State Fair passing down Fayetteville Street, Raleigh, on the way to the Yarborough House to pick up Governor Jarvis before continuing to the fairgrounds. Note the State Capitol in the background—the only building included in the sketch that still remains.

On a cool and rainy November morning, Raleigh awakened to the sound of townspeople moving briskly along the streets. Merchants, busy opening their shops, talked of the events that were to unfold that day. Children darted in and out of alleys, racing one another to Fayetteville Street to get a good view of what was to occur. At ten o'clock, the band sounded, marshals with red sashes moved forward, and an honor guard of black regiments marched lively down the street. It was a parade marking the opening-day ceremonies of the Colored State Fair, the first of its kind held in the South. The fair ran for five days and was considered a success.

The idea of organizing a state fair for blacks existed in the minds of a number of men. On March 14, 1879, the concept was officially acknowledged by the North Carolina General Assembly with the chartering of The North Carolina Industrial Association. Twenty-two names appeared on the charter—men reflecting various backgrounds: harness maker, pump repairer, janitor, bricklayer, mail clerk, blacksmith, supreme court messenger, barber, and laborer. Ceasar Johnson, minister, served as president; and Osborn Hunter, Jr., newspaper editor, served as secretary. The organization's purpose was "to encourage and promote the development of the industrial and educational resources of the colored people of North Carolina, to gather statistics respecting their progress . . . to hold annually . . . an exhibition of the products of their industry and education, and to offer premiums for articles so



Bound for the fair with an article for exhibit.



"Each cart bore some contribution to the fair, from an oil painting to a pumpkin, from a goose to a knitted spread."

exhibited." The association shortly thereafter began publishing a newspaper, the *Journal of Industry*, to promote the industrial and agricultural fair. It became the second black weekly to be published in Raleigh at that time.

The annual State Fair, begun in 1853, served as a model. Sponsored by the State Agricultural Society, the fair flourished; by 1873, it had moved to a spacious 55-acre site west of the city limits. Since the State Fair traditionally opened during the month of October, the Industrial Association decided to hold its fair a month later. In the spring, secretary Hunter asked Gov. Thomas J. Jarvis to help procure a site. A proposal to use the U.S. Army grounds and barracks was sponsored by Commissioner of Agriculture L. L. Polk, Raleigh Mayor B. C. Manly, and other dignitaries. The 5-acre tract, located a mile east of the State Capitol, could accommodate between eight and ten thousand people. A number of white citizens supported the association and its plans to hold an industrial fair by providing items useful for exhibits and by contributing $500 for expenses.

The November 18 opening-day procession paraded down Fayetteville Street and paused briefly in front of the Yarborough House, Raleigh's most fashionable hotel, to allow Governor Jarvis to mount the carriage reserved for the guests of honor. At twelve o'clock, the fairgoers, exhibitors, and officials gathered at the headquarters building to hear the governor's remarks. Jarvis, praising the scope of the fair, declared: "I am gratified at this exhibition in all its departments." He rated it superior to the State Fair in two areas: hogs and poultry. Commenting on the new political status of blacks, the governor announced, "You are freemen in the sight of God, of men, and of the law. Your destiny is therefore in your own keeping; it belongs to yourselves." He told the audience that North Carolina offered them a friendly home and a promising future. His remarks were applauded. Following other speeches, the mayor stood and called for three cheers for the North Carolina Industrial Association.

Exhibitors came from all sections of the state. A reporter wrote: "Each cart bore some contribution to the fair, from an oil painting to a pumpkin, from a goose to a knitted spread." A local newspaper recorded a total of 400 entries; these were received by six clerks sitting at a long table.

Despite the rain, which had turned the ground into ankle-deep mud on opening day, a tour of the fairgrounds presented the visitor with an amazing array of agricultural and homemade products. Floral Hall, decorated with evergreens and flowers, contained women's handiwork. The entries included items from the kitchen—breads, cakes, preserves, and pickles—as well as embroidered

Four hundred entries were received by six clerks seated at a long table.

"The gate, as we entered, was blocked by four darkeys staggering under a crate of hogs, and the expressions of anguish on their features, as the unwieldly animals rolled from one side of the crate to the other, was the very embodiment of human misery." *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper*; Dec. 6, 1879.

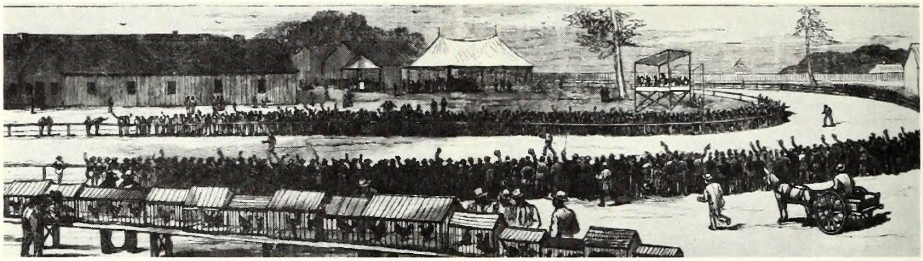
skirts, knit pantaloons, hearth rugs, afghans, pincushions, cotton-flannel dolls, bed quilts, and baby hoods. Fruits and flowers could be seen in Horticultural Hall. Agricultural Hall featured a rich assortment of items—farm produce, plows, harnesses, tobacco, cotton, cattle, farm animals, and poultry. The male fairgoers found Mechanics' Hall interesting. Under one roof were corn and cotton cultivators, buggies, and wagons. Around the walls of the buildings were placards which read: "The work of our own hands." One newspaper reported that "the Declaration of Independence, copied out in a big, round hand, and occupying about a yard and a quarter had many patriotic admirers."

In addition to the major exhibition halls, there were sideshows. Punch and Judy were popular. The novelty of electricity was demonstrated by an "electric machine" which sent small shocks of electric current through brave volunteers, to the amusement of gawking fairgoers. On the grounds, visitors witnessed flag drills, plowing matches, walking contests, and horse racing around the quarter-mile track. On Friday, the fairgoers assembled to watch a hot-air balloon ascend above the fairgrounds.

There is little recorded about premiums or awards. A New Bern firm did, however, offer an "Atlas" or "Stonewall" plow for the largest 1-acre yield of lint cotton cultivated by a black. Similar prizes were given for cultivation of corn and rice and for the killing of the heaviest hog.

On Wednesday, the featured speaker of the fair, former editor and congressman Robert Brown Elliott of South Carolina, mounted the rostrum in the headquarters building. The noted black orator stressed the value of land and told the audience that they should aspire to become householders and owners of livestock. He urged adults to teach the importance of farming to their children. Elliott had high praise for the exhibition.

Reporters from New York came to cover the event. They interviewed numerous people, toured the exhibit halls and grounds, and sketched vivid illustrations to accompany their reports on the colored state fair. A writer from *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper* expressed the hope "that the good example set by North Carolina will be promptly followed by the whole of the sunny South." Governor Jarvis assured the sponsors of the fair "that whatever I can do, as an individual and official, to make the next exhibition a greater success than this one, shall be done." Industrial association official Hunter saw the fair as



General view of the fairgrounds showing a walking match on the quarter-mile long race track.

a means of "moulding race character and promoting race progress and development."

The crowds that attended the 5-day fair were quite large. Many white citizens came and expressed interest. In fact, attendance exceeded the expectations of association officials.

The fair came to an end on Saturday, November 21. The following day a local paper called the industrial fair a "successful exhibition" and noted interest in seeing the association repeat it. The response was very gratifying; the association reported that a "good balance" remained after paying all debts. Planning, hard work, and community support had paid off. All citizens of North Carolina, black and white, could be proud of the Colored Industrial Fair. It was a clear and forceful example of blacks helping one another.

CHARLES WADDELL CHESNUTT

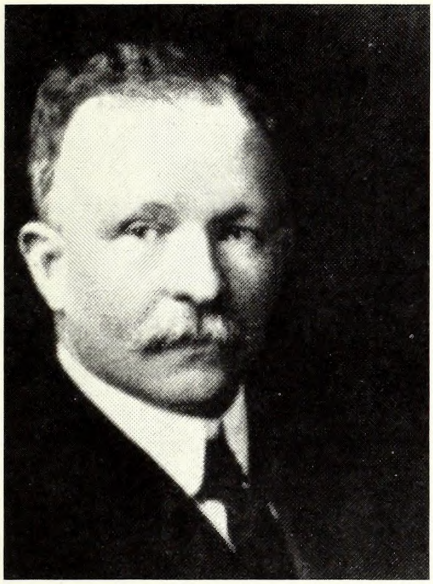
Despite increasing social and political restrictions on North Carolina blacks during the 1870s, many of them managed to overcome often deliberate obstacles and attain surprising prominence and achievement. Not all, however, were content to suffer racial injustice and wait for the equality promised on so many occasions. During the late 1870s and 1880s, blacks emigrated from the state by the thousands seeking a more tolerant atmosphere in the North and West. The state lost an incalculable amount of talent and ability to other states.

Charles W. Chesnutt was one such individual, an exceptional man of rare and varied talents whose literary contributions were lost to the state because of negative attitudes toward his race.

Chesnutt spent his youth in Fayetteville, N.C., where his father owned a grocery store and a farm. He was educated at Fayetteville Normal School, now Fayetteville State University, where he later taught and served as principal. As a father and mature individual, Chesnutt considered the burdens of post-Civil War hostility on himself and his family and decided to emigrate to Ohio. He wrote in his diary of his decision to leave North Carolina:

> I pine for civilization and companionship. I sometimes hesitate about deciding to go, because I am engaged in a good work, and have been doing, I fondly hope, some little good. But many reasons urge me the other way; and I think I could serve my race better in some more congenial occupation. And I shudder to think of exposing my children to the social and intellectual proscription to which I have been a victim.

In Ohio, he found a good job and began a writing career. Over the years, he wrote several novels and was published in some of the country's best literary journals. He used Fayetteville as the setting for many of his stories and generally relied on his



Charles W. Chesnutt

Henry P. Cheatham

experiences in North Carolina for material in his books. Such was his literary reputation by 1905 that he was one of 150 American writers invited to celebrate Mark Twain's seventieth birthday.

Chesnutt was America's first writer to deal with the sensitive issue of the "color line," the results of white and black mixing. In "The Wife of His Youth," Chesnutt constructs a story of a mulatto slave who runs away to the North, educates himself, earns a good wage, and finally enters an exclusive social group of fair-complexioned Negroes. Then the Civil War ends and his former slave wife—uneducated, backward, and very black—enters the man's life just as he is about to announce his marriage to one of the city's most popular mulatto ladies. The manner in which Chesnutt's hero solved his dilemma is indicative of the way Chesnutt himself dealt with the color line in his own life.

Chesnutt argued for black pride not only in his works of fiction but as a spokesman for the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, organized in New York City in 1909. It was a time when black national leadership was dominated by Booker T. Washington and his followers who advocated business and educational opportunities for southern blacks at the expense of social and political equality. But there was no "either-or" about the "race issue"; it would be solved simply by granting social and political equality to black men and women. Chesnutt wrote to Washington: "You argue the question as though the Negro must choose between voting and eating. He ought to do both, and can do both better together than either alone."

The reader might find copies of Chesnutt's books in the school library. There are: *The Conjure Woman, The Wife of his Youth, The House Behind the Cedars, The Colonel's Dream, and The Marrow of Tradition.*

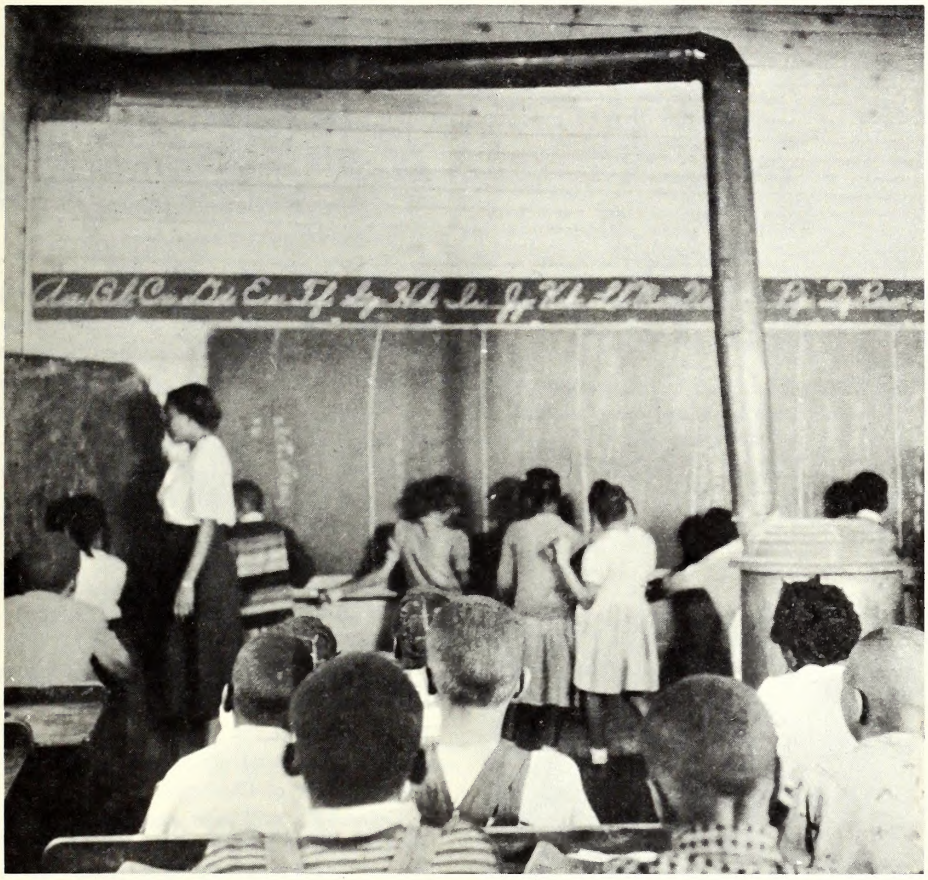
An old view of Oxford Colored Orphanage, superintended by Henry P. Cheatham during the last year of his life.

HENRY CHEATHAM

White political supremacy was interrupted briefly in the 1890s when small farmers, dissatisfied with being ignored by the Democratic leadership, allied with Republicans to win political control of the state. Farm interests formed a third political party called the Populist or People's party and, in alliance with Republicans, won most state and congressional offices and both houses of the legislature. The fusion alliance, as the Populist-Republican coalition is called, also elected a Republican governor in 1896, Daniel L. Russell.

Fusion leadership in North Carolina gave a considerable boost to black aspirations and activity, especially in politics and business. The votes of blacks were partially responsible for the fusionist victories. Ten blacks were sent to the state legislature during the fusionist period, and numerous others were appointed to local offices.

Black political activity was especially pronounced in the northeastern counties comprising the Second Congressional District. One of the most competent black leaders from the northeast was Henry P. Cheatham of Oxford. Cheatham represented North Carolina in the U.S. Congress from 1889 to 1893, just prior to the fusionist coalition. His ability and carriage won him the support of both races. In the U.S. House of Representatives, he championed the small farmer, public education, and the systematic and scientific study of Negro American history. Cheatham drafted legislation to initiate congressionally what the black historian, W. E. B. DuBois, later did in his comprehensive black studies at Atlanta University. He was the nation's lone black in Congress during those years.



A Negro school—actually photographed in 1951—but surely appearing much as did North Carolina classrooms in which George H. White and Charles W. Chesnutt taught.

Cheatham was appointed recorder of deeds in Washington, D.C., by President William McKinley in 1896. He returned to North Carolina in 1907 to become superintendent of a black orphanage in Oxford where he spent the remainder of his life.

GEORGE H. WHITE

George H. White, born in Bladen County, was elected to Congress in 1897 and 1899. He was the single black in the nation's legislative body during the years that he represented the state's Second Congressional District. He was the last Afro-American to be seated in Congress for a quarter of a century. White was born a slave but after the Civil War managed to get an education, be licensed as an attorney (he practiced law in New Bern), and become a public school teacher.

During the 1880s, he entered politics and was elected state representative, state senator, state solicitor, and prosecuting attorney. The congressman argued for black political rights and for the enlistment of blacks in the military during the Spanish-American War.

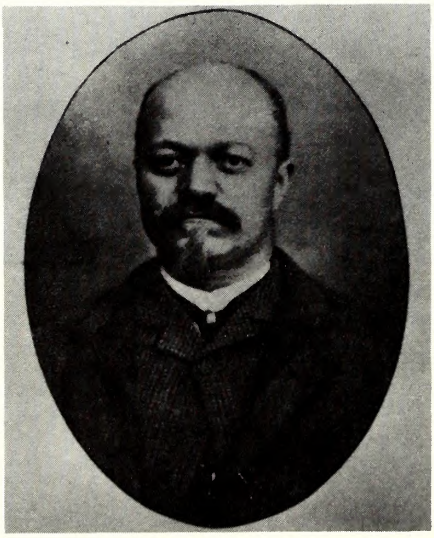
GEORGE H. WHITE,

Negro Congressman of the Second Congressional District, as He Appeared Addressing the Late Republican State Convention at Raleigh.

In the course of his speech, White moved to the front of the rostrum, and shaking his clenched fist in the direction of the delegates, said:

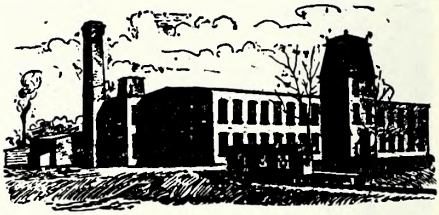
"I am not the only negro who holds office. There are others. There are plenty more being made to order to hold offices. We don't hold as many as we will.

"The Democrats talk about the color line and the negro holding office.



WARREN COLEMAN

Attempts to assign the black man a secondary status occurred in business as well as in politics. In one of the state's fastest growing industries, textiles, blacks were not permitted to work. Warren Coleman tried to break through that barrier with the first black-owned textile mill in the South.



COLEMAN COTTON MILLS, Concord, N. C.

Coleman was a general merchant and farmer of Cabarrus County whose energy and business ability gained him a degree of wealth and some property. In addition to farming and raising livestock, he operated a general store, rented houses, and loaned money. His business success in Concord prompted his election as president of the North Carolina Industrial Association.

But Coleman's most ambitious project was the creation of the Coleman Manufacturing Company, a cotton mill. Coleman began searching for investments in a cotton factory in 1896. He attracted a large number of black leaders and received an investment from the wealthy Duke family of Durham.

Coleman's mill was an emotional investment for many blacks who viewed every black-related enterprise as a barometer of the white man's willingness to allow and encourage black success. The laying of the cornerstone of the mill was attended by Congressman George H. White; U.S. Minister to Liberia, O. L. W. Smith; President C. F. Meserve of Shaw University; and other prominent black leaders.

Coleman's mill opened and began operations, but its creator did not live to see his dream realized. He died in 1904 with the cotton market in decline and the mill yet to prove itself. The factory was later acquired by Cannon Mills which operates it to this day.

> The only thing achieved in life without effort is failure.

Stock certificate of W. C. Coleman, issued December 21, 1899. Under his signature, at the bottom left, he is noted to be secretary and treasurer.

NORTH CAROLINA MUTUAL INSURANCE CO.

The most successful enterprise to emerge from the black community during the fusionist period was the North Carolina Mutual and Provident Association (now the North Carolina Mutual Insurance Company). The company, which today is one of the country's largest black-owned businesses, began in a one-room office in Durham. John Merrick, a Durham businessman and barber, and Dr. A. M. Moore, Durham's first black physician, chartered the company with several other blacks who later withdrew from the corporation. The second year, Moore and Merrick hired Charles C. Spaulding as general manager, and the business began an expansion that eventually opened branch offices in thirteen states. Its main office is today one of the largest buildings in Durham.

The firm financed other businesses in Durham and the state, such as banks and mills. It also assumed a large social burden in the black community and contributed generously to schools, libraries, hospitals, and other social services.

The company retains its position as one of the country's large insurance companies and continues its community role. It recently opened a Black Heritage Room in its Durham building.

> The supreme purpose of history is a better world. Yesterday's records can keep us from repeating yesterday's mistakes.
>
> —Herbert Hoover

LEGISLATION

Americans of African descent did not receive the legal and civil rights connected with full citizenship until the 1960s, almost a century after emancipation. Even today, social and ethnic prejudice sometimes subdue the rights of blacks.

Black Americans possess a rich heritage that should interest every citizen who cares about the nation's history. Unfortunately, our black heritage has not been exposed to the general population sufficiently to create an understanding among many whites. The writer hopes the previous article will help spread the news of black contributions to North Carolina.

Clipping from the *Tri-Weekly Standard*, Raleigh, N. C., April 10, 1866, announcing signing of civil rights law over the veto of President Andrew Johnson.

Tri-Weekly Standard.

RALEIGH, N. C.

TUESDAY, - - APRIL 10, 1866.

LATEST NEWS.

CONGRESS.—PASSAGE OF THE CIVIL RIGHT BILL OVER THE VETO.

On Tuesday last the Senate of the United States passed the civil rights bill over the veto of the President, by the following vote:

YEAS.—Anthony, Brown, Chandler, Clark, Conness, Cragin, Creswell, Edmunds, Fessenden, Foster Grimes, Harris, Henderson, Howard, Howe, Kirkwood, Lane, of Indiana, Morgan, Morrill, Nye, Poland, Pomeroy, Ramsey, Sherman, Sprague, Stewart, Sumner, Trumbull, Wade, Willey, Williams, Wilson, Yates—33.

NAYS.—Buckalew, Cowan, Davis, Doolittle, Guthrie, Hendricks, Johnson, Lane, of Kansas, McDougall, Nesmith, Norton, Riddle, Salisbury, Van Winkle, Wright—15.

Mr. Dixon did not vote.

Much excitement was manifested as the vote was being taken. Gov. Morgan, of New York, was warmly congratulated on his vote against the veto.

This bill passed the House of Representatives on the 13th of last month by a vote of 111 to 38—over two thirds. We suppose there can be no doubt that the bill will become a law. The New York *Times* makes the following remarks on the subject:

"We trust no true and leal supporter of the President's policy will imitate the radical extremists, and question the loyalty and honesty of the Senators who went with the majority. No doubt a large portion of those who voted to overrule the veto were Senators who have great confidence in the discretion, the judgment, and the loyal devotion to the Constitution by which Andrew Johnson will be guided, hereafter, as he has been guided heretofore, no matter how vast may be the power put into his hands. This rational section of the Senate majority see that under no conditions can the President be tempted to assume dictatorial powers; that he deprecates becoming the dispenser of a vast and almost illimitable patronage; that he dreads—with the instinct of a true republican—large standing armies; and that he has no schemes of personal aggrandizement reserved for future Presidential contests.

"The moderate men, therefore, who yesterday voted to override the veto, pay a tribute—which we are willing to believe is not altogether unconscious—to the inflexible integrity and the profound regard for constitutional obligations which *they know* will make the President's course, let the power and patronage placed at his disposal be ever so great.

"In voting as they have done, the majority ostensibly declare that they regard all existing laws as insufficient to protect the freed negroes of the South in their newly-acquired rights. The President takes a more complaisant view of the matter. And it is fortunate alike for North and South that he does so. A sectionalist and a partisan in the President's position at this crisis, intrusted with such powers as a majority in Congress desire to confer upon Andrew Johnson, would become a vile and intolerable usurper and tyrant. There is no danger, in the actual circumstances, of such a result. The honesty and common sense of the Executive will prove the salvation of the country in these first years of restored peace, as the honesty and common sense of his predecessor

Clipping from *The Charlotte Observer*, July 3, 1964, announcing the signing of "the strongest civil rights law in nearly a century" by President Lyndon Johnson. Seen standing at left is the late Senator Everett Dirksen of Illinois, and at right, Senator Hubert Humphrey of Minnesota—who still represents that state.

> The proclamation of human rights and democratic political principles (of the United States) has exercised significant impact on many a similar document as well as on liberation movements all over the world. The vitality of these principles has been corroborated by history.
>
> —Josip Broz Tito
> president of Yugoslavia

The Charlotte Observer

Foremost Newspaper of The Carolinas

79th Year, No. 114 | FRIDAY, JULY 3, 1964 | 44 Pages | 10 Cents

HISTORIC CEREMONY

LBJ Signs Sweeping Rights Bill Into Law

Goldwater Afraid He'll Fan Racism

He Has Questioned Propriety Of Bid

By EDWIN A. LAHEY

WASHINGTON— Sen Barry Goldwater dreads the possibility that his probable nomination for president may intensify white racism in Northern cities.

Friends who visit him are left in no doubt about his concern.

High in Goldwater's mind is the recent experience of Gov. George C. Wallace of Alabama, who frightened the Democratic leadership this spring with his showing in the primaries in Wisconsin, Indiana and Maryland.

About 700,000 people in those states voted for Wallace, largely because of their fears of neighborhood invasion by Negro householders.

While Goldwater has seriously considered the propriety of his own role as a nominee for president, he has not yet carried the thought to its logical consequence.

He is too far down the garden path with his supporters to pull

SIGNS CIVIL RIGHTS LAW — President Johnson signs the civil rights bill into law while its principal legislative backers watch. They are Sen. Everett Dirksen, R-Ill. (left) and Sen. Hubert Humphrey, D-Minn. (right). AP Photo.

He Asks Nation For Cooperation

WASHINGTON — President Johnson signed the strongest civil rights law in nearly a century Thursday night, only three hours after Congress approved it amid cheers, and called on Americans to "eliminate the last vestiges of injustice in America."

In an historic ceremony in the East Room of the White House, Johnson pledged himself to "faithful execution" of the statute and announced immediate steps to insure its enforcement.

Johnson delivered a conciliatory statement to the nation by radio and television, and to more than 300 lawmakers, civil rights leaders and government officials on the spot who helped bring the sweeping legislation to enactment.

"We have come now to a kind of testing," Johnson said slowly and solemnly.

"We must not fail.

"Let us cleanse the springs of racial poison. Let us pray for wise and understanding hearts. Let us lay aside irrelevant differences and make our nation whole.

"Let us hasten that day when our unmeasured strength and unbounded spirit will be free to do the great works ordained for this nation by the just and wise God who is the Father of all.

Georgian's Vote Dents Solid South

By VINCENT J. BURKE

Washington Bureau, Charlotte Observer
Knight Newspapers

WASHINGTON — This is the story of a Southern congressman who [illegible] and a Northern congressman who took no stand when the roll was called Thursday on final passage of the civil rights bill.

[illegible]

A report and pass application submitted to Superintendent of the Poor Vincent Colyer (beginning of this section, page 2) by one William Kinnegy:

"My name is William Kinnegy; I belonged to . . . who lived . . . in Jones County, North Carolina, where I was born, in what year, I could never ascertain. . . . This . . . sent me to Richmond to be sold, about six years ago. I was taken to jail, and after remaining there about two months, I was brought out and placed in a slave pen. They made us . . . strip stark naked; the women in one part of the room, the men in another; a rough cotton screen separating the two sexes. We were stood off at a short distance from our purchasers, and our physical condition fully considered and remarked upon, holding up our hands, turning round, and then we were sold accordingly. They did not call us 'people,' but 'stock.' I had been used in North Carolina to the title, 'droves of people,' but there in Richmond they called us 'droves of stock,' 'heads of stock,' &c. I was traded off to go South. . . . They took me out of Richmond jail, and in company with one hundred others, men, women and children, they put me on the train on the Weldon and Goldsborough Railroad. We were to go to Wilmington, and from there by water to Alabama. When the train had passed Goldsborough, and was below Strickland's depot, on the Goldsborough and Wilmington Railroad, it was night. Knowing that I was then as near to the residence of my wife and children, as I ever probably should be, I made an excuse to look out of the door, and watching my chance, while the train was in full motion, passing through a wood, I jumped off. I was three days and four nights in the woods before I got anything to eat. . . . At the close of the fourth night, a colored man, a slave, gave me some food. After a while I reached my home and met my wife. It was still dark, and having had a word of good cheer from her, and kisses from my three children, I took a little food and returned to the woods, five miles away. . . .

"I staid in the woods in a close jungle, so thick that you could not penetrate it, except with the axe; and from that time to this, (it was February 12th, 1857, midwinter, when I jumped off the train) now over five years, I have lived in that woods. I dared not permit myself to be seen by a white man for months, and then only by one or two of the very poorest, who traded with me in small things. I slept under the boughs and on a bed of pine blooms for a month or two (midwinter and plenty of rain) until spring, when I began to build me a hut. I cut down small trees, and from an old fence got some boards, and soon built a place large enough to sleep in. . . . Once I was hunted out by bloodhounds. One Jim McDaniel kept a pack of these dogs, and they were put on my track. There were eight dogs, and they were upon me before I had time to prepare. With an old scythe which I had made into a cutlass, I killed two and crippled another, but I was forced to fly to the middle of the swamp to get clear of them, wading up to my middle in water and mud. After some days I returned to my hut, and found that my pursuers had robbed me of everything, and nearly destroyed the hut. . . . As soon as possible after the United States army took Newbern, I came within the Union lines. I have worked a month for you on the fort, have eight dollars, wages received there, in my pocket, and now hearing my wife's owner has run away, and she and the children are up in the country alone, I have come to you for a pass to go and bring them down."

> As I would not be a slave, so I would not be a master. This expresses my idea of democracy.
>
> Whatever differs from this, to the extent of the difference, is no democracy.
>
> —Abraham Lincoln

Sources

Charles Emerson & Company's Raleigh Directory, 1880-1881. Raleigh: Edwards, Broughton & Co., 1879.

Chesnutt, Helen M. *Charles Waddell Chesnutt*. Chapel Hill: UNC Press, 1952.

Christopher, Maurine. *America's Black Congressman*. New York: Crowell Publishing Company, 1971.

Colyer, Vincent. *Report of the Services Rendered by the Freed People to the United States Army, in North Carolina, in the Spring of 1862, After the Battle of Newbern*. New York: by the author, 1864.

Edmonds, Helen G. *The Negro and Fusion Politics in North Carolina, 1894-1901*. Chapel Hill: UNC Press, 1951.

Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper, "The Colored Fair at Raleigh, N.C." XLIX (6 December 1879).

Franklin, John Hope. *The Free Negro in North Carolina*, 1790-1860. Chapel Hill: UNC Press, 1943.

Hale's Weekly (Raleigh), 18 November 1879.

Hunter, Charles N. *Review of Negro Life in North Carolina with My Recollections*. Raleigh: privately printed, n.d.

Journal of Industry (Raleigh), April, 1879.

Laws and Resolutions of the State of North Carolina, Observer, 1879.

Logan, Frenise A. *The Negro in North Carolina, 1876-1894*, Chapel Hill: UNC Press, 1964.

Observer (Raleigh), 18-23 November 1879.

Smith, Samuel D. *The Negro in Congress, 1870-1901*. Chapel Hill: UNC Press, 1940.

Yearns, Wilfed Buck, ed. *The Papers of Thomas Jordan Jarvis*. Vol. I, 1869-1882. Raleigh: State Department of Archives and History, 1969. □

ALLEGORY EXPLANATION POSTPONED

This issue was to have included an announcement of the name of the student who supplied the best explanation of the "freedom" allegory that appeared in the last issue; an explanation of the allegory also was to have appeared. Due in part to space requirements for the material herein, but due primarily to a consideration that insufficient student participation resulted from the challenge presented, the choice of winner and the announcement have been delayed, leaving the contest open until April 13.

Staff members of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association desire that awards to students justly reflect the accomplishment being recognized. The award originally promised for the best explanation of the "freedom" allegory was a copy of the book *The Executive Mansion*. The plan has now been expanded, and a copy of the book will be presented to each of the *three* best student explanations. The first-place winner's copy will be signed by Mrs. James E. Holshouser, Jr., who served as First Lady during the renovation of the mansion.

Numerous drawings dealing with North Carolina's social and political experiences exist, and interpretation of such cartoons is an excellent and enjoyable way to learn history. The THJH staff will present others. Participate and learn, and the staff will give the awards. □

> I shall never permit myself to stoop so low as to hate any man.
>
> —Booker T. Washington

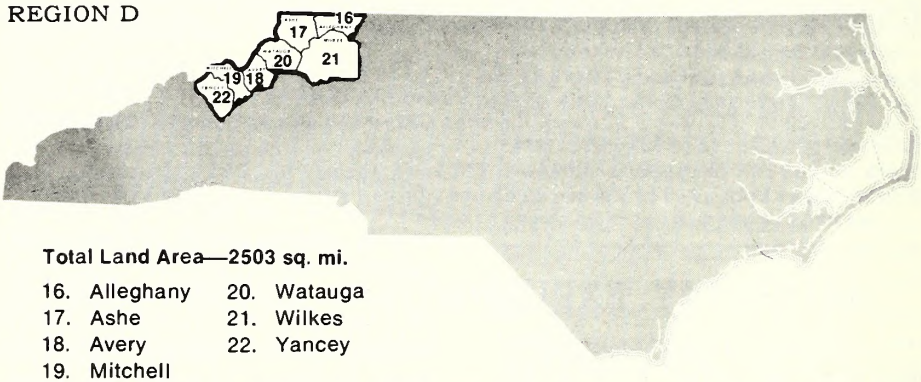
> It is the duty of the Government in its dealings with the people to mete out equal and exact justice to all, of whatever nativity, race, color, or persuasion, religious or political.
>
> —U. S. Grant
> U.S. president, 1869-1877

COUNTY BY COUNTY—PART IV

A continuation of a region-by-region study of North Carolina based upon seventeen multicounty areas. Facts about these areas are outlined for junior historians as a stimulus to further study.

by Shirlyn Ratcliff
Museum Docent

REGION D



Total Land Area—2503 sq. mi.

16. Alleghany
17. Ashe
18. Avery
19. Mitchell
20. Watauga
21. Wilkes
22. Yancey

POPULATION DENSITY (Per Sq. Mi.)

1960 52.0
1970 55.7

URBAN-RURAL POPULATION
(Estimated)

Urban 8.7%
Rural 91.3%

ALLEGHANY

Named for—"Allegini," an Indian word meaning "a fine stream"
Formation—1859, from Ashe County
County Seat—Sparta

ASHE

Named for—Gov. Samuel Ashe (1795-1798), Revolutionary War hero
Formation—1799, from Wilkes County
County Seat—Jefferson

AVERY

Named for —Col. Waightstill Avery who gained fame in the Revolutionary War and was the state's first attorney general (1777-1779)
Formation—1911, from Mitchell, Watauga, and Caldwell counties (Avery was the last county formed, bringing the total to 100)
County Seat—Newland

MITCHELL

Named for—Dr. Elisha Mitchell, a professor at the University of

North Carolina, who fell to his death while exploring the Mt. Mitchell area
Formation—1861, from Yancey, Watauga, Caldwell, Burke, and McDowell counties
County Seat—Bakersville

WATAUGA

Named for—an Indian tribe; word means "beautiful water"
Formation—1849, from Ashe, Wilkes, Caldwell, and Yancey counties
County Seat—Boone

WILKES

Named for—John Wilkes, an English statesman and opponent of the Tory party in England. Because he was denied his Parliamentary seat, Americans imagined his suffering was for the cause of liberty.
Formation—1777, from Surry and the District of Washington
County Seat—Wilkesboro

YANCEY

Named for—Bartlett Yancey, an eloquent orator, legislator, congressman and one of the first advocates of a public school system in North Carolina
Formation—1833, from Burke and Buncombe counties
County Seat—Burnsville

NATURAL LANDMARKS

(Locate these on a state highway map)

Mountains

Mt. Mitchell, a 6,684-ft. peak, highest east of the Rockies (Yancey)
Roan Mt., 6,285 ft. (Mitchell)
Grandfather Mt., 5,964 ft. (Avery and Watauga)
Beech Mt., 5,506 ft. (Avery and Watauga)
Big Bald, 5,516 ft. (Yancey)

Rivers

New
Cane
Linville
Yadkin

PRODUCTS

Corn, dairy products, livestock, textiles, apparel, tobacco, hosiery, furniture, electronics, gravel, apples, mica, feldspar, quartz, and lumber

HISTORICAL INTEREST

High mountain peaks and deep valleys discouraged settlement, making this area one of the last to be settled and divided into counties.

John Sevier led his "over-the-mountain men" through Mitchell County to meet the British at King's Mountain in 1780.

Ore Knob Mine was the site of an important copper mine in the 1870s and 1880s; the boom mining town, Ore Knob, was chartered in 1875. (Ashe)

(Continued)

PEOPLE

James B. Gordon (1822-1864), brigadier general in the Confederate army, was born in Wilkes County.

Montfort Stokes (1762-1842), governor (1820-1832); U.S. senator, and federal Indian commissioner, had a home in Wilkes County.

Elliott Daingerfield (1859-1932), noted artist, teacher, and author, made his home in Watauga County from 1885-1932.

André Michaux, French botanist and pioneer in studying flora of western North Carolina, visited Grandfather Mountain in 1794.

OTHER FACTS

The New River, one of the oldest rivers in North America, flows northward into neighboring Virginia.

The 3,600-acre estate of textile magnate Moses H. Cone (Cone Memorial Park) is a recreational area administered by the National Park Service. (Watauga)

Kaolin clay, used to make fine china, electrical porcelain, bathroom fixtures, fiber glass, and tiles, is mined in Avery County (nation's largest supplier).

Four large river systems originate in Watauga: the Watauga, Yadkin, Catawba, and New rivers. □

A BLUE RIBBON TO MALCOLM BLUE JUNIOR HISTORIANS!

Natalie Miller, Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

"Some may say, 'What are the Junior Historians?' Well, this is your answer. The Junior Historians are a group of enthusiastic young people ready to put their time and effort into making the past real again." This remark was made by LoJuanna Blue, a tenth grade member of the Malcolm Blue Junior Historian Club in Aberdeen. (The club was named for the founder of Blue's Crossing—a railroad crossing—which was later renamed Aberdeen.) Organized as a part of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association this summer by a member of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Martha Clayton, and three other adults—Doris Blue, Claudia Blair, and Frankie Butler—the Malcolm Blue Junior Historians are a very active group of twenty-seven ranging from the fourth to the tenth grades.

Last June they spent ten days cleaning the grounds of the Malcolm Blue Farm for an Arts and Crafts Fair held there on June 19. It was not all work, however. For their efforts, they were allowed to spend the night in the barns where they stayed up into the "wee" hours telling ghost stories. The fair sponsored by The Malcolm Blue Historical Society, the Sandhills Arts Council, and the Moore County Bicentennial Committee was so successful that the historical society and

(Continued on inside back cover)

HIGH AWARDS RECEIVED BY TWO THJH CLUBS

Members of the 1975-1976 History Seekers of Albemarle Junior High School. Left to right, front row: Mitzi Morris, Connie Murrell, Rosemary Morton (vice-president), Bryan Shumate (president), Sonya Mabe (secretary), Christie Sasser, Lynn Rivers, and Monica Bowers. Second row: Linda Tucker, Randy Shank, Frank Howard, Leigh Ann Whitley, Matoka Snuggs, Linda Neel, Douglas Connell, Lisa Mercer, and Karen Souther. Third row: Jeff Creech, Jerry Elzey, Donna Mauldin, Aza Mabry, Anita Maske, David Rush, Sarah Clarke, Carole Lowder, and Tony Hinson. Fourth row: John Kirk, Shannon Bowers, Beth Mabry, Pam Cox, Kathy Wagoner, Donna Laton, Ann Dennis, Shannon Bell, Pam Wentz, Susan Beesley, and Sally Beesley. Not pictured: Denetra Taylor (treasurer), Bill Bowen, Elizabeth Herlocker, and David Niven.

A highlight for Tar Heel Junior Historians on December 3 was the receipt, by two clubs, of Certificates of Commendation given by the American Association for State and Local History. The awards were announced during the annual Culture Week activities in Raleigh. Receipt of these awards is cause for jubilation amongst all members!

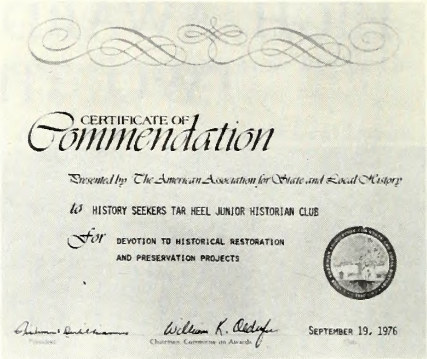
The two clubs so recognized are the History Seekers of Albemarle Junior High School, Albemarle, and The Skewarkians of Bear Grass School, Williamston.

The History Seekers received their certificate "for devotion to historical restoration and preservation projects." The club's bicentennial theme was "10,000 Service Hours for 1976," with work based on the three statewide Bicentennial themes: heritage, festivals, and horizons.

In Albemarle, an 1850s structure, the Snuggs House, is being restored for use by the Stanly County-Albemarle Historical Museum. In the past several years, the History Seekers have spent hundreds of hours working on the house. One room has been donated to the junior historians. During 1976 the club added 307 hours of work to the house project by scraping paint, cleaning the yard, and other chores. They also spent 1,900 hours making a quilt which was presented to the Snuggs House.

Festival activities accounted for 7,162 more hours. Work included period-costume dress for the downtown beautification center volunteers, a Fourth of July parade, and "A Day in the Park." Also, the members solicited items and manned a "flea market" and auction ($1,200 raised), surveyed Stanly County residents to ask if they knew why they were celebrating the bicentennial (results

Mrs. Elizabeth Roberson receiving the Certificate of Commendation for the Skewarkians from Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection, U. N. C. Library, Chapel Hill, and state awards chairman for the American Association for State and Local History.



CERTIFICATE OF
Commendation

Presented by The American Association for State and Local History

to HISTORY SEEKERS TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN CLUB

for DEVOTION TO HISTORICAL RESTORATION AND PRESERVATION PROJECTS

SEPTEMBER 19, 1976

Copy of one Certificate of Commendation as presented to the two THJH clubs this year.

were published in local newspaper), and conducted a history fair as a community education program.

Horizons activities accounted for 725 hours. The members participated in the Albemarle beautification project by preparing the front and windows of an old theater for painting and by cleaning an empty old store and placing winning student history fair projects in the display windows.

During the summer months, the students dressed in colonial costumes and manned the information center in the downtown area and held a workshop for eighth graders in the Sanford- Lee school system to encourage the establishment of junior historian clubs.

The Skewarkians of Williamston received their certificate "for sharing their understanding of the Tuscarora Indians with the community and the State." The club researched, wrote, and produced *The Other Side of the River*, a film about the Tuscarora Indians.

Beginning in September, 1975, eighth-grade students launched a study of the once prominent tribe that existed in North Carolina. The extensive research by the club members involved inquiries directed to the Denver Art Museum's Department of Indian Art; Bureau of Indian Affairs, the Six Nations Indian Museum (Onchiota, New York), and the National Museum of Natural History. Further preparation included visits to Roanoke Island Historical Park; East Carolina University; Cheweeo and Conoho, Tuscarora village sites in Martin County; and Indian Woods, Tuscarora Indian reservation site in Bertie County. This exhaustive study led to the writing of a fictional story based on historical facts about the meeting of two cultures in Martin County in 1585. Then, with the aid of a film-making class at Williamston High School, the junior historian club was able to produce a 45-minute color film.

To finance the project, the members raised over $700 through doughnut sales, school dances, and magazine sales.

As a result of the club's work, an exchange of information developed between the history club members and Indians on the Tuscarora Reservation in New York State. Correspondence led to the formation of a "warm friendship" between the two groups and, in the summer of 1976, this resulted in a visit by the Skewarkians to the Tuscarora Indian Reservation near Niagara Falls (see "Martin County Club Visits Tuscarora Indian Reservation," *THJH*, Fall 1976).

Mrs. Pearl Cox and Mr. James W. Yandle advised the History Seekers, and Mrs. Elizabeth Roberson advised the Skewarkians. Each is worthy of considerable praise by their communities and the state for their work. □

> To dislike learning is to dislike living, and children who reject education are complaining more about their lives than about their schools—although both may be bad.
>
> —Sydney J. Harris

GOING THINGS

MARTIN '76ERS, LeRoy Martin Junior High School, Raleigh

Members have been busy raising money to restore the Pullen Park Carousel. In September and October, club members collected money at Pullen Park. On November 19, the club sponsored a dance in the school cafeteria with the proceeds assigned to the restoration fund. During American Education Week, November 15-19, the '76ers placed an exhibit in a local shopping center.

Mrs. Anne Kennedy, adviser

DOUGLAS BYRD CRUSADERS, Douglas Byrd Senior High, Fayetteville

Members have discussed making a field trip to the historic district of Fayetteville during the Christmas holidays. Tuan Hoang, a student from Vietnam, spoke at a recent meeting about life in his native land.

Irvin Edwards, secretary

THJHA INSIGHTS, Armstrong Junior High, Fayetteville

Club members have decided to collect dues to finance a field trip later in the year. Members are considering ideas for entries in the state THJH annual competition. A color guard has been formed to perform at ball games and school assemblies.

Kay Wells, president

MT. OLIVE JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Mt. Olive Junior High, Mt. Olive

During the October meeting, viewed a filmstrip about the Capital City Club. Planned to visit the Charles B. Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site in November.

Paula Wiggins, secretary

YADKINVILLE TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Yadkinville School, Yadkinville

Traveled to Raleigh on October 8. Visited Duke Chapel, Museum of Art, Executive Mansion, Museum of History, Legislative Building, Museum of Natural History, State Capitol, and Dorton Arena.

Kathy Hruska, secretary

BOLIVIA TAR HEEL JUNIOR HISTORIAN ASSOCIATION, Bolivia School, Bolivia

Discussed keeping a scrapbook, recording grave markers, and presenting a puppet show about old Brunswick Town for young children. Miss Jane Shutgering, of the Brunswick Town State Historic Site, visited the club and talked to the members.

Marion Mercer, secretary

MALCOLM BLUE JUNIOR HISTORIANS, Malcolm Blue Historical Society, Aberdeen

Assisted with the annual Malcolm Blue Arts and Crafts Festival, October 22-23. They served as tour guides, ran a concession stand, fried hoecakes, and made candles. In addition to adults, some 800 school children enjoyed seeing the art displays and crafts demonstrations.

Martha Clayton, adviser

WACCAMAW WANDERERS, Waccamaw Academy, Whiteville

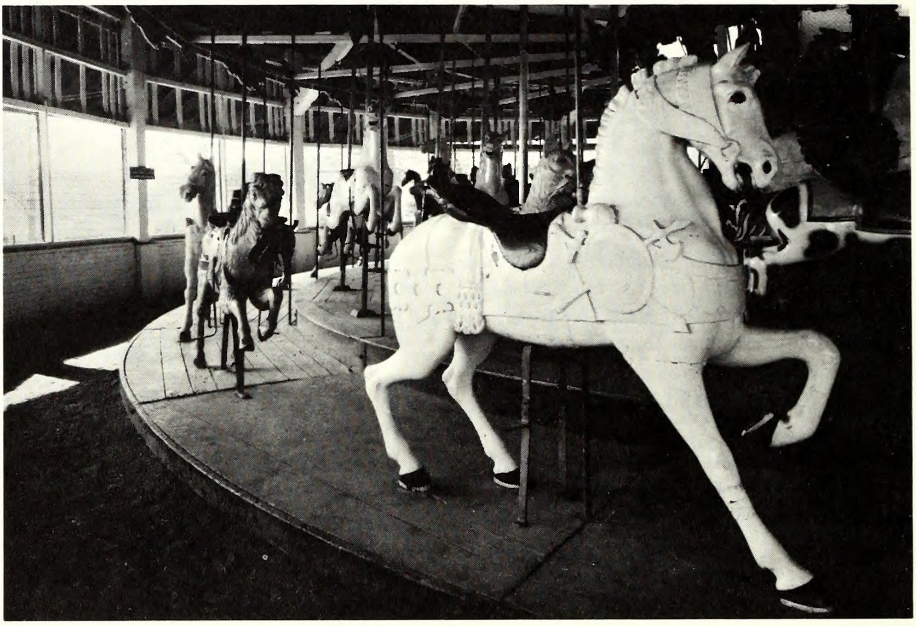
Discussed ways to raise money for a spring field trip. A bake sale and a car wash were mentioned as possibilities.

Meg Russ, secretary

(Continued)

(Continued from previous page)

KIDS, COINS, AND A CARROUSEL



"Endorse a Horse." "Give a Half to Save a Giraffe!" These are a few of the slogans that have become commonplace around LeRoy Martin Junior High School, Raleigh. The social studies club (225 members strong) is assisting several local organizations in a drive to raise money for restoration of one of "the finest intact examples in the nation of the carrousels made around 1900." The hand-carved merry-go-round consists of two chariots and fifty-two animals. In April, the structure was placed on the National Register of Historic Places.

BELMONT CARDINALS, Belmont Junior High, Belmont

Club sponsored the visit of the Mobile Museum of History to their school, October 11-13. At a recent meeting, the members viewed a slide program about the "Lost Colony."

Trina Abernethy, member

WICKER JUNIOR HISTORIANS, W. B. Wicker School, Sanford

Elected officers and discussed organizing a junior historian fair. The students are assembling news articles for a bicentennial scrapbook.

Kathy McKenzia, secretary

RAM NEUSE JUNIOR HISTORIAN SOCIETY, Kinston High School

Club meeting weekly. Members recently launched a very successful paper drive. Sponsored a float in their school's November 5 homecoming parade. As a service activity, members raise and lower the school flag each day.

Cindy Rouse, secretary

Most of us carry our own stumbling block around with us; we camouflage it with a hat.

—Mary Alkers

(Continued from back cover)

father went to work as a long-distance truck driver. With the head of the family gone during most of Jerome's youth, it was up to Mrs. Evans to rear her boy. Since Evans grew up in a black neighborhood, he had little contact with white people and noticeable expressions of racial prejudice until he entered college. While enrolled at North Carolina Central, he took honors in both football and baseball.

When he graduated in 1955, rather than face the indignities which were sure to come in the white South, he went to the predominantly black community of Farmville, N.C., and accepted a coaching position at a tiny, all-black high school there. In 1961 he married Helen Wall, and they remained in Farmville until 1962 when they moved to Roanoke Rapids. There, Evans also coached.

During this time, the process of integration had begun to be felt throughout the South. Evans was offered an assistant coaching position at another Roanoke Rapids high school, but he declined. Instead, he moved to another black school in Windsor, N.C.

The following year, both Evans and his wife were offered positions at the all-black Jordan Sellers High School in Burlington. When he arrived in Burlington in 1966, there were two high schools in the town: Walter Williams and Jordan Sellers. When Evans became the coach of the Jordan Sellers football team, he turned it into a winning, respectable team such as the ones he had developed at Windsor and Roanoke Rapids. During this time, the nearly all-white high school, Walter Williams, was having problems. The school's white coach could not get along with the few black athletes at the school and his team was not winning anymore. He also was not getting along with the school board or the citizens of Burlington. Something had to be done.

A long series of events led to Evans becoming coach at Walter Williams in 1970. What is more important is what happened afterwards. How would the team and assistant coaches react? People reacted normally, curious at first about how a black man would do in coaching at a white high school with few blacks. Opinions differed at the end of the season. Some people thought that he was successful; some thought otherwise.

Evans cared how people felt about him during that first year at Williams. He knew that he had taken a big step for blacks. This was important to him, of course, but Evans took all the tough times and the good ones as part of his struggle to keep his family together, to feed and clothe them, and to live just as any other man.

Janice Pliner
Martin '76ers
Raleigh

Jordan, Pat. *Black Coach*. New York: Dodd, Mead and Co., 1971.

Howard Lee

Howard Lee is one of the outstanding blacks of North Carolina. In 1964, Lee completed work for his M.A. degree in social work at Duke University in Durham. At Duke, the black workers complained of discrimination, and Lee was appointed to straighten out the problem. The white people finally joined in with the blacks and started a protest. Lee finally worked the problems out.

In 1969, Lee ran for mayor of Chapel Hill and won. Chapel Hill is a small city and it presently has another black on its city council.

Lee's first comment after the election was: "How I perform could have a heavy bearing on the political future of other Negroes. If I do a good job, it will pave the way for others to present themselves for office." He thought of his position as being between two lines of fire! "I could be slaughtered from both sides, by the white racists or by the black militants."

Howard Lee ran for Lieutenant Governor in 1976; he led in the first Democratic primary, but was defeated in the runoff. I hope he has encouraged many other blacks to run for high office. Howard Lee is a name that the blacks of North Carolina will not soon forget.

Jeannette Hatley
Martin '76ers

Edmonds, Helen G., *Black Faces in High Places,* New York: Harcourt, 1971.

(Since Hatley submitted her article, Howard Lee has been appointed secretary of the North Carolina Department of Natural and Economic Resources by Governor James B. Hunt, Jr.)

Charlotte Hawkins Brown

Charlotte Hawkins Brown was the founder of Palmer Memorial Institute in Sedalia (Guilford County). Her name is synonymous with the name of the institute. She led that school for more than half a century, having founded it in 1901 under the supervision of the American Missionary Association. She was able to make friends, rich and poor, because of her well-educated mind.

Charlotte Brown was born in Henderson, North Carolina, but was reared and educated in Massachusetts at Cambridge University. She received honorary doctorates from several outstanding colleges.

Dr. Brown took personal interest in the Charles W. Eliot family. Eliot was the president of the school for fifty years, as well as the first chairman of its board of trustees. The school was originally located in a little white church four miles from McLeansville. She sought to instill high qualities in the students.

Dr. Brown taught students to farm on the 459 acres owned by the school; she also began the first vocational department for Negroes in the state.

Dr. Brown retired in 1952 and was succeeded by Wilhelmina Crosson of Boston, who had served as her assistant.

Toynette Page
Martin '76ers

Brown, Hugh V. *A History of the Education of Negroes.* Raleigh: Irving Swain Press, 1961.

How many names of black colleges can you find? Circle each one. (Answers will appear in the next issue.)

A C P Q R S T Z U B D A B C P S
B T O Y B T B A Q C E C Q D D Z
A P D B R A D F G I J F P G Z X
R C A B R U E F O M Q P A B F I
B S H A W G L I V I N G S T O N
E S A T U U E E S M I T H I H B
R L P B S S K I T T R E L L C D
S I E I S T N O R M A L F G H B
C N A D S I Z P A L M E R Z A C
O A C E I N P W M O O R E C O O
T D E L I E S C H O O L Q D A A
I E C O E L E A G E X Y P E F F
A E O C E N C C E N T R A L A B

Toynette Page

Burning midnight oil doesn't help your grades if it's motor oil.

Education is never as expensive as ignorance.

—Sydney J. Harris

On the value of education . . .

She [Charlotte H. Brown] was able to make friends, rich and poor, because of her well-educated mind.

—Toynette Page
Martin '76ers

(Continued from page 22)

Junior Historians immediately planned a two-day event for the fall.

On September 25, the Junior Historians of The Malcolm Blue Historical Society met at the Malcolm Blue House and proceeded to Old Bethesda Cemetery where they chalked the gravestones to make the inscriptions more readable for the guests at the Old Bethesda Homecoming the following day. After supper that evening, they drove to Cameron to see the bicentennial play presented by the townspeople.

On October 22, the Moore County school children went on "A Visit into the Past," as did the general public the following day, at the Malcolm Blue Farm. Some 800 students traveled back 150 years to the time of Malcolm Blue to see weaving, blacksmithing, pottery throwing, lye soap making, whittling, quilting, candlemaking, corn shucking, caning, natural dyeing, fiddle playing, and square dancing. Corn shucking was a favorite—the rules were: if you found a red ear you kissed the girl or boy you liked; if you found an Indian ear you got a jug of cider. In addition to helping with these early crafts, junior historians also sold refreshments, gave guided tours, set up displays, and helped with the bake sale.

To celebrate the successful "Visit to the Past" the Junior Historians held a Malcolm Blue birthday party on Halloween. Two of the boys demonstrated American Indian dancing.

Christmas found the Junior Historians back in the "Past" with a traditional tree-trimming and caroling party at the Malcolm Blue House. Dressed in period costumes, the boys chopped down a small cedar for the Christmas tree. Back at the Blue House, the girls busily popped corn to string along with cranberries. Together they decorated the tree with their handmade garlands, ornaments, and candles. The hungry Junior Historians sat down to a holiday feast of ham, turkey and dressing, vegetables, and "lots of goodies for dessert." Caroling at nearby homes followed. The evening ended with everyone "warming up" by the fire, exchanging gifts, and talking of more projects they could do. This was "topped off" by plans for a trip to Raleigh for the annual Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Days to be held at Meredith College May 19-20.

Lee Clayton (left) and Richard Boles helped, during the "colonial meal" on December 18, by serving the good cooking enjoyed by all The Malcolm Blue Junior Historians.

The Malcolm Blue Junior Historians invite all of you to "That's the Way It Was," a historic arts, crafts, and skills show on Saturday, May 7, at the Malcolm Blue Bethesda Farm on Bethesda Road (State Highway 5 East, Aberdeen).

The North Carolina Museum of History Associates and the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association applaud the MALCOLM BLUE JUNIOR HISTORIANS and their ADVISERS for the interest and energy they have expended to make their local history such an important part of their lives and that of the citizens of Aberdeen. You are an inspiration to all of us—a real BLUE RIBBON group! □

ADVENTURES IN READING

For years, one of the popular theories persisting about the black people in America has been that the black family structure had been destroyed by slavery. Such an idea was put forth in 1965 by Assistant Secretary of Labor Daniel P. Moynihan in a report on the American race problem.

Now, a historian, Herbert G. Gutman of the City University of New York, has published a book, *The Black Family in Slavery and Freedom, 1750-1925*, in which he concludes that the black family was surprisingly close, strong, and intact from the earliest days of slavery until the Great Depression of the 1930s.

Gutman studied slave registers, marriage records kept during Reconstruction, and later census records and learned that two-parent households and long-lasting marriages have been characteristic amongst blacks for most of their American experience. Exceptions, prior to emancipation, included separation through the sale of one mate. In cases of the escape of one spouse, marriages sometimes survived because the escaped member would remain in the vicinity of the enslaved mate. (An example of the will to maintain a marriage exists in the story of William Kinnegy, this issue.)

Gutman points out that slaves almost never married their cousins, suggesting that blacks were not copying white marriage practices but possibly their ancient West African kinship patterns. Too, children were often named after parents and grandparents and slaves often retained the last name of their former owners in order to keep alive the sense of black family solidarity. The author also notes that in cases of wholesale shifting of slaves, which broke up families, the blacks tended to establish fictitious aunt, uncle, and cousin relationships.

Therefore, Gutman feels that severe problems of black families go back to the Great Depression, when migration and urbanization shifted many tasks of the basic family unit to the extended family. (It has been pointed out that single-parent households among the urban black poor are often part of flexible, extended families that protect the young and preserve family continuity.)

The clashing proposals for aiding the black populace are as follows: Moynihan wanted to shore up the role of males in the black family; he wanted every able-bodied man to have a job, even if it meant reducing the employment of black women. Gutman supports the use of more employment and traditional economic aid; he feels that "tinkering around with black families" is not justified.

Considering the history and theories discussed, the supporting evidence used, and the timeliness of reading this book as a supplement to what is appearing in *THJH*'s black history series, your understanding of this period of American history will be expanded considerably by reading *The Black Family in Slavery and Freedom, 1750-1925*. □

STUDENT CONTRIBUTIONS

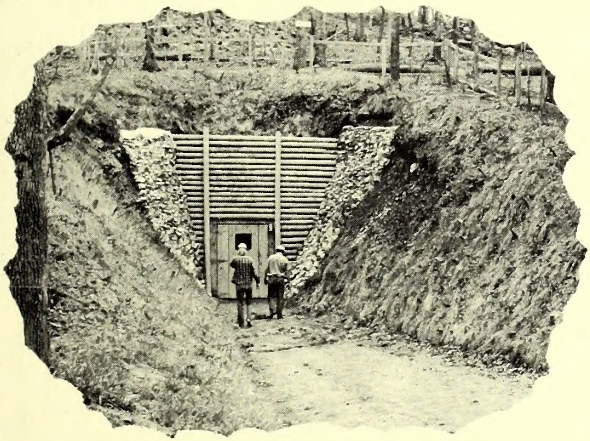
Jerome Evans

The 1960s and early 1970s were years of social change for North Carolina. Equal rights for blacks was an important issue. One man, Jerome Thomas Evans, Jr., of North Carolina, was, like many others, caught up in the equal-rights movement not necessarily by choice. He simply was willing to work earnestly for a decent home and food for his family.

Evans, born in Goldsboro in 1930, was the son of strict and responsible parents. After the Second World War, Evan's

(Continued on page 27)

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association



tar heel junior historian

The State History Journal
For Inquiring Students

Spring/Summer 1977

Charter Charlie's Chats

The bicentennial of the American Revolution created among the citizens of North Carolina a greater awareness of the places that are significant to the state's history. It also stimulated interest in a more personal heritage often represented by family antiques. These two aspects of North Carolina's history are covered in this double issue. It is our hope that this issue will make junior historians and advisers more aware of the state's outstanding system of historic sites and give them a philosophy for collecting objects of lasting historical value.

Starting this fall—the twenty-fifth year of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association—the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine will be published three times, rather than four, during the school year. The issues will be enlarged, and the annual subscription rate of $2.00 will remain the same. The increased cost of paper and printing has brought about this change. The issues will be: Fall, Winter, and Spring.

The emphasis of the next volume will be on local history in the three geographic regions of North Carolina. The fall issue will cover the history of the mountains. The winter issue will examine the Piedmont. The spring issue will deal with the history of North Carolina's coast. Start now to do your research or draw your illustrations for any of the upcoming issues. The deadline for material for the fall issue is September 30.

Plan to join us in the celebration of our twenty-fifth anniversary next year by making it the best year ever! □

I Am An Antique

I am an antique
Strongly built,
Fine in texture,
History written in my wood—
In each and every grain—
Left there by the muscular hands
Which built me—
A story for every finger.

I stand above all others.
My tapered body holds up,
Even as your factory-made ones fall.
I am an antique.
Save me and I stand as a symbol.
A symbol of history and people.

Janice Pliner, '76ers, Raleigh

Antiques

We seem to never stop to think about yesterday, the many wonderful treasures. They just seem to fade away.

All the valuable plates, clothes, and candles we used to see, and all the wonderful guns that helped America be free.

The cars that would barely move along, all the beautiful music that would be a happy song.

The books, even the ponies from the carrousel that help our children play. But where are all the other antiques? Where are they today?

Lori Salmon, '76ers, Raleigh

EDITORIAL POLICY—Compositions to be submitted should be typewritten in double-spaced form and should give the full name of the student and school. When reference works are used, please include a bibliography listing author, title of work, facts of publication (place of publication, publisher, date and edition), and pages used. If possible, black and white photographs to illustrate the article should accompany the written material. Due to space limitations and the need to adhere to the announced theme of each issue, it is possible to only briefly cover the various topics—not to present an exhaustive study. All student compositions submitted for publication are required to meet highest literary standards and are subject to editing and revision by the editorial staff.

Cover

North Carolina has two new state historic sites opened to the public. The two sites are: Duke Homestead near Durham, and Reed Gold Mine in Cabarrus County. On the front cover the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association mascot, Charter Charlie, is seen on his way to see Reed Gold Mine. One of the mine's visitor entrances is seen in the distance. For a story about the site, see page 29.

Spring/Summer 1977
Volume 16, Number 3

Contents

Charter Charlie's Chats ..... inside front cover
Poems by Junior Historians ..... inside front cover
What is an Antique? 2
Antiques and Makers' Marks 4
Gauging the Wind 7
Toys of the Victorian Period 10
Early American Needlework 15
Automobiles, Junior Historians, and Postage Stamps 18
"Freedom" Allegory Explanation 22
A Black Poetess and Columbia 28
Come Visit Reed Gold Mine! 29
Cryptogram Quiz Answers 32
Going Things ..... inside back cover
Heritage Day at Harmony ..... back cover

Tar Heel Junior Historian is published three times during the school year by the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, North Carolina Museum of History, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N. C. 27611. Copies are provided free to club members. Individual and library subscriptions may be purchased at the rate of $2.00 per year.

Illustration: "Charter Charlie," John F. Wilson, Jr.

Photograph credits: Division of Archives and History, unless otherwise cited.

Larry E. Tise
Director
John D. Ellington
Museum Administrator
Natalie G. Miller
Executive Secretary
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association
Davis Waters
Editor
Robert E. Winters, Jr.
Interpretation Specialist
Graphic Design

WHAT IS AN ANTIQUE?

Brad L. Rauschenberg
Assistant to the Director
Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts
Winston-Salem

You hear the phrase "old-timey." What does that mean? Simply that an item was made and used in some earlier period. It is old-time. Our grandparents often recall the use of "old-timey" objects with great fondness. Such items might be a kerosene lamp or a glass inkwell.

The United States government defines an antique as any object made more than 100 years ago. Museums define an artifact as an object made by human hands. If we put the two definitions together, we can say that an antique is an artifact (an object made by human hands) that is more than 100 years old.

This simple definition, however, does not mention value. For many people, the word "antique" suggests that the item is valuable. But, an antique that is valuable to one person may not be to another. Even among collectors of antiques—individuals, dealers, and history and art museum staffs—the meaning of "antique" varies, depending upon their interests, how scarce the item, and how much it is worth.

Yet, with all these differences of opinion, the subject of antiques is a fascinating field of study. For example, the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA), in Winston-Salem, is researching furniture made in the South prior to 1820. Out of this study of various dates, styles, and influences have come new theories.

Today, for instance, more importance is given to family tradition or the "oral history" of an antique. Many antiques, that have been passed down through generations of one family, often have a very reliable history. Thus, it is sometimes easy to identify the person who made the artifact. Such identification can reveal more about that person's variety of work. This knowledge is very helpful to scholars studying the artifacts produced in a particular region.

One problem in trying to identify makers of particular pieces of furniture is the influence one craftsman had upon another. One craftsman might leave the employ of a master craftsman and take along a definite technique learned under the master. This technique might involve the choice and arrangement of elements of style or the manner of assembling parts—joinery. Yet, a craftsman's work might be generally better or not as good as his teacher, the master for whom he had worked. One can easily see that there are many factors involved in attempting to determine who the maker of an object is. Very careful consideration must be given to all possibilities.

In studying furniture, two kinds of work stand out. (You should give particular attention to these descriptions and terms.) These two kinds are: high-style (academically done) and folk art (non-academically done). Usually, high-style pieces were produced in towns or urban areas, and folk-art designs were produced in the country. The high-style pieces usually have rich ornamentation or decoration. Folk art often appears simple, crude, or unfinished by comparison.

How well an item was made depended on the skill of the craftsman. The style in which the item was made (if the object was intended to be quite decorative as well as serviceable) was influenced by both the cabinetmaker's knowledge of elements of style and his customers. Customers' style preferences were usually

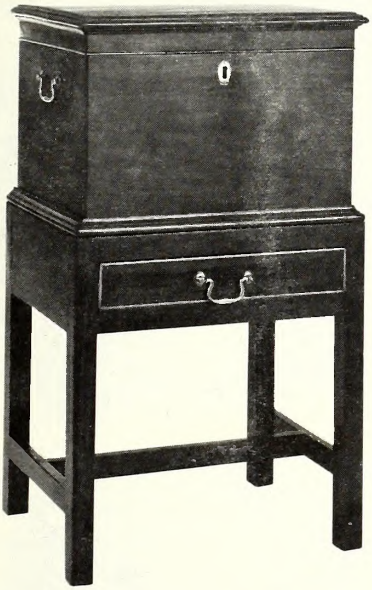


Figure 1

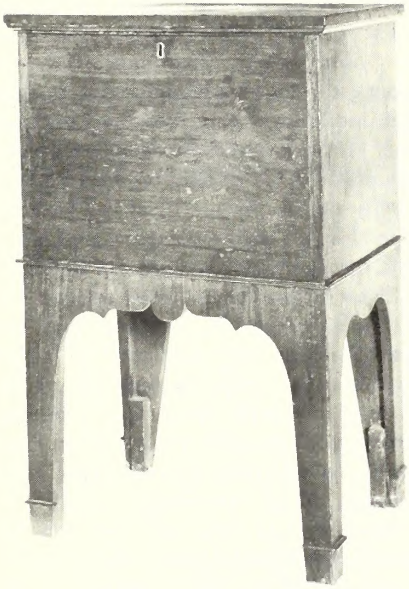


Figure 2

influenced by their ethnic background—their heritage.

Style preference varied according to the origin of the people who settled different regions. Along the coast, settled mostly by English people, the English style of antique furniture is found today. The types copied by the craftsmen of the Piedmont area of the state included German styles and decorative characteristics. Thus, one would expect a difference in style between the two areas within the same time period.

A cellaret (a case for holding bottles of wine or liquor) including good elements of design was discovered in northeastern North Carolina (fig. 1). The maker had been well trained and knew about English design books. Another cellaret (fig. 2) from the same area was not as well designed. The maker probably was not as skilled.

In the rather isolated Piedmont, people depended upon local craftsmen since there was little trade with merchants and craftsmen of distant regions. German influence upon furniture design became evident in this area of settlement. German productions were often done with high style—academically (fig. 3). The

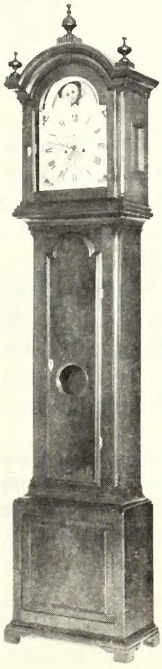


Figure 3

style they used often lagged behind the latest fashions seen in coastal trade center. Most often, Piedmont craftsmen produced a less academic design. Such is seen in a comparable Piedmont example (fig. 4). Such pieces often appear to be non-academic in design, but the result is mostly due to the fact that the German inlay design of this piece was simply not a part of the coastal craftsman's heritage.

These illustrations were selected to show differences in artifacts that appeared within any one area of North Carolina. The same comparisons can be made in any state. In our state, the construction work—the joinery—was done as well in one section of the state as in another, though the designs varied.

Because high style and folk art antiques vary throughout an area and are explained or interpreted differently by collectors, the best place to find up-to-date interpretation is in museums. With new information constantly changing the educational programs which they offer, museums can be rewarding places to revisit. □

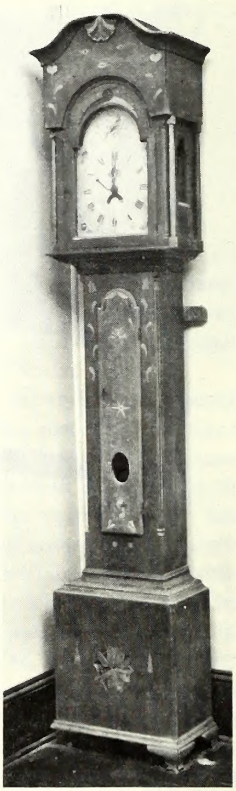
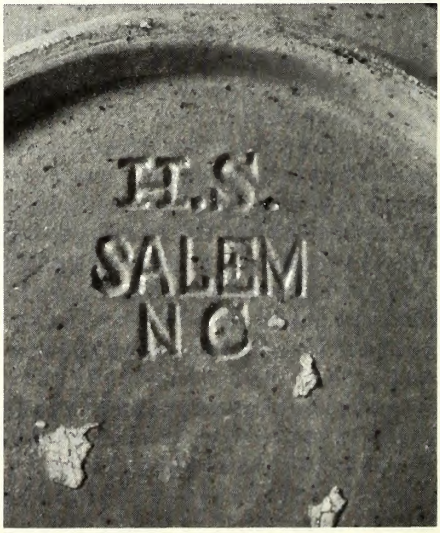


Figure 4

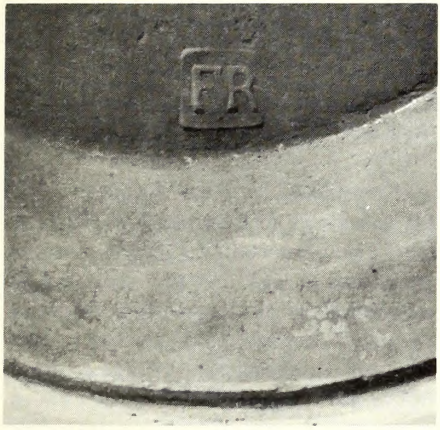
ANTIQUES AND MAKERS' MARKS

Identifying an antique is easy when the maker left his mark, whether by using his full signature with date and place noted or by simply initialing the piece or using a hallmark.

Following are several illustrations of maker's marks on antiques. (All photographs are courtesy, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, Winston-Salem.

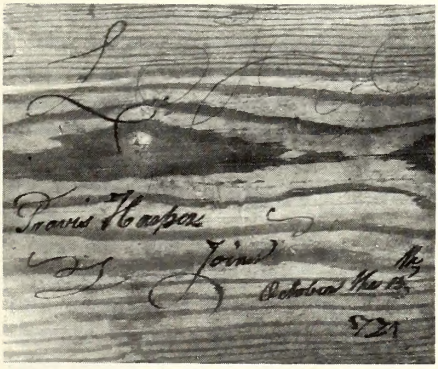


Bottom view of a saucer impressed with name and location of the maker, Henry Schaffner, late-nineteenth-century potter of Salem, North Carolina.



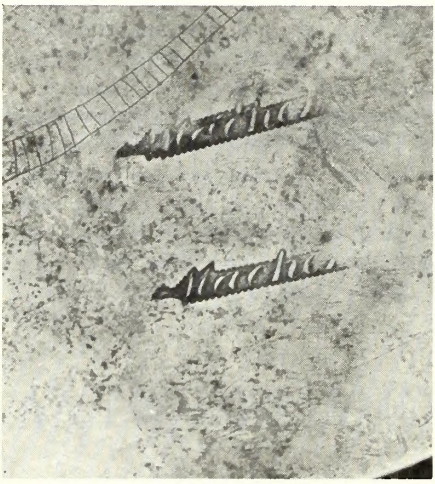
The initials of the maker, Frederick Rothrock, as they appear on the bottom of one of his plates. Rothrock worked as a potter at the beginning of the nineteenth century near Friedberg.

Maker J. Martine's mark, appearing on a pewter plate that he made about 1826.



Ink signature identifying maker and date—"Travis Harper Joiner October the 15th 1771" Harper worked in eastern North Carolina, and this identification appears on a desk that he made.

A pottery sign made in Salem and bearing a name and date—Gottfried Aust, Anno 1773.



"Machen," the mark of Thomas W. Machen on a silver gorget made by him in New Bern between 1817 and 1822.

A paper label attached to a table manufactured about 1820 by C. J. Tooker of Fayetteville. □

GAUGING THE WIND

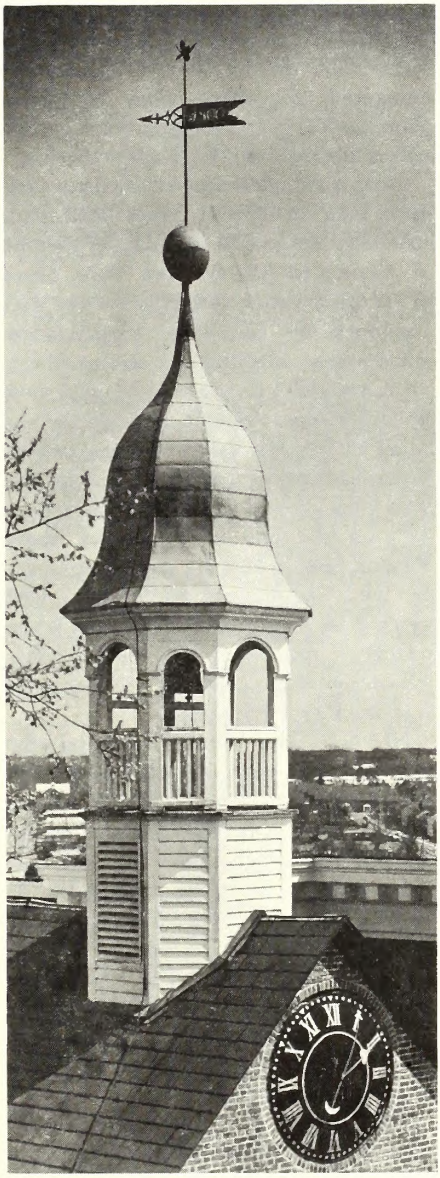
Davis Waters, Editor

The weather vane, an invention conceived to aid mankind in predicting the weather, is highly valued today as a form of American folk art. This is so because makers of most vanes put considerable artistic effort into their designs. Collectors and museum curators view the workmanship and design of the object with a critical eye. To them, it is often an art form much like a painting or sculpture, for they frequently reflect man's creative nature. Many Americans are giving the vane a second look.

The weather vane was the primary instrument man had for weather prediction until the invention of the aneroid barometer in 1843. Knowing the direction of the wind, and the changes associated with it, was especially important to the farmer. It affected the planting, growing, and harvesting of his crops. Anyone who spent time outdoors wanted to know what the weather would be. People living in towns had only to look to the tallest steeple to gauge the strength and direction of the wind by a weather vane mounted there. Farmers gained this informationation by mounting vanes on nearby barns.

The earliest weather vane on record stood atop the Tower of Winds in Athens and dated from the first century B.C. Vanes not only soared from the heights of buildings; archaeologists have noted that the Vikings used weather vanes on their ships.

Around 1000 A.D., the Pope of the Catholic Church called for the placing of the symbol of the rooster on top of every Catholic church. The rooster was to remind people of the betrayal of Christ as recorded in Luke 22:34. (Jesus said, "I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.") In time,



The banner of the banneret-arrow weather vane atop Home Moravian Church, Old Salem, is pierced with the date 1800. At the end of the shaft is a butterfly.

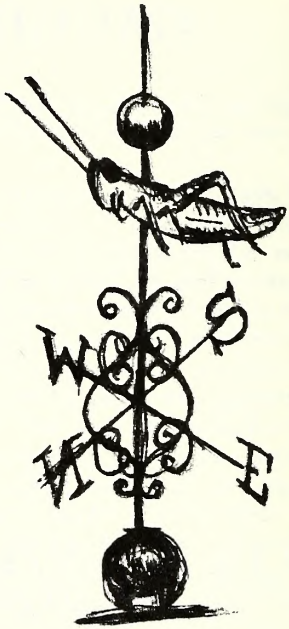
the cock was adopted as a symbol by Protestant churches.

During the Middle Ages, banners with a nobleman's coat of arms were tied to rods to keep them unfurled. Within a short time, the banner insignias were transformed into metal weather vanes and placed high above castles. People of lesser rank displayed their insignias on elongated pennants called bannerets. Popular European designs were carried across the Atlantic to the New World.

America's oldest known weather vane dates back to 1656. It is a Holland-made vane and was placed on a Dutch Reformed Church in Albany, New York. Many of the early vanes were crude. They were fashioned by tinsmiths, coppersmiths, ironmongers, blacksmiths, and wood carvers. America's foremost vane maker was Shem Drowne, a Boston metalworker and wood carver. His vanes were exceptional because of their large size and fine styling. The vane on the Old North Church, as well as the one which towers above Faneuil Hall in Boston, are his products. In fact, the copper grasshopper with green-glass eyes atop Faneuil Hall is this country's most popular weather vane. The design was a copy of a vane from the London Royal Exchange.

Not only were weather vanes selected to crown town halls, churches, barns, and public buildings, but also homes. Mount Vernon, President Washington's home, has a design which symbolizes peace—a dove holding an olive branch in its mouth. The enterprising Thomas Jefferson created an ingenious weather vane for his home, Monticello. The shaft leads down from the roof to an indicator on the ceiling of the room below. This enabled him to know the direction of the wind without going outside.

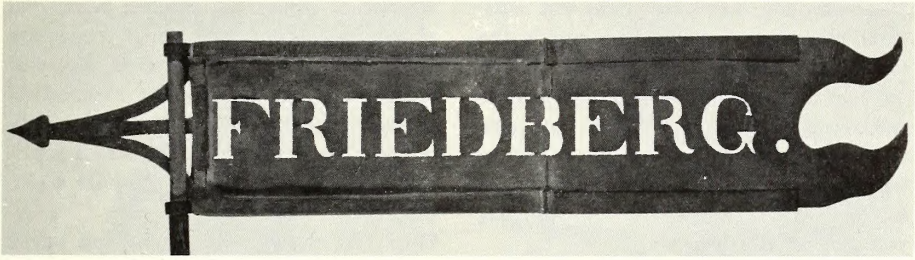
The "golden age" of weather vanes came after 1850 when factories began the mass production of them. The era of the individual craftsman was no more. Illustrated mail-order catalogs offered assembly line-produced symbols of horses, eagles, cows, roosters, and bannerets in various sizes. An 1868 catalog, advertising the Goddess of Liberty vane, quoted a price of $25 for a 22-inch design; a 60-inch design cost $150.



Sketch by Caddie Farish, museum docent

The famous copper grasshopper weather vane atop Faneuil Hall in Boston, Massachusetts. The grasshopper always turns to face into the wind. Below it, directional letters are mounted to show the compass points—due North, South, East, and West.

Patriotic themes came with the nineteenth century. This phenomenon can be tied to a growing spirit of nationalism following the War of 1812. Even with the adoption of the bald eagle as a symbol of the United States in 1782, eagle weather vanes did not appear until after 1850. Usually the bird was mounted standing on a ball, its wings spread for flight and its beak open. The Goddess of Liberty is the figure of "Columbia" wearing her liberty cap. (For more about Columbia, refer to the "freedom" allegory explanations and "A Black Poetess and Columbia," in this issue.) An



extremely rare design is "Liberty Enlightening the World." It is a small replica of the Statue of Liberty, the monumental sculpture given to America by the people of France in 1885.

Many interesting weather vanes can be found in North Carolina. The Moravians, a religious group that settled in the western part of the state, used distinctive banneret-arrow vanes. Home Moravian Church in Salem has a weather vane made in Nazareth, Pennsylvania, with the date 1800 cut into it. The date marks the year of the consecretion of the church. An interesting feature of the vane is the butterfly at the top of the shaft. It symbolizes rebirth. Unlike other denominations which used the symbol of the cross, the early Moravians believed the butterfly was a more fitting way to honor the resurrected Christ. Friedberg, a small Moravian community southwest of Salem established in 1771, acquired a vane for its church with the community's name cut into it.

Christ Episcopal Church in Raleigh has a gilded weathercock at the top of its steeple. It was set in place by a little boy in 1861. Accordingly to legend, it was the only chicken left in Raleigh after Sherman's Union army passed through in 1865!

Along the coast, one sees weather vanes designed with nautical themes. Symbols of sailing vessels, sailors, and steamers are visible. In New England, where seafaring tradition is strong, one sees mackerel, swordfish, and whale-shaped vanes. The cod, a symbol of Christianity, is usually found on churches.

The weather vane of the Moravian community of Friedberg not only told its viewer about the wind, but where he was. Its design is the banneret-arrow variety. When the wind blew, the "banner" turned downwind and the arrow pointed in the direction from which the wind was blowing.

Friedberg and Home Moravian Church weather vane photographs courtesy of the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The varieties of weather vanes know no limits. Plows, pigs, cows, and sheep appear on barns; thoroughbreds and trotters appear on racing stables. The native American Indian appears on some structures. Above some fire stations is a symbol of firefighting—a team of running horses pulling a hose wagon or pump. Old railroad stations sometimes display locomotives and tenders. These are quite valuable because in many instances the vane is a small scale model of a real locomotive.

Various materials are used in the construction of weather vanes. These include wooden boards, sheet iron, copper, zinc, tin, and brass. Generally, weather vanes have a mounting rod, directional letters (North, South, East, and West), and a ball. Some are quite ornate; others are very simple. To improve appearance, vanes were sometimes gilded or gold-leafed. Modern weather vanes are often of cast aluminum, stainless steel, and fiber glass.

Vanes can serve as advertising signs. Tobacco companies, breweries, and shoe manufacturers have used weather vanes to create an identifiable image for their business. The Great Atlantic and Pacific

Tea Company, a grocery chain, has a distinctive design: "A & P" cut out in the tail of the arrow. Howard Johnson's is another company that has a recognizable weather-vane trade sign. In fact, the company has two: one used for restaurants (a baker with a boy and dog), and one used for the firm's motels (a boy and dog standing with a lamplighter).

Weather vanes indicate more than the direction of the wind. They often reveal something about their owners—individuals, businesses, or organizations—and about the man or company who made them. They are a form of American folk art. Their design, craftsmanship and rarity make them worthy of collecting. Besides being displayed in the normal manner, vanes are being used as wall decorations, pieces of sculpture, and as garden ornaments. Weather vanes are items that can readily be seen. They serve as the crowning touch to a building and today symbolize a rich tradition.

Note: As a junior historian, you might like to make an inventory of weather vanes that may exist in your community. Sketch one that especially appeals to you and send it to us. With each sketch, sign your name and give the location of the weather vane. We shall print some of the more interesting ones in a later issue of *THJH*.

Sources

Myrna Kaye, "Cushing and White's Copper Weather Vanes," *Antiques*, June, 1976, pp. 1220-1227.

Charles Klamkin, *Weather Vanes: The History, Design, and Manufacture of an American Folk Art* (New York: Hawthorn Books, 1973), passim.

David M. Schwartz, "Prospering Winds for Weather Vanes," *Smithsonian*, April, 1976, pp. 114-121.

Raleigh Fine Arts Society. *Raleigh: A Guide to North Carolina's Capital.* (Raleigh: Raleigh Fine Arts Society, 1975.) □

TOYS OF THE VICTORIAN PERIOD

Shirlyn Ratcliff, Docent
North Carolina Museum of History

Children of the Victorian period [1] played with kites, balls, hoops, jumping jacks, Noah's Ark sets, and dolls. Rocking horses and toy soldiers, popular toys of today, were also favorites of the children of the Victorian period.

Playthings were made of blown glass, tin, wood, iron, and rubber. There were no plastic toys. They were animated by mechanical parts which moved when the toys were pushed or pulled. Some toys moved by means of a windup spring or by magnetic force, or were driven by steam created by the flame of an alcohol lamp.

Europe produced many toys. Most were German made and were hand carved in private homes. American-made toys tended to be mechanical. Factory-produced toys gained popularity toward the end of the nineteenth century. They could be bought at toy stores or ordered

[1]Queen Victoria of England reigned for sixty-two years, until 1901. Her period of rule was marked in England, and in America, by certain tastes, habits of thought and conduct, letters, moral standards and art (including design in architecture, furnishings, and toys). This period is known as the Victorian Period or Victorian Age—Winters.

Dolls were the most popular form of toy for girls of the Victorian period.

A mechanical, cast-iron "Frog Bank." The frog "swallowed" the coin placed in its mouth by the amused youngster.

through mail order houses such as Montgomery Ward or Sears, Roebuck & Company. Toys also could be bought in such unlikely places as grocery and hardware stores. R. H. Macy & Company in New York may well have been the first store to stock toys all year around rather than just at Christmastime. Macy's advertised toys after 1857, while Montgomery Ward displayed them on a single page in their 1877 catalog.

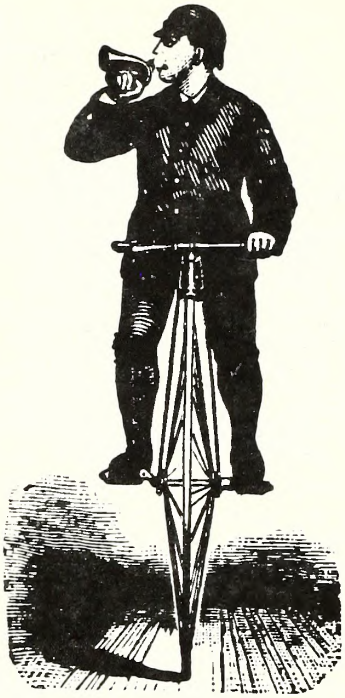
Dolls were the most popular item for girls during this period. Their heads were made of wax, wood, papier-mâché, china, or rubber. If the hair was real, it was sewn to a piece of lace and glued to the doll's head. Artificial hair was made of fine wool.

Genuine wax dolls had solid heads of wax, while others were wax-coated papier-mâché. Wax doll heads had eyebrows and lashes of real hair which were stuck into the wax one hair at a time. Cloth or leather bodies were filled with sawdust.

Other dolls, which cried "Mama," had small bellows inside which pumped air through a mechanism creating the "voice." These dolls were stuffed with hay since sawdust clogged the bellows. Dolls with leather bodies and mechanically hinged joints sold for 25 cents. Others started at $1.95. Dolls from Paris were more expensive; their prices ranged from $15 to several hundred dollars for wax dolls with complete wardrobes. Doll furniture with intricate working parts much like today's "Barbie" doll furniture could also be bought. French doll clothing was numbered so that one might order costumes by number from a catalog.

Children also had their tea sets and cabinets for their dolls. With them, they could imitate the prim tea parties typical of the Victorian period. Small tea sets made in the 1890s copied the Tea Leaf pattern of full-sized ironstone china popular during this period.

Second to dolls in popularity were toy banks. Victorians believed in the old say-



COLUMBIA BICYCLES.

Made of the very best material, by the most skilled workmen, expressly for road use. "Columbias" are the favorite with riders, and their superiority in beauty, structure, and finish is acknowledged by all.

Send 3-cent stamp for twenty-four page catalogue, with price-lists and full information.

THE POPE M'F'G CO.

597 Washington St.

BOSTON, MASS.

NEW-YORK RIDING-SCHOOL,

34th St. near 4th Ave.

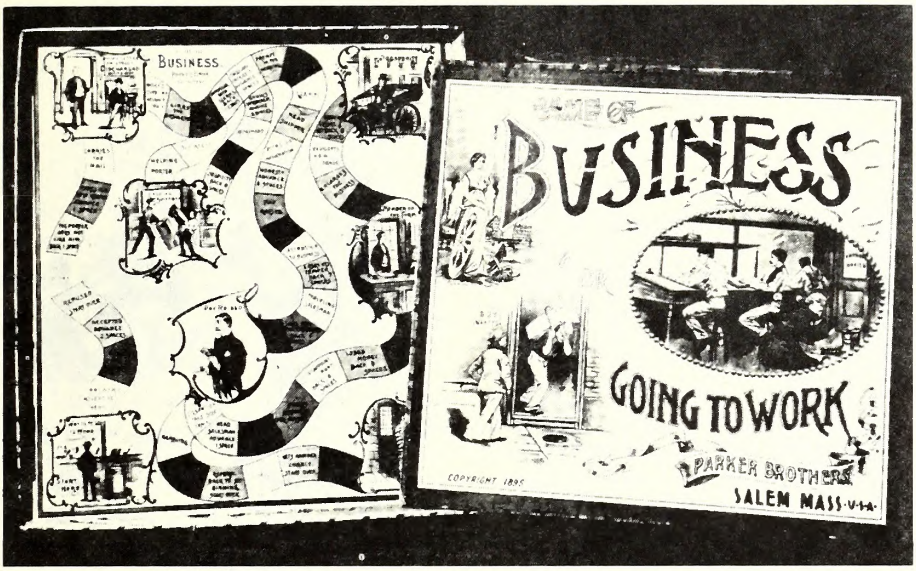
At the end of the Civil War, the bicycle appeared in America and children and adults alike accepted the two-wheeler and took to the road. Seen here is an advertisement for Columbia bicycles of the 1880s.

This issue of *THJH* contains an article about early automobiles in America. Pope Manufacturing Company, the advertiser of the Columbia bicycles, also manufactured Columbia automobiles. Pope produced these automobiles at Hartford, Connecticut, from 1897 through 1899. The car continued in production there until 1913, but the manufacturer's name was changed five times, due to reorganizations or changes of ownership. Automobiles named "Columbia" were also produced by a number of other firms. Note, too, the references to Columbia, the symbol of America, discussed elsewhere in this issue (the "freedom" allegory explanations and "A Black Poetess and Columbia"). Columbia automobiles were obviously given a name that was appealing to many Americans—Winters.

ing, "A penny saved is a penny earned." They tried to teach this to their children by giving them "amusing banks." Most popular were the penny banks made of iron, tin, glass, wood, or pottery. The penny slot was large in some banks to accommodate the larger-sized pennies made until 1857. "Still" banks, with no working parts, were shaped like animals or buildings; some even depicted historical events.

The mechanical bank gave the Victorian child a special reason for saving money. Mechanical parts moved the money from the child's hand into the bank in a number of delightful ways. A mechanical "Frog Bank" amused the child by "swallowing" the coin. The "Eagle Bank" deposited the coin from the eagle's beak into the nest of baby eagles and then into the bank.

Banks were also a statement about society or current events. In 1871, there was a political scandal in New York City. It involved the plundering of millions of dollars in public funds by a political leader and his followers whose headquarters was in Tammany Hall. Following the public exposure of their deeds, a "Tam-



The board game "Business," copyrighted in 1895 by Parker Brothers of Salem, Massachusetts.

many Bank" was introduced into the coin bank market.

In commemoration of the 400th anniversary of Columbus's landing, a "Columbus Bank" was made. A catalog in which the bank was displayed read: "Place a coin in the slot at the feet of Columbus. Press the lever, and as the coin disappears an Indian Chief suddenly leaps from his place of concealment in the log, extending the pipe of peace as Columbus salutes him."

There were no real electrical toys during this period, but they acquired this label nonetheless. Their movements were created by the force of magnetism. The Montgomery Ward catalog of 1893 carried an ad for "the Boston Motor and Battery Outfit," selling for $1.00. It ran a small fan that sold at 25 cents. The first real electric train appeared in 1896. Prior to this, toy steam engines were popular. The 1885 Montgomery Ward catalog featured a steam engine that could be bought for 40 to 90 cents. A steamboat sold for $1.25. The boat was nine inches long, with fuel, boiler, smokestack, and brass lamp. These toys grew in popularity even though parents thought them "too dangerous to play with."

Wooden air rifles were first made in America in 1884. Clarence Hamilton thought youngsters would prefer metal guns like the real ones. He made a metal one, patented it, and presented it to a toy gun manufacturer's board of directors in 1888. The general manager was so pleased that he burst out, "Clarence, it's a Daisy!" Thus, the beginning of the Daisy air rifle.

Children of the Victorian period had many indoor pastimes. They read dime novels such as *Little Lord Fauntleroy*, *Elsie Dinsmore*, and *Peck's Bad Boy*. They played with toy soldiers made of paper, tin, or lead. They participated in such games as the ever popular "Pin the Tail on the Donkey" which was copyrighted in 1888.

Board games were popular and many of them originated in Salem, Massachusetts. Sailors enjoyed games at this busy seaport and brought games back with them from foreign countries. It was in

Salem that the "king" of game inventors had his start. George Parker devised his first game in 1883 when he was sixteen. It was called "Banking." Money games fascinated him, and he later originated "Speculation" and "Corner Grocery." However, no other game ever surpassed the popularity of "Monopoly."

Statements on morals or current events, as today, were reflected in games such as "Innocence Abroad," "Christian Endeavor," "The Battle of Manila," "Pike's Peak or Bust," and "Across the Continent."

Many children, while growing up, had a Teddy Bear. The story of how this toy derived its name is interesting. Pres. Theodore Roosevelt was on a trip to Mississippi to settle a state line dispute in November, 1902. He was supposed to "draw the line" to establish the boundary between Mississippi and Louisiana. While there, he went hunting and refused to shoot a bear cub that he encountered. Clifford Berryman's cartoon in the *Washington Star* gave rise to a toy maker's idea for a fuzzy bear called "Teddy's Bear." The Teddy Bear craze swept the nation with bear banks, clothes, doll outfits, puzzles, and games. The Teddy Bear has become a basic childhood toy because of this incident.

Artist Berryman's editorial cartoon of 1902 which gave a toy maker the idea for the now famous toy, the Teddy Bear.

Toy collecting has become a popular hobby in recent years. The joyful rewards of collecting are the same as with other antiques. Toys are collected as a reminder of childhood days or bygone times and are a reflection of history. Dolls and banks are the most collectible items from the Victorian period. Dolls may not be in their original condition, however, because many have been repaired. Banks and mechanical toys have withstood the years because they were mass produced, and many were made of iron. While some rare toys are quite expensive, those produced in vast numbers can be purchased for reasonable prices. Remember, too, that the toys children play with today will be collectible items in the future. Perhaps you have some toys which you can save today that will have great value in the future. Happy collecting!

Sources

John Gloag, *Victorian Comfort* (New York: Macmillan Company, 1961), passim.
Louis H. Hertz, *The Toy Collector* (New York: Funk & Wagnalls, 1969), passim.
Inez and Marshall McClintock, *Toys In America* (Washington, D. C.: Public Affairs Press, 1961), passim.
Joseph J. Schroeder, Jr., ed., *The Wonderful World of Toys, Games, & Dolls, 1860-1930* (Chicago: Follett Publishing Company, 1971), passim. □

EARLY AMERICAN NEEDLEWORK

Martha E. Battle
Collections Branch
North Carolina Museum of History

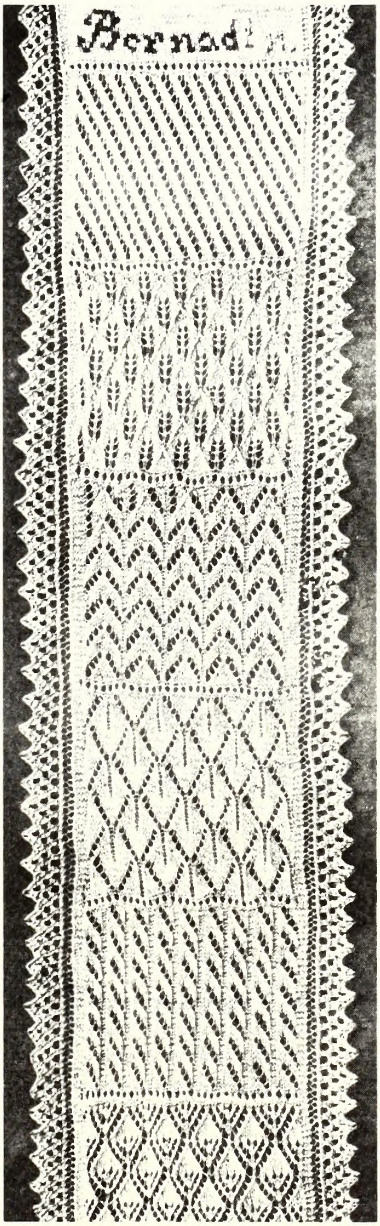
"Needlework is an art that tells the truth about the real life of people in their time and place." (Rose Wilder Lane, *Woman's Day Book of American Needlework*. New York: Simon and Schuster, 1963)

History is not only recorded with pen and paper, but with needle and thread as well. Looking at the development of American needlework—from the period of the early patchwork quilts through the period of intricately appliqued quilts—one can see evidences of the development of America.

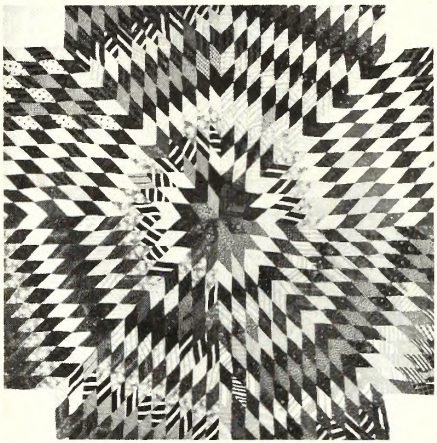
American settlers had no stores from which to buy clothing material, so they had to make their own. Soon after their arrival, they had to clear land in order to plant crops. Seeds for flax (from which linen was made) and grass for grazing sheep (to produce wool) were among those crops. After flax had been harvested it was pulled, rippled, retted, dried, scutched, heckled, and spun before it could be dyed and woven into cloth. After sheep had been sheared, the wool was washed, combed, carded, and spun before it was dyed.

Settlers learned to gather certain berries, nuts, and plants for use as dyeing materials. For yellow, they used goldenrod, sunflowers, or onion skins. Coffee, tobacco, or black walnut husks were used for brown, indigo for blue, and butternut shells for green. For purple, they used pokeberries, blueberries, or elderberries—and cranberries or sumac for red. By varying the length of boiling time, they could make colors lighter or darker.

After wool had been spun and dyed, it was ready to be made into clothing or bedcovers. Knitting in America was

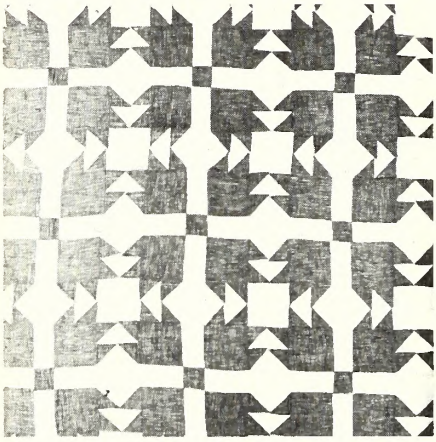


A typical knitting sampler



A quilt design known as the Lone Star

An appliqué bed coverlet having the Tree of Life design



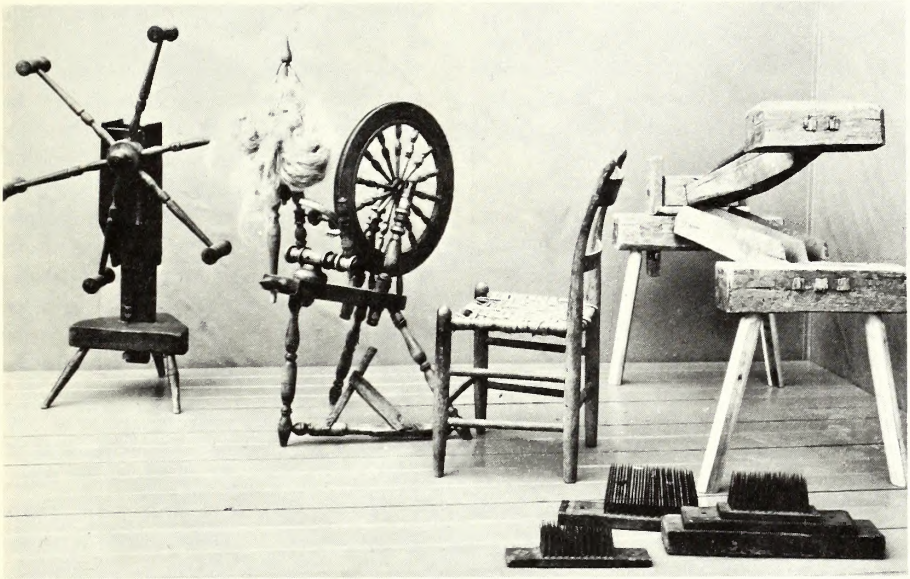
A quilt pattern pieced together to form a bear's paw design

mostly done by women, which sounds normal by today's standards. In eighteenth-century Europe, knitting was still considered a man's trade! Apprentices spent six years learning while working for a master knitter. Then, they had thirteen weeks to make a masterpiece using all the skills that they had learned. If the masters of the knitting guild approved their work, the apprentices became master knitters.

In the New World, however, men were too busy clearing land, raising crops and livestock, and building, so women took over the knitting chores. Young boys were still taught the art, although they learned only the simpler stitches and were responsible for making their own suspenders. Young girls still had to learn all the stitches considered necessary and were required to make a knitting sampler much like the apprentice knitter. Knitting samplers of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries are today quite scarce, and surviving examples are treasured.

In addition to knitting, young girls were also instructed in the art of sewing. After learning the basic stitches, they, too, were instructed to make samplers. These were pieces of cloth on which were stitched samples of all the different stitches that they had been taught. The stitches were used to create all the numerals and letters, a name, the year in which it was done, and, often, a simple design and verse.

In preparing the sampler, the young seamstress had to work on her design a certain number of hours or minutes each day. If any stitches were incorrect, she



Right to left—The large wooden implement is a flax brake. It was used to crush the stalk of the flax plant after the stalk had been soaked in water. The soaking process, referred to as retting, began the process of separating the stalk's fiber and removing its undesired, woody tissue. Crushing the stalk in the brake allowed the actual removal of woody tissue and separated the fibers.

Flax hackles (on floor) were used to comb the fibers. By pulling the fibers through a hackle, short fibers and the last of the woody tissue were removed. What remained were the soft, long fibers that would be used in spinning yarn.

Spinning wheel, or flyer wheel—This implement, operated by foot pedal, combined two actions in yarn production. First, it inserted necessary twist in fibers fed, or drafted, into it. (Twisting fibers increased fiber contact and friction between them, thereby giving strength to a length of yarn.) Secondly, as twist was inserted, the yarn was taken up in a "package" on a rotating bobbin. This flyer mechanism is attributed to Leonardo da Vinci and is well documented in his existing drawings. This wheel was suitable for spinning a number of fibers including wool, hair, cotton, and flax. Here, the wheel is rigged for flax, with flax line hanks, or loops, hanging from a spindle and ready to be drafted into the flyer mechanism. "Line" refers to the longer fibers of flax which have been separated from the shorter fibers (tow) and foreign matter.

Yarn reel—Commonly 54 or 72 inches around its arms, the reel was used to measure yarn and build a skein of yarn from a yarn package taken off the flyer wheel bobbin or a high wheel spindle. This implement sometimes had a dial which indicated the length of yarn wound onto it by rotating the six arms, but usually only clicked, or popped, with each complete revolution so that the operator could count and know the length attained. Thus, it was also known as a click reel, and sometimes a "weasel." From that name came the song "Pop Goes the Weasel." A skein of yarn, taken from the reel, was ready for bleaching or dyeing. After that, the yarn was ready for knitting or weaving—Winters.

had to remove them and restitch them correctly.

As a girl grew older, she learned to use her sewing skills to make clothes, table linen, and bedclothes. The warmest bed coverings a woman could make were quilts. Since good heating systems had not been developed, quilts were very important. As previously mentioned, making cloth was a long and difficult process. Because of this, when sewing was done every scrap of cloth left over was saved.

These scraps were sewn together to form a quilt top which would be sewn to a backing or lining with a filler in between that was known as batting. These quilts are called patchwork quilts and are uniquely American.

The first patchwork quilts were geometric and consisted mostly of box and diamond patterns. Taking ideas from animals, flowers, stars, and other familiar things, American women created quilts with such patterns as "Bear's Paw," "North Carolina Lily," "Star of Bethlehem," and "Log Cabin." Some patterns were totally the product of imagination—such as "Rocky Road to Dublin."

Other patterns grew out of historical events such as "Lincoln's Platform," "Kansas Trouble," or "Orgeon Trail." Even the first American flag was a patch work creation!

As times grew more prosperous and cloth grew less scarce, women learned to cut designs from cloth and sew them to another piece in a manner that would create a desired design. This process is known as appliqué, and many people believe appliqued quilts are the most beautiful of all American needlework. Indeed, as one views such designs as "Tree of Life," "Whig's Defeat," or "Charter Oak," one would certainly be inclined to agree.

American needlework is treasured not only because of its beauty, but because of its historical importance as well. With needle, thread, and cloth, American women told of current events, dreams, current interests, families, and politics. □

AUTOMOBILES, JUNIOR HISTORIANS, AND POSTAGE STAMPS

Robert E. Winters, Jr.
Interpretation Specialist
North Carolina Museum of History

Did you know that automobiles have been produced in North Carolina? That Gilbert S. Waters of New Bern placed North Carolina in automobile history?

Mr. Waters and his father manufactured buggies. In 1899, Waters took a trip to Baltimore. While he was in that city, he got to see a steam-driven car. It is said that there were four of them in Baltimore at that time. Mr. Waters became quite interested. When he returned to New Bern, he began to design an automobile powered with a gasoline engine. It was a combination he had never seen but likely had heard about. That first Waters car was being driven by 1900. He called it a Buggymobile.

By 1903, Mr. Waters had built his second car and used the same engine installed in his first car. Both cars used bodies designed for buggies. The second car eventually was capable of running as fast as thirty to thirty-five miles per hour—with only the driver aboard. With a bit of crowding on the car's one seat, a passenger could accompany the driver, but the top speed was much reduced. The car weighed 540 pounds and could go up to forty miles on one gallon of gasoline.

During that time, a suitable grade of gasoline was not easily available to Mr. Waters. The only gasoline locally available was rather crude and normally used in lamps. He therefore ordered five

Gilbert S. Waters and his second vehicle, photographed during the 1940s. This automobile, given by Waters's daughter, Mrs. B. S. Sadler, is now in the collection of the North Carolina Museum of History, Raleigh.

gallons of a better grade of fuel once a week from Baltimore!

Believing that there was a future in automobile production, Waters tried desperately to obtain the financial backing necessary to convert the family business from buggy manufacturing to automobile production. No one had any confidence in his ideas or saw any future for his creation. Therefore, Mr. Waters returned his attention to horse-drawn vehicles and remained in that business until about 1922. By then, he was driven out of business by the success of automobiles.

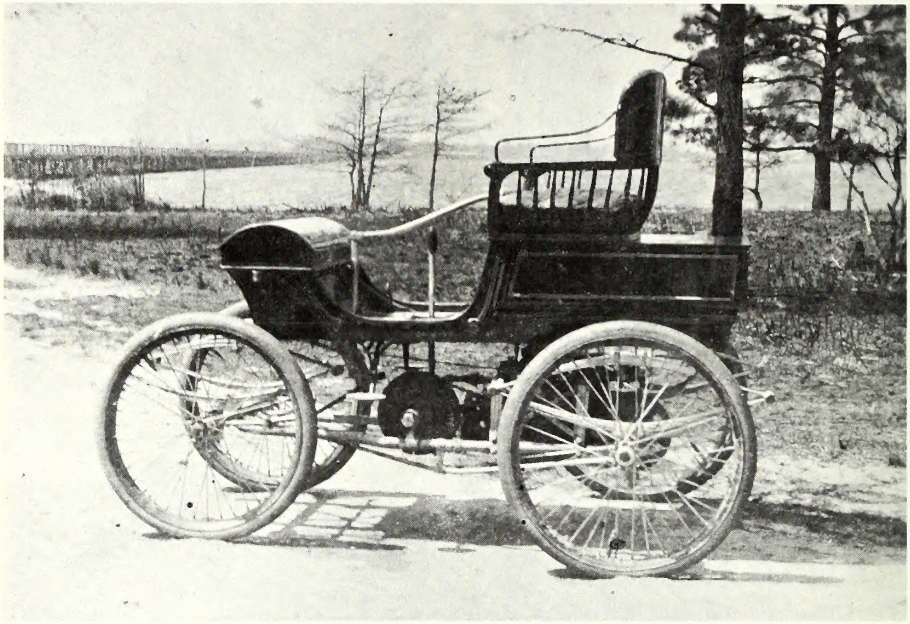
Mr. Waters drove his second auto until he was in his late seventies. In 1948, when he was eighty years of age, his second car was given to the North Carolina Hall of History in Raleigh, now the North Carolina Museum of History.

To obtain a better understanding of the time of Mr. Waters's creations, let's look at some related dates and achievements of some related dates and achievements of other Americans with automobiles.
building experimental, light, steam-powered vehicles that were usually called steam carriages or steam buggies.

Today, the vehicle recognized as the first American-made, gasoline-powered automobile was built in 1893 by Frank and Charles Duryea in Springfield, Massachusetts. In 1894, they formed Duryea Motor Wagon Company.

Charles B. King designed two automobiles in Detroit, Michigan, during 1893 and 1894. His first car actually took to the road in March, 1896.

Ransom Eli Olds of Detroit built a



Gilbert S. Water's first Buggymobile. The vehicle included an altered buggy body and a one-cylinder, water-cooled engine. The little engine was produced by Holley Motor Company of Bradford, Pennsylvania. That firm produced its own Holley automobile in 1897 and from 1900 to 1904. Waters might have acquired his engine directly from Holley Motor Company and its stock of left-over parts during the period that Holley cars were out of production. No record is known to exist of where Waters acquired the wire-spoked wheels with pneumatic tires that were used on this first car. By the time that he built his second car, his tires were worn out. Years later, he revealed that he was unable to get replacements, so his second car received solid rubber tires mounted on wooden-spoked wheels—such as were used on horse-drawn carriages and buggies.

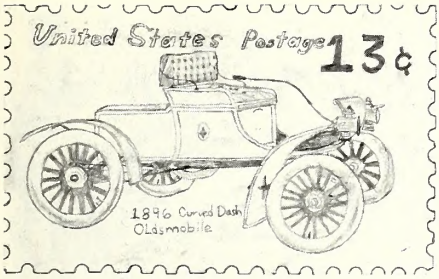
steam-driven car in 1887. In 1896, he began experimenting with a gasoline-engined car. And in 1901, he formed Olds Motor Works in Detroit and began producing the famed "Curved Dash" Oldsmobile. With few changes, this model was produced until 1907 along with other models.

In Dearborn, Michigan, Henry Ford finished his first car in his bicycle shop in June, 1896. It was gasoline powered, and he called the vehicle a quadricycle. In 1899, he formed Detroit Automobile Company, but it failed after only a few passenger cars had been built. Ford was later able to form Ford Motor Company, and in 1903 he began production of his first Model A. In that first year he built 672 cars.

During these years, numerous other steam, electric, or gasoline-driven vehicles were produced in America and elsewhere. In the same year that Waters built his second car, the Wright brothers achieved their first success at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina, with the airplane. They had a bicycle shop in Dayton, Ohio.

What Gilbert Waters actually had built were experimental, fully working automobile prototypes. Prototypes are full-scale models—either fully functioning or not—after which production models can be fashioned.

Several automobiles of various makes were actually produced in North Carolina. The Corbitt was produced in Henderson by J. W. Corbitt between 1907 and 1915. His firm was named Cor-



The commemorative stamp design of Dean Adams of the '76ers, Raleigh. With only slight modifications during the period, this model as actually produced from 1901 through 1907.

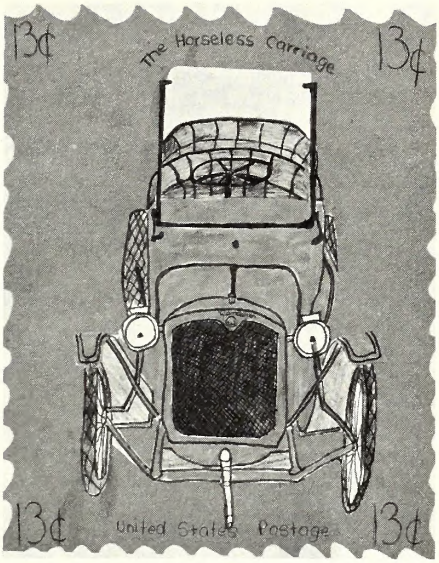
bitt Automobile Company.

From 1914 to 1915, the Asheville was produced in Asheville by Asheville Light Car Company. E. C. Merrill headed the firm.

During 1920 and 1921, American Southern Motors Corporation of Greensboro produced the American Southern automobile. It was a version, or model, of the American designed by Louis Chevrolet and produced between 1916 and 1924 by American Motors Corporation of Plainfield, New Jersey. The American was also called the American Balanced Six, a name probably intended to indicate that the car had a balanced-crankshaft, six-cyclinder engine. In Greensboro, American Southern also produced the Vaughan between 1921 and 1923.

During 1920 and 1921, the Wizard Automobile Company, Inc., existed in Charlotte as a manufacturer. Very few, if any, Wizard cars were ever produced by that firm.

During 1966 and 1967, the Omega was produced in Charlotte by Suspensions International Corporation. The vehicle was a sports car which used a Ford V-8 engine.



The postage stamp design created by Amy Lile of the '76ers, Raleigh. The car was given the name "Wanderer."

Not long ago, two Tar Heel Junior Historians, members of the '76ers, Raleigh, sent us designs for postage stamps. The designs commemorate the early automobile industry. Their interesting designs are shown here.

An inquiry made to a local member of the United States Postal Service, Robert B. Brown, answered the question of whether or not any such stamps had ever been issued. In 1898, a 4-cent stamp commemorated the early automobile and contained one in its design. In 1965, commemorative issues included one with Henry Ford shown before one of his 1909 Model-T Fords.

That information concludes our story about automobiles, junior historians, and postage stamps!

Sources

Editors of *Automobile Quarterly, The American Car Since 1775* (New York: L. Scott Bailey, 1971), passim.

Henry B. Lent, *Car of the Year, 1895-1970* (New York: E. P. Dutton & Co., Inc., 1970), 11, 13, 23.

T. R. Nicholson, *Passenger Cars, 1863-1904* (New York: MacMillan Company, 1970), passim.

Gilbert S. Waters Scrapbook, State Archives, Division of Archives and History. □

QUIZ ANSWERED

"THE PROMISES OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE FULFILLED"

Robert E. Winters, Jr.

In the Fall, 1976, issue of *THJH*, on page 15, was printed a "freedom" allegory. We requested that Tar Heel Junior Historians submit explanations of this political cartoon. An award was to be given for the best explanation. The explanation was to have appeared in the last issue, but it was postponed until this issue, and the award plan was expanded to include copies of *The Executive Mansion* to be presented to the three best student explanations. (The first-place winner's copy is signed by Mrs. James E. Holshouser, Jr., who served as First Lady during the recent renovation of the mansion.)

Unfortunately, no Tar Heel Junior Historians submitted an explanation. Therefore, the awards will be retained and offered as prizes for another allegory explanation later. In the meantime, the staff would like to hear from you about whether or not you would like to participate in such learning processes, and for a *double* reward. (The knowledge gained from study is the first reward.)

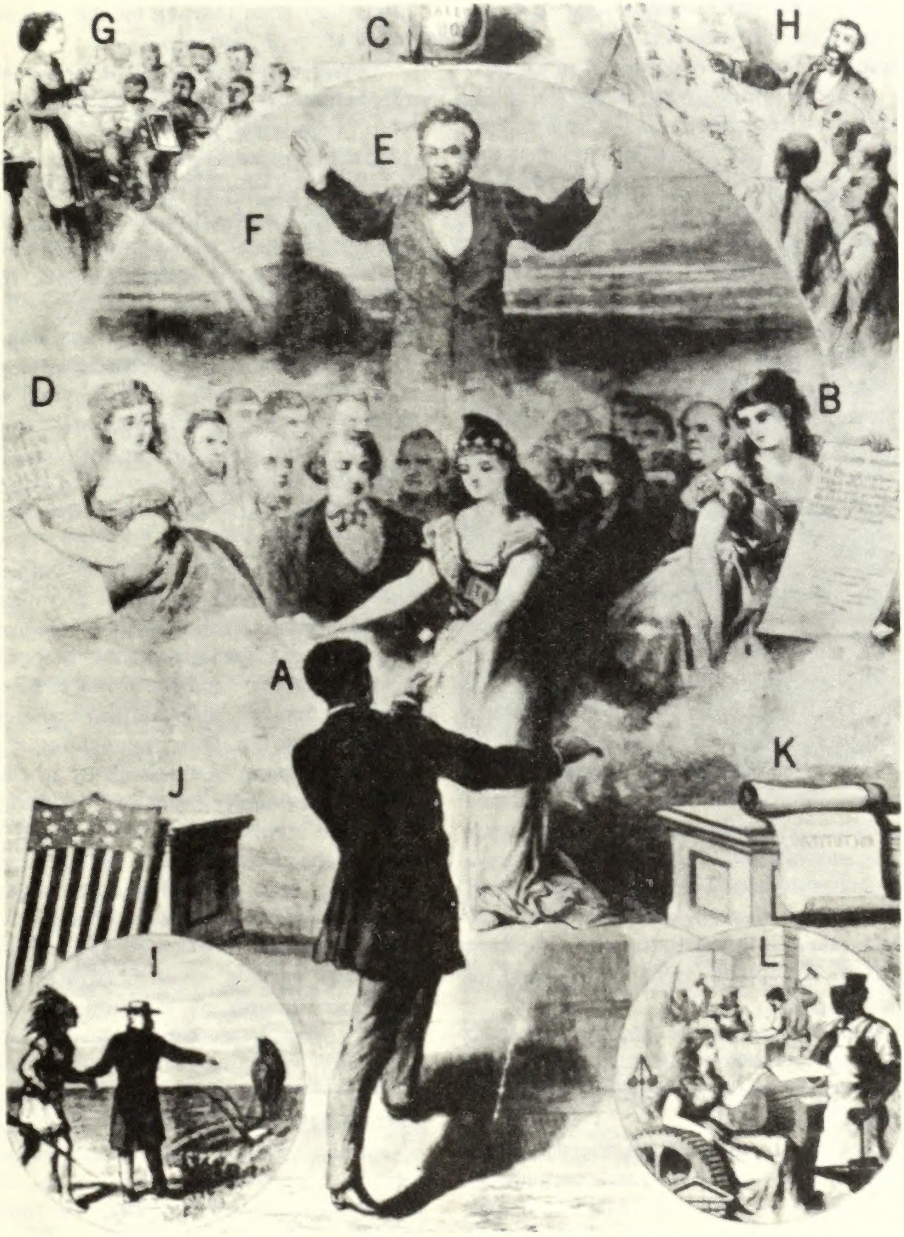
Entitled "The Promises of the Declaration of Independence Fulfilled," the drawing is a symbolic representation of social change and dates from the early 1870s. It illustrates social conditions legally provided to all American citizens at the time of the ratification of the Fifteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution. Surely, the approval of the amendment caused many people to think about how all people should receive like treatment—as recognized in our Declaration of Independence.

The challenge to you was to provide the best explanation of the allegory and to explain what each recognizable part of the allegory represented or suggested. Unfortunately, the reproduction provided in *THJH* lost its clarity of detail that, known to you, would have enabled better interpretations to have been given.

In the absence of the artist's original thoughts, the following symbols and explanations have been listed. (There are twelve, and each one is keyed to a *letter* appearing on the copy of the allegory on this page.) Additional explanations appear in an appendix which follows this article—they are keyed with *numbers* in this text.

It is important to emphasize that this interpretation, or explanation, of this allegory does not include all possibilities of what was intended to be conveyed by its creator. The amount of material presented here is of greater length than students were expected to submit. The length does illustrate how much information can be used to explain cultural or political events which first influence an artist to create an editorial or political cartoon.

The focal point of this drawing is that of a black man, who represents all black Americans, being welcomed or received by a body of people (A). Acting as hostess of this body, and being representative of the white majority, is "Columbia." Columbia, here wearing a sash appropriately labeled "Freedom To All,"



for many years served as our deeply revered emblem of unity. It was a visible sign of our nation's fundamental ideals.[1] Symbolically, this segment of the cartoon represents the completed work of establishing blacks as members of American society.

Standing to the right of the body of people is "Justice" (B). Her headpiece (unreadable in the *THJH* reproduction of the drawing) bears her name. Justice holds a copy of the Fifteenth Amend-

ment. This 1870 measure assured voting rights for all, whatever their ". . . race, color, or previous condition of servitude."

Further representing this new national right (still restricted to men at this time) is a symbol of a ballot box, so labeled, at the top center of the allegory (C)—not very clearly seen in the *THJH* reproduction of the drawing. (This voting right, for all citizens aged twenty-one or older, excluded women until the passage of the Nineteenth Amendment in 1920. The Twenty-sixth Amendment lowered the voting age to eighteen in 1971.)

Standing to the left of the body of people is "History" (D). She holds a document on which are listed the names of four of the many individuals involved with the cause of Negroes in America: Lincoln, Sumner, Greeley, and Stanton.[2]

President Lincoln is depicted with a very approving and fatherly appearance, watching over the social changes in progress before him (E). No one had given more than he for the fulfillment of the American ideal.

In the drawing, it is suggested that peace would follow the "storm" of social conflict that had existed as a consequence of the violation of the rights of others—racial injustices. The greatest injustice of all, slavery, was now outlawed. A rainbow suggests or symbolizes the national peace, the brotherhood, that is expected to follow (F).[3]

The introduction of minority groups to American culture, through education, also reduced internal conflicts (G, blacks; and H, Chinese).[4]

Another segment of the allegory seems to symbolize the introduction of native Americans—the Indians—to our agriculture (I), suggesting that the Indian replace hunting with farming for food. Indeed, farming supported life more effectively than hunting on the Indians' much-reduced land area.

An American flag, on a warrior's shield (J), symbolized protection for all peoples that comprise America. The desk probably represents our civil processes for protection of all—"Freedom To All."

A copy of the Constitution of the United States is seen on another desk (K), the document of law in America that begins with words that had so little effect upon so many Americans for so long—"we the People of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity. . . ."

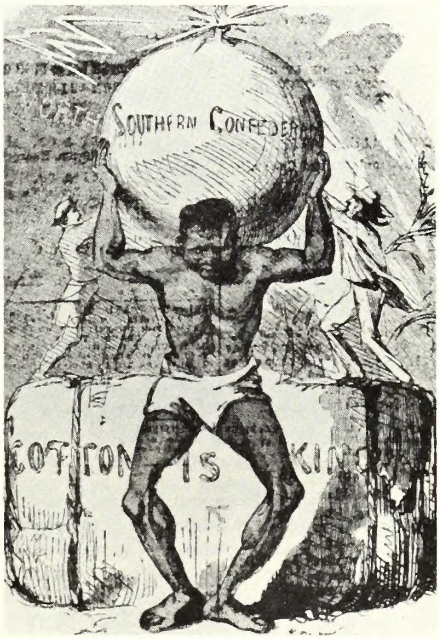
A figure of a woman is seen at bottom right in the allegory handing a document to a black man (L). Industrial production is symbolized. The figure probably represents "Industry," and she seems to hand the black man his confirmation or written proof that he, too, though a member of a minority group, is established in this skilled, mainstream-of-life industrial work. He seems now to be promised a share of the generous profits derived from America's vast natural resources and rapidly developing, superior technology.[5]

In conclusion, this, indeed, seems to be a political cartoon which illustrates the American dream of freedom for all minority groups; a sharing of all of our prosperity—that America is truly a land flowing with milk and honey; that we can all cooperate and work together as part of a common system; that through education and sound government we can all prosper. America is not perfect—far from it—but, somehow, the dream still holds, and we continue to strive toward its ideals. □

Appendix
ADDITIONAL ALLEGORY INFORMATION

[1]For years before and after the Revolutionary War, many people felt that America should be named Columbia in honor of explorer Christopher Columbus. During the war, poets throughout the colonies used the name Columbia in referring to their country. A man named Philip Freneau popularized the term in several poems during and after the war. The name first appeared in public records in 1784 when King's College in New York was renamed Columbia College. Elsewhere, towns, counties, and institutions adopted the name.

Not only was our country being called Columbia, but a visible sign, or symbol, representing the country was created. The symbol became a tall, stately woman dressed in a flowing garment and often holding an American flag. A blue, flag-like drape or headpiece with white stars were part of her costume. Columbia also appeared on ship prows, in patriotic paintings, and in pageants representing the American spirit. For a time, in the mid-nineteenth century, Columbia coexisted with early versions of Uncle Sam as our national emblem; by the time of World War I, Uncle Sam had become solidly established. Other national emblems were used: Hope, Industry, Liberty, and Justice were among them.



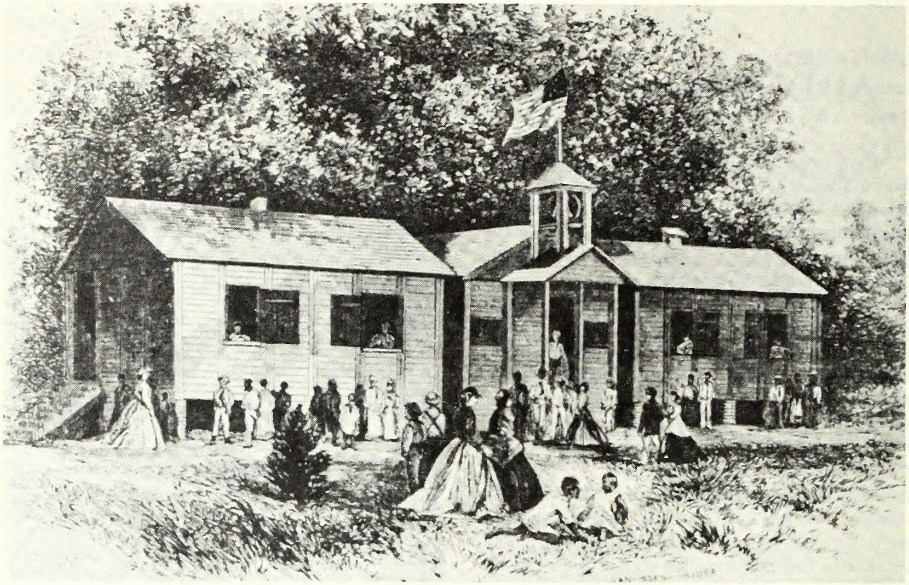
A newspaper cartoon illustrating the dependent state of the cotton economy of the Confederate states—a position achieved and maintained with slave labor.

[2]President Abraham Lincoln became a champion of many Negroes with his Emancipation Proclamation of January 1, 1863, which declared all slaves free in the secessionist Southern states. It was considered by Lincoln a "fit and necessary war measure." The Declaration of Independence's affirmation, or declaration, ". . . that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their creator with certain unalienable Rights . . ." finally became a national, civil reality. (Slavery would have been banned in the writing of the Declaration of Independence had it not been for Edward Rutledge, South Carolina's delegate to the Second Continental Congress. A unanimous vote adopting the document was necessary and he refused to support it without slavery intact.)

Charles Sumner, a politician from Massachusetts, was the foremost abolitionist senator. His 1849 legal brief for desegregated schools was a forerunner of the 1954 Supreme Court desegregation decision. He worked steadily for the interests of the Negro in government councils. Sumner caused the slave owner to have a new awareness about the problems of slavery. As a result, more slaveholders took a stand either for or against the practice. Sumner was said to have been "caned into insensibility" with a walking stick by South Carolina Congressman Preston S. Brooks after making a senate speech attacking proslavery elements of Kansas.

Sumner, a radical Republican, disagreed with Lincoln's opinion that the states of the South should be considered as never having left the Union since they had no Constitutional right to secede; he supported a hard peace—drastic reconstruction of the South. He supported equal suffrage for Negroes and whites. Though not all northern states permitted blacks to vote, Radicals came to advocate Negro suffrage—some because they thought it was a matter of right, but most because it promised to provide solid Republican control of the South.

Horace Greeley, who founded the *New*



Encouraged by the Freedmen's Bureau, and the efforts of the American Missionary Society, the Baptist Home Mission Board, the Methodists, the Quakers, the Presbyterian Synod, and various Negro church groups, thousands of northerners came into the South after the Civil War to distribute medicine and rations and to conduct schools for Negroes and poor whites. Shown here is the Penn School on St. Helena Island, South Carolina, which was established by the Quakers. Such Negro schools were sometimes burned by former rebels, and the white teachers chased away—though they often returned.

York Tribune, a Whig newspaper, in 1841, was concerned with the conditions of the working classes and was a strong advocate of many social reforms.

He was known especially for unifying the North's vigorous antislavery sentiments during the 1850s. After becoming disgruntled with the Whigs, he helped organize the Republican party. He supported free common-school education for all and civil rights for freedmen. A man of his own mind and principles, he later signed the bail bond of Confederate President Jefferson Davis; this cost him considerable northern support and contributed to his defeat when he ran for president on the Liberal Republican ticket in 1872.

Edward M. Stanton was, most notably, Lincoln's exceedingly patriotic secretary of war. Though he was a member of Lincoln's Republican cabinet, Stanton was a staunch Democrat and remained so. For years he supported antislavery measures. During the Civil War, he supported a movement to arm slaves, and during Pres. Andrew Johnson's term Stanton became quite opposed to the president's liberal Reconstruction policy toward the South. As a result, he acted as a secret representative in Johnson's cabinet (where he remained as secretary of war) of the Radical Republican group. Stanton's activities became too well known and more and more unacceptable, and the president asked for the secretary's resignation. Stanton refused, declaring that his position was protected by the 1868 Tenure of Office Act (passed over Johnson's veto in 1867). An unsympathetic House of Representatives initiated impeachment proceedings against Johnson for attempting to act against the new law, but the impeachment measure to remove the president from office fell one vote short in the Senate, and Stanton was finally forced to resign.

[3] Following the war, acts of racial discrimination began to appear in new ways. Without added racist activities, the situation was already most unpromising for the Negro in the demolished South. He was homeless, laborless, landless, empty-handed, often without family (although two-parent family units were in evidence in large numbers), without money, without friends, and individually without power to improve his circumstances—and he

was black.

The Freedmen's Bureau was created in 1865, having United States Army support. The bureau was formed to help Negroes establish themselves. Soon, the former Confederate states began enacting Black Codes, laws to help reinstate the slave-labor force recently lost through the emancipation of slaves. The new laws became the substitute for slavery as a device for maintaining white supremacy, a method for controlling and using the black man and for keeping the caste system alive.

Though both black and white orphaned children were bound out to families, too often it was the black child whose circumstances were most unfortunate. In some places, Negroes without obvious means of support could be indentured, and they faced the threat of imprisonment if they ran away. Obviously, many blacks were prey to arrest during this chaotic time for them. They were sentenced to work for planters who paid their fines, which were often heavy even for minor offenses.

The organization most responsible for atrocities against blacks was the Ku Klux Klan. This organization became all too well known as members performed terrifying, uncivil acts while hiding their identities with a hood or mask and traveling in groups.

Another organization was the White League. Their activities included the murder of blacks, as was so with Ku Klux Klan. Members of the White League also stood by ballot boxes to prevent blacks from voting. In petitioning President Johnson for the right to vote in 1865, North Carolina blacks wrote: "In many respects we are poor and greatly despised by our fellowmen; but we are rich in the possession of the liberty brought us, and our wives and our little ones."

[4] Immediately following the end of the Civil War, thousands of northern men and women came to the South to conduct public schools for the newly freed blacks. They came because they recognized that southerners were then unable—due to the devastation brought by the recent war—and unwilling to educate blacks in the near future. It proved a dangerous mission for these teachers, and many of them daily risked their lives against threats and deeds of physical violence by former rebels. Nevertheless, the endeavor soon included more than 4,000 schools, 9,000 teachers, and 250,000 blacks, both young and old. By 1865, almost every county in the South had such a school. This effort also led to a higher quality of education for many whites.

A political cartoon illustrating a situation which developed after the Civil War for both Negroes and Chinese. Thousands of Chinese, who were encouraged to emigrate to America's western states, eventually came east in large numbers, and thousands of Negroes moved west, both peoples seeking to avoid the difficult circumstances put upon them by white-supremist sentiment.

The many disruptions of the freedmen's schools brought about by racial interests simply served to delay the easing of tensions between whites and blacks—prolonging the agony.

In the late 1860s, Chinese laborers had been encouraged to emigrate to America by the thousands to complete the transcontinental railroad then under construction. The unsympathetic national regard for the Chinaman, except as a source of cheap labor, brought him many of the same social problems faced by the Negro.

[5] The new industrial skills attained by blacks proved rewarding to nineteenth century industrialists. There were cases reported of blacks, who learned industrial skills after the war, who were so proud and enthusiastic about their newly acquired skills that they continued to work after the official close of the work day and had to be sent home by their supervisors.

Sources

Illustrations and information, C. Eric Lincoln and Milton Meltzer (eds.), *A Pictorial History of the American Negro in America*, (New York: Crown Publishers, third revised edition, 1968), passim.

Richard B. Morris, *Encyclopedia of American History* (New York: Harper & Row, 1965), passim. □

A BLACK POETESS AND COLUMBIA

Robert E. Winters, Jr.

Phillis Wheatley, the first Negro writer of significance in America, was born about 1753 in Africa and was brought to this country in 1761. Soon afterwards, she was bought by a Boston tailor, John Wheatley, to help his wife. Phillis Wheatley apparently had a quick mind, and it is fortunate that she received special attention from her master and mistress. Within sixteen months of her arrival, she was reading "... the most difficult parts of the Sacred Writings. . . ." Her reading expanded to include astronomy, ancient and modern geography, ancient history, and much of the Latin classics. She was soon in good command of English grammar.

Phillis wrote most of her poetry within ten years of having begun to speak English—her first poem was published in 1770. In 1773, she was allowed to go to England with a Wheatley family member. By then she had attained some literary recognition, and in England she was helped by being introduced to many important people. She even had a chance to meet the king, George III. Learning of Mrs. Wheatley's illness at home, she departed before this meeting. Apparently, plans were well along for the publishing of a volume of her poetry, for one was available in London by the end of 1773. This volume included thirty-nine poems.

In 1775, Wheatley wrote a poem honoring George Washington: "To His Excellency General Washington." It was in this poem that she referred to her country as "Columbia." The poem began: "Celestial choir! enthron'd in realms of light, Columbia's scenes of glorious toils I write." It is generally accepted that this was the first use of the word "Columbia" with this meaning. Later poems by Wheatley also included the use of this name for her country.

There is evidence that reprintings of Wheatley's book originated in the year the original volume was published, and an 1838 volume also included poems written in her memory by the black North Carolina poet George Moses Horton. (A sketch of Horton's life appears in the Fall, 1976, *THJH*, "The Colored Bard of North Carolina.")

Source

Illustration and information from Phillis Wheatley, *Poems on Various Subjects, Religious and Moral* (1773), in Rare Book Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, reproduced in Julian D. Macon, Jr. (ed.), *The Poems of Phillis Wheatley* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1966), frontispiece. □

> Man's mind, stretched to a new idea, never goes back to its original dimensions.
>
> —Oliver Wendell Holmes

COME VISIT REED GOLD MINE!

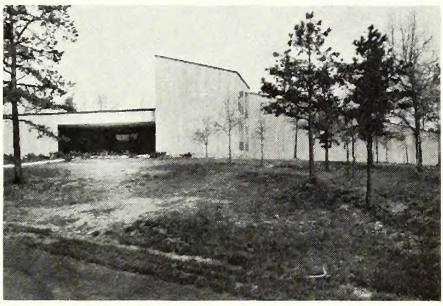
Rick Knapp
Research and Planning Coordinator
Historic Sites Section
Division of Archives and History

Twelve miles southeast of Concord, in Cabarrus County, is Reed Gold Mine. In 1799, the mine site was the scene of the first authenticated discovery of gold in the United States. Today, the spot is a state historic site, open free of charge to the public. Unique among North Carolina's historic sites, Reed offers visitors a chance to learn more about the industrial history of our state. This article outlines some of the experiences that you will have when you visit Reed Gold Mine.

Your first stop at Reed will be the modern visitor center-museum, a new building which, on the outside, looks something like old mining structures. The visitor center includes an auditorium, rest rooms, vending machines with refreshments, exhibits, a sales desk offering souvenirs and historical publications, and office space. Scheduled for completion later this year is a 28-minute, color film about gold mining in North Carolina.

Exhibits make up the heart of the visitor center. The first display to be seen is a series of iron safes containing artifacts which show some of the uses and importance of gold today and in the past. You will see replicas of early gold jewelry. Gold has been mined and highly valued around the world since ancient times. There are also samples of native gold from North Carolina. Gold is presently valued at about $140 per ounce. The exhibit includes examples of modern uses for gold—electronic components, medicine for arthritis, glass for skyscrapers, and visors for space helmets.

Gold has been found in numerous counties in the state. The deposits were the result of complex geological forces acting over very long periods of the earth's history. Much Tar Heel gold occurred in veins of whitish quartz, but there are numerous varieties of rocks and minerals which are classed as gold ore. At the Reed museum, samples of such ores are displayed along with specimens from the American West and South Africa.

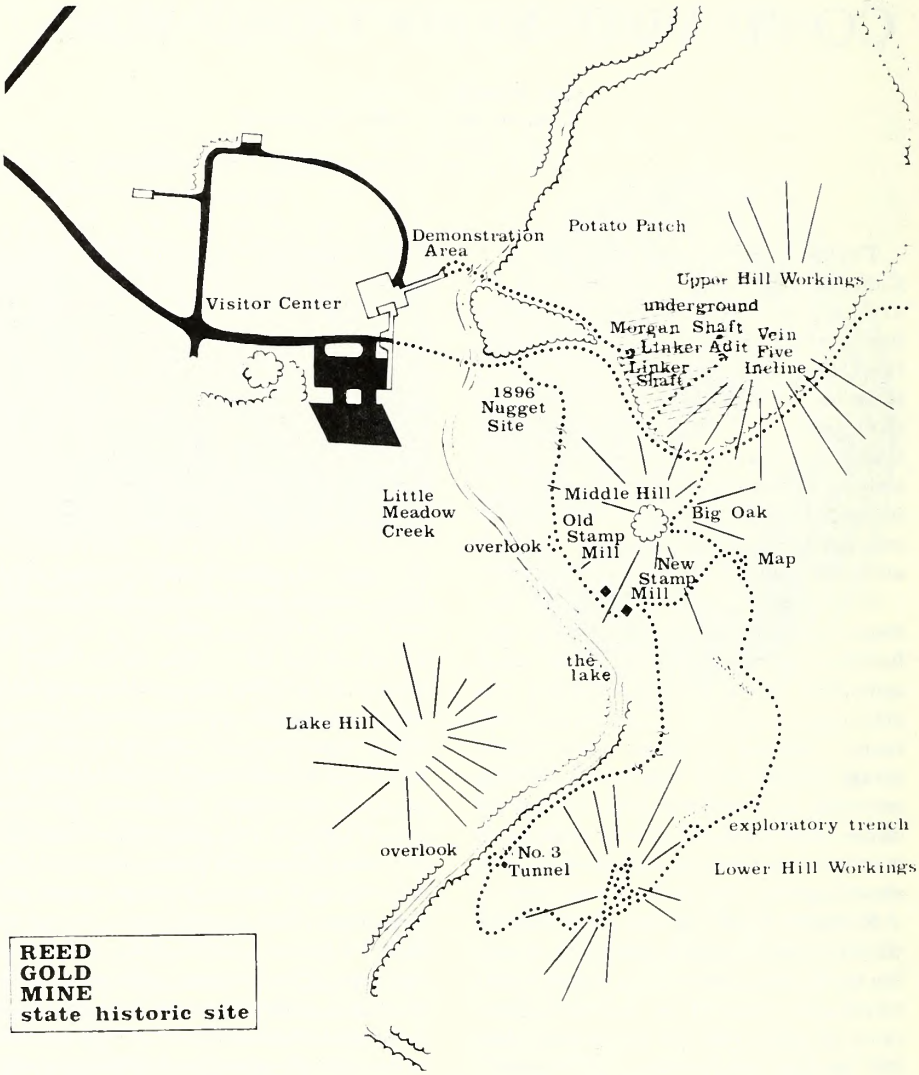


The visitor center-museum at Reed. It contains exhibits about the history, uses, and processing of gold.

Although most ore is found underground, the initial discovery of gold in North Carolina, by young Conrad Reed, was a nugget of nearly pure placer gold found in a creek. Placer gold is gold found in deposits of loose material such as rock fragments that have been left by running water or glaciers.

Most of the early mining in the state was a part-time search for such placer gold. The search is recalled in the major historical exhibits of the museum. A time line, or historical chart, covers an entire wall and has four horizontal bands which illustrate the time relationship of the production of gold in the state, historical events at Reed Gold Mine, occurrences at other mines in North Carolina, and key incidents in United States history.

Despite the attraction of placer gold,



Map of Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site. Trails connect the visitor center and the Upper Hill, Middle Hill, and Lower Hill workings.

one important factor in the evolution of Tar Heel mining was the discovery of gold in a vein by farmer-miner Matthias Barringer in 1825. After that date, mining spread rapidly, and production soared for a time.

Nearly every major mine in the state was an underground, hard-rock mine. Mining corporations attracted northern and foreign funds and miners to develop these mines. By the 1850s, the list of famous North Carolina mines included Gold Hill, Phoenix, Rudisill, and others. For a variety of reasons, however, mining declined. There was little systematic activity in the state during the Civil War. After the conflict, mining resumed, but the industry never regained its antebellum, or prewar, level of activity.

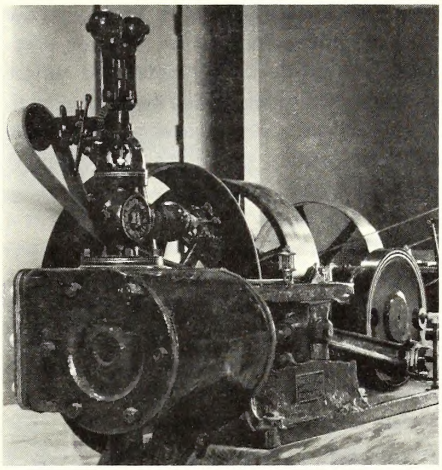
A more efficient method of gold

removal was necessary since the known remaining gold ore was of a poorer grade; more and more ore had to be processed to obtain a profitable amount of gold. Miners applied new technology by separating gold with chemicals, and this process of removal solved the problem for a time.

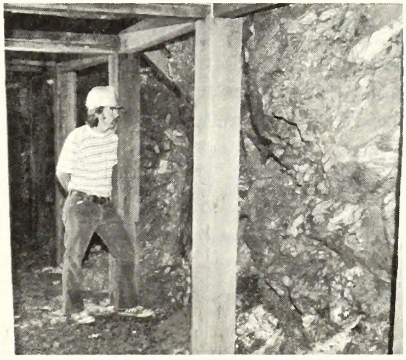
Through much of the flourishing period of mining in North Carolina, gold coins were stamped here. The exhibit includes coins minted in the Charlotte and Bechtler mints, two institutions which turned millions of dollars' worth of Carolina gold into coins.

The next part of the exhibit area is devoted to mining machinery and tools. Nearly a dozen pieces of restored machinery have been assembled, along with other artifacts, to explain the flow of gold from underground tunnel to assay office. After blasting rock free, or prying it loose with picks, wedges, and iron bars, miners often carried it through the tunnels in low wheel barrows to the vertical mine shafts. Through the shafts, men used iron buckets called "kibbles" to raise and lower ore, supplies, and people between underground levels and the surface. As shafts got deeper, simple windlasses were replaced with horse-drawn whims and steam driven hoisting winches. Another problem of deep shafts was the presence there of water, and pumping became necessary. Three steam-driven pumps are on exhibit at Reed.

Once on the surface, ore was pulverized in Chilean mills, crushers, stamp mills, arrastras, or a combination of such devices to separate gold from waste rock. Visitors will be able to see each of these machines in real or model form. Late in the nineteenth century, advanced mines might have used Wilfley concentrating tables to separate further the heavy, valuable gold from other, lighter materials. A 20-foot-long concentrating table may be inspected in the museum. Steam engines were commonly used to power most or all of these machines. Two engines dating from about 1900 are on display. The exhibit also contains a recreated assay office with scales for precise weighing of gold specimens and a muffle furnace that was once used to heat tiny samples of gold. The final exhibit includes a melting furnace from the Howie Mine, the last significant source of officially recorded gold in North Carolina.



Steam engines powered much machinery during the late nineteenth century. This engine was sold by Allis Chalmers Company of Chicago, Illinois, a firm still in business.



The mine interior contains a great deal of timber used to help support the earth and rock above.

Upon leaving the visitor center, the visitor will walk down to Little Meadow Creek—the branch in which the first gold

was accidentally found in 1799—on the way to the underground mining area. Near the creek are reconstructed rocker devices used to wash gold-bearing gravel. You may see a demonstration of the use of both rockers and pans, the simplest method of recovering gold.

Past the creek, visitors will be issued a protective hard hat and will be given the opportunity to explore several hundred feet of underground tunnels, adits, and crosscuts. (The site's staff normally provides guided tours to small groups.) While the route will be lighted by electricty, Carolina miners usually had only candlelight. Visitors will walk along a corridor and will occasionally be required to crawl on their hands and knees. The cool air of the mine remains the same, and the veins of quartz and miner's pick-marks are still visible.

After leaving the underground area beneath Upper Hill, visitors will walk down a history trail to Lower Hill, a rebuilt stamp mill, and Little Meadow Creek. Atop Lower Hill are the unrestored remains of mining operations—clogged shafts, a stone wall, and piles of waste rock. Beyond the hill, the trail descends toward the famous creek, and visitors may identify further evidence of past mining work as they look out over the creek from the trail and its wooden bridges that cling to the hillside. Adjacent to a wide spot in the creek called "the lake" sits a massive ten-stamp ore-crushing mill. Beneath a building that is now under construction, the machine stands over 20 feet high and weighs many tons. The Mecklenburg Iron Works manufactured the mill which is a complete example of the partial mill in the mining exhibit in Charlotte. Site development plans include future demonstrations of ore-crushing in the stamp mill. On the trail back to the visitor center can be seen the marked site of the discovery of the last known large nugget found at Reed. In April, 1896, a local miner unearthed a nugget only 3½ feet underground that weighed nearly 23 pounds!

Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site is open from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Tuesdays through Saturdays and from 1:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. on Sundays. Visitors should allow a minimum of two hours for their tour. A picnic area is provided for your convenience. Special group visits from schools and other institutions may be arranged by contacting the site manager by telephone (704-786-8337) or by letter addressed to Route 2, Box 101, Stanfield, North Carolina 28163. □

ANSWERS TO CRYPTOGRAM

The crytogram that appears in the last issue was fittingly intended by Toynette Page of the Martin '76ers, Raleigh, to be a problem. Without intention, the problem was increased. In setting type for publishing it, we forgot to see that the letters were correctly set in *vertical* lines as well as horizontal lines. As a result, the vertical lines are crooked. Names of black colleges included in the puzzle vertically became almost totally impossible to find.

Here, the part of the college name that appeared in the cryptogram is set in italic form. Vertical: *Barber-Scotia* College, *St. Augustine's* College. Horizontal: *Shaw* University, *Livingstone* College, North Carolina *A*gricultural and *T*echnical State University, Johnson C. *Smith* University, *Kitterell* College, *Palmer* Memorial Institute (now closed; operated as a junior and senior high school and college, though the college level of study was discontinued years earlier), and *N*orth *C*arolina *Central* University. □

GOING THINGS

FREE AMERICANS, Spaulding Monroe Middle School, Bladenboro

Members raised enough money through candy and cupcake sales to travel to Florida. Their four-day trip came in mid-April, and the highlight of their excursion was a tour of Disney World.

Caroline Cain, secretary

WENTWORTH JUNIOR HISTORIAN CLUB, Wentworth High School, Wentworth

The club has been active in recruiting new members. Ten new junior historians joined the chapter at the beginning of the school year. Like many clubs, the Wentworth club has taken a field trip and has learned more about the Moravians by visiting Old Salem.

Ranky Evan, secretary

WACCAMAW WANDERERS, Waccamaw Academy, Whiteville

These junior historians sponsored a kite flying contest in March to raise money for travel. In addition to the contest, club members also participated in candy, cake, and stationery sales. All moneys were applied to a spring trip, May 24 through 28, to see Tryon Palace, Biltmore Estate, and Reed Gold Mine.

Meg Russ, secretary

JAMESVILLE HIGH HISTORICAL SOCIETY, Jamesville High, Jamesville

Members began working on their entry for the Literary and Arts Contest early in the year. All members made a contribution to the booklet, *The History of Jamesville*. Money was raised this spring by holding a car wash.

Allison Lilley, secretary

MARTIN '76ERS, LeRoy Martin Junior High School, Raleigh

A representative from the Raleigh Parks and Recreation Department was invited to come and explain the Pullen Park Carrousel Project. The club has collected almost $200 for this restoration project. On March 5, the club traveled by bus to Old Salem. After seeing a slide presentation, members toured the exhibit buildings, and had lunch at the Mayberry Ice Cream Shop before returning to Raleigh.

Elizabeth Harrison, secretary

NOBLE HISTORIANS, M.C.S. Noble School, Wilmington

In December, members discussed the origin of Christmas customs and noted that some customs are peculiar to our state. In addition, the members saw a film on carols and studied "Old Christmas" and "Fire Festivals" in *North Carolina Folklore*.

Mike Abernathy, secretary

RAM NEUSE JUNIOR HISTORIAN SOCIETY, Kinston High School, Kinston

Early in the year, the club discussed the idea of participating in the Awards Day program and planned activities. Members presented their principal with a North Carolina state seal plaque which is the first gift for the new high school. The Lenoir County Historical Society has invited the students to participate in their meetings and projects.

Cindy Rouse, secretary

CHIEF ROCKAHOCK JUNIOR HISTORIAN SOCIETY, Chowan Academy, Edenton

Members took part in a DAR essay contest and made a trip to Washington, D.C., in late February. The group chatted with Sen. Jesse Helms, toured the Capitol, and saw the King Tut exhibit at the National Gallery of Art. During Edenton's Biennial Pilgrimage, April 15 through 17, the students served as guides, and the club won first place with its window display of a colonial kitchen.

Suanne Bass, secretary

GOING THINGS

HERITAGE DAY AT HARMONY

"Heritage Day at Harmony" began five years ago as an annual culmination of the eighth grade social studies classes at Harmony Elementary, Harmony. It has grown each year, and is a time looked forward to by all students at Harmony. Eighth graders serve as the host group, but all students and teachers are encouraged to take part in indoor and outdoor activities such as dress contests, dramatizations, chorus groups, clogging, hoop rolling, sack racing, and greasy pole climbing.

The community is involved in many ways—women bring fine needlework and give demonstrations of quilting, crocheting, knitting, and needlepoint. Woodcrafts are also displayed and made. Horseshoeing by a local farrier, Bob Blackwelder, is a highlight of the day; wagon riding is tremendously popular with the younger students; butter is churned; corn is shucked; pottery is made and exhibited; and many, many more activities are displayed and enjoyed. Community people come to participate or just to look and listen. A picnic lunch is spread at 12:30, and all guests are invited to stay and eat. All go home happy, but with tired feet.

This year's activities were held on April 5. In the above picture, John B. Smith, who comes faithfully each year to bring his horse and covered wagon, has a load of youngsters that are eager to be on their way. Another man, Claude White, brought his team of oxen and a Conestoga-type wagon. Oxen-powered rides also proved popular!

In addition to participating in "Heritage Day at Harmony," the Harmony Junior Historians Club also goes to King's Mountain each year to see the slide program about the Revolutionary War and to walk the battle trails. This is a day enjoyed by all members, too.

Helen Parker, sponsor
Kelli Edmisten, secretary

(Continued on inside back cover)

HECKMAN
BINDERY INC.
APR 95
Bound-To-Please® N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA 46962